THOMAS PRINTWORKS

Notice to Plan Purchasers and Plan Rooms

The list of Plan Purchasers and all addenda will be posted to our bid site for your use.

www.thomasprintworks.com/bids

Please check this site regularly to keep up-to-date on the latest revisions.

Although we endeavor to notify all plan purchasers via email as updates are issued, it is your responsibility to verify that you have the most up-to-date bid information for this project. For all intents and purposes, you will be considered notified when any new files are posted to this site.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

STRUCTURAL: Geisler Partners Consulting Engineers
ROOFING: Drytec
MEP: B & H Engineers

DATA/LOW VOLTAGE: Cedrick Frank Associates
CIVIL: Simon Engineering

12/14/2025

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

12/14/2025

ARCHITECT AND CONSULTANTS SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT:

KAI DESIGN
JAMES LAWRENCE, AIA
5010 RIVERSIDE DRIVE
SUITE 250
IRVING, TX 75039

(214) 742-4000



CIVIL ENGINEER:

SIMON ENGINEERING
NIKKI SIMON, PE
15443 KNOLL TRAIL DRIVE
SUITE 140
DALLAS, TX 75248

(214) 466-7870



STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

GEISLER PARTNERS
KRISTINA GEISLER-NORDHOLM, PE
12001 N. CENTRAL EXPWY
SUITE 301
DALLAS, TX 75243

(469) 404-7404



MEP ENGINEER:

B & H ENGINEERS
MARLA LAREY, PE
511 E. JOHN CARPENTER FREEWAY
SUITE 250
IRVING, TX 75062

(214) 496-1670



DATA / LOW VOLTAGE:

CEDRICK FRANK ASSOCIATES
CEDRICK FRANK
P.O. BOX 383076
DUNCANVILLE, TX 75138

(972) 233-0001

ROOFING CONSULTANT:

DRYTEC
DANIEL DeMEYER, RA
8750 N. CENTRAL EXPWY
DALLA, TX 75231

(214) 363-2192



DOCUMENT 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX OF DISCIPLINES

O	(Owner)	A	(Architectural)	P	(Plumbing)
R	(Roofing)	S	(Structural)	C	(Civil)
D	(Door Hardware)	M	(Mechanical)	T	(Technology)
E	(Electrical)				

VOLUME 1 OF 3

SECTION NUMBER **SECTION TITLE**

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 01 00 Project Manual Cover
00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 07 Seals Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets
00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP

Proposal Requirements
00 11 17 Intention to Propose Form
00 21 13 Instructions to Proposers

Project Information
00 31 00 Available Project Information
00 31 18 School Operation Parameters Statement

Proposal Documents
00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist
00 41 11(a) Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing (Part 1-C of the CSP)
00 41 14 Technical Proposal (Part 1-B of the CSP)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates
00 45 00 DISD Required forms combined (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 39 SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms (Part 2 of the CSP)

Contract Forms
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates Schedule
00 52 00 Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement
00 52 10 Standard form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor
00 52 11 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
00 55 00 Notice to Proceed Forms
00 61 13 Performance Bond Form
00 61 16 Payment Bond Form
00 73 19 Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary of Work
01 21 00	Allowances
01 22 00	Unit Prices
01 23 00	Alternates
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 29 73	Schedule of Values
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 43	EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 45 23	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC – (updated 1-28-2020 Final)
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 52 14	Temporary Facilities for Students
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 73 00	Execution
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures & Checklist
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project As-Builts & Record Documents
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
01 91 00	General Cx Requirements (1-28-20 Final)
01 92 00	Hazmat Report
01 93 00	Geotechnical Report

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DISC	SECTION NUMBER	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION			
O	00 01 00	Cover Page	
O	00 01 01	Project Title Page	
A	00 01 10	Table of Contents	
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS			
A	02 41 19	Selective Demolition	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE			
S	03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
S	03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	01 JUN 2025
S	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	01 JUN 2025
R	03 52 16	Cellular Lightweight Insulating Concrete Fill	01 JUN 2025
A	03 54 16	Cement-Based Underlayment	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY			
A	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 05 – METALS

S	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	01 JUN 2025
R	05 51 33	Steel Ladders	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 13	Steel Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 14	Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 75 01	Decorative Formed Metal	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A	06 10 53	Miscellaneous Carpentry	01 JUN 2025
A	06 16 43	Gypsum Sheathing	01 JUN 2025
A	06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	01 JUN 2025
A	06 42 18	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 61 16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 83 16	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Paneling	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 21 19	Foamed-in-Place Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 27 26	Fluid Applied Air Barrier System	01 JUN 2025
R	07 52 00	Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 56 50	Minor Roof Renovation Work	01 JUN 2025
R	07 60 00	Sheet Metal Work	01 JUN 2025
A	07 65 00	Flexible Flashing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01 JUN 2025
R	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 43	Joint Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 91 00	Preformed Joint Seals	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 19	Acoustical Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 95 00	Expansion Control	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

A	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors	01 JUN 2025
A	08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 41 13	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01 JUN 2025
D	08 71 00	Door Hardware	01 JUN 2025
A	08 80 00	Glazing	01 JUN 2025
A	08 87 23	Safety and Security Films	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

A	09 05 16.13	Moisture Vapor Emission Control	01 JUN 2025
A	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	01 JUN 2025
A	09 30 13	Tiling	01 JUN 2025
A	09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 61 16	Concrete Floor Sealing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 64 66	Wood Athletic Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 36	Static-Control Resilient Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	01 JUN 2025
A	09 72 00	Wall Coverings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 84 33.16	Sound-Absorbing Wood Fiber Wall Units	01 JUN 2025

A 09 91 13 Exterior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 09 91 23 Interior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
A 10 11 00 Visual Display Units ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 12 00 Display Cases ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 16 Plaques ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 19 Dimensional Letter Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 24 Panel Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 63 Digital Exterior Marquee Sign ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 13.19 Plastic (HDPE) Toilet Compartments ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 23 Cubicle Curtains and Tracks ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 28 13 Toilet Accessories ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 43 13 Emergency Aid Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 44 00 Fire Protection Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 73 16 Manufactured Canopies ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
A 11 30 13 Residential Appliance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
A 12 24 13 Roller Window Shades ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 13 – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
A 14 42 00 Wheelchair Lifts ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 15 – 20 – NOT USED

VOLUME 3 OF 3

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
O 00 01 00 Cover Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
O 00 01 01 Project Title Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 00 01 10 Table of Contents ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION
P 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 16 Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
P 22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping System ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 23 Domestic Water Pumps ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 23 Sanitary Waste Interceptors ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 14 13 Facility Storm Drainage Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025

P	22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 14 29	Sump Pumps	01 JUN 2025
P	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 19	Plumbing Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 47 00	Electric Water Coolers	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

M	23 05 10	Basic Mechanical Requirements	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 33	Heat Tracing For HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 13	Duct Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 23	Energy Management Control System (Bacnet IP/Tridium)	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 25	Variable Frequency Drives	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	01 JUN 2025
M	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 31 13	Metal Ducts	01 JUN 2025
M	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	01 JUN 2025
M	23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 41 00	Bipolar Ionization	01 JUN 2025
M	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	01 JUN 2025
M	23 73 13	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 13	Packages, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 33	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 81 26	Split-Systems Air-Conditioning Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 82 39	Unit Heaters	01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 24 – 25 – NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

E	26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 72	Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 74	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study	01 JUN 2025

E 26 08 00 Commissiong of Electrical Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 41 Lighting Controls ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 24 16 Panelboards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 27 26 Wiring Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 13 Fuses ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 29 13 Enclosed Controllers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 43 13 Transient-Voltage Suppression (Low-Voltage Power Circuits) ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 52 19 Emergency and Exit Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 13 Lighting Poles and Standards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 19 LED Exterior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
E 28 05 00 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 05 13 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 46 21 Addressable Fire-Alarm and Voice Evacuation Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 29-30 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
S 31 63 29 Drilled Piers ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
C 32 13 13 Rigid Pavement ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 13 14 Sidewalks ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 13 Parking Bumpers ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 23 Paving Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
C 33 42 00 Stormwater Conveyance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 34 – 49 – NOT USED

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The list below is a description of the documents provided to the contractor as part of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal – 250038

1.01 Drawing List with Revision Number and Date: Issue for Bid 12/14/2025

1.01.A Project Manual List with Revision Number and Date: Issue for Bid 12/14/2025

ORG 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School – Renovation

Drawings:

General:

G-000	COVER
G-001	DRAWING INDEX, GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS
G-100	CODE AND LIFE SAFETY ANALYSIS
G-002	PHASING SITE PLAN
G-003	PHASING FLOOR PLANS
G-101a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN - AREA A & B

Civil:

C-04.01	DEMOLITION PLAN
C-06.01	PAVING PLAN
C-06.02	PAVING PLAN DETAILS
C-06.03	PAVING PLAN DETAILS
C-06.04	PAVING PLAN DETAILS
C-06.05	PAVING PLAN DETAILS
C-06.06	PAVING PLAN DETAILS
C-07.01	GRADING PLAN
C-09.01	STORM SEWER PLAN
C-12.01	STRIPING PLAN

Structural:

S1.00	GENERAL NOTES
S2.00	STRUCTURAL SITE PLAN
S2.01	MARQUEE SIGN PLAN AND DETAILS
S2.02	STAIR AND RAMP DETAILS

Architectural Demolition:

ADS101	ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
AD101	DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN
AD102	DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR PLAN
AD111	DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AD112	DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AD151	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
AD401	DEMOLITION ENLARGED PLANS

Architectural:

AS101	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
AS521	SITE DETAILS
AS522	SITE DETAILS
A-101	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A-101a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A-101b	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A-101c	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA C
A-101d	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA D
A-102	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR PLAN
A-102a	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A-102b	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A-102c	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA C
A-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-111a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA A
A-111b	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA B
A-111c	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA C
A-111d	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA D
A-112	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-112a	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA A
A-112b	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA B
A-112c	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA C
A-120	INTERIOR MATERIAL LEGEND AND DETAILS
A-121	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN
A-121a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A-121b	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A-121c	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA C
A-121d	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA D
A-122	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN
A-122a	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A-122b	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A-122c	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA C
A-151	OVERALL ROOF PLAN
A-201	OVERALL BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-221	ENLARGED EXTERIOR BUILDING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A-400	MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND ACCESSIBILITY INFORMATION
A-401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A-421	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-422	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-423	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-424	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A-425	INTERIOR SECTIONS
A-511	PARTITION TYPES
A-512	PARTITION DETAILS
A-513	PARTITION DETAILS
A-521	PLAN DETAILS
A-531	CEILING DETAILS
A-561	TYPICAL INTERIOR DETAILS
A-601	DOOR SCHEDULE, TYPES, AND DETAILS
A-602	DOOR DETAILS
A-621	STOREFRONT SCHEDULE, TYPES, AND DETAILS
A-632	STOREFRONT DETAILS
A-639	INTERIOR GLAZING DETAILS
A-661	TYPICAL CASEWORK TYPES AND DETAILS
A-662	TYPICAL CASEWORK DETAILS
A-721	HANDRAIL DETAILS
A-800	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
A-801	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
A-801a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA A
A-801b	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA B
A-801c	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA C
A-801d	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA D
A-801e	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA E
A-802	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
A-802a	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA A
A-802b	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA B
A-802c	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA C
A-802e	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN - AREA E
A-811a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN - AREA A

Roofing:

RD1.00	OVERALL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
R1.01	OVERALL ROOF CONSTRUCTION PLAN
R1.02	PARTIAL ROOF CONSTRUCTION PLAN
R1.03	PARTIAL ROOF CONSTRUCTION PLAN
R1.04	PARTIAL ROOF CONSTRUCTION PLAN
R2.00	ROOF DETAILS
R2.01	ROOF DETAILS
R3.00	ROOF DETAILS
R3.01	ROOF DETAILS
R4.00	ROOF DETAILS
R4.01	ROOF DETAILS
R5.00	ROOF DETAILS

Mechanical Demolition:

M-001	MECHANICAL COVER
M-010a	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
M-010b	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
M-010c	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
M-010d	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D
M-020a	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
M-020b	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
M-020c	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
M-020e	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA E
M-030a	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
M-030b	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
M-030c	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
M-030d	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D
M-030e	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA E

Mechanical:

M-101a	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA A
M-101b	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA B
M-101c	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA C
M-101d	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA D
M-102a	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA A
M-102b	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA B
M-102c	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA C
M-102e	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA E
M-103a	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA A
M-103b	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA B
M-103c	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA C
M-103d	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA D
M-103e	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA E
M-301	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-302	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-401	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

Electrical Demolition:

E-010	SITE DEMOLITION PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-010a	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
E-010b	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
E-010c	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
E-010d	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D

E-020a	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
E-020b	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
E-020c	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
E-020e	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA E
E-030	OVERALL ROOF POWER DEMOLITION PLAN

Electrical:

E-001	ELECTRICAL COVER
E-100	SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-101a	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA A
E-101b	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA B
E-101c	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA C
E-101d	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA D
E-102a	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA A
E-102b	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA B
E-102c	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA C
E-201a	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA A
E-201b	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA B
E-201c	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA C
E-201d	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA D
E-202a	SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA A
E-202b	SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA B
E-202c	SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA C
E-202e	SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA E
E-300	OVERALL ROOF POWER PLAN
E-401	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-402	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-403	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-404	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-501	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM
E-601	ELECTRICAL FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND CONTROLS

Plumbing Demolition:

P-001	PLUMBING COVER
P-010a	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
P-010b	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
P-010c	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
P-010d	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D
P-010e	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA E
P-020a	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
P-020b	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
P-030a	ROOF PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
P-030b	ROOF PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
P-030c	ROOF PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C
P-030d	ROOF PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D

Plumbing:

P-101a	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA A
P-101b	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA B
P-101c	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA C
P-101d	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA D
P-101e	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA E
P-102a	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA A
P-102b	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA B
P-102c	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA C
P-102e	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA E
P-103a	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN - AREA A
P-103b	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN - AREA B
P-103c	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN - AREA C
P-103d	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN - AREA D
P-103e	ROOFPLUMBING PLAN - AREA E
P-301	PLUMBING DETAILS
P-401	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
P-601	RISER DIAGRAM - GAS
P-602	RISER DIAGRAMS - LEVEL 1
P-603	RISER DIAGRAMS - LEVEL 1

Fire Alarm:

FA-001	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA-002	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR FIRE ALARM

Fire Protection:

FP-001	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

Electronic Communication:

EC-001	ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS - NOTES, LEGEND & DETAILS
EC-101	*OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS*
EC-101a	PARTIAL FIRST - FLOOR PLAN AREA A
EC-101b	PARTIAL FIRST - FLOOR PLAN AREA B
EC-101c	PARTIAL FIRST - FLOOR PLAN AREA C
EC-101d	PARTIAL FIRST - FLOOR PLAN AREA D
EC-102a	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN AREA A
EC-102b	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN AREA B
EC-102c	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA C

Technology:

T-001	TECHNOLOGY NOTES AND RESPONSILITY CHART
T-002	TECHNOLOGY LEGEND AND DETAILS
T-101a	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN AREA A
T-101b	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN AREA B

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT **Procurement Services** **December 14, 2025**

The Dallas Independent School District ("District") is soliciting Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP") from qualified sources relative to the provision of the following request For Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP"). This procurement will be managed under the Dallas ISD Construction Services department.

For information on how to obtain the CSP documents, go to the District's **Construction Services** website **http://www.dallasisd.org. Click on "Departments;" click on "Construction Services/Bond Office;" click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities;"** then click on the bid package number. Follow the Document Distribution instructions to obtain the CSP documents. The CSP documents contain the necessary information to submit a CSP to the District, including construction documents, selection criteria, estimated budget, project scope, schedule, and other information that contractors may require to respond to the request.

Please return the "Intention to Propose" form (Specification Section 00 11 17) to the Construction Services Procurement Director listed on the form.

CSP #	Description	Closing Date	Buyers Initials
250038	**L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation**	**01/28/2026**	**DBE**

A pre-proposal meeting will be held for L.V. Stockard Middle School on Wednesday, January 07, 2026 via MS Teams at 10:00 AM for all interested parties. This meeting is not mandatory, but information discussed will be extremely helpful in preparation of the proposal.

MICROSOFT TEAMS INFORMATION

Meeting ID: 288 962 053 938 21
Passcode: AY2gH7WW

All general contractors and sub-contractors are encouraged to attend this meeting. Contractors will meet A/E(s) and PM at the school to start site tours. The first site tour will take place immediately following the pre-proposal. The following is the schedule for each site tour:

School Org#	School Name	Date	Time	School Address, Location of Meeting
059	**L.V. Stockard Middle School**	**01/07/2026**	**4:00 PM**	**2300 Ravinia Drive Dallas, TX 75211 Auditorium**

All Construction Services procurements must be physically delivered to the Construction Services office, at the Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building 9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800 Dallas, TX 75231. (Call 972.925.7200 for directions). Delivery to other locations will result in rejection of a CSP.

Completed CSP Package **Part 1-A, 1-B and 1-C are due on Wednesday, 01/28/2026 at 2:00 PM** (local time).

Completed CSP Package **Part 2 is due on Thursday, 01/29/2026 at 3:00 PM (**local time).

Any materials received after the respective closing dates / times will not be considered.

The District will open and read the names of the proposers and prices submitted in responsive CSPs beginning at 3:30 PM local time upon submittal of Part 2 of the Package, via Microsoft Teams at Dallas ISD Construction Services, Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building 9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800 Dallas, TX 75231.

MICROSOFT TEAMS INFORMATION

Meeting ID: 288 581 357 515 56
Passcode: GN9Bf7U4

No further information will be officially released until after the date the Agenda is publicized for the Board of Trustees briefing.

The right is reserved to reject any or all bids, proposals, CSPs, or statements of qualification and to waive technicalities.

The Dallas Independent School District is committed to the ideals of equal opportunity in all its business endeavors.

The Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services projects have a 30% Small Business Enterprise (SBE) aspirational goal in construction.

RUN TWO TIMES ONLY AS FOLLOWS:
12/14/2025 and 12/21/2025

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PROCUREMENT SERVICES – CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION

CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

CSP 250038
Org 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation
J059_P0365_1

SOLICITATION TIMELINE:

Issue Date:	**12/14/2025**
First Advertisement Date	**12/14/2025**
Second Advertisement Date	**12/21/2025**
Preproposal Meeting	**01/07/2026**
Question Deadline	**01/12/2026**
Question Responses from the District	**01/15/2026**
CSP Response Due Dates Pt 1-A, Pt 1-B, and Pt 1-C	**01/28/2026**
CSP Response Due Date Pt 2	**01/29/2026**
CSP Evaluation	**02/05/2026**
Anticipated Board Approval	**03/26/2026**

1. DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION:

   The attached "Document Distribution" page details how documents and addenda will be distributed.

2. ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION BUDGET INCLUDING ALLOWANCES:

   Total Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC+ Allowances) for CSP 250038 $10,137,651.30

3. Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

   ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Project consists of the following:

   1. Scope item A1 – Provide secure front vestibule.
   2. Scope item A2 – Replace science lab / classroom casework per District standards (include chemical resistant counter tops, workstations and sinks).
   3. Scope item A3 – Replace educational casework in all classrooms (excluding scient labs) per District standards (include counter tops, workstations and sinks).
   4. Scope item A4 – Remove and replace ceiling with new acoustical lay-in ceiling tile and grid as necessary.

5. Scope Item A5 – Replace vinyl composite tile (VCT) flooring at base at corridors.
6. Scope item A6 – Replace carpet/vinyl composite tile (VCT) flooring at base at corridors.
7. Scope item A7 – Replace teaching surfaces (markerboards/tackboards) at each classroom.
8. Scope item A8 – Paint all previously painted interior surfaces. Repair/patch walls prior to painting (except at areas of renovation).
9. Scope item A9 – Renovate and expand administration area.
10. Scope item A10 – Replace exterior doors.
11. Scope item A11 – Provide new way-finding site signage.
12. Scope item A12 – Provide new marquee sign located at front entry.
13. Scope item A13 – Provide new room graphics and way-finding signage.
14. Scope item B1 – Replace spray foam roof system.
15. Scope item B2 – Repair broken and cracked exterior wall cladding.
16. Scope item B3 – Replace exterior waterproofing/sealant joints (include all exterior wall control / expansion joint, material transitions, around door and window frames, wall penetrations, etc.)
17. Scope item B4 – Paint all previously painted exterior surfaces and power wash as required.
18. Scope item B5 – Replace outdated exterior windows with new energy efficient window assembly.
19. Scope item B6 – Construct new front entry canopy.
20. Scope item C1 – Remove and replace concrete curb, sidewalks, and asphalt parking lot.
21. Scope item C2 – Remove and replace cracked concrete collar.
22. Scope item C3 – Provide new landscaping.
23. Scope item M1 – Provide / replace IDF / MDF air conditioning.
24. Scope item M2 – Install / provide air conditioning at Boys' Gym.
25. Scope item M3 – Mechanical / HVAC improvements including new split system and rooftop units, new boiler and cooling tower, provide controls and replace exhaust fans.
26. Scope item E1 – Replace fire alarm system.
27. Scope item E2 - Provide exterior lighting controls.
28. Scope item E3 – Replace exterior lights with LED lighting.
29. Scope item E4 – Provide interior lighting controls.
30. Scope item E5 – Replace interior lights with LED lighting.
31. Scope item P1 – Plumbing improvements include washer/dryer connections, replacing grease waste piping and hoses.
32. Scope item T1 – Provide security updates including cameras, card access readers and door contacts.
33. Scope item S1 – Provide security film at new vestibule and all first level glazing.

4. Contact Information:

Technical questions and all other questions related to this solicitation are to be referred to:

Attention:	**Dallas ISD Procurement Services**
Email:	**ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org**

Please notate the solicitation number 250038 in the subject line of your email.

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION
CSP PACKAGE 250038

Documents will be distributed as follows:

Hard copy and file distribution are provided, beginning Monday, December 15, 2025

Printing Company Name:	**Thomas Printworks**
Attention:	**Jon Sauve**
Address:	**3610 Oak Lawn Avenue**
City, State and Zip	**Dallas, Texas 75219**
Phone:	**469-320-4940**
Email:	**jon.sauve@thomasprintworks.com**

Any addendum issued will be listed or posted at the **Dallas ISD Construction Services** website http://www.dallasisd.org/ **Click on "Departments"; click on "Construction Services/Bond Office"; click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities"**; then click on the bid package number. Any and all addenda that are too large in size for the website will not be posted on the District website. However, all such addenda will be listed on the website with the date of issuance of each addendum, and instructions to proposers for procuring such addenda from **Thomas Printworks.**

Documents are available as follows:

- **Full size sets of plans and specifications and USB drives of the same information and details are available for purchase at the Printing Company noted above. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

- **The purchases of additional USB drives of proposal documents in PDF format are available only to purchasers of at least one (1) full size plans and specifications. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

- **Addenda will be available from the Printing Company for purchase. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

Delivery pricing can be obtained from **Thomas Printworks.**

The bidder or proposer is responsible for obtaining all Addenda prior to submitting a bid or proposal to the District.

A list of Plan Rooms and other entities that have documents available for viewing are as follows:

DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING:

Dallas/Fort Worth Minority Supplier Development Council
Sha'Ron Richardson
construction@dfwmsdc.com
214-630-0747
8828 N. Stemmons Freeway, Ste. 550
Dallas, TX 75247

Regional Hispanic Contractors Association
John H. Martinez
john@regionalhca.org
972-786-0909
3918 North Hampton Rd.
Dallas, TX 75212

Regional Black Contractors Association of North Texas, Inc.
John Proctor
info@blackcontractors.org
214-565-8946
2627 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd,
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gilbert Juarez
gilbert@pic-printing.com
https://www.fwhccplanroom.com/
817-625-5411
1327 N. Main Street
Fort Worth, TX 76164

Greater Dallas Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gabriela Carvallo
gabriela@gdhcc.com
214-521-6007
1402 N. Corinth St., Ste 225
Dallas, TX 75215

Construction Connect
Michael Stubbs
Content@ConstructConnect.com
800-364-2059
30 Technology Parkway South, Ste 100
Norcross, GA 30092

Dodge Data & Analytics formerly McGraw-Hill Construction Dodge
support@construction.com
877-784-9556
4300 Beltway Place, Ste. 180
Arlington, TX 76018

Dallas Black Chamber of Commerce
Tigist Solomon
tsolomon@dbcc.org
214-702-6652
2922 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Building A, Ste. 104
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Metropolitan Black Chamber of Commerce
Jeremiah Anderson
janderson@fwmbcc.org
817-871-6558
1150 South Fwy, Ste. 211
Fort Worth, TX 76104

Virtual Builders Exchange, LLC
Heidi Shaffer
heidi@virtualbx.com
210-564-6900
4047 Naco Perrin, Ste.100
San Antonio, TX 78217

SECTION 00 11 17 – INTENTION TO PROPOSE FORM

Please return this Intention to Propose Form within **Five (5) Days** of receipt of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal Package. Doing so will enable us to keep a record of interest in this project. It is your responsibility to continue to monitor the District Website for any modifications or addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline. Email this form to:

ATTN: **Dallas ISD Procurement Services c/o Bond/Construction Services**
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
E-mail: ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org

Subject: Dallas ISD Construction Services
CSP 250038

Dear **Procurement Services:**

We hereby acknowledge receipt of the proposal documents for the above referenced COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (CSP) Package, and confirm that:

(Check appropriate box)

☐ We do intend to submit a proposal for this work. We understand that this proposal will be prepared by us at no cost or obligation to: KAI Alliance LC, dba KAI Design or Dallas ISD.

☐ We do not intend to submit a proposal on this work. The reason(s) we decline to offer a proposal is as follows:

_____

_____

_____

Yours sincerely,

_____ _____
Name Signature

_____ _____
Firm Title

_____ _____
Phone Date

_____
Fax

_____
Email Address

SECTION 00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

1.01 GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01.1. Scope

In accordance with the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269 the Dallas ISD is requesting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) from general construction contractors. The following instructions by the Dallas Independent School District are intended to afford proposers an equal opportunity to participate in the proposal process.

1.01.2. Discrepancies and Interpretations

Proposer must notify the Architect/Engineer during procurement, at least ten (10) business days prior to the scheduled Proposal opening date, with any questions arising out of the drawings or specifications or if discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions are found in the Proposal documents, or if further information or interpretation is desired.

Answers to inquiries will be provided in writing to all proposers in addenda form. All provisions and requirements of such addenda will supersede or modify affected portions of the Proposal documents. All addenda will be incorporated into and bound with the Contract Documents. No other explanation or interpretation will be considered binding.

1.01.3. Submittal Procedures

Submit the Proposal in sealed packages of sufficient size to hold all of the copies of the Proposal documents. These should be packaged following the instructions in Specification Section 00 41 10 – Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist.

Provide a properly formatted label, using page one of the advertisement, on the exterior of the Proposal envelope or package providing the proposer's identification including due date and time.

If the Proposal is submitted by mail, place the sealed Proposal package in a mailing envelope addressed as required in this section. Delivery of the Proposal prior to the advertised time set for the Proposal opening is the responsibility of the proposer. Dallas ISD is not responsible for mail delivered from the post office.

1.01.4. Preparation of Competitive Sealed Proposals

The Proposal must be based on conditions at the project site, the project Drawings, the project manual and any addenda issued.

All original Proposal Forms must be authoritatively executed and submitted on the Proposal forms furnished by Dallas ISD.

If the **Technical Proposal** form does not provide sufficient space to adequately respond to a question, the proposer should attach additional 8 1/2" X 11" white paper sheets as required, referencing the page and question numbers to which the response pertains.

A Proposal with omissions, alterations, conditions, or carrying riders or other qualifiers which modify the Proposal form may result in the proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

If the proposer chooses to issue a "No Response" (N/R) to a question on the Proposal, an explanation of this action is required. Failure to do so may be viewed by Dallas ISD as incomplete and may subject the entire Proposal to rejection.

Only one proposal shall be submitted by each proposer. If two or more Proposals are submitted, either in one envelope or in separate envelopes, such multiple Proposals will be deemed as non-responsive. The blank Proposal form bound in the Specification is for the proposer's information reference only.

Facsimile or emailed proposals will not be accepted and modifications are not allowed. Any modifications not inside the proposal envelopes/packages will not be considered part of the Contractor's proposal.

The proposer will receive no compensation or reimbursement of expenses incurred in the preparation of this Proposal.

Dallas ISD reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals. Dallas ISD also reserves the right to waive errors and omissions in any proposal if it deems it in the best interest of Dallas ISD to do so.

1.01.5. Public Information and Notice of Confidentiality

Dallas ISD considers all Proposal information, documentation and supporting materials submitted in response to this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal to be non-confidential and / or non-proprietary in nature, and therefore, shall be subject to the public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act (*Texas Government Code*, Sec. 552.001, et seq.) after the award of the contract. Exceptions to this are listed in this Project Manual.

The Proposer must identify and designate those portions of their technical Proposal which contain trade secrets or other proprietary data. If the Proposal includes such data, the proposer shall:

Mark the cover sheet of the Technical Proposal with the following phrase: "This Proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside Dallas ISD, and the A/E design team and shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose other than to evaluate this Proposal."

Mark each sheet and the specific data on that sheet that the proposer wishes to restrict with the following phrase: "Use or disclosure of this specifically marked data is subject to the restrictions regarding confidentiality cited on the cover sheet of this Proposal."

1.01.6. Proposal Guaranty Bond

A Proposal bond on Dallas ISD Proposal Guarantee Bond Form, from a Surety authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, in the amount of not less than ten percent (10%) of the greatest total amount of the proposed contract amount (Base Price plus all Allowances), payable without recourse to the order of the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees, must accompany the Proposal as a guarantee that, if awarded the Contract, the proposer will promptly enter into and execute the Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds on the forms provided.

The Proposal Guarantee Bond must be accompanied by a properly dated and executed Power of Attorney with a raised Surety seal on each document. Failure to do so will constitute an irregular Proposal which may be deemed as non-responsive. Use of a Surety company's bond form is not acceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Should the successful proposer fail to execute and return to Dallas ISD, the Contract and Bonds within ten (10) calendar days after the date of transmittal of the Contract Documents for execution, the Proposal Guaranty becomes the property of Dallas ISD.

No cashier's checks, official checks, or other items will be accepted. Only a Proposal Guaranty Bond as described in this paragraph for proposal security.

Deadline for Signing Contract and DALLAS ISD's Rights if Delay

The completion of this Project is crucial and must remain on a timely schedule. In order to keep the Project on a judicious schedule, the selected proposer must:

a. Sign the Contract no later than ten (10) calendar days after the date of Board approval when the selected proposer has been notified that it is the successful proposer, and

b. Provide the safety plan for the Project and all required bonds and insurance no later than five (5) business days after the successful proposer has signed the contract.

If the selected proposer fails to meet the district's specified deadline of ten (10) calendar days, the Dallas ISD has the right to:

a. Award the contract to the next successive responsive proposer subject to the district's ranking and evaluation.

1.01.7. Insurance

Original Certificates of Insurance, as well as copies of the original insurance policies and endorsements as required by the contract documents are due not later than 5 business days after execution of contract by the owner.

1.01.8. Ownership of the Competitive Sealed Proposal and Contractor's Proprietary Information

Submitted Proposals, documentation and supporting materials shall become the property of Dallas ISD.

1.01.9. Site Investigation

It is the responsibility of each proposer to examine the project site, existing improvements, and adjacent property and be familiar with existing conditions, and the full scope of the work before submission of a Proposal. By submitting a proposal, the Proposer certifies his acceptance of this requirement.

After investigating the project site and comparing the Drawings and Project Manual with the existing conditions, the proposer should immediately notify the A/E of any conditions for which requirements are not clear; or about which there is any question regarding the extent of the Work involved.

Should the successful proposer fail to make the required investigations and should a question arise after award of contract as to the extent of the Work arising from existing conditions, the A/E will review the issues and make a recommendation to the Project Manager.

Requests for site visits by individual proposers after the formal Pre-Proposal Meeting for the purpose of evaluating and preparing a proposal, will not be accommodated. State law requires proper background checks and badging or accompaniment by District personnel for site visits. It is not practical for the District to provide such accompaniment for individual proposers outside the prescribed Pre-Proposal and Site Visit parameters. Therefore the only viable and appropriate opportunity for viewing the site prior to the proposal date is to attend the Pre-Proposal Meeting and Site Visits.

1.01.10. Evaluation and Contract Award Process

Proposals will be opened publicly to identify the names of the proposer and their respective proposed contract amount (Base Price which includes all Allowances) beginning at 3:00pm Central time upon submittal of Part 2. Other contents of the Proposals will be afforded security sufficient to preclude disclosure of the contents prior to award.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate the Proposals. The criteria for evaluation and selection of the successful proposer for this award will be based upon the factors listed in the Evaluation Criteria herein and in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal documents.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee consists of the following:

- Construction Services Staff ("CSS")

- SBE (“SBE”)
  DALLAS ISD SBE Program Manager

- Construction Proposal Evaluators (“CPE”)
  Five (5) Owner Representatives and or other in-house staff (as assigned)

- Safety Manager Consultant (“SM”)

After opening the Proposals, the Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate and rank each Proposal with respect to the published selection criteria. This ranking will be used to make an advisory recommendation to the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees and is subject to their approval. Per Texas Government Code Ch. 2269, Dallas ISD may negotiate a contract with the selected proposer offers for cost adjustment and other elements of the Proposal. Other than the data read at the Proposal opening, Dallas ISD will endeavor not to disclose any information derived from the Proposals submitted by competing firms in conducting such discussions. The selected Contractor will be required to sign the Dallas ISD Contract form once the district’s Board of Trustees grant the formal recommendation for award at the particular monthly publicly held Board meeting.

If Dallas ISD determines that it is unable to reach a satisfactory agreement with the first ranked proposer, Dallas ISD will formally and in writing, terminate discussions with that proposer. Dallas ISD will then proceed with negotiations with each successive proposer as they appear in the order of ranking until an agreement is reached, or until Dallas ISD has rejected all Proposals. After termination of discussions with any proposer, Owner will not resume discussions with that proposer.

Following execution of a contract agreement between Dallas ISD and the successful contractor(s), the proposers will be notified about the outcome of the selection process.

The award or rejection action regarding this Proposal is at the sole discretion of Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD makes no warranty regarding that a contract will be awarded to any proposer.

If a Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the proposer offering the best value to Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD is not bound to accept the lowest priced Proposal, if that Proposal is judged and or determined not to be the best value for Dallas ISD.

1.02.1 RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS

See Specification Section 00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist - for packaging instructions and Section 00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP for proposal receipt instructions and details

1.03.1 ADDENDA, ALLOWANCES, ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES

Addenda. Contractors are required to acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued prior to the Proposal due date. Failure to acknowledge all addenda in the Proposal Form will result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Allowances. Contractors are required to include the Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 in the Base Proposal. Refer to the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract for Construction for other related details on allowances.

Contingency Allowance. All construction contracts shall contain an Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance (OCCA). The contingency allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a change order. The contingency allowance may be used to pay for changes in the work including but not limited to those resulting from hidden or unforeseen conditions.
The contingency allowance may be used to pay claims. Use of the contingency allowance must be authorized in advance by the Owner’s Project Manager. Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11, for the contingency allowance. The contractor shall not be entitled to markups or profit related to use of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance.

Alternates. Contractors are required to submit prices for the Alternates described in Section 01 23 00 to add work or to deduct work from the Base Proposal. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Refer to Drawings and Technical Specifications Sections for items of work affected by Alternates. Election of Alternates will be exercised at the option of the Owner. Contractor will include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and similar items incidental to, or required for, a complete installation. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each alternate shall include all plant, labor, material, equipment, overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance under the alternate. Failure to provide this information as an alternate is unacceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Unit Prices. Contractors are required to submit unit prices for any items that are listed in Spec. Section 01 22 00. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each unit price listed task/item shall include all overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance of the listed task/item. Failure to provide the requested unit pricing may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

1.04.1 EVALUATION CRITERIA

Evaluation for ranking of firms submitting proposals will be based on the criteria shown in the following table (the weighting of each item by the points shown indicate the relative importance of each item and shall be utilized in the ranking of Proposal). Carefully review the submittal requirements, as failure to submit a Proposal in the proper format and in proper number may cause that Proposal to be rejected. The selection shall follow the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects. The firm that offers the best value to the district based on published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation will be selected. The District shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected firm. Should negotiations be unsuccessful, the firm will be notified in writing of the decision to end negotiations, and the District will proceed to the next firm in the order of selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected. Based upon the proposal material submitted, the following criteria will be used to evaluate firms.

Criteria Number	Criteria Description	Category Value
1	**Purchase Price**	
1a	[1] Proposal Price - This section will be scored according to published formula by Construction Services Procurement personnel and provided for all evaluators:	40 points
	Category Total:	**40 points**
2	**Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services**	
2a	References – Designated evaluators will check references to score this section:	5 points
	Category Total:	**5 Points**
3	**The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service**	
3a	Safety Plan, and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM):	5 points
3b	Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects:	7 Points
	Category Total:	**12 Points**
4	**The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's Needs**	
4a	General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience:	10 points
4b	Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan:	5 points
	Category Total:	**15 points**
5	**The Vendor's Past Relationship with the District**	
5a	Rated based on Past Project Performance, Quality, Compliance with Terms & Regulations.	5 points
	Category Total:	**5 points**
6	**The impact on the Ability of the District to Comply with Laws and Rules Relating to Historically Underutilized Businesses (SBE)**	
6a	Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's SBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done by SBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protege Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc.	3 Points
6b	Proposer submitted a list of two (2) SBE subcontractor references.	2 Points
6c	Proposer is a certified SBE OR Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified SBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified SBE.	5 Points
6d	Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified SBE subcontractors, sub-consultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's SBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the SBE project goals with a diverse SBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants.	5 Points
6e	Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's SBE program by: providing a written and detailed SBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to SBE subcontractors, adhering to the SBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the SBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's SBE Program.	5 Points
	Category Total:	**20 Points**
7	**The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services**	
7a	Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):	3 Points
	Category Total:	**3 Points**
8	**Any other Relevant Factor Specifically Listed in the Procurement Document**	
8a	N/A	0 points
	Category Total:	**0 points**
	Total	**100 Points Maximum**

[1] Proposed Pricing Formula:

Maximum Score = Forty (40) Minimum Score = Zero (0)

Notes: Low Bidder can only receive the full 40 points if at or under the advertised Construction Budget Estimate (A7)

Notes: Bids that are under budget will only lose 1 point per % from Low Bidder (Column G)

Notes: Bids that are over budget will be penalized 1 point per % from Low Bidder to the Budget & 2 points per % from the Budget

Notes: The low bidder is awarded points up to 20% over budget. If Low bid is 20% or more over Construction Budget Estimate (A7), no bidder shall receive any points for price.

NOTE: If all bidders are 20% or more over budget resulting no points being awarded, Dallas ISD shall use an alternative price evaluation formula to award points for the bids received. Low bidder will be awarded 5 points and each bidder will lose 1 point per percent from the low bid.

Formula = P10-G10*100 P= Max Points Allowed (40) G= % from Low Bid

Step 1- Determine Low Bidder (Column C)

Formula = =IF(Bid=$E$6,"Low Bidder","-")

E6 = Low Bid

Step 2- Calculate Bid Delta ($) from Budget (Column D)

Formula = =Bid-$A$7)

A7 = Construction Budget Estimate

Step 3- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Budget (Column E)

Formula = =ROUND((Bid-$A$7)/$A$7,2))

A7 = Construction Budget Estimate

Step 4- Determine if Bid is Over or Under Budget (Column F)

Formula = =IF(Bid<=$A$7,"Under Budget","Over Budget"))

A7 = Construction Budget Estimate

Step 5- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Low Bid (Column G)

Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,ROUND(E10-MIN($E$10:$E$40),2)))

C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder

Step 6- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Under Budget. (Column H)

Bid Proposals that are UNDER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from max points of 40.

Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,IF(F10="under budget",ROUND((G10*100)-K10,0),IF(MIN($E$10:$E$40)>0%,0,ROUND(-MIN($E$10:$E$40)*100,0)))))

Under Budget

Step 7- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Over Budget. (Column K)

Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provided will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget and an Escalator of 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from the low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.

Pricing Formula = =IF(F10="under budget",0,IF(F10="OVER BUDGET",IF(C10="low bidder",ROUND((E10*100),0),ROUND((E10*100),0)))))

Step 8- Add Multiplier to Points Lost for Bids Over Budget (Column M)

Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget & an Escalator or 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.

Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))

Step 9- Calculate Total Points Lost (Column N)

Add Points Lost from Step 7 (Column J) + Points Lost from Step 8 (Column M)

Pricing Formula = =J10+M10)

Step 10- Calculate Total Points Awarded (Column Q)

Subtract Points Lost from Max Points of 40

Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))

C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder

SECTION 00 31 00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

121.01 PROJECT NAME/ADDRESS

CSP 250038, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
059	**L.V. Stockard Middle School**	**Renovation**	**2300 Ravinia Drive Dallas, TX 75211**

1.02 OWNER

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231

State Notification

- A copy of the 10-day Abatement and/or Demolition notification submitted to the State, must be forwarded to the following departments within reasonable time frame:
- Dallas ISD Environmental-DDANIELS@dallasisd.org
- Bond Safety Department- C105785@dallasisd.org

Guidelines for Facility Owner Section

- 10-day Abatement and Demolition State Notification, the below information must be included on **the facility owner section:**
- Name: Dallas Independent School District- Construction Services
- Attention: Contract Manager
- Address: 9400 N US 75-Central EXPY, STE 800 Dallas, TX 75231

1.03 OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER (PM)

Scott Jorgensen will be the Owner's Project Manager (PM) for the management of planning, design, permitting, construction, and post-construction for this CSP. All correspondence and communication during the contract finalization, construction and post-construction processes shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer firm (A/E) with copy to **Scott Jorgensen.** During construction, the PM shall have authority to act on behalf of Dallas ISD for Owner related direction.

Scott Jorgensen, Project Manager
Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
Phone: 214-886-2897
E-mail: c90553@dallasisd.org

1.04 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER FIRM (A/E)

KAI Alliance LC, dba KAI Design has been retained by Dallas ISD as the primary Architect/Engineer (A/E) for this bid package. All Drawings and Specifications have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer (A/E), including those dated 05/28/2025 and 12/14/2025. All correspondence and communication regarding these documents shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer (A/E) with a copy to Project Manager.

KAI Alliance LC, dba KAI Design
5010 Riverside Drive, Suite 250, Irving, TX 75039
Main Contact: **James Lawrence**
Phone: **214-742-0400**
Email: **james.lawrence@kai-db.com**

1.05 Summary of Work. See related Section 01 10 00 Summary of Work

1.06 Project Schedule. The Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the Work no later than as shown below.

Org # - SCHOOL NAME and PROJECT TYPE	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	FINAL COMPLETION
059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School – Renovation	05/27/2027	60 days after Substantial

A Notice to Proceed (NTP) will be required before any work may commence. The NTP will be issued to the contractor when signed contracts, and any other required forms required, are returned to the Owner with valid bonds and insurance.

A separate contract will be issued by Dallas ISD for each school. The Contractor will be required to provide Payment and Performance Bonds for each contract. Contractor shall be responsible for all permit costs including plan review fees.

1.07 Estimated Construction Budget (including allowances). The estimated construction budget for each school and total for the package is shown in the table below. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all proposals if they exceed the estimated construction budget amount. The total base proposal amount for the package, which includes the listed allowances, will be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's proposal.

For accounting purposes each school construction budget stands alone. In Section 00 41 11 Proposal Form Base – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP), Proposers are required to enter a cost per school breakdown of their proposed Base Bid amount including allowances so that the cost per school can be verified against the per school budget during negotiations. These breakdowns are not for evaluation purposes and will not be read at the proposal opening.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Construction Cost Limitation (CCL)	In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC) 5% for Renovation 2.5% for New	Total Other Owner Allowances	Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC + Allowances)
059	L.V. Stockard Middle School – Renovation	$9,654,906.00	$482,745.30		$10,137,651.30

1.01 **Student Safety is Priority-One**. The General Contractor ("the Contractor") has the duty of care to perform the Work safely. The Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operational Parameters are incorporated into the Project Contract Documents. **Under the AIA 101 and 201, the Contractor's Superintendent is the person responsible for the daily safe execution of the Work.** The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, and most specifically the safety of students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS.

The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. **On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations. To this end, for each active project, the Contractor's safety manager and the Contractor's job site specific safety person MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. The PMF PM will also attend.**

Daily Contractor Operations:

- Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided by the Contractors' subs and reviewed by the Contractor.

- Prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to physically field verify that the campus has been made safe for student occupancy (the following morning), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. All gates and doors must be secured, and all warning signs must be posted.

- And at the end of the workday, the Contractor WILL audit the campus life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm to Central Control that the fire alarm system and security systems are back on normal operations.

- **The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff, school personnel, or PMF PM to perform his end of shift duties of making the campus safe for occupancy and auditing the life safety systems.**

The Superintendent must have OSHA 30-Hour Training and must be proficient in enforcing the Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operations Parameters. Each Foreman, that will be working on site, must have the OSHA 10-Hour Training.

2.01 **School Operating Hours.** For Contractor construction purposes, access to school facilities shall be limited during the school's normal working hours. During school operating hours, student occupancy and use is priority one. **And during normal hours, on a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations.** To this end, during school operating hours, the Contractor will incorporate student safety as priority one in his daily task specific Job Hazard Analysis ("JHAs") and there will be no digging during normal school operating hours.

3.01 **Normal hours** are defined as the time and days when DISD provides for custodial staff to be on site. The cost for DISD custodial staff, during normal working hours on normal working days, shall NOT be included in the Contractor's proposal. During procurement, the Contractor is free to call the campus to inquire as to the campus normal hours of operation. The DISD School calendar is readily available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of the campus working days.

4.01 **After Hours Access.** The campus custodian must be on site when the Contractor is working after hours. **The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodial costs.** This cost shall be included in the Contractors proposal price. After hours are defined as the time when DISD does not have custodial staff on site. The Contractor will incur custodial overtime costs, at the rate of $30 per hour, for DISD custodial staff presence at the school site. The Contractor will not rely on DISD Dallas

("the Owner") staff or school to perform the Contractor's housekeeping duties. Custodial staff will be on site only to allow the Contractor access to the campus. Custodial staff will not perform cleanup work for the Contractor.

The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodian costs on days and times including but not limited to nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. Any request by the Contractor to enter areas of the school, after normal operating hours, shall be coordinated and approved in advance per the (5) step process outlined on the DISD **'After Hours Access Request Form'**.

The contractor shall utilize the After-Hours Access Request form and submit said form to DISD at least two (2) working days prior to the needed access date. Contractor shall submit copies of each fully executed form(s) to the Project Manager ("PMF") via email each day and during each weekly progress meetings so that they may be attached to the meeting minutes. Upon request, the PMF PM will provide the After-Hours Access Request form to the Contractor in electronic format. **After execution of the Work, the Contractor must email all custodial forms to the PMF prior to leaving the site. Noncompliance will require the Contractor to daily hand deliver (the following morning) the end of the day executed OT form to the bond office.**

5.01 **Holidays, Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter Break Operations.** The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, and winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan the project's construction operations to perform major portions of the Work after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season.

The DISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks. Any requirement by the Contractor to enter areas of the school during the evenings, non-working days, and holidays shall follow the (5) step process outlined on the DISD 'After Hours Custodial Request Form' and the area will be made safe for student occupancy (the following morning).

6.01 **Summer School Status**. The Contractor will plan the construction Work to perform major portions of the Work during the summer, after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season. The Dallas ISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks.

To the extent feasible, the Owner will plan NOT to have summer school at school sites affected by construction. Select campuses may have summer programs and or early school start dates. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the campus Principal to phase the Work in such a way as to incorporate summer programs and or early campus start dates into the project Work schedule.**

WHEN WORKERS AND DISD TEACHERS/STAFF ARE BOTH WORKING IN THE SAME AREA, THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL HAVE THE STAFF & STUDENTS SAFETY AS PRIORITY ONE. SPECIFICALLY, (2) WEEKS BEFORE THE STUDENTS RETURN FROM SUMMER BREAK, THE CONTRACTOR WILL TRANSITION FROM DAY TO NIGHT WORK. DURING THIS TWO-WEEK PERIOD, IF FOR ANY REASON THE CONTRACTOR HAS TO WORK DURING THE DAY THEN THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL WALK, MONITOR, AND COMMAND AND CONTROL HIS WORKFORCE UNDER THE EXPLICIT SCOPE OF MONITORING TO KEEPING THE STAFF/STUDENTS SAFE.

7.01 **State Testing Dates**. The Contractor will NOT be allowed to perform construction activities during critical achievement test periods. After hours work will NOT be allowed on testing days. During state testing periods, the Contractor's Superintendent will be required be on site prevent his workers from being on site during testing periods. The campus State testing dates are campus specific. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate**

with the campus Principal to inform himself of the requisite state testing days and to explicitly include said campus testing dates into the project Work schedule.

For each calendar year, Contractor shall allow for a minimum of 11 testing days for Elementary Schools, 18 testing days for Middle Schools and 23 testing days for High Schools. Actual testing days and dates may vary for each school and must be confirmed with the respective school Principal.

The System-wide Testing Schedule may be available under the School Calendar on the Dallas ISD website. The Contractor should consult this calendar to determine the number of testing days that will take place during the duration of the Project and the Contractor shall include those days in his proposal.

8.01 **The Contractor Will Not Disrupt the Campus Utilities, Critical Systems, or Critical Areas of Operation**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems and to not disrupt school operations. The campus critical systems and areas of operation are areas/systems that are required for campus occupancy. **The campus critical systems include but are not limited to the campus air conditioning systems, the campus utilities (water, sewer, electrical, etc.), the campus life safety systems, the internet, the MDF/IDF rooms, and critical areas such as the kitchen and the campus admin areas.** Any renovation work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation. All critical system and areas of operation shutdown SPAs must be shown on the project schedule and planned for in advance so that the campus is ready for student occupancy. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Critical System Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") notification no less than 10 calendar days in advance.

A shutdown of a critical system requires written Owner approval. **The Contractor will not impact a critical system or a critical area of operation without explicit written approval from the Owner.** To this end, the Contractor MUST provide a written Critical Systems and Areas of Operation Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") and MUST decide for temporary systems or services that are acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. During an electrical power shutdown, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational under temporary power. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

9.01 **10-Day Notice of Power Shutdown**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. **To this end, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a written proposed Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.** The COMPLETE proposed SPA will be transmitted via email to both the Project Management Firm PM (PMF) and the DISD Safety Manager. After review by the Owner's Safety Manager (with 10 calendar days in advance notice), the PMF PM will transmit said Power Shutdown SPA to DISD's Contract Manager, DISD Central Maintenance Office, the A/E team, and the campus custodial staff. All utilities shutdowns must be shown on the project schedule.

During electrical power shutdowns, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

10.01 **Worker Identity Badges**. The Contractor must provide each construction workers with a DISD approved third party issued identification badge, that shall be worn, visibly at all times while the worker is present on the campus construction site. **All workers must undergo a background check via Dallas ISD's approved third party vendor. After badging, prior to being allowed on site, each worker must attend a 2-hour DISD Safety Orientation. The Contractor is responsible for all badging and safety orientation costs.**

11.01 **Construction Fencing, Parking and Staging Areas**. Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor SHALL include the cost of all hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of covered walkways in his bid. The Contractor SHALL provide hard barriers and signage at his own cost. No CAEAs or additional funds will be provided to the Contractor for fencing, signage, parking, relocation of the jobsite trailer and or relocation of the staging areas.

Six-foot fencing and privacy cloth SHALL be provided to enclose the Contractor's laydown areas and job site trailer. Contractor site activities, storage offices, and fabrication shall be limited to the areas enclosed by construction fences. Contractor parking SHALL be limited to the area enclosed by the construction fence or other Owner approved areas adjacent to school property. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of offsite parking for his workers in his bid.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor shall include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with deenergizing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for each phase of the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor shuts down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect, at his own cost, a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work area from the campus occupants. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. This barrier shall remain in place until the Work is completely finished. Safety warning signage shall be displayed near the temporary barrier. Temporary construction barriers and safety signage must be provided at tie-ins from Additions to existing structures.

12.01 **Fire Alarm System Maintenance, Operation, Removal and Certification**. Life Safety Systems are critical systems for occupancy and may only be disabled under a SPA and WRITTEN Owner approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm and security systems as required to accomplish the Work. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the existing fire alarm system, security system, and life safety systems operational throughout construction duration. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of fire alarm devices in order to complete the Work, then Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the PMF Project Manager and utilizing DISD's Vendor (if the system is under warranty) to disconnect, remove, secure, protect, reinstall, re-test and re-certify said equipment or system. If no vendor is indicated (or it is not under warranty), then the Contractor may select a qualified fire alarm vendor of his choosing. The Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm system required to accomplish the Work and to receive the requisite green tag or certificates from the applicable Fire Department.

Anytime an existing fire alarm system or security system is disabled, prior to leaving the site for the day, the Contractor must contact Dallas ISD's Safety and Security Central Control at 214.932.5627. The Contractor will be required to provide his name, company, cell phone number, the reason for placing the system in trouble and how long the system will be disabled. The fire alarm and or the security system will not be left disabled overnight. **At the end of the workday, the Contractor must audit the campus life safety systems and call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that he has place the fire alarm system and security systems back on normal operations.** The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform this duty.

Contractor shall comply with the following time restrictions, when scheduling Fire Alarm inspections, and placing the life safety systems on TEST, **that require contact with DISD Central Control**. The Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs associated with said inspections (including but not limited to scheduling the Fire Marshal, City or any other personnel needed for this inspection).

- 7:00 AM - 9:00 AM (Arrival): Fire Inspections can occur before 7:00 AM or after 9:00 AM
- 2:30 PM - 4:00 PM (Dismissal): Fire Inspections can occur before 2:30 PM or after 4:00 PM

13.01 **Technology/Communications**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.

Contractor is responsible for any damages or changes to the existing technology/communication system throughout the duration of the construction and must make any appropriate repairs. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of technology in order to complete his work, then the Contractor is responsible for notifying Dallas ISD and completing all disconnections, removals, temporary facilities, security, protection, re-installation, re-testing and re-certification, etc. to maintain the system. The original warranty will need to be maintained / restored. Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination.

14.01 **Water and Electrical Utilities.** On new construction projects, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary and permanent utility services necessary for the execution and completion of the Work. On new construction projects, where new utility services are being installed, the Contractor shall establish temporary utility accounts and pay for said temporary utility costs for the duration of the project (until Substantial Completion). Utility costs paid by the Contractor after Substantial Completion shall be reimbursed by the District.

On renovation projects, the contractor is allowed to use temporary power and water from the existing school for the Work inside the building.

15.01 **Off-Limit School Areas**. The Contractor shall provide for hard barriers between his work and the campus occupants. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking.

16.01 **No Overhead Lifting and No Trenching During Normal School Hours**. The Contractor shall NOT perform overhead lifting activities over areas occupied by students, school personnel, or visitors. The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, most specifically the students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS. **Any Work that would require lifting over an occupied area or excavating MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is NOT in operation.** Roofing kettle operations will not be allowed to commence while the campus is occupied.

The Contractor shall NOT perform any trenching or excavating activities during regular school hours. Prior to digging, the Contractor shall perform a GPR and overlay the utilities finding over the Work areas. One week prior to any planned excavation or trenching, the Contractor shall conduct a Pre-Dig meeting (on site) with all the subs involved. Agenda will include a discussion about the GPR findings, the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching / excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, Contractor shall present a contingency plan if any utility is struck during execution of such work. The GPR findings overlay will be shared with all subcontractors and will be posted for worker ready reference at the jobsite trailer.

All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

17.01 **Delivery of Materials and Equipment.** The Contractor shall issue a directive to all of his subcontractors that deliveries for this project shall be made to the Contractor and not to the campus office or to DISD personnel. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to replace, at his own cost, equipment or deliveries that are lost because of noncompliance with said delivery requirements.

The Contractor will also direct his subcontractors to NOT make deliveries during student arrival, student departure and on student testing days.

18.01 **Owner's Right to Salvaged Items**. Dallas ISD reserves the right to salvage any and all materials. The Contractor shall notify the Owner at least 4 weeks prior to the start of demolition (in each area where demolition will be performed). During said 4 weeks, the Owner may furnish a list of items to be salvaged, labeled, logged, and delivered to a place of DISD's choosing. Upon request, the Contractor will provide a receptacle acceptable to DISD for said salvageable items.

19.01 **Equipment Access**. During installation of new chilled water, hot water lines, new VAVs, AHUs, RTUs, Boilers, etc. the Contractor will install the new work in a way where he provides the requisite equipment access at each service side panel in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor will account for insulation thickness, all existing and new above ceiling MEP and will coordinate his work prior to installation of new equipment. Please refer to the Contract Documents for specific details and preinstall meetings.

20.01 **Removal of Fixed Furnishings, Fixtures or Equipment.** The Contractor is responsible for the cost of removal, cataloguing, protection and the re-installation of fixed furnishings, fixtures or equipment required by the Contractor for the execution of his Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room.

21.01 **Moveable Furnishings or Equipment.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will be responsible for any relocation of furniture or school property within any given room as necessary to perform the Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room. The Contractor must obtain written approval to relocate furnishings or equipment within the room from the Owner via the PMF PM.

22.01 **I.T. Equipment and Safety/Security Equipment**. The Contractor SHALL coordinate a preinstallation meeting between DISD IT, the Contractor and the PMF PM. The Owner will be responsible for moving I.T. equipment and chemicals from science labs, when necessary. A pre-move meeting will be held at least five (5) days prior to any move requiring the Owner's involvement. If required, to accommodate significant demolition and construction activities, DISD will provide and the PMF will manage a moving services vendor to relocate movable furnishings and equipment out of each phased classroom area and into temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the phasing of the Work with the Owner's moving vendor. Contractor will be responsible for the protection of any furnishing or equipment remaining in the Work areas.

23.01 **Tobacco and Alcohol Products Prohibited.** Use of all tobacco, alcohol and illegal uncontrolled substances is prohibited on Dallas ISD property. The Contractor will take daily action to enforce compliance.

24.01 **The Contractor Will Not Interact with Students/Campus Staff.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will install hard barriers between his Work and the campus occupants. As the Work progresses, the Contractor will move or relocate the hard barriers are required to prevent worker/student/staff interaction. The Contractor shall issue daily instructions to all of his subcontractors to refrain from interactions with students and campus staff.

25.01 **The Contractor Will Not Use Existing School Facilities.** Construction crews MUST stay away from all areas existing school facilities that are not within the limit of the designated work area. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking. The Contractor shall issue instructions to all of his subcontractors to avoid interactions with students and campus staff. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

26.01 **Pressurized Testing.** Repressurizing of an existing system will be accomplished gradually and methodically and in a way that it does not damage the existing infrastructure. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems. Pressurized testing, on MEP systems, shall be done after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation by Dallas ISD that occupied areas are not impacted, directly or indirectly, due to the testing.

27.01 **No Roofing Work Activities Allowed Over Occupied Areas.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Activities that may cause a hazard to the below occupants is restricted. To this end, prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will incorporate this requirement. NO roofing work or hot work is allowed, regardless of the extent, when the campus is occupied. Specifically, roof work not allowed while the campus is occupied includes, but is not limited to roof coring, roof drilling, installation of roofing electrical and plumbing pipes, no installation of roof blocking, no installation of gas lines or equipment curbs, no installation of flashing, no roof demolition activities, no placing materials on the roof, and no maintenance or warranty work that would require changing of a piece of equipment.

Minimal inspections and maintenance activity are allowed. For example, activities that would require a workman to access the roof and make minor adjustments or to change a small blower. Said activity must be coordinate in advance.

28.01 **Demolition Activities Will Be Conducted With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his demolition work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided, and the Asbestos report will be reviewed so as to prevent an asbestos release. And during abatement demolition and containment, the MEP chilled water lines, electrical lines, low voltage, fire suppression lines, etc. will be temporarily supported by the abatement contractor. This cost will be part of the contractor's base scope and will be included in his bid.

29.01 **Phased Project With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided.

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the Contract Documents phasing drawings. **Phasing proposed by the Contractor during procurement will be deemed proposed and not as accepted.** After the Notice to Proceed ("NTP') is issued to the Contractor, the Contractor's proposed phasing will be reviewed by the PMF Project Manager. The PMF PM will make a recommendation for DISD Contract Manager acceptance or rejection. **If proposed phasing plan is rejected by the PMF PM or DISD Contract Manager, then the phasing plan in the Contract Documents stands**.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor will include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with demoing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor closes down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect (at his own cost) a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work areas from the campus occupants. Said barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, shall extend from floor to ceiling, shall be installed from wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. Hard barrier will remain in place and be relocated as work progresses until the Work is completely finished. The door will be kept secured to prevent students from entering construction areas.

30.01 **Project Schedule.** The Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan

the construction Work to perform major work activities after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied.

Even though DISD does not operate its HVAC systems as true 4 pipe system, most DISD campuses have a 4-pipe system. Hence, the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season and the heating scope should be performed during the summer. These activities must be planned in advance and shown on the project schedule. The cooling portion of the work that is performed during the summer break must be fully operational by the time the teachers return from their summer break. The heating work that is performed during the winter holidays must be fully operational by the time the students return.

The Project Schedule must show that during the summer break, 2 weeks prior to students' arrival, the contractor will shift to working nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. 2 weeks prior to students arrival, the teachers will occupy the campus during the day to prepare their classrooms for student use.

The Contractor must plan in advance and show on the project schedule all Dallas ISD Safety Manual high risk SPAs including but not limited to Pre Crane, Pre-Dig, Pre-Crawlspace, Pre-Dig, and Pre-Utility SPAs.

31.01 **Weekly Owner, Architect, Contractor ("OAC Meetings").** The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent MUST attend all weekly OACs. Missing more than 2 OACs will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Project Manager and or Superintendent.

On a weekly basis the Contractor will organize and host an Owner, Architect, and Contractor ("OAC") progress meeting. At said meeting the Contractor will provide all attendees a hard copy of the project schedule, a copy of the 3 week look ahead, the RFI Log, the ASI Log, the PCO Log, the Submittals Log, and a hard copy of the Equipment Long Lead Items List. After the OAC meeting, the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor will walk the site to review installed work.

32.01 **DISD Monthly Safety Meeting.** For each active project (that has not reached Substantial Completion), the Contractor's Safety Manager and the Contractor's job site Superintendent MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Safety Manager and or Contractor's Site Safety Person.

33.01 **Inclement Weather SPAs.** The Contractor will comply with DISD Inclement Weather SPA reporting requirements. The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent on a daily basis will monitor the weather to mitigate the damage to DISD property. The Contractor will take proactive action to prevent water intrusion. When HVAC or roofing work is in progress, the Contractor will temp in his Work to prevent water intrusion.

34.01 **Jobsite Trailer Postings.** On a weekly basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety and to provide his subcontractors the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items will be posted immediately adjacent to the job trailer entrance:

- The Project Team's Contact List w/Phone Numbers and Email.
- A Complete Copy of the Operations Parameters.
- A Colored Copy of The Most Recent GPR Report.
- A Site Map Showing the Location of each Utility Shutdown Valve.
- A Copy of the Project Baseline Schedule
- A Copy of the 3 Week Lookahead Schedule.
- A Copy of the Project's Phasing Plan.
- A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs.

On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations.

Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided. And, prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to make the campus safe for student occupancy (the following day), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. And at the end of the workday, the Contractor's Superintend will check all the life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that the fire alarm and security systems are operational. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

35.01 **Lessons Learned.** For each active project, the Contractor must incorporate the below lessons learned into the planning and execution of the Work.

1) This is a phased project. The roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will be phased by wing. Demo of the entire campus roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will NOT be allowed at once.

2) The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. If the work endangers campus operations, it must be performed after hours, on weekends, holidays or times when the campus is not occupied.

3) **During the Summer Break, the Contractor PM and Superintendent are not allowed to take vacation. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the PM and or Superintendent.**

4) All long lead item submittals must be driven to conclusion within 90 days of the Notice to Proceed. The project submittals must be driven to conclusion within 120 days of the notice to proceed.

5) Immediately after mobilizing, the Contractor will audit all of the school's life safety systems (Fire Alarm and Security Panels) and the Contractor will provide DISD will a video of any deficiencies. It will be assumed that all the systems are in perfect condition if the Contractor does not provide said video within 30 days from mobilization. At this point the Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs to repair the life safety systems.

6) For new building additions and or new building construction work any utilities work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays and other times when the school is not in operation. All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

7) Jurisdictional inspections shall be coordinated with the campus to not impact campus operations. The Contractor is required to include the costs of all inspection whether during normal of after-hours in his bid.

REIMBURSABLE **Fund Code:____**

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
After Hours-Work, Holidays and/or Holidays Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Contract P.O.#: _____ TEA/ORG. #:_____ School Name:_____

Contractor Name: _____ Contractor Person In-Charge: _____

Scope: _____

Name of Dallas ISD Operations Employee: _____ Biometric Code:_____
Cellular Number for Dallas ISD Operations Employee_____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Date of **Scheduled** Work: _____Hours of **Scheduled** Work: _____

Time **Scheduled** From _____ To _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval : _____ **Date:** _____

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Date of **Actual** Work _____ ☐

Time **Actually** worked From _____ To _____ Biometric Clock Used – Check 'X' if Yes
If Not Used – See Step 3 below

Hours of **Actual** Work _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Operations Employee Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

PROCESS FOR PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION AND POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Step 1. At least two (2) working days prior to scheduled access, Contractor shall fill out Sections A & B, sign Section B, and email the form to Program Management Firm who will obtain Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval. Contractor will be provided name of the Operations employee by the Program Management Firm.

Step 2. Contractor and Operations employee from Dallas ISD will meet at main entry of building at the scheduled start time.
- Contractor must notify Program Management Firm within 24 hours or pre-arranged date if contractor is unable to work.
- In case of work being cancelled for some reason, Contractor shall fill out the actual hours in Section C as "0" and email the form to the Program Management Firm.

Step 3. Upon completion of the scheduled day(s)'s work, Contractor shall complete Section C on the same form; Contractor and the Operations employee shall sign Section C; and Contractor shall send the completed form, no later than one (1) business day after execution of work, (all sections completed and signed off) to Program Management Firm. Please use a cover sheet for this step, which shows your name and contact number.
- Section C – Contractor to verify with Operations employee if Biometric Clock was used. If not used, Operations employee must complete and provide District's Non-Exempt Attendance Report with an explanation why Biometric Clock was not used.

Step 4. Contractor shall submit copies of completed and fully executed form(s) for a given month, with the respective application for payment on a monthly basis.

Step 5. **Dallas ISD shall make payment to the Operations employee(s)** based on the standard compensation procedures for Dallas ISD in accordance with the "Fair Labor Standards" Act. **Final Payment to the Contractor will be reduced by the reimbursement amount.**

Failure to follow all these steps listed above will result in:
- **Pre-Work Notification**: If the Contractor does not obtain the Dallas ISD Program Administrator approval at least two (2) working days prior to the requested scheduled access, overtime will not be worked for the day or days expected.
- **Post-Work Notification:** After the work has been completed the signed off form must be submitted the next day. If the completed form is not submitted timely the District may consider the removal of the Contractor's Person-In-Charge from the project.
- Failure to comply with the District's requirements may have a negative impact on the Contractor's ability to be assigned future work for the District.

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

It is requested that the noted** building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" **by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that** five (5) days advance notice **is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge:	**(Sign)**	**(Date)**
GC Person-In-Charge:	(Sign)	(Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval:	(Sign)	(Date)
DISD Project Manager Approval:	(Sign)	(Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification:	(Sign)	(Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification:	(Sign)	(Date)
DISD Project Manager Certification:	(Sign)	(Date)
DISD Sustainability Certification:	(Sign)	

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least **5 working days** prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

***Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.**

SECTION 00 41 10 – OVERALL PROPOSAL PACKAGING CHECKLIST

1.01 Proposers are to package all submittal information as follows. Documents should be bound in 3 ring binders with tabs for each section of the proposal form. Do not spiral or GBC bind the documents.

2.01 Both Parts of the Proposal response shall be labeled as follows:

Proposal for CSP 207908
Org 129 - S.S. Conner Elementary School

Due 01/27/2026
Time Due: 2:00pm
Part 1-A, 1-B, 1-C
<<Name of Proposer>>

Please Note: Part 1-C Proposal Form- Alternates & Unit Pricing (Section Div 00 41 12) - Should the solicitation contain an opportunity for alternate pricing, please ensure that the Section Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing Section 00 41 12 is submitted in an individually sealed envelope labeled accordingly with the specified CSP number, CSP title and Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing. ***Alternates Pricing will not be opened by the District unless the District engages in negotiations with the vendor submitting the alternate pricing package.***

Due 01/28/2026
Time Due: 3:00pm
Part 2
<<Name of Proposer>>

Proposals will be read at 3:00pm following the receipt of Part 2

3.01 Part 1-A of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (with all addenda acknowledged)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond Form
00 45 00 Dallas Independent School District Required Forms Package
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit Form
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ)
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-A.

4.01 Part 1-B of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Section
00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form
Submit one (1) original, and one (1) copy of each Section for Part 1-B and one (1) soft copy (electronic) via flash drive or USB of each Section for Part 1-B, Section 00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form section.

5.01 Part 1-C of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-C in a separate, sealed envelope marked according to the specifics noted in Section 2.01 on this page.

6.01 Part 2 of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 45 39 SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms
Submit one (1) original, one (1) copy, and one (1) soft copy (electronic) in either CD Rom or flash drive of each Section for Part 2.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

The intent of this document is to establish guidelines to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. No overhead, profit, or insurance costs are to be included. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation. Therefore, as a condition precedent to any cost adjustments, the Contractor must comply with establishing the Project Baseline Schedule as required under Division 1 of the Project's Contract Documents. All terms shall have the same meaning as defined in the executed AIA Agreement for this project.

1. **DELIVERY METHODS:**
   - Competitively Sealed Proposal (CSP)
   - Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR, CMaR, CM@Risk)

2. **PARTIES**
   - DISD (Owner)
   - Program Management Firm (PMF, Program Manager, PM)
   - Architect or Engineer of Record (A/E)
   - Contractor (GC)

3. **PROJECT**
   a. ORG# _____ PROJECT NAME: _____

   b. Notice to Proceed (NTP) Date: _____

   c. Date City Permits Ready for GC Pick Up: _____

   d. Date of Escalation of Materials Document Submission to Owner: _____

4. **PRICE IMPACTED MATERIALS:** It is understood that vendors providing materials to the Owner's Project may be experiencing industry-wide economic fluctuations that affect the price, availability, delivery, and execution of the Project. The intent of this document is to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. This form will be used by the Owner to provide a good-faith adjustment of market price-impacted materials.

5. **PROJECT BASELINE:** Compliance with establishing the project baseline will be a condition precedent to requesting Owner approval of a materials cost escalation. The Contract Documents (Drawings, Specs, and Contract) establish the elements required to establish the project baseline. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation.

6. **PRICE INCREASE:** In the event of a Materials' Price INCREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Materials' Price INCREASE.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

7. **PRICE DECREASE:** In the event of a Materials Price DECREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Materials' Price DECREASE.

8. **LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT:** Regardless of Proposed Materials' Price Increases or Decreases, the Contract Price shall not be adjusted by more than 15% of the original Contract Price or any other restrictions on cost increases found in State law or the terms of the contract between Owner and Contractor.

9. **NO ADJUSTMENT FOR MATERIALS QUANTITIES:** No adjustments will be made for changes in materials quantities. The intent of this document is to reconcile ONLY materials costs.

10. **SCHEDULE OF VALUES & PAYMENT:** Payment for adjustments will be in accordance with the executed AIA Agreement, change orders, or CAEAs for this project. Similar to other Owner Cost/Credits, in accordance with Division 1 of the Specifications, the cost or the credit for materials reconciliation will be shown as a line item in the Project's Pay Application's Schedule of Values.

_____

OWNER (DISD)

_____

CONTRACTOR (GC)

_____

ARCHITECT (A/E)

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

EXHIBIT "MATERIALS ESCALATION" – BASELINE PRICE Matrix

The intent of this document is to establish a Baseline so that the materials escalation costs may be subsequently reconciled. To establish an objective cost baseline, the Contractor must provide the Owner a date stamped copy of the actual materials costs proposal from the materials vendor/manufacturer.

1. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Date of Price: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide a Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

2. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

3. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

4. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

5. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

6. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

7. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

8. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

9. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

10. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

11. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

12. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

13. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

14. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

15. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

16. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

17. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

1454765-v1/12396-124000

SECTION 00 41 11 – PROPOSAL FORM – BASE PROPOSAL

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1A)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) 250038, consisting of improvements to:

ORG #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
059	L.V. Stockard Middle School	Renovation	2300 Ravinia Drive Dallas, TX 75211

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 Agreement of Proposal Submittal

The undersigned, as a designated representative of the proposer, declares such firm is the only entity, as principal, with any interest in this Proposal, and the Proposal is made without collusion with any other entity.

The proposer affirms that the form of Contract, Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposal, Addenda, selection criteria, weighting/scoring system, estimated budget, Specifications, and the Drawings pertaining to this Proposal have been examined and the firm has also examined the locations, conditions, and classes of materials for the proposed Work and agrees to provide all necessary labor, materials, plant and equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus and construction means to accomplish the Work described in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed.

The proposer agrees the quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished may be increased or decreased as may be considered necessary, in the sole opinion of Dallas ISD's designated representative, to complete the Work as planned and contemplated. Adjustment for changes in Work will be in accordance with the General Conditions.

Proposal amounts must be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

2.02 Addenda

The proposer acknowledges receipt and incorporation of the following addenda into this Proposal. Proposer is to fill in the Addenda # and date and initial in the box to show receipt.

CSP 250038

Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.

Name of Contractor	

2.03 Withdrawal of Proposals

A Proposal may be withdrawn only upon written request by the proposer or his duly authorized representative, provided such request is received by the Owner at the place designated for receipt of Proposals and prior to the time fixed for the opening of Proposals.

No Proposal may be withdrawn after the time fixed for the opening of Proposals for a period of 90 days.

2.04 Award of Contract

The proposer to whom the award of a Contract is made will be promptly notified following Board action. If a proposer, (a) withdraws his Proposal within 90 days after the date and time fixed for the opening of Proposals in the Advertisement for Proposals, or, (b) fails or refuses to execute the Agreement, or other required forms within ten (10) days after the same are presented to him for signature, or (c) fails or refuses to furnish properly executed Performance and Payment Bonds, and certification of required insurance upon the execution of the Agreement, the Owner may award the Work to another proposer or may re-solicit the contract. The Proposal Bond is forfeited if Proposal is withdrawn after the Proposal opening, or Contract Documents are not executed in accordance with the above requirements.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any irregularities in any Proposal received. The Owner further reserves the right to limit the number of contracts awarded and/or to be performed concurrently to any one Contractor if such appears to be in the best interest of the District. Awards will be per published criteria and weights. Price is only 40% of the evaluation criteria, and awards may be made to other than the low dollar proposer.

2.05 Notice To Proceed (NTP) and Notice of Intent to Award (NIA)

The Contractor shall not commence the Work under this Contract until execution of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) duly signed by Dallas ISD's designated representative.

The Contractor shall acknowledge that a Notice of Intent to Award (NIA) may be issued at the Owner's discretion. The purpose of the NIA is to expedite pre-construction activities. Upon receipt of the duly signed NIA, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the activities listed and authorized by the NIA.

2.06 Collusion, Litigation, Default, Competency

By completing and submitting a Proposal, the proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of the following paragraph. A proposer who subsequently does not agree to comply with these requirements may be disqualified. The responses to the items of the Contractor's Qualification Statement will be used in evaluation of the Proposals on the project.

Proposers may be disqualified, and their proposals not considered for any of the following specific reasons:

1. Reason for believing collusion exists among proposers.
2. Reasonable grounds for believing that any proposer is interested in more than one proposal for the work contemplated.
3. The proposer is involved in any litigation against the Board.
4. The proposer is in arrears on any existing contract with Dallas ISD or has defaulted on a previous contract with Dallas ISD.
5. Lack of competency as revealed by the financial statement, experience and equipment questionnaires, or omission of required proposal submittals.

Name of Contractor	

6. Uncompleted work which, in the judgment of the Board, will prevent or hinder the prompt completion of this Work, if awarded.
7. Inaccurate information or circumstances that establish reasonable grounds for belief that the proposer is not a "responsible proposer" include, but are not limited to the below examples:
    a. Incomplete Bid Submittal – e.g., Missing Base Bid proposal number.
    b. Incorrectly Calculated Total Base Bid - Proposal plus Owner's Controlled Contingency MUST add up to Total Base Bid. Please double check to confirm compliance.

By entering into a contract with Dallas ISD, the proposer agrees that (1) Work on the project will begin upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed, (2) Contractor will participate as a team member in cooperation with the Architect/Engineer (A/E) and Owner, (3) The Work will not interfere with normal instructional and learning programs of the school, (4) The Contractor will assign a full time competent superintendent for each school in the CSP and that same superintendent(s) shall remain for the duration of the contract, contingent upon that person's continued employment with the Contractor, (5)The Contractor will furnish and pay for the Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds.

- Projects of $25,000 and under: Bid bond is required
- Projects over $25,000 and up to and including $100,000: Bid and Payment Bond is required
- Projects over $100,000: Bid, Performance and Payment Bonds are required

2.07 Ultimate Corporate Ownership

Is proposer a corporation? Check One, Yes ____ No____

Proposer's legal name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Ultimate parent company or majority owner's name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Name of Contractor	

2.08 Contractor's Price (40 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

The Proposer's Price is defined as the total amount, including Cost of the Work and allowances, for the performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications.

Contractor agrees to base its price on the proposed completion schedule and the phasing plan presented in the contract documents. The Contractor may, at their option, propose a project duration that is of less duration and indicate this duration in the box below (See **Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date** box below). However, the duration proposed by the Contractor must be based upon the number of phases identified in the contract documents and must not be predicated upon the use of additional temporary swing space other than the swing space identified in the contract documents. Contract documents identify the number of existing classrooms or temporary portable buildings available to the contractor for swing space.

Base proposal is defined as the Cost of the Work not including allowances or alternates.

(Amount shall be shown in both words and numbers; in the event of discrepancies, the words will govern.)

A	**Proposer's Price for all schools in CSP 250038, which includes the Allowances as per item 2.09 below:** _____ **Dollars**	**$**_____

Proposer's Price Breakdown (to be completed by proposer):

Base Proposal minus Allowances:	**$**
2.09 B: Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance (5%/2.5% of Base Price minus Allowances):	**$482,745.30**
2.09 C: Other Owner Allowances (provided by Owner, see 2.09 C below):	**$**
2.09 D: Proposer's Abatement Cost included in 2.08 A (Abatement is to be included in GC Base scope price. The intent of this section is to show the breakout of the abatement cost.)	
2.08 A: Proposer's Base Price plus (+) Allowances (should equal amount in Section 2.08 A above):	**$**

Name of Contractor	

2.09 Allowance Items

The following allowances are further described in Specification Section 01 21 00.

B	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC)	Dollar Amount ($) *Proposer to Fill In
059	L.V. Stockard Middle School	**$482,745.30**

C	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Allowances	
059	1. Allowance for turnkey subcontract with vendor to be provided by Owner including: Campus Security Cameras, Keyless Entry Card Readers (and door sensors), Video Doorbells/Buzzers and all related pathways, cabling, & electrified door hardware.	**$346,865.89**

2.10 Alternates

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.11 Unit Pricing

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.12 Breakout or Separate Pricing

The successful Proposer shall provide a proposed preliminary schedule of values for each school within the CSP 3 days after Board award. In the chart below, the Proposer must provide the cost breakdown per school of the base price provided by the Proposer in paragraph 2.08A of this section

The following information is requested for information and budget verification only and it is not the basis for the quantitative evaluation of this proposal.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Estimated Construction Budget	Proposer's Base Bid Proposal Breakdown per School
059	**L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation**	**$10,137,651.30**	
NOTE: If a project has more than one school, then the proposal MUST be itemized by campus. An Addition/Renovation project MUST have 2 lines (one line for the addition and one line for the renovation scope). The Total Project bid must add up to the sum of all the itemized components.			

Name of Contractor	

Org #	School Name	Owner's Expected Substantial Completion Date	Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date
059	L.V. Stockard Middle School	05/27/2027	

2.13 Liquidated Damages

Time is of the essence in all Phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Dallas ISD and Contractor that time is of the essence in the substantial completion of the Project.

The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that Dallas ISD is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of the completed work immediately following expiration of the Contract time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that, if the Contractor fails to substantially, or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain actual damages as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, Dallas ISD and Contractor agree that, if the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to achieve substantial completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date, subject to any proper extension granted by Dallas ISD, then Contractor agrees to pay to Dallas ISD the following sum(s) for each day in which such Work is not substantially completed, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages, for the damages ("Liquidated Damages") that would be suffered by Dallas ISD as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall have failed to have substantially completed the Work as required herein.

	Liquidated Damages	* Dollars Per Calendar Day		
		Addition	Renovation	New
059	L.V. Stockard Middle School	0.025% of Construction Budget	0.025% of Construction Budget	0.025% of Construction Budget

*** The Dallas ISD's liquidated damages cost formula is 0.025% of the construction budget for the project, up to a maximum of $1,500.00 per calendar day.**

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____
Printed Name

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 12 – PROPOSAL FORM – ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1C)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

CSP PACKAGE 250038, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
059	**L.V. Stockard Middle School**	**Renovation**	**2300 Ravinia Drive Dallas, TX 75211**

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 through 2.09

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

2.10 Alternate Price Items

The Contractor proposes the following sums as **additions to** or **deductions from** the Base Price amount for alternates. Failure to quote every item may cause the entire Proposal to be considered non-responsive. If there is no cost change in the alternate(s) pricing, the Contractor should enter "$0.00" as the price for the alternate. Do not make an entry of N/A.
All Alternates must be priced. Alternates are not listed in the order of preference.

059 L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

No.	Alternate Description	Proposer's Add Price	Proposer's Deduct Price
1	A14 – Update auditorium accessibility		
2	A15 – Replace existing exterior guardrails/handrails to provide necessary fall protection and compliance with ADA/TAS.		
3	A16 – Provide architectural feature to conceal existing exposed ductwork in Band Room.		
4	A17 - Provide new instrument storage in Band Room.		
5	A18 - Provide lockable gates for portable buildings.		
6	A19 – Provide new PA system for entire school and external speakers at courtyard and basketball court area.		
7	A20 – Renovate existing dry storage area.		
8	A21 – Renovate classroom in basement.		
9	C4 – Repair the grade and connect downspouts to subsurface piping leading to stormwater retention area on the school property.		
10	C5 – Repair north segmented retaining walls.		
11	C6 – New dumpster enclosure.		
12	M4 – Replace / repair ventilation ductwork and provide heating in AHUs.		
13	P2 – Replace EWC's as needed throughout the facility. Recommend providing bottle filling station at all locations.		

Name of Contractor	

14	P3 – Need washer and dryer in or near Special Needs Room. Removal of four existing utility sinks in janitor closets and replace with four new mop sinks.		
15	C1 – *Portion of* Remove and replace concrete curb, sidewalks, and asphalt parking lot. Alternate scope equals the sidewalk replacement along Ravinia Drive. The asphalt parking lot is in the Base scope.		

2.11 Unit Prices

The Contractor proposes the following all-inclusive unit prices for the items/tasks. Failure to provide unit pricing for each item may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive. Do not make an entry of N/A. All unit prices must be priced. Unit prices are not listed in order of preference.

059 L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

No.	Unit Price Item	Unit of measure	Proposer's Unit Price
	N/A	N/A	$
			$

2.12 through 2.14

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution (Part 1A)

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1-B)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 Contractor Firm Information

Contractor's Firm Name (Legal Name)	
Contractor's Point of Contact with Signature Authority	
Street Address	
Phone Number	
Point of Contact Email Address	
Type of Business: _____ Corporation, _____ Partnership, _____ Sole proprietorship, _____ Joint Venture	
State of Incorporation	
In continuous business since (Date of Incorporation/ Years in Business):	
List other fully staffed offices or fully staffed branch offices of your organization: Name Branch Manager Telephone Number	
Corporate Officers, Partners, or Owners of Organization: Name Title Construction Experience (Years)	
Check box(es) corresponding to the nature of your business: ___Large Business (100 or more employees) ____Small Business (fewer than 100 employees) ___Minority Owned Business; Certified with _____ ___Women Owned Business; Certified with _____ ___Other (Define) _____	
Has your organization ever defaulted or failed to complete any work awarded? _____Yes _____ No If yes, stipulate where and why:	
Has your organization ever paid liquidated damages or a penalty for failure to complete a contract on time? ___Yes ___No If yes, stipulate where and why:	

Name of Contractor	

PART 2. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

The Contractor is requested to submit a complete response to each of the items listed in this technical proposal form. If the question is not applicable, please provide a response after each question or section with the words: NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT. Responses requiring additional space should be brief and submitted as an attachment to this section.

2. Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services (5 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

2 a. References (5 Points of the 5 points Possible under Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services)

Provide five projects, from five separate organizations, with appropriate references using the attached form. Answer the questions for each relevant project, with emphasis on school, educational, and/or renovation experience, that your organization has in-progress or completed in the last four years, using the format below:

A member of the Evaluation Committee will verify the information with the references provided and may ask additional questions of the references. Contractor should ensure availability of the references after bid opening.

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

Project No. _____:

Owner / Name and Location of Project:	
Type of Project: (Renovation, Remodeling, Addition, New Construction?)	
Procurement Method: (Competitive Bidding, CSP, CM at Risk, Other)	
Type of Contract: (Lump Sum, Cost Plus, T&M, other)	
Contract Amount: (at time of award)	
Final Contract Amount: (If in progress, contract amount to date)	
Contract Time: (at time of award)	
Percent Complete:	
Projected/Actual Completion Date:	
If completed, was the project completed on time? If in progress, is the project on schedule?	
What kind of delays occurred?	
Did Contractor operate in a safe manner? Was safety a priority to the Contractor?	
Reporting Tools used: (Daily reports, weekly reports, monthly reports)	
Superintendent's Name: Project Manager's Name:	
Owner* or Appropriate Owner's Representative** Reference Contact Name/Telephone/Email/Address: *If reference iPros no longer employed by the Owner indicate current Employer and Title. **Program Managers cannot be used as a reference from a past projects on one of their own current projects.	

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

Proposer should copy this form for use on 5 past projects.

3. The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service (17 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

3 a. Safety Plan and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM): (5 Points of the 12 points Possible under Criteria 3)

A. List your organization's Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM) for the current year as obtained from your insurance agent. Copy of IRM from insurance agent to be attached as confirmation.

_____current year IRM

B. Complete the matrix for the five past years, as obtained from OSHA No. 300 Log:

	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Current Year _____
Number of injuries and illnesses					
Number of lost time accidents					
Number of recordable cases					
Number of fatalities					
Number of employee direct hire fixed hours worked (round to 1,000's)					

C. Are regular project safety meetings held by Field Supervisor(s)? _____Yes _____No

If yes, frequency: ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___Monthly ___As Needed

D. Are project safety inspections conducted? _____Yes _____ No

If yes, who performs inspection? _____

How often? ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___ Monthly ___As Needed

E. Does your organization have a written safety program? _____Yes _____No

If yes, two copies of the full safety manual must be provided. Two CD-ROMs, each containing the safety manual in PDF format clearly marked as “Safety Manual” is preferred.

If no, then the contractor may adopt the Dallas ISD Safety manual. Will your organization adopt the DALLAS ISD Safety Manual? _____Yes _____No

Name of Contractor	

F a. Does your organization have a safety orientation program for new employees?

____Yes ____No

For employees promoted to Field Supervisor. ____Yes ____No

If yes, does your Supervisor Safety Program include instructions on the following topics?

	Yes	No
Safety work practices		
Toolbox safety meetings		
First aid procedures		
Accident investigation		
Fire protection		
HazCom Program		
Record keeping		
Emergency response procedures		
New worker orientation		

F b. Provide a resume of the Safety Manager.

G. Does your organization have a written Drug and Alcohol policy in place? ____Yes _____No

If yes, provide a copy of the policy as an attachment.

If no, please note when adopting the Dallas ISD safety manual, the contractor is also adopting the "Drug and Alcohol Policy" included within.

3 b. Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects and Contractor's Pending Claims and or Litigation: (7 Points of the 12 points Possible under Criteria 3)

Please note that Dallas ISD requires a full-time superintendent to be assigned to each individual job site while Work is in progress, contingent upon the continued employment of those personnel by the Contractor. Contractor's staffing approach and organization must reflect this requirement. Contractor may not make any changes to these personnel assignments without the prior approval of the Program Manager and the Owner.

A. Provide a Staff Organization Chart depicting your staff roles, relationships, and responsibilities.

B. Identify the proposed key staff: Project Manager, Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent(s), Cost Estimator, Scheduler, Safety Manager, etc. by name and title and provide the following information for each. Include additional key staff, as necessary. Indicate which staff are assigned either on a full time or part time basis. For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, Safety Manager 75% of Full-Time, Scheduler 25% of Full-Time, etc.

Name of Contractor	

Staff: Project Manager

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Full Time or Part Time (For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, etc.)	
Relevant experience with similar projects: (educational and/or renovations and/or additions as applicable)	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 1 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 2 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Name of Contractor	

Staff: Superintendent 3 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 4 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 5 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Proposer should copy this form as needed to present information for all proposed staff.

C. CONTRACTOR'S PENDING CLAIMS AND/OR LITIGATION

Attach a list of pending claims and/or litigation at time of submitting Proposal. (Show project name, owner, and summary explanation.)

Name of Contractor	

4 The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's needs (15 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

4 a. General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience: (10 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

Provide below the School District, School Name, Project Type, **Completion Date** and **Final Construction Value** for a **minimum of 5**** K-12 Projects completed by your company **as a prime contractor**.

School District	School Name	Renovation, Addition, or New Const.	Completion Date	Final Construction Contract Value

*** A separate sheet may be attached with additional projects.*

4 b. Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan: (5 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

The Contractor understands that Dallas ISD desires that the Project be completed on or before the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a proposed construction schedule for each of the schools in the CSP and present this schedule with Section 00 41 13. **Additions and Renovations work within a school must be broken out into two separate items**. This schedule may be as detailed as the Proposer would like but must have a minimum of schedule information (major construction phases, activities, and milestones) as is necessary to facilitate negotiations.

Provide, as an attachment to the Technical Proposal form, a GANTT chart depicting how you anticipate delivering the project in the time frame outlined in this proposal. Describe the scope of work to be completed in each phase of each school.

Note: Contractors may, as a Cost Saving Recommendation, offer for Dallas ISD's consideration, an alternative plan, which may alter the duration in the contract documents. However, any such proposal must be presented as a Cost Saving Recommendation in the Technical Proposal – Part B (Section 00 41 13). The contractor must clearly identify the alternative work schedule, alternative duration, and alternative base price. The evaluation committee will evaluate alternative plans and schedule and determine if the plans may benefit Dallas ISD.

Name of Contractor	

The Contractor's proposed schedule is a vital part of the evaluation process and sufficient information should be provided for Dallas ISD to assess the Contractor's time frame, work plan and approach.

A. Describe the type of software utilized to prepare the construction schedules. **(Attach proposed project schedule)**

Name of Contractor	

5. The Vendor's Past Performance with the District (5 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

5 a. Past Project Performance, Quality, and Compliance with Terms and Regulations (5 Points of the 100 points Possible under Criteria 5).

The District will evaluate the quality of construction and materials used. Check for transparency in reporting and communication. Check for excessive claims or disputes with clients. Contractor's ability to adhere to district directives, procedures, and requirements. Assess adherence to project timelines and budgets. Ensure good business practices (i.e. receivables, payments, deliverables).

Name of Contractor	

6. The contractor is to complete all Small Business Office Compliance forms in Section 00 45 39 for selection criteria 6. (Category Total: 20 Points of the 20 Points possible under Criteria 6.)

6a. Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's Small Business Office (SBE) program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done be SBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protégé Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc. (3 points)

6b. Proposer submitted a list of two (2) Small Business Office subcontractor references. (2 points)

6c. Proposer is a certified SBE, or Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified SBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified SBE. (5 points)

6d. Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified SBE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's SBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the SBE project goals with a diverse SBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants. (5 points)

6e. Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's SBE program by: providing a written and detailed SBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for SBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to SBE subcontractors, adhering to the SBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the SBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's SBE Program guidelines, etc. (5 points)

Name of Contractor	

7. The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services (3 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

7 a. Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):
Category Total: (3 Points of the 3 points Possible under Criteria 7)

A. Provide the complete corporate or company name of your firm and the D-U-N-S Number as it is recorded with Dun & Bradstreet. This information will allow the owner to confirm that the correct reports are being used for the evaluation.

D-U-N-S Number: _____

Name of Contractor	

C8. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:
The following information must be provided to complete the evaluation of the Contractor's technical proposal.

A. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

1. Disclosure of Interested Parties – In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that a governmental entity or state agency may not enter into certain contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the governmental entity or state agency at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the governmental entity or state agency. The disclosure requirement applies to a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2016.

After Board of Trustee authorization, the successful Vendor will be required to complete an electronic Form 1295 on the Texas Ethics Commission website (https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm) prior to entering into a contract with the District in accordance with this statute. Additional information is available on the Texas Ethics Commission website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Submission of a response to this CSP indicates Respondent's acceptance and intended compliance with this requirement.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM EXECUTION

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 43 13 – PROPOSAL GUARANTEE BOND

Name of Contractor	

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Board of Trustees, Dallas Independent School District, Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying Competitive Sealed Proposal, dated _____, 20_____, being for the construction of _____ with appurtenances thereto, at Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, the kind and extent of work involved being set forth in detail in the proposed Contract Documents;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the proposal of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such proposal, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the proposal or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said proposal and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

Surety must be corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be equal to 10% of the full amount of the contract which it secures.

Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety should be attached to this Proposal Guarantee Bond.

SECTION 00 43 13 – PROPOSAL GUARANTEE BOND

Name of Contractor	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounded parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20_____, the name and Corporate Seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Business Address)	(Individual Principal)
(Business Address)	(Corporate Principal)
ATTEST:	
Secretary	President
Business Address	Corporate Surety
ATTEST: _____	BY: _____

PART 1 GENERAL

Schedule "A"*
Building Construction Prevailing Wage Rates 2012
City of Dallas

Building Construction Projects (does not include single family homes and apartments).

**Use Schedule B - Current Engineering (Highway/Heavy) Construction Wage Determination For Paving and Utilities Incidental to Building Construction.*

Schedule "A"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE	FRINGES
Acoustical Installer	$12.16	---
Backhoe Operator	$10.64	$1.41
Bricklayer	$21.06	$7.18
Brick, Tender	$8.60	$1.30
Carpenter	$23.15	$8.20
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$11.38	---
Drywall Hanger	$11.71	---
Electrician	$24.50	12.25% + 4.70
Electrician, Cable Splicer	$26.41	4.50 + 12.5%
Floor Layer, Carpet	$13.13	---
Front End Loader Operator	$8.77	---
Glazier	$12.26	$1.10
Mechanical Insulator	$10.55	$1.00
Laborer, Unskilled (Excluding Landscape Laborers)	$7.58	$1.30
Painter Brush & Spray	$10.76	$2.20
Painter doing drywall finishing only	$10.42	---
Paperhanger	$11.30	$2.20
Lather	$17.38	$1.04
Hydraulic Crane (35 tons & under)	$23.70	$9.35
Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffleg, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Pile driving or Caisson Attachments	$24.70	$9.35
Plasterer	$15.06	$2.94
Plasterer tender	$9.00	---
Plumber	$12.80	$1.63
Roofer	$9.45	$1.04
Sheet Metal Worker (Including HVAC Duct Work)	$12.80	$2.05
Sprinkler Fitter (Fire Sprinkler)	$25.84	$16.47
Iron Worker, Structural	$21.60	$4.40
Iron Worker, Reinforcing	$10.33	$2.94
Tile Setter	$13.75	------- --

Schedule "B"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$15.32
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$13.99
Asphalt Raker	$12.69
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$11.74
Concrete Finisher -Paving and Structures	$14.12
Concrete Paving Finishing Machine	$16.05
Concrete Paving Saw Operator	$14.48
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	$17.27
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom over 80 Tons	$20.52
Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons or Less	$18.12
Crawler Tractor	$14.07
Electrician	$19.80
Excavator, 50,000 Pounds or Less	$17.19
Excavator, over 50,000 Pounds	$16.99
Flagger	$10.06
Form Builder/Setter, Structures	$13.84
Form Setter -Paving & Curb	$13.16
Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mount	$17.99
Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mount	$21.07
Front End Loader 3 CY or Less	$13.69
Front End Loader, over 3 CY	$14.72
Laborer -Common	$10.72
Laborer -Utility	$12.32
Loader / Backhoe	$15.18
Mechanic	$17.68
Milling Machine	$14.32
Motor Grader, Fine Grade	$17.19
Motor Grader, Rough	$16.02
Pavement Marking Machine	$13.63
Pipe Layer	$13.24
Reclaimer / Pulverizer	$11.01
Roller, Asphalt	$13.08
Roller, Other	$11.51
Scraper	$12.96
Servicer	$14.58
Small Slipform Machine	$15.96
Spreader Box	$14.73
Steel Worker (Reinforcing)	$16.18
Truck Driver -Lowboy -Float	$16.24
Truck Driver -Off Road Hauler	$12.25
Truck Driver -Single Axle	$12.31
Truck Driver -Single or Tandem Axle Dump Truck	$12.62
Truck Driver -Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer	$12.86
Truck Driver -Transit Mix	$14.14
Tunnel Boring Machine Operator (greater than 48")	$13.61
Tunneling Machine Operator (48" or less)	$9.16

Welder	$14.84
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.68

If the construction project involves the expenditure of federal funds of $2,000 or more, the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics will be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Secretary of labor to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on the project of a character similar to the contract work in the City of Dallas.

Except for work on legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) the number of hours worked per day, except for overtime hours, times (B) the above respective rate per hour.

For legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour times (B) the number of hours worked on the legal holiday.

The "General Prevailing Rate for Overtime Work" for the crafts or type of workers or mechanics is one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour.

Under the provisions of Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, the contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the entity on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, sixty dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work under the contract, by him, or by any subcontractor under him.

Solicitation Number: CSP 250038
Solicitation Title: ORG 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

REPRESENTATION AND CERTIFICATION

By submitting this Offer, the Offeror certifies that he/she is a responsible authorized officer of the company and certifies the accuracy of the following statements:

1. Represents that to the best of its knowledge it is not indebted to the District. **Indebtedness** to the District shall be basis for non-award and/or cancellation and/or termination of any award.
2. By signing this bid/proposal, vendor makes the assurance that vendor has not been debarred or suspended from conducting business with the US Government according to Executive Order 12549 entitled "**Debarment and Suspension**."
3. Pursuant to the Texas Education Code, Subchapter B, Section 44.034, "**Notification of Criminal History**", a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person and/or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract." Subsection (c) this notice is not required of a publicly held corporation.
   1.___My firm is a publicly held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.
   2.___My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony.
   3.___My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony.
   Name of Felon(s):_____
   Details of Conviction(s):_____

4. "**Non-Collusion Statement**" and "**Anti-Lobbying Certification**": "The undersigned affirms that they are duly authorized to execute this Representation and Certification, Offer, and/or Contract and that this company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual has not prepared this bid in collusion (*An agreement between two or more persons to deceive the school district or defraud the school district of its rights*) with any other bidder, school board member, or school district employee, and that the contents of this bid as to prices, quality of product, terms and/or conditions, etc., have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any other employee, agent and/or representative of the company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid for the intent or purpose of collusion." In accordance with Title 31, USC Section 1352, no attempt has been or will be made by this company's officers, employees, or agents to lobby, directly or indirectly, with the District's Board of Trustees between bid/proposal submission date and award by the Board.

5. The District promotes, to the maximum extent allowed by law, participation by **economically disadvantaged business enterprises** in all District competitive procurement. Are you a qualified economically disadvantaged business enterprise, historically underutilized business, or minority/women owned business enterprise?
   (check one) _____ **Yes** _____ **No**
   Type of Certification: _____
   Issued by: _____ **Date of Issue:** _____
   Please attach proof of certification to this submittal. **Certified by:** _____

6. "**Conflict of Interest**": No officer, agent, or stockholder of the Offeror is a member of the staff, or related to any employee of the District except as noted herein: _____.
   Texas Statute enacts disclosure requirements if certain school officials or family members receive a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period that the district is considering or has awarded a contract for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services. Has your firm, parent firm, subsidiary, and/or affiliate provided a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period to any District official, administrator, and/or Board member? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   If yes, explain (the gift, name of individual receiving gift, date gift was provided, etc.)._____
   _____ **(COMPLETE THE ATTACHED QUESTIONNAIRE FORM)**

7. Offeror agrees to the attached "**General Terms and Conditions**" and any "**Special Terms and Conditions**" (if applicable) of this solicitation and in case of conflict with other documents provided by Offeror, these General and/or Special Terms and Conditions take precedence and prevail unless specifically identified and changes are signed by both parties.

8. "**Insurance, Bonds**": Insurance and/or bond requirements are enumerated elsewhere in Contract documents. Submission of a certificate of insurance/bond by the undersigned (or an agent/broker on behalf of the undersigned) represents that the coverages and perils covered by the insurance/bond meet or exceed the requirements of the solicitation document and/or subsequent contract. The District may make reasonable reliance on the submitted certificate of insurance/bond. The certificate of insurance/bond must accurately reflect the policy coverages and will become a part of the Contract Documents and incorporated by reference, but the Contract terms/conditions and statement of work take precedence over any and all contents of the certificate of insurance/bond including, but not limited to, disclaimers, qualifications, etc. Failure to provide insurance/bond in accordance with Contract may be cause for termination for default and other remedies allowed by law and/or equity. Offeror must notify the District entity, in writing, by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten days after the vendor knew or should have known of any changes that materially affects the insurance/bond coverage.

9. "**Workers Compensation**": Offeror acknowledges that the District will NOT provide Workers Compensation coverage to the Offeror and Offeror represents to the District that all employees, subcontractors, agents, representatives, etc. of the Offeror who will provide products, goods, or services to the District will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Contract, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

10. "**Criminal Background Checks/Searches**": Offeror represents that criminal background checks/searches have been conducted (or will be conducted prior to start of Work if required) in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions (Criminal Background Check) and "Instructions to School District Contractors Regarding Criminal History Background Searches Under Texas Education Code (TEC) 22.0834" (attached).

11. **"No Boycott of Israel".** Offeror certifies that it (and any of its affiliates or parent company), does not, and will not, boycott Israel during the term of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD. For purposes of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

12. **"Prohibition of Contracts Engaged in Business with Iran, Sudan, or Foreign Terrorist Organizations"**. Offeror certifies that it is not a company identified by the Texas Comptroller as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization.

13. **"Transactions with an Abortion Provider or Affiliate".** Offeror certifies that it is not an abortion provider nor an affiliate of such a provider as noted in Texas SB 22, codified in Texas Government Code Chapter 2273, and effective September 1, 2019. If this provision is violated by Offeror, Agreement and/or taxpayer resource transaction is voidable by Dallas ISD and Offeror agrees to defend and indemnify Dallas ISD against any action brought by the Office of the Attorney General for a violation of Section 2273.003.

I, the undersigned officer or authorized agent for the firm named below, certify that the information provided herein has been reviewed by me and is true to the best of my knowledge.

Company Name: _____ **Submitter's Name/Title:** _____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature: _____ **Telephone No.** _____

Address: _____ **City, State and Zip Code:** _____

Fax No. _____ **Date:** _____

THIS SHEET MUST BE COMPLETED, SIGNED, AND RETURNED WITH FIRM'S OFFER.

Notice to Offerors
Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statements
Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176

Offerors are required to file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the District if a relationship exists between the Offeror's company and an officer of the District. Offerors are encouraged to review and become familiar with all disclosure requirements of Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176. Conflicts of interest exist if:

1. the person has employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member resulting in the officer or family member receiving taxable income; or
2. the person has given the local government officer or family member one or more gifts (excluding food, lodging, transportation, and entertainment) that have an aggregate value of more than $250 in the twelve- month period preceding
   the date the officer becomes aware of an executed contract or consideration of the person for a contract to do business with the District.

Disclosure is required from Offerors regarding each affiliation or business relationship between the Offeror and:

1. an officer of the District;
2. an officer of the District that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income;
3. an officer of the District that results in the Offeror receiving taxable income that does not come from the District;
4. a corporation or other business entity in which an officer of the District serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of 10% or more;
5. an employee or Offeror of the District who makes recommendations to an officer of the District regarding the expenditure of money;
6. an officer of the District who appoints or employs an officer of the District that is the subject of the questionnaire; and
7. any person or entity that might cause a conflict of interest with the District.

If a conflict exists, forms must be filed:

1. No later than the seventh business day after the date that the person begins contract discussions or negotiations with the government entity, or submits to the entity an application, response to a request for qualification or bid, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the entity.

2. The Offeror also shall file an updated questionnaire:
   a. not later than September 1 of each year in which a covered transaction is pending, and
   b. the seventh business day after the date of an event that would make a statement in the questionnaire incomplete or inaccurate.

3. A Offeror is not required to file an updated questionnaire if the person had filed an updated statement on or after June 1, but before September 1 of the year.

Officers of the Dallas Independent School District are:

Lance Currie (District 1)
Sarah Weinberg (District 2)
Dan Micciche (District 3)
Prisma Y. Garcia (District 4)
Byron Sanders (District 5)
Joyce Foreman (District 6)
Ben Mackey (District 7)
Joe Carreon (District 8)
Ed Turner (District 9)
Stephanie Elizalde, Ed.D. Superintendent of Schools

If no conflict of interest exists, you must fill out Box 1 and type N/A on Box 3 of the CIQ form, sign and date it.

If you are required to file, send the completed form to Dallas Independent School District, Procurement Services Department, 9400 North Central Expressway Suite 1510, Dallas, Texas 75231

July 2022

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

Solicitation Number: CSP 250038
Solicitation Title: ORG 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

Dallas ISD, 9400 North Central Expressway, Dallas, TX 75231

FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE

Statutory citation covering notification of criminal history of contractor is found in the Texas Education Code #44.034. Following is an example of a felony conviction notice:

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony."

Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."

THIS NOTICE IS NOT REQUIRED OF A PUBLICLY-HELD CORPORATION

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

A. [ ] My firm is a publicly-held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.

B. [ ] My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony:

C. [ ] My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

Name of Felon(s): _____

Details of Conviction(s): _____

_____

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Solicitation Number: CSP 250038
Solicitation Title: ORG 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

IDENTIFICATION BADGE(S)

1. Identification Badge: Offeror's employees, agents, and consultants and subcontractors, subject to the criminal history record review requirement shall be identified by a photographic identification badge.

2. If the Offeror is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review and must submit original evidence acceptable to the District with this Agreement showing compliance.

3. Pursuant to Dallas ISD's Board Policy CJA (LOCAL) Purchasing and Acquisition:

   All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The District may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction.

4. The above requirement is required for all suppliers who will provide a service to Dallas ISD and will be on District property. The background checks and badges must be done through the supplier's company or the District's third-party provider, Field Control Analytics at www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup using project code: VENDISD15 or be issued by the supplier's company.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Instructions to School District Contractors
Regarding Criminal History Background Searches
Under TEC 22.0835

TEC 22.0834 directs school district contractors (i.e., Company) to obtain state and national criminal history background searches on their employees who will have direct contact with students, and to receive those results through the DPS criminal history clearinghouse (Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas –FACT). In order for contractors to receive the information through FACT, they must first establish an account with the DPS for FACT clearinghouse access. The Company owner must sign a user agreement with the DPS. To obtain the user agreement and more information, Company must contact:

Access and Dissemination Bureau
Texas Department of Public Safety
Crime Records Service
P. O. Box 149322
Austin, Texas 78714-9322

Email: FACT@txdps.state.tx.us
Phone: (512) 424-2365

For fastest service, please email or call. State in the message that Company is a school district contractor and needs to have an account established for DPS FACT clearinghouse access. Please include:

Company Name
Company Address
Company Phone
Name of Company point of contact
Phone of Company point of contact
Company email to be used for notification of FACT records and messages

The information in the DPS FACT Clearinghouse is confidential, and access must be restricted to the least number of persons needed to review the records. The account must include at least one designated supervisor to make necessary changes and to monitor the site's security and the access to the criminal history data retrieved. Additional users must be limited to those who need to request, retrieve, or evaluate data regarding the individual applicants.

PLEASE NOTE: After the Company signs the DPS User Agreement for FACT, DPS will provide the Company with a revised ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** that Company will have to provide to its employees and applicants. Company's employees and applicants will use that ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** when scheduling their FAST fingerprinting.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Name of Contractor	

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CERTIFICATE OF NON-DISCRIMINATION

In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District does not discriminate on the basis of sex, disability, race, religion, color, age, gender, sexual orientation, and/or national origin in the educational programs or activities which it operates, and it is required by Title IX, Section 504, Title VII, and the Americans With Disabilities Act not to discriminate in such a manner. This policy not to discriminate extends to employment in and admission to such programs and activities."

Submittal to District of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for Termination of the Agreement. This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

By the signing of this Certificate, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period) it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): **Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities.** A certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR. 7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11."

By: Signature:

_____ _____

(PRINT NAME OF PERSON SIGNING FOR CONTRACTOR) (CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE)

Date: Contractor:

_____ _____

SECTION 00 45 22 – NOTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Name of Contractor	

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Before me, the undersigned authority on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed below, who, on oath stated:

"As the appropriate official of the company, contractor, or subcontractor submitting this affidavit in conjunction with a bid submitted to the Dallas Independent School District, I acknowledge that this company, contractor, or subcontractor has been notified that copies of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for the school(s) where such company, contractor or subcontractor has contracted to perform work are available at the individual school library and at the Professional Library at the Dallas Independent School District, 9400 N. Central Expressway, Dallas, Texas 75231. I understand that it is our responsibility to familiarize ourselves with such plans and that it is our responsibility to inform every worker that we use on this project as to the availability of these plans.

We also acknowledge that we will be required to obtain written clearance from the Dallas Independent School District, Bureau of Hazardous Materials Management, prior to executing any work on this project."

_____

Name of Company

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Sworn to and subscribed before me at Dallas, Texas this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for Dallas County, Texas

FAMILY CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

This Questionnaire must be completed by every individual or entity that contracts or seeks to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services.

The questionnaire(s) required by this policy shall be filed with the Director of Procurement Services not later than the seventh (7TH) business day after the date that the individual or entity begins contracts discussions or negotiations with the District or submits to the District an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the District. If the individual or entity becomes aware of new facts or change of facts that would make the completed questionnaire(s) inaccurate, the individual or entity shall file an amended questionnaire(s) within seven (7) days of the date the individual or entity first learned of the new facts or changes in facts.

Family or family relationship means a member of an individual's immediate family, including spouse, parents, children (whether natural or adopted), aunts, uncles, and siblings.

For individuals who contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of any property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every family relationship between yourself (and any member of your family) and any full-time District Employee (and any member of such employee's family) (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

For entities that contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every full-time District employee (and any member of the employee's family) who serves as an officer or director of the entity, or holds an ownership interest of 10 per cent or more in the entity (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

If more space is required please attach a second page. If the answer to any question is none, or not applicable, please write "None" or "Not Applicable" in the space reserved for that answer.

"I certify that the answers contained in this questionnaire are true and correct."

Individual:_____ Date:_____

Entity:_____

By:_____ Date:_____
Signature

Title:_____

Certified this _____ day of _____ , 20_____, by _____
Notary Public

_____
Notary Seal

SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

Date Issued:
August 27, 2025

Contact Info:
Small Business Office
9400 N. Central Expressway
Dallas, TX 75231
972-925-7290
Email: sbo-construction@dallasisd.org
Website: www.dallasisd.org
Contact: Wilton Munnings
972-925-7222

Read Carefully: The SBE Program requirements are applicable to any bidder/proposer. These forms should be attached to any bid/proposal totaling $50,000 or more and are due at the time of bid/proposal opening.

Small Business Enterprise Program

It is the district's goal to foster the participation of small business enterprises in all facets of the district's contracting and purchasing activities. The district's aspirational small business enterprise (SBE) goal is 30% of the total dollar value of all district contracts for goods, services, and construction. For bond-funded contracts, the district's aspirational SBE goal for construction is 30% and 35% for professional services.

Pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration Regulations (13 CFR Part 121), a small business enterprise is defined as a for-profit business that is independently owned and operated and meets the size standards set by the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA).

For more details, including SBA size standards, please visit the Small Business Office website: www.dallasisd.org/sbo.

SECTION 1. | SMALL BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

Is your company certified as a ☐ 8(a) Certification ☐ Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business (SDVOSB) ☐ Small Business Enterprise (SBE) ☐ Veteran-Owned Small Business (VOSB) ☐ Woman-Owned Small Business (WOSB) by one of the Dallas ISD approved certification agencies listed below?

☐ No

☐ Yes, *if yes, please provide the information below and attach a copy of your certificate.*

Certification Agency	
Certification Number	
Certification Expiration Date	
Did You Attach Your Certificate?	☐ Yes ☐ No

Approved Certifications:

- 8(a) Certification
- Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business (SDVOSB)
- Small Business Enterprise (SBE)
- Veteran-Owned Small Business (VOSB)
- Woman-Owned Small Business (WOSB)

Approved Certification Agencies:

- Cherokee Tribal Employment Rights Office
- Chickasaw Nation
- Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma
- City of Austin
- City of Houston
- Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Authority
- Dallas/Fort Worth Business Council
- Muscogee Nation
- National Supplier Development Council
- North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency
- Small Business Administration
- South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency
- Texas Department of Transportation
- Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts
- Women's Business Council Southwest
- Women's Business Enterprise National Council

SECTION 2. | SMALL BUSINESS OFFICE SCORING CRITERIA

The scoring criteria provides guidance on how your submission will be evaluated by the Small Business Office (SBO). Scores are based on the information provided in the compliance guidelines and forms. All master agreements must be signed by all parties and notarized.

A.	**SBE Enhancements and Capacity Building**	**Up to 3 Points**

The proposer demonstrates commitment to the district's Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Program by implementing processes and initiatives that support and build SBE capacity. Responses should describe current strategies and activities that promote SBE growth, development, and long-term participation in district contracts, with supporting documentation provided. Examples may include, but are not limited to:

- Expedited payments to SBEs to support cash flow
- Business development programs, such as coaching, mentoring, or mentor-protégé partnerships
- Early release of retainage to assist SBEs with project sustainability
- Expanding opportunities for certified subcontractors, particularly firms that have not conducted business with the district within the past five (5) years
- Outreach activities designed to strengthen SBE engagement, such as workshops, trainings, networking sessions, or one-on-one consultations

B.	**SBE References**	**Up to 2 Points**

The proposer has provided a list of two (2) SBE subcontractor references (*not required to be certified*) that have previously performed work for them. Please provide the most current information. Only two (2) attempts will be made to contact each reference. Section 5, Page 4

C.	**Certified SBE | Joint Venture /Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement**	**Up to 5 Points**

- The proposer is a certified SBE (Section 1, Page 2); **or**
- The proposer has submitted a signed, dated & notarized Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement **or** Dallas ISD Master Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified SBE

D.	**SBE Subcontractor Utilization**	**Up to 5 Points**

- Proposer has provided a list of certified SBE subcontractors, subconsultants, or suppliers that will be utilized to meet or exceed the district's aspirational SBE goal of 30% for goods, services and construction. Section 7, Page 5 **or**
- Good Faith Effort. Proposer has demonstrated a bona fide good faith effort to engage certified SBEs toward the 30% aspirational goal. Section 10, Page 7

Note: A Change of Subcontractor Form may be found at www.dallasisd.org/sboforms

E.	**SBE Participation Plan**	**Up to 5 Points**

Proposers intending to utilize SBE-certified subcontractors to meet the district's Small Business Enterprise participation goals may submit a detailed SBE Participation Plan. This plan should demonstrate your company's commitment to meaningful utilization of SBEs and provide clear procedures for oversight, compliance, and accountability.

The plan should address how you will implement the following:

- Engage and collaborate with your proposed SBE-certified subcontractors
- Identify the individual responsible for SBE compliance and oversight
- Ensure that all proposed subcontractors are utilized as committed
- Meet or exceed your proposed SBE commitment
- Obtain approval from the Small Business Office prior to making any changes.
- Submit proof of certified SBE subcontractor payments monthly in B2G Compliance Audit Summary

Note: A Change of Subcontractor Form may be found at www.dallasisd.org/sboforms

Total Possible Points	**Up to 20 Points**

SECTION 3. | JOINT VENTURE

Are you bidding as a Joint Venture (JV)?

☐ Yes [Visit www.dallasisd.org/sboforms for instructions on how to bid as a Joint Venture for CSP].
The Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement must be signed, dated, notarized, and attached with your response.

☐ No

SECTION 4. | PRIME-SUBCONTRACTOR TEAM

Are you bidding as a Prime-Subcontractor Team?

☐ Yes [Visit www.dallasisd.org/sboforms for instructions on how to bid as a Prime-Subcontractor Team for CSP].
The Dallas ISD Master Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement must be signed, dated, notarized, and attached with your response.

☐ No

SECTION 5. | SBE REFERENCES

List two (2) small business enterprise subcontractors *(not required to be certified)* that have performed work for your company. *Provide the most current information. Only two (2) attempts will be made to contact your references.*

Company Name	
Contact Person	
Email	
Phone Number	
Project Name	

Company Name	
Contact Person	
Email	
Phone Number	
Project Name	

SECTION 6. | MENTOR PROTEGE

Does your company participate in a Mentor Protégé Program as a mentor to an SBE company?

☐ Yes [If yes, attach a signed, dated, notarized copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement, notarized minutes, and any supporting documents. It is the responsibility of the mentor to create and provide the agreement.
The Mentor Protégé Agreement must be attached with your response.]

☐ No

SECTION 7. | SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION

Will you utilize any subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers as part of this bid/proposal?

☐ Yes [Complete Sections 8 and 9]

☐ No

SECTION 8. | SUBCONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE REPORTING

The Small Business Office utilizes B2G Now, a Contract Compliance System, to monitor monthly compliance reporting. Please identify the individual responsible for entering and maintaining subcontractor payment information in the B2G Now system and who is knowledgeable about Small Business Enterprise (SBE) utilization for this project.

Contact Person:	
Title:	
Email:	
Phone:	

SECTION 9. | SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

List all subcontractors, suppliers, subconsultants, or sole proprietors that will be utilized in this bid/proposal. Attach a copy of the current certification for each certified subcontractor.

Only certified small business enterprises (SBE) subcontractors, suppliers, subconsultants, or sole proprietors will be counted towards the small business enterprise goals.

Need to include more subcontractors? You may make copies of Page 6 or complete a Subcontractor Utilization Listing Form, available at www.dallasisd.org/sboforms

Subcontractor/Supplier Information | Complete All Fields Below							
Company's Name							
Address							
City			State		Zip		
Contact's Name	First Name		Last Name				
Phone		Email					
SBE	☐ 8(a) ☐ SDVOSB ☐ SBE ☐ OSB ☐ WOSB		Certified SBE	☐ Yes ☐ No			
Certification Agency			Certification #				
Scope of Work							
Contract Amount	$				SBE %	%	

Subcontractor/Supplier Information | Complete All Fields Below							
Company's Name							
Address							
City			State		Zip		
Contact's Name	First Name		Last Name				
Phone		Email					
SBE	☐ 8(a) ☐ SDVOSB ☐ SBE ☐ VOSB ☐ WOSB		Certified SBE	☐ Yes ☐ No			
Certification Agency			Certification #				
Scope of Work							
Contract Amount	$				SBE %		%

Subcontractor/Supplier Information | Complete All Fields Below							
Company's Name							
Address							
City			State		Zip		
Contact's Name	First Name		Last Name				
Phone		Email					
SBE	☐ 8(a) ☐ SDVOSB ☐ SBE ☐ VOSB ☐ WOSB		Certified SBE	☐ Yes ☐ No			
Certification Agency			Certification #				
Scope of Work							
Contract Amount	$				SBE %		%

Subcontractor/Supplier Information | Complete All Fields Below							
Company's Name							
Address							
City			State		Zip		
Contact's Name	First Name		Last Name				
Phone		Email					
SBE	☐ 8(a) ☐ SDVOSB ☐ SBE ☐ VOSB ☐ WOSB		Certified SBE	☐ Yes ☐ No			
Certification Agency			Certification #				
Scope of Work							
Contract Amount	$				SBE %		%

Failure to complete, sign, date and return these forms will result in a zero numerical SBE score.

SECTION 10. | GOOD FAITH EFFORT

Vendors are not required to submit Good Faith Effort documentation if certified SBE subcontractors are listed in Section 9, Pages 5–6 of these forms.

The Good Faith Effort (GFE) Program provides an opportunity for prime vendors who plan to use only non-certified SBE subcontractors to demonstrate their collaborative efforts to engage and include Small Business Enterprises (SBEs) in the project.

To qualify, the vendor must show that a reasonable and comprehensive effort was made to identify, solicit, and engage qualified SBE subcontractors. The submission should include sufficient documentation supporting these efforts, such as outreach records, communications, or other engagement activities.

The GFE criteria allows Dallas ISD to determine whether a prime vendor has made a bona fide good faith effort to meet SBE aspirational goals. Vendors who do not demonstrate a good faith effort may forfeit up to 5 points, as outlined in Scoring Criteria Section D, Page 3 of the SBE forms.

For additional explanation view the Good Faith Elements and Required Documentation form by visiting www.dallasisd.org/sboforms.

The good faith elements and point assignments are:

Good Faith Element	**Points**
Advertising and marketing opportunities to SBEs	5 Points
Providing outreach opportunity to identify qualified SBEs	15 Points
Participating in the pre-bid meeting to engage potential SBE subcontractors	5 Points
Providing timely written notice to qualified SBEs at least two weeks before bid opening	30 Points
Providing sufficient time for SBEs to prepare and submit competitive bids	10 Points
Soliciting work scopes that are feasible for SBEs to perform	10 Points
Negotiating in good faith with qualified SBEs	15 Points
Offering help with financing, bonding, insurance, certification, or mentoring to SBEs	10 Points
Total	**100 Points**

SECTION 11. | ONLINE RESOURCES

The following forms and information can be found by visiting www.dallasisd.org/sboforms

- Certified SBE Listing Request Form
- Change of Subcontractor Form
- Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement
- Dallas ISD Master Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement
- Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)
- Good Faith Effort Explanation and Required Documentation
- Instructions on Completing the SBE Forms
- Letter of Intent to Subcontract Form *(to be submitted after contract is awarded)*
- Pay Activity Report (PAR) *(to be submitted after contract is awarded)*
- SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms for Goods and Services - Fillable
- Subcontractor Utilization Listing Form (Section 8)

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

BY AND BETWEEN

_____

AND

_____

AS

_____, a Joint Venture JV

FOR

Dallas Independent School District

_____

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20___ (the "Effective Date"), by and between _____Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is _____ ,_____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"); and _____, Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is_____, _____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"), hereinafter referred to individually as a "Party" or collectively as the "Parties". The name of the Joint Venture shall be called _____. All business of the Joint Venture shall be conducted under this name.

Recitals

A. The Parties have agreed to enter into a joint venture for the purpose of submitting a proposal, bid, solicitation or otherwise (the "Proposal") to provide owners representative services or work to the Dallas Independent School District in response to Bid/RFP/RFQ No. _____ entitled _____ (the "Solicitation"), which to the extent the Proposal is successful, will result in a contract with the Owner.

B. The Parties desire to enter into this Agreement to fix and define between themselves their respective interests and responsibilities for the purposes of providing the requisite Services, Work, or both.

C. The Parties affirm and agree that they shall participate in the preparation of the Proposal and pursue the Contract with each other, that no Party shall submit a competitive proposal or otherwise seek the award of the Contract contemplated herein either alone or with others without notice to the Parties to this Agreement and entering into a Non-Disclosure Agreement, and in reliance thereon have entered into this Agreement.

D. The Parties agree and affirm to register the Joint Venture with the State and forward the Certificate of Filing and Tax Identification Number to the Dallas Independent School District, if the Joint Venture is awarded a Project with the Owner.

E. The Parties affirm and agree the joint venture participation split represented in this Agreement and no employee or former employee [of less than one year], relative, affiliate or subsidiary company is listed or included as a joint venture partner.

F. In the event the Parties agree to pursue other DISD projects as a joint venture, they will enter into an addendum to this Agreement, subject to District approval, identifying that project and any modified terms of this Agreement, if any, in connection with the pursuit or award of same.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, it is agreed as follows:

Agreement

Article 1: Definitions and Interpretation

1.1 Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meaning set forth below or as defined elsewhere in this Agreement.

1.1.1 "Agreement" means this document.

1.2

1.2.1 "Managing Business Party" the Joint venture partner designated to provide the accounting and financial services, on behalf of the Joint Venture required to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs

1.2.2 "Owner" means Dallas Independent School District.

1.2.3 "Contract" means any contract (together with any amendments, supplements or modifications thereto) awarded to the Joint Venture by the Owner for the performance of the Services, Work, or both, for the Project

1.2.4 "Deputy Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with assisting the Project manager and Senior Project manager in the overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.5 "IRC" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended as of the date of this contract.

1.2.6 "Joint Venture" means an association between _____, Inc., and _____, Inc. engaged in a solitary business enterprise for profit.

1.2.7 "Management Committee" means the group formed pursuant to Article 4 as the final authority of the Joint Venture and having the powers and duties as provided herein.

1.2.8 "Project" means the "DALLAS ISD" Construction" project the subject of the solicitation.

1.2.9 "Project Manager" or "Senior Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.10 "Proposal" means the proposal(s) submitted by the Joint Venture to the Owner to secure the award of the Contract for the Project. The Proposal shall include, but not limited to, all pursuit efforts, including any presentation or other interview. The term "Proposal" does not include task order specific proposals.

1.2.11 "Services" or "Work" means services or work under the Contract to be performed by the Joint Venture in furtherance of the Project.

1.2.12 "Task Order Contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract. 1.2. Terms importing the singular include the plural and vice versa where the context requires.

1.3. The headings used in this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation hereof.

Article 2: Association of the Parties

2.1 Formation. The Parties hereby agree to form the Joint Venture pursuant to the provisions hereof for the limited purpose and scope set forth in this Agreement. The Parties hereby further agree to perform the Joint Venture's responsibilities and obligations as an integrated team, providing staffing (including key

personnel) and resources generally in proportion to their respective interests in the Joint Venture as set forth in Article 5.

2.2 Purpose. This Joint Venture is entered into solely for the purpose of submitting the Proposal and, if the Contract is awarded to the Joint Venture, the performance of the Services, Work, or both, as identified in the Solicitation. The Parties agree that the Joint Venture is a temporary association and that it will not place any limitation or liability on the Parties beyond the specific undertakings contained in this Agreement.

2.3 Name. The Joint Venture shall operate under the name _____, a Joint Venture.

2.4 Duration. The Joint Venture will continue until dissolved in accordance with this Agreement. Subject to the foregoing, the Joint Venture shall:

2.4.1 dissolve automatically (i) should the Parties fail to agree as to the form, terms or conditions of the Proposal, (ii) if the Project is cancelled prior to award, or (iii) if the Contract is not awarded to the Joint Venture, but only after any challenge to the award of the Contract, by administrative protest or litigation (or appeal of a decision on such protest or litigation), is fully concluded without an award of the Contract to the Joint Venture, or

2.4.2 if awarded the Contract, be dissolved upon completion of all Services, Work, or both, required to be performed under the Contract, receipt of full payment of all sums for which the Joint Venture is entitled under the Contract, the settlement of all disputes and final accounting, and the expiration of all warranties and all other obligations arising in connection with the Contract.

2.43 if awarded the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not be dissolved, without thirty (30) days written notice and the prior written consent of the Dallas Independent School District

2.5 In the event the Contract is terminated, the Joint Venture shall conclude its affairs in an orderly manner at the earliest practicable date, subject to the requirements of Section 2.4 above. However, should the Services, Work, or both, be only suspended, the Joint Venture shall remain in effect during the period of such suspension.

2.6 The Parties agree that they shall cause the Joint Venture to sign the Contract promptly upon its being tendered for signature in a form mutually agreed upon by the Parties and the Owner.

2.7 Scope of Services or Work. The Services, Work, or both, to be performed by the Joint Venture shall generally be of the type and nature described in Exhibit A.

Article 3: Operation of the Joint Venture

3.1 If required by applicable law or regulation, the Joint Venture shall be registered and licensed as a business in the jurisdiction where the Joint Venture's principal office is located.

3.2 The principal business address of the Joint Venture shall be _____. Services may be performed in the Owner's offices, in the Joint Venture office, in the respective offices of the Parties or DALLAS ISD as authorized, at the project site or at such locations as the Parties may mutually agree upon.

3.3 All correspondence from the Owner regarding the Contract shall be sent to the Project Manager and/or _____ at the principal business address of the Joint Venture, with a copy provided to each of the Joint Venture members.

3.4 Initial Proposal Effort. Each Party will participate in preparing the Proposal required for the Contract under the direction of the Project Manager. Each Party will bear its own labor and travel costs associated

with this effort. Third party direct costs for expenses and other services such as video imaging, photography, document development, technical writing and editing, graphics, printing, and reproduction, as well as any specialty sub-consultant services, shall be shared between the Parties in proportion to each Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as specified in Article 5; provided, however, that all Parties must pre-authorize any such expenditure.

3.5 Integrated Services. During the construction and pre-construction phase of the project, the Parties intend to perform the Services as an integrated organization with each Party providing competent personnel to the Joint Venture consistent with the staffing resource plan set forth in Exhibit B and as necessary to enable the Joint Venture to successfully perform the Services, Work, or both, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. In addition, and at the direction of the Management Committee, Services may be performed, in whole or in part, by consultants retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both, and Work may be performed, in whole or in part, by subcontractors retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both. Notwithstanding the foregoing, personnel assigned to the Joint Venture shall remain on the payroll of the assigning Party. The staffing resource plan may be amended from time to time as may be deemed necessary by the Management Committee. A Party may not remove from the Project or reassign to another project any "key personnel" listed on Exhibit B without the prior consent of the Management Committee and notice to the Director of the MWBE Department or his/her designee within five (5) business days from the date of removal or reassignment.

3.6 Subject to the limitation noted above with respect to key personnel, in the event that an individual assigned to the Project is unable or unwilling to perform the Services, the Work, or both, in a professional and timely manner, or if the Owner directs the Joint Venture to remove a particular individual from the Project, or if the Project Manager, in the good faith exercise of his/her discretion, determines that an individual should be removed from the Project, then the assigning Party shall replace such individual with a qualified employee reasonably acceptable to the Management Committee and, if applicable, the Owner. If the assigning Party cannot furnish a qualified substitute candidate within a reasonable period of time after the vacancy arises, then the vacancy shall be filled by an individual employed by the other Party.

3.7 Project Manager. Subject to the authority of the Management Committee and any limitations set forth herein, the Project Manager is the individual charged with responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Project Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____- to serve as the successor Project Manager. In performing his duties, the Project Manager shall treat both Parties fairly and shall not discriminate in favor of either Party.

3.8 In addition to the other duties set forth herein, the Project Manager is to:

3.8.1 Serve as the primary interface between the Joint Venture and the Owner;

3.8.2 Ensure compliance with the DALLAS ISD MWBE Program requirements

3.8.3 Submit Change Orders to the Owner;

3.8.4 Report monthly, or as requested, to the Management Committee;

3.8.5 Oversee the Services, Work, or both, of the Joint Venture;

3.8.6 Prepare and maintain Project schedules;

3.8.7 Consult and confer with the Deputy Project Manager; and

3.8.8 Perform such additional duties as directed by the Management Committee.

3.9 Deputy Project Manager. The Deputy Project Manager shall be designated by the MWBE partner and will support and assist the Project Manager in the performance of his/her duties as set forth above. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Deputy Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Deputy Project
3.10 Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____ MWBE Joint Venture Partner to serve as the successor Deputy Project Manager.

Article 4: Joint Venture Organization

4.1 _____ shall be responsible for the fiscal and administrative tasks of managing the business operations of the Joint Venture (the "Managing Business Party") and shall appoint an individual responsible for these tasks. As the Managing Business Party, _____will appoint one of its Management Committee Members to act in the role of Chairperson of the Management Committee commencing on the effective date of this Agreement.

4.2 The Project Management Committee ("Management Committee") will be comprised of two or three (___) representative from _____, and one (_) representative from _____. The Parties individual representatives designated to comprise the Management Committee are referred to herein as the primary representative(s). The Managing Business Party shall designate an individual on the Committee as the Chairperson to manage the administrative and management functions of the Committee. In addition to its primary representatives or representative, each Party shall also name an alternative representative for its primary representatives or representative. A Party's alternative representative shall act in the capacity of its primary representative should its primary representative be unable to fulfill his or her duties as described herein. If not identified below, representatives shall be designated within thirty (30) days of the date of this Agreement by written notice to the other Party. A Party may change its designated representative(s) or alternate representative upon ten (10) days written notice to the other Party. No proxies shall be permitted. Each Party's designated primary and alternate representative(s) shall have full power and authority to act for and on behalf of the Party so appointing them with respects to all matters coming before the Management Committee.

4.3 Meetings of the Management Committee shall not be held unless each Party is represented. If the Parties representatives are not all available, the meeting shall stand adjourned and will be re-scheduled to the next earliest date acceptable to all Parties. While the Management Committee will always attempt to meet in person, telephonic or online meetings shall be allowed. The Parties shall endeavor to provide five (5) days written notice to each Party of scheduled meetings (in person, online or by telephone), except in the event of an emergency or immediate need. A Party's refusal or repeated failure to attend any scheduled Management Committee meeting shall at the other Party's sole discretion, constitute of default under this Agreement subject to the review and approval of the MWBE Director or his/her designee.

4.4 _____ representative(s) shall each have one (1) vote on matters coming before the Management Committee. The primary representative(s) from _____shall each have one (1) vote each on matters coming before the Management Committee. A vote shall not be taken until each representative of a Party has communicated its position and expressed its questions, concerns, approval or disapproval of a matter. Each party agrees to work collaboratively to make decisions and solve problems in the best interest of the Joint Venture. In the event the Management Committee members cannot reach a unanimous decision on the business and operational matter(s) at hand requiring a Management Committee vote or resolution, the Chairperson will make the decision as majority partner, taking into account the risks and financial impacts to all parties and the Joint Venture. The final decision is applicable for all matters except for scope changes made by the Owner or settlement of claims and disputes. In these cases, if the Management Committee cannot develop a mutually agreeable solution, they shall submit any dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of the Joint Venture partners as provided for in Article 16. If, in the Project Manager's good faith judgment, immediate action is required in order to meet the Joint Venture's obligations under the Contract, the Project Manager may act without waiting for the resolution of the dispute,

subject to written notice and each Party's reservation of their respective right to seek recovery for the financial consequences arising from such action pending final resolution of the dispute. If any Party is in default (as defined in Article 12) under this Agreement, during the time of such default, its representative(s) shall not vote upon any issue, and such representative(s) shall not be included in the computation of eligible votes. Within one week of the Management Committee meeting, written meeting minutes regarding items discussed and actions taken at the meeting shall be prepared and distributed by the Chairperson of the Management Committee.

4.5 The Project Management Committee shall meet with the Project Manager or Senior Project Manager) and the Deputy Project Manager or Assistant Project Manager (and other project staff as mutually agreed upon by the Management Committee) quarterly or more frequently if deemed necessary.

4.6 The Project Manager shall have authority to conduct the business of the Joint Venture in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, but shall not have authority to, and shall not directly or indirectly without the unanimous consent and prior written approval of the Management Committee:

4.6.1. Enter into on behalf of the Joint Venture any third-party contractual arrangements or cause the Joint Venture to assume, incur, or become liable for any other obligations;

4.6.2. Make any investment in any other person or entity; make loans or guarantees, or otherwise extend or pledge credit to others;

4.6.3. Confess any judgment against the Joint Venture or compromise any debt due the Joint Venture except upon receipt of full payment;

4.6.4. Make any election for the Joint Venture under the then-current Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or any other applicable income tax legislation from time to time in force;

4.6.5 Commence any claim against the Owner with respect to amounts due under the Contract;

4.6.6 Commence any litigation; defend any action or claim against the Joint Venture by a third party; appeal any judgment or decision; or settle any litigation, action or claim to which the Joint Venture is a party;

4.6.7 Cause to be organized or acquired in whole or in part by the Joint Venture any corporation to carry out any activities of the Joint Venture; or

4.6.8 Exercise any of the authority vested in the Management Committee pursuant to Section 4.9 below.

4.7 In case it is necessary to settle a matter prior to the next scheduled or specially called meeting, the representatives may agree on a decision by notice to each other in accordance with the provisions of Article 23. Such decision will be included in the minutes of the next meeting of the Management Committee.

4.8 The representatives shall be deemed to be acting on behalf of his or her respective Party and no representative shall be liable to the Parties by reason of his or her actions as a member of the Management Committee, except where such representative's action constitutes gross negligence or actual fraudulent or dishonest conduct.

4.9 The Management Committee may delegate, in writing, such of its responsibilities and duties as it deems appropriate to the Project Manager, Senior Project Manager or the Managing Business Party, except that the Management Committee must act, *inter alia*, on the following matters of major consequence:

4.9.1 Timing and amount of distribution of Joint Venture profits and the Management Committee's right to demand additional cash reserves to cover potential losses;

4.9.2 Amount of revenue reserves, cash reserves, and contingent cost reserves to be retained by the Joint Venture;

4.9.3 Voluntary liquidation of the Joint Venture;

4.9.4 Third Party contractual arrangements or the incurring of other obligations in excess of $10,000 by or on behalf of the Joint Venture;

4.9.5 Designation of a successor Project Manager or Deputy Project Manager;

4.9.6 Resolution of a dispute first referred to the Management Committee pursuant to the provisions of Article 16;

4.9.7 Review and approve all contractual transactions between the Parties (and their affiliates) and the Joint Venture; and

4.9.8 Take such other action and exercise such other authority as the Management Committee deems necessary to cause the Joint Venture to achieve its purposes consistent with good business practices and in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

4.10 The Joint Venture shall not have employees. The Parties shall provide all necessary personnel. A Party, at its own cost and expense, may retain necessary staff on an independent consultant basis to meet its personnel needs.

Article 5: Interests of the Parties

5.1 Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides to the contrary, the interests of the Parties in (i) any and all gains, losses, and liabilities that may result from the performance of the Contract or the Agreement, or both, (ii) any and all property, equipment, and other assets acquired by the Joint Venture, and (iii) any and all monies received in connection with the Contract, shall be determined proportionately in accordance with the Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as set forth below.

Agreed Percentage of Participation

_____ ____ _%

_____ _____ %

_____ _____ %

5.2 The Parties acknowledge and agree that all liabilities and risks associated with the Project shall be shared pro rata according to the Agreed Percentage of Participation unless otherwise provided for herein. The MWBE Joint Venture partners proportionate share in the ownership shall be commensurate with their capital contribution, control, management, risks and ownership interest. For the avoidance of doubt, a Party's profits and losses arising out of the performance of self-performed subcontracting services, work, or both, for which it is responsible under this Agreement shall not be considered profits and losses of the Joint Venture.

5.3 The Parties shall appoint a Project Manager or Senior Project Manager to maintain and oversee the day to day work under the Contract. The Parties shall jointly select any necessary additional Project Managers, the Assistant Project Manager (the "APM") and/or Superintendents. The selected Project Managers and Superintendents shall be available at the Project site daily to supervise the work under the Contract. The MWBE Joint Venture Partner shall be assigned staff under the Contract in proportionate share of their respective ownership interest in the Joint venture. The Project manager shall submit the final staffing matrix confirming compliance with this section including all Project managers, Assistant Project managers and Superintendents to DALLAS ISD's MWBE office within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed.

5.4 The clear and distinct portion of the Scope of Work to be performed by _____, the MWBE Joint Venture partner and the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest is as follows:

A detailed delineation of the Joint Ventures duties is outlined in Exhibit "A".

[Please note that if the MWBE's scope of work is described as "participate in", "advise about", "assist in" or "consult", the work shall not be considered distinct or clearly defined for the purpose of analyzing the joint venture participation]

Article 6: Execution of Bonding and/or Guarantees

6.1 Each of the Parties agrees to execute all applications and indemnity agreements required by its sureties upon any bond or bonds required in connection with the Proposal and/or the Contract. Failure of a Party to execute any documentation necessary to effectuate the intent of this Article 6 shall constitute a default in accordance with Article 12 and entitle the non-Defaulting Party(ies) to appropriate relief as provided therein.

6.2 The Joint Venture partner(s) may provide co-surety bond or bonds in proportionate percentage to their ownership in the Joint Venture and to other Parties are applicable in a form acceptable to the Owner. The Joint Venture may also provide in a form acceptable to the Owner any bond or bonds in the name of the Joint Venture in lieu of the co-surety arrangement; provide an Up Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all of the Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

Article 7: Working Capital

7.1 All necessary working capital, when and as required for the performance and prosecution of the Contract or operation of the Joint Venture as determined by the Project Manager and approved by the Management Committee, shall be furnished by the Parties in a timely manner and proportionately in accordance with their respective interests as set forth in Article 5. Each of the Parties recognizes that the failure of any Party to contribute its full proportionate share of working capital will have serious adverse consequences for the Joint Venture and imposes an unfair burden upon the other Party(ies). As to such working capital contribution, each of the Parties waives any rights of set-off it might otherwise possess and agrees to make the working capital contributions without set-off or deduction of any type. If any Party borrows funds to meet its obligation hereunder, such borrowing shall be the sole and separate obligation of the Party and shall not be the debt or obligation of the Joint Venture. No Party or its representatives shall have the power to pledge the credit of any other Party.

7.2 Any capital contributions requested by the Project Manager from the Parties shall be subject to the approval of the Management Committee. If such request is approved, the Management Committee shall give written approval thereof, with the manner of computation, to each Party. If, within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice, either Party fails or is unable to provide its proportionate share of the funds required by the Joint Venture, such non-contributing Party shall be in default of this Agreement. In the event the non-contributing Party fails to cure its default within seven (7) days of the date of receipt of notice, the contributing Party shall be reimbursed from any profit due the non-contributing Party for the total amount of the funds contributed, but the ownership interest of the Joint Venture shall not be adjusted or changed unless the non-contributing Party is determined to be in default and fails to cure. The Management Committee has the discretion to waive a default under this Section.

Article 8: Books and Records, Accounting and Bank Accounts

8.1 Books and Records. The Parties acknowledge and agree that _____ will be the Managing Business Party and will provide at no additional costs the accounting and financial services required of the Joint Venture as approved and determined by the Management Committee. The Managing

Business Party, on behalf of the Joint Venture, shall keep proper books, records and accounts in which full, true and correct entries will be made of its transactions, on an accrual basis, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, showing all costs, expenditures, sales, receipts, assets and liabilities, and profits and losses of the Joint Venture, and all other records required appropriately to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs and the distributions provided for in Article 5. Each of the Parties shall be entitled to have its representatives examine and make copies (at its own expense) of any of the books or records of the Joint Venture at any reasonable time and without notice. The Joint Venture shall permit the use of electronic copies of its books and records. The books and records of the Joint Venture are to be retained after dissolution of the Joint Venture for such period or periods as may be required by law or the Contract, whichever is greater. The costs associated with accounting and record keeping for the Joint Venture (including federal reporting under Section 9.2 and tax matters under Section 17.6) shall be a Joint Venture cost.

8.2 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Joint Venture shall commence on _____ and end on _____.

8.3 Audit. If required by the Management Committee or the Owner, the Managing Business Party shall employ, at the expense of the Joint Venture, an independent auditor acceptable to the Management Committee to conduct an audit of the financial statements, including the balance sheet and statements of income and cash flows and disclosures required under generally accepted accounting principles, of the Joint Venture each year and report to the Parties within ninety (90) days after the expiration of the fiscal year its opinion on such financial statements. Further, each Party may at its option and sole expense perform an annual audit of the Joint Venture books and records.

8.4 Reports. The Managing Business Party shall deliver to each Party:

8.4.1 Within thirty (30) days after each month period, a balance sheet and statement of income of the Joint Venture for the month;

8.4.2 Within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal quarter, a statement of cash flow for the Joint Venture;

8.4.3 At least two (2) weeks prior to each quarterly Management Committee meeting, a summary of the monthly financial information for the most recent completed months, and projections for the next three (3) quarters; and

8.4.4 With reasonable promptness, all such other information, reports, and projections as from time to time may reasonably be requested by either Party.

8.5 Bank Accounts. A separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture will be established by the Joint Venture. The bank account will require the signature of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by check or documented approval of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by electronic means. All payments due the Joint Venture for performance of the Contract will be deposited in the account and all expenses incurred under the Contract will be paid from the account. All capital contributions made in cash and all of the Parties' other cash receipts shall be deposited in such account under such terms as directed by the Management Committee. No petty cash accounts for the Joint Venture are authorized. The Managing Business Party shall reconcile the bank account monthly and deliver a report to the Management Committee.

8.6 Disbursements from Bank Accounts. All withdrawals from the Joint Venture account will require written invoices, receipts, vouchers, or other acceptable documentation. All checks, drafts, or other orders of the payment of money, and all notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued in the name of the Joint Venture shall be signed by two (2) persons, each representing one of the Parties. Each Party shall designate an individual or individuals authorized on its behalf to provide such signatures.

8.7 Closing of Bank Account in Event of Default. In case of a material default by one of the Parties

under Article 12 of this Agreement, the then-existing Joint Venture account may be closed by the non-Defaulting Party(ies) and a new account opened in the name of the Joint Venture, but under the sole direction and control of the non-Defaulting Party(ies). Funds from the closed account shall be transferred to the new account and the then-existing account shall be closed. In such an event, the defaulting Party(ies) will no longer have any rights to the operation of the new bank account, unless and until it cures its default to the satisfaction of the non-Defaulting Party(ies).

8.8 Loans. Without the prior written consent of all Parties, the Joint Venture, the Management Committee, or any Party shall not:

8.8.1 directly or indirectly, borrow money or become otherwise obligated upon, or liable for, any monies borrowed in the name of the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies);

8.8.2 guarantee or act as surety for any obligation or liability (whether for borrowed money or otherwise), for any other person, firm or corporation.

8.9 Accounting Decisions. Subject to Section 8.1 above, all decisions for the Joint Venture as to accounting principles shall be made by the Management Committee consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") with the concurrence of accounting or tax experts from each Party.

8.10 Final Accounting. Upon completion of the Project, payment of all sums due under any contract pertaining to the Project, and settlement of all outstanding obligations and liabilities on the part of the Joint Venture and their respective affiliated subcontractors, the Management Committee shall arrange for a final account to be prepared showing the total net profit earned, or loss incurred, by the Joint Venture. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, such final account shall be audited by a firm of accountants and agreed to by the Management Committee.

Article 9: Additional Obligations of the Parties

9.1 The Joint Venture shall, in good faith, commit to achieve the minority and women owned business subcontracting goals as set forth within the Contract. The Joint Venture also agrees to comply with the MWBE Program guidance, rules and regulations.

9.2 Each Party shall use good faith efforts to provide and make available its expertise, technical resources, and information to the Joint Venture to effectuate the intent herein and in furtherance of satisfying the Joint Venture's obligations to the Owner.

9.3 Contracting and Procurement. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all contracting, procurement, and financial activities for the Joint Venture and periodically update the Parties on the status of such activities. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing activities relate solely to the contracting, procurement, and financial activities of the Joint Venture and not such activities as undertaken by the Parties in furtherance of the Services, Work, or both, for which they are responsible under a Task Order Agreement.

9.4 Ownership Interest. Subject to the prior written approval of the District's M/WBE Department, each Party's Ownership interest may be adjusted from time to time as provided in this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Pro Rata" means the ratio determined by dividing the Ownership interest of a Party to whom a particular provision of this Agreement is stated to apply by the aggregate Ownership interest of all the Parties.

9.5 Reporting Requirements. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all required state, local, and federal reporting activities for the Joint Venture, including MWBE goals, all in accordance with applicable DALLAS ISD regulations and guidelines. Each Party will be responsible for providing any required reporting information to the Managing Business Party in a timely manner to allow the timely submission of the combined data from each Party to the appropriate federal agency and/or electronic reporting system.

9.6 The Parties agree that, during the term of this Contract and for a period of one year thereafter, no Party to this Contract shall in any way intentionally induce or persuade an employee of another Party to this Contract to become an employee or agent of such Party.

Article 10: Provision of Materials, Equipment, Supplies and Services

10.1 The Parties intend that all materials, equipment, supplies, and services required in connection with the Contract will be provided by the Parties and that the Joint Venture will not acquire any materials, equipment, supplies, or services directly. In the event the Joint Venture shall procure any such materials, equipment, supplies, or services, such procurement shall be in accordance with any procurement guidelines, directives, and procedures issued or approved by the Management Committee. In addition, and to the extent applicable, any procurement activities by the Parties, Joint Venture, or both shall be conducted in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, as implemented through the Contract.

10.2 If any Party provides equipment or temporary facilities to the Joint Venture, the Party shall insure or self-insure such equipment or temporary facilities and the cost of such insurance or self-insurance shall be included in the equipment or facilities rate quoted to the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture and the other Parties will be identified as an additional insured on any such insurance when appropriate, as determined by the Management Committee.

Article 11: Compensation

11.1 In accordance with the billing period provided in the Contract, unless otherwise approved by the Management Committee, each Party shall prepare and submit by the tenth (10th) of each month, for Work performed during the prior month, invoices to the Joint Venture.

11.2 Each Party shall submit invoices in the manner required under the Contract. Each invoice shall be subject to the terms of the Contract.

11.3 The Project Manager, on behalf of the Joint Venture, will in turn prepare and submit invoices to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of the Contract and any applicable task order. Unless expressly agreed to by the Parties and permitted pursuant to the terms of the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not add any profit, fee, or other amounts to the invoices submitted by the Parties. The Parties may invoice the monthly staff costs for personnel incurred directly in the management and administration of the project subject to any restrictions in the terms of the Contract.

11.4 Subject to the provisions of Section 4.6, the Joint Venture will, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, deposit same in the Joint Venture bank account and within five (5) business days issue payments against such account to each Party for the amount(s) invoiced by each Party to the Joint Venture and allowed by the Owner, less any withholdings authorized by this Agreement and directed by the Management Committee. In the event the Owner pays less than the full amount due with respect to any invoice, such shortfall shall be allocated to the Party responsible for performing the specific Services, Work, or both, for which payment was withheld or, in the absence of information reasonably sufficient to determine the basis for such short payment, any shortfall shall be allocated between the Parties in proportion to their respective shares of the applicable invoice. No Party will unreasonably restrain or refuse to authorize withdrawal of funds for payment of proper invoices relating to performance of the Services, Work, or both.

11.6 Expenses incurred by the Parties in self performing Work under a Subcontract or Task Order Agreement shall not be considered Joint Venture expenses and, to the extent allowed under the Contract, may be included by the Parties in their respective invoices to the Joint Venture for Services provided, Work performed, or both. Unless stated otherwise in this Agreement or authorized in writing by the Management Committee, personnel expenses not directly related to the performance of the Project including but not limited to back office functions such as human resources, legal counseling and tax compliance of the Parties shall not be considered a Joint Venture expense.

11.7 Each Party shall have full and sole responsibility for the payment of any taxes, duties, fees, or assessments of any nature whatsoever levied upon it individually in connection with its Services, Work, or both, under a Task Order Agreement, including any personal income taxes levied or imposed on any of its employees or personnel or any of its subcontractor's employees or personnel.

11.8 All personnel involved in the performance of the Services, Work, or both, shall be employed by the Parties and shall remain in the employ of the respective Party. Each Party shall advance and pay all payroll costs and expenses incurred by reason of their respective personnel working in connection with the performance of the Services, Work, or both, and each Party agrees to indemnify and hold the Joint Venture and each other Party harmless from any claims and liabilities arising out of the responsibilities of that Party toward its employees, any of its related companies, and any of their personnel under all applicable laws, including labor and tax laws.

11.9 If a Party, with the prior written approval of the Management Committee, maintains a Joint Venture office dedicated exclusively for the management and administration of the DISD project independent of the Parties primary business office(s) and any of the other Party's(ies) personnel are located at the office during the duration of the project, the host Party may issue a quarterly invoice directly to the visiting Party(ies) for the pro rata cost of office space and furnishings utilized by visiting Party's(ies) personnel during the time they are engaged in the performance of Services, Work, or both, for this Joint Venture at such Joint Venture office.

11.10 The basis for the calculations of such invoices under Section 11.9 above shall be determined by the Management Committee. Such invoices shall not constitute a billing to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture, but rather a billing directly between the Parties. The visiting Party shall pay such invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of such invoice.

11.11 When Joint Venture funds are in excess of the needs of working capital required for the operation of the Joint Venture (as determined by the Management Committee), such excess funds, if any, shall be first applied to the return of funds advanced until such advances shall have been entirely repaid, and the balance of such excess shall be distributed as provided in Section 11.13 below, to each Party in accordance with such Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as reflected in Article 5.

11.12 The Management Committee shall quarterly review the progress of the Services, Work, or both, and the Joint Venture's financial condition to determine whether Joint Venture profits, if any, should be distributed. If the Management Committee determines that earned profits and reserves for contingencies, including cash contributions, are adequate to meet the Joint Venture's needs, it may direct the Managing Business Party to distribute earned Joint Venture profit to the Parties based upon their respective Agreed Percentage of Participation. For the avoidance of doubt, payments to a Party for self-performed services related to the construction project, Work performed, or both, pursuant to a Task Order Agreement shall not be considered distributions of Joint Venture capital or profits.

11.13 The Management Committee shall establish cash reserves and revenue reserve funds to be retained by the Joint Venture from time to time in order to assure adequate funding for all Joint Venture obligations as they relate to future profits, losses, liabilities, and contract performance. At the direction of the Management Committee, the Project Manager shall invoice each of the Parties for approved reserves and capital contributions.

Article 12: Default and Insolvency

12.1 If a Party shall be in default hereunder (as specified in Sections 4.3 (Management Committee meetings), 7.2 (capital contributions), 9.4 (Owner-issued notice of default), 25.8 (breach of covenants), or 25.9 (anti-bribery laws), or Article 15 (assignment and change of control)), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease or otherwise fail to timely pay for goods or services (including labor), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease to operate or terminate its business affairs; institute an insolvency proceeding under applicable law; permit the entry of

any order for relief under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code; or fail to cure a default hereunder after entry of an order for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, (such Party being hereinafter referred to as "Defaulting or Insolvent Party"), then from and after such date:

12.1.1 All acts, consents and decisions with respect to the performance of the Contract or the management of the Joint Venture shall thereafter be taken solely by the remaining Party without considering the Defaulting or Insolvent Party.

12.1.2 The participation of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party in the profits of the Joint Venture shall be limited to that proportion which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's contributions to the working fund of the Joint Venture bear to the total of such contributions as same may be modified by and subject to the provisions of Section 7.2, but the Defaulting or Insolvent Party shall be charged with, and shall be liable for, any and all losses that may be suffered by the Joint Venture under the Contract, or any additions or supplements thereto or modifications thereof, to the full extent of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's Percentage of Participation, set forth in Article 5.

12.1.3 The non-Defaulting Parties shall have the right to take over and complete the Services, Work, or both. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the non-Defaulting Parties may, for the purpose of completing the Work, enter upon the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, scaffolds, tools, appliances and other items thereon, which have been purchased or provided for the performance of the Work, all of which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party hereby transfers, assigns and sets over to the non-Defaulting Parties for such purpose, and to employ any person or persons to complete the Work and provide all of the required labor, services, materials, equipment and other items. The non-Defaulting Parties may complete the Services in whatever fashion it deems most efficient and shall have the right to use the existing work product for purposes of completing the Project. In such event, the non-Defaulting Parties shall receive any and all payments, including fees, which would otherwise be due for such Services, Work, or both, and apply the proceeds thereof (i) to cover all expenses incurred by the non-Defaulting Parties in taking over and completing (by use of its own forces, subcontracting or otherwise) such Services, Work, or both and (ii) to establish a contingency fund to cover any and all outstanding warranties or other obligations of the non-Defaulting Parties with respect to such Services, Work, or both, or any other uncured defect or deficiency for which the non-Defaulting Parties are responsible.

12.1.4 The non-Defaulting Party shall have the right to establish a new Joint Venture bank account in accordance with Section 8.7 of this Agreement.

12.2 If a Party is in material default of the requirements of the Contract, including (i) failure to perform or progress the Services within the timeframe specified in the Contract; (ii) serious or repeated breaches of the safety requirements; or (iii) is in breach of the requirements of the Services to be provided, the Work to be performed, or both, by that Party and fails to cure such breach within seven (7) days after written notice or demand, then from and after such date, the non-breaching Party shall have the rights afforded it under Subsections 12.1.1 through 12.1.3 above. Nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to relieve the defaulting Party from their obligations under this Agreement or their obligations under the Contract with the Owner.

12.3 In the event of a default of this Agreement, the non-Defaulting Parties shall additionally be entitled to exercise all applicable remedies available to it, whether at law, in equity or otherwise, including an action to recover the losses sustained in excess of its proportionate share hereunder, specific performance, and the right to declare the Joint Venture dissolved and terminated without the necessity for judicial determination. Upon such dissolution, the non-Defaulting Parties shall immediately commence to wind up the Joint Venture's affairs, including completion of the aforesaid Contract, and shall liquidate the assets of the Joint Venture as promptly as reasonably possible.

Article 13: Liabilities

13.1 The liability of the Parties under this Agreement shall be joint and several. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as between the Parties, any liability (whether to the Owner or any third party) that the Joint Venture or any Party (including its parental guarantor, if any) may incur arising from or relating to the Contract or the performance of Services, Work, or both, under the Contract or this Agreement shall be allocated as between the Parties in proportion to the Agreed Percentage of Participation of each Party, except as set forth below:

13.1.1 Liability or related losses caused by the negligence, gross negligence, willful misconduct, fraud, or violation of legislation, laws, ordinances, codes or regulations of a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier), shall be assumed by such Party;

13.1.2 In the event of a default by a Party, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture or the non-Defaulting Parties shall be assumed solely by the defaulting Party;

13.1.3 Liability or related losses resulting from claims made by an employee of a Party against the Joint Venture or each other Party based on the employee-employer relationship, including the payment of unemployment taxes, withholding taxes, and employment benefits, will be solely assumed by the Party by whom such person is employed;

13.1.4 Liability or related losses traceable directly to and caused by a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be assumed by that Party;

13.1.5 In the event of a breach by a Party in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture, the non-breaching Party, or both, as a result of such breach shall be assumed solely by the breaching Party; and

13.1.6 Liabilities or related losses relating to third-party claims resulting from Services provided, Work performed, or both, jointly by the Parties (including their respective officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be allocated to each Party in accordance with each Party's respective, relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.2 With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsections 13.1.1 through 13.1.5 above, the Party to whom such liability is allocated shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, or liabilities set forth in such subsections (including reasonable attorneys' fees). With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsection 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that are in excess of such other Party's relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.3 With respect to any claims, losses, and liabilities not covered by Sections 13.1.1 through 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising from or related to the Contract or the performance of the Work, Services, or both, under the Contract, or this Agreement that are in excess of such other Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation, irrespective of the contributory fault, negligence, or strict liability of the indemnified Party(ies).

13.4 If a dispute arises between the Parties as to the allocation of liability and/or related losses each Party should bear, each Party shall provisionally assume a share of such liability in proportion to its Agreed

Percentage of Participation until the dispute is resolved.

13.5 For any such claims, losses, and liabilities, the indemnifying Party's obligations regarding any defense thereof include only the reimbursement of the indemnified Party's(ies) reasonable defense costs incurred to the extent of the indemnifying Party's actual indemnity obligations hereunder.

Article 14: Insurance

14.1 The Parties agree that they will acquire all necessary insurance in connection with the award and performance of a Dallas ISD Contract, including but not limited to general liability or professional liability, builder's risk, worker's compensation or any other insurance required under the Contract. [Optional provisions in the alternative, the Parties agree to provide the specific operational insurance coverage as follows:

14.1.1 Workers' Compensation for statutory limits in compliance with the applicable state and federal laws;

14.1.2 Employer's Liability with a limit of $_____;

14.1.3 Commercial General Liability, including Products and Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, and Broad Form Property and Personal Injury Liability, with a combined single limit of $_____ per occurrence and in the aggregate;

14.1.4 Automobile Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of _____ for bodily injury and property damage with respect to vehicles either owned, non-owned, and leased by a Party in the performance of Services under the Contract or this Agreement;

14.1.5 Commercial General Liability Insurance in the amount of _____ per claim and in the aggregate_____.;

14.1.6 Umbrella Liability in excess of (.2), (.3) and (.4) above, with an aggregate limit of _____ if required by the Contract. (Note: limit requirements can be satisfied by any combination of Primary and Excess coverage); and

14.17 Any insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall (a) have a retroactive date of no later than the earlier of the date of this Agreement or the earliest commencement of the Party's Services or Work in relation to the Project and (b) be maintained for at least 3 years after the latest completion of the Services or Work, or termination of the Contract, whichever is later.

14.1.8 Each Party shall endorse its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance policies to provide that the Joint Venture is an additional insured under its policies for that Party's interest in the Joint Venture. The other Party and, if required by the Contract, the Owner, shall also be included as an additional insured. Each Party's Professional Liability insurance policy shall, if necessary, be endorsed to include the liability of the insured arising out of the insured's interest in the Joint Venture.]

14.2 The policies and limits specified by Dallas ISD in the Contract represent the minimum coverage to be carried by each of the Parties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contract requires the Joint Venture and/or the Parties to maintain additional coverage and/or increased limits, the Parties shall be required to procure such additional insurance in accordance with the terms of the Contract.

14.3 Each Party hereby waives and shall obtain from all of its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance carriers a waiver of any rights of subrogation against each other Party and their directors, agents, employees, and assignees, with respect

to risks associated with the Services provided, Work performed, or both, pursuant to the Contract.

14.4 Unless noted otherwise or with the written approval of the Management Committee, the cost of any insurance required herein (including any deductibles and self-insured-retention amounts) shall be the responsibility of the Party procuring such coverage.

14.5 The Management Committee, in its discretion, shall be responsible for obtaining insurance for the Joint Venture for management risks such as Directors & Officers Liability, Fiduciary Liability, and any other insurance coverage deemed appropriate by the Management Committee, the cost of which shall be an expense of the Joint Venture.

14.6 Absent written approval from the Management Committee, all lower-tier subcontractors, whether retained directly by the Joint Venture or by a Party to the Joint Venture, shall be required to comply with the provisions of this Article 14.

Article 15: Assignment or Change in Control

15.1 Each Party is entering into this Agreement in reliance upon each other Party being and remaining a party to this Agreement. No Party to this Agreement shall, directly or indirectly, sell, assign, transfer, dispose of, pledge or hypothecate its rights, interest or obligations hereunder, or any part thereof, whether directly or by merger with or acquisition by another entity, in this Agreement, the Joint Venture, the Contract, or in any property or monies of the Joint Venture, except with the prior written consent of each other Party, and, if required by the Contract, with the prior written consent of the Owner. A "Change in Control" shall mean the sale of all or substantially all the assets of a Party; any merger, consolidation or acquisition of a Party with, by or into another corporation, entity or person; or any change in the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting capital stock of a Party.

15.2 No Party shall, without the written consent of each other Party, assign, transfer or sublet any claims, causes of action or rights against each other Party arising from or under this Agreement; or any proceeds from claims arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract as security, collateral or the source of payment for any notes or liabilities to any third party; or any control of any claims or causes of action arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract without the written consent of each other Party.

15.3 Any such attempted sell, assignment, transfer, disposal, pledge, hypothecation, or sublet without the written consent of each other Party shall be void and confer no rights upon any third person and shall constitute a default hereunder. The provisions of this Article shall survive the completion or termination of this Agreement for any reason and shall remain enforceable between the Parties.

Article 16: Disputes

16.1 The Parties shall attempt in an amicable manner to adjust and settle any disagreement that may arise between them under or in connection with this Agreement. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement will first be referred in writing to the Management Committee for its decision.

16.2 In the event any dispute between the Parties is not resolved by the Management Committee, either Party may submit such dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of each Party. Submittal of the dispute shall be in writing and summarize in detail the dispute or contested issues. Upon receipt of the dispute, the receiving Party shall designate within ten (10) days a responsible executive with authority to negotiate a settlement or resolution of any dispute. The Parties designated responsible executives for all Parties shall convene within thirty (30) days of the submittal at such location as the Parties may agree. The responsible executives shall hear such dispute at a time, place, and under such procedural rules as they may specify, and shall act only by unanimous consent. It is the intention of the Parties that the responsible parties shall mutually resolve disputes without litigation. However, nothing herein shall be deemed to require any Party to exhaust this procedure prior to exercising whatever rights it might have at law or equity and any litigation shall be stayed pending exhaustion of this dispute resolution procedure. The Parties recognize the possibility of deadlock from elevating the dispute or controversy to the Chief Executive Officer but intend

that through this mechanism, disputes may be discussed and resolved without the need of litigation.

16.3 If the dispute is not resolved in accordance with Section 16.2 above, the Parties shall submit their disputes to mediation within seven (7) days thereafter or as soon thereafter as may be arranged with the mediator. The Parties shall mutually agree to one mediator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such a mediator, the mediator shall be selected under the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties.

16.4 If mediation is unsuccessful in resolving all disputes between the Parties or the dispute cannot be settled by mediation within sixty (60) days, then the Parties agree to consider the use of binding arbitration to resolve their dispute in the following manner or either Party may file a claim in a court of competent jurisdiction with venue in Dallas County. In the event the Parties agree to resolve their dispute by means of binding arbitration, the Parties shall mutually agree to one arbitrator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such an arbitrator, one arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties. The arbitrator thus selected shall thereafter proceed to ascertain the facts relating to such dispute and to make a determination thereof; the determination of the arbitrator shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Parties and enforceable at law in a court having jurisdiction over the Party against whom enforcement of the arbitrator's decision is sought to be enforced. The then-current Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association will be applied.

16.5 Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and to the extent that a dispute between the Parties relates to a claim, controversy or dispute involving the Owner and/or the Contract (such that in the interest of judicial economy and to avoid the possibility of inconsistent judgments, a single dispute resolution proceeding is warranted), then the Parties agree that the dispute resolution provisions in the Contract, if any, shall apply and take precedence over the provisions of this Article 16.

16.6 The Parties shall not allow any dispute to affect or threaten the progress and completion of the Services, Work, or both. Each Party shall remain responsible for the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract and shall continue to perform and prosecute the Services, Work, or both, as directed by the Project Manager during any dispute resolution process notwithstanding any such dispute.

Article 17: Distributions and Tax Allocations

17.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including Articles 11 and 12, distributions may be made to the Parties during the term of this Agreement at such times, in such amounts, and subject to such conditions as the Management Committee may from time to time determine.

17.2 Should the Joint Venture make any advances or loans to either Party, then distributions to be made pursuant to Section 17.1 above shall be applied in repayment of such advances or loans, together with interest, until repaid in full, notwithstanding the fact that such advances or loans may not then be due and payable according to the terms of any instrument evidencing such advance or loan.

17.3 No distribution shall be made pursuant to this Agreement if the making of such distribution would create an event of default under any loan agreement, any mortgage, or other security instrument to which the Joint Venture is subject, or otherwise materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations under any other agreement to which the Joint Venture is subject. Any distribution pursuant to this Article, to the extent not permitted by the previous sentence, shall be deferred until such time as it will not create an event of default or materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations. If any such distribution can at any time only be made in part, it shall be made to the Parties in proportion to the amounts that would have been paid to them but for this Article 17.

17.4 Except as provided in Section 17.1 above, and except for distributions upon termination or withdrawal as provided herein, the Joint Venture shall make no further distributions.

17.5 Tax Allocations. All gross income, gains, losses, deductions, and credits of the Joint Venture, as

determined for US federal income tax purposes, shall be allocated for such purposes among the Parties in the same proportions as the corresponding items of revenue, gains, losses, and expenses are allocated pursuant to Article 5 above.

17.6 Designation of Tax Matters Partner/Partnership Representative

17.6.1. Designation. The Management Committee shall designated an individual as the Tax Matters Partner within the meaning of IRC §6231(a)(7) as in effect for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017 and the Partnership Representative within the meaning of IRC §6223(a) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and shall act in any similar capacity under applicable state, local, or foreign law (in such capacity and hereinafter, the "Tax Matters Partner").

17.6.2. Elections. Except as otherwise expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, all tax elections, including federal, state, local, and foreign tax elections, shall be made by the Tax Matters Partner in its sole discretion. To the extent applicable, the Tax Matters Partner will make the small partnership election as described in IRC §6221(b) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

17.6.3. Expenses of Tax Matters Partner; Indemnification. The Tax Matters Partner shall be reimbursed for all reasonable expenses, including legal and accounting fees, claims, liabilities, losses, and damages, incurred in connection with any administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to the tax liability of the Parties attributable to this Agreement. The payment of any and all such then-existing expenses shall be made before any distributions are made to each Party. Neither the Tax Matters Partner nor any Party shall have any obligation to provide funds for such purpose.

17.7 Requirement to Prepare and File Tax Return. The Tax Matters Partner shall cause the preparation and timely filing of all tax and information returns required to be filed pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code and all other tax returns deemed necessary and required in each jurisdiction in which the Joint Venture does business. Copies of the returns, or pertinent information from the returns, shall be furnished to the Parties no later than two months before the extended due date of the Joint Venture's federal income tax return. The Tax Matters Partner will direct that any tax imposed upon the partnership be paid by the partnership to federal, state, city or other municipalities as required by law.

17.8 Capital Structure of Joint Venture

Names of Party	Percentage Interests	Capital Contribution
_____	___ %	$_____
_____	___%	$_____
_____	___%	$_____

17.9 Amounts Withheld. All amounts withheld pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provision of any state, local, or foreign tax law with respect to any payment, distribution, or allocation to the Parties shall be treated as amounts paid or distributed, as the case may be, to the Parties. The Joint Venture is authorized to withhold from payments and distributions, or with respect to allocations to the Parties, and to pay over to any federal, state, local, or foreign government, any amounts required to be so withheld

pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provisions of any other federal, state, local, or foreign law, and shall allocate any such amounts to the Parties with respect to which such amount was withheld and shall offset amounts otherwise distributable to such Party.

Article 18: Completion of Project, Division of Profit

Upon completion of the Project, after providing for and paying all costs disbursed or incurred for its performance, and all other costs and charges required by the Contract and ordinarily and usually charged as costs in performance of such a Contract, including payment of all claims not secured by insurance, or by providing proper reserves for any such claims, which shall have either been brought against the Parties or may be reasonably anticipated, and after providing adequate reserves for any other contingency, if any, that shall be determined by the Management Committee to be reasonably necessary; and after repaying all sums advanced by the Parties for working capital, any undistributed profits thereafter remaining, resulting from the performance of the Contract, shall be distributed and divided between the Parties in accordance with their ratable proportion as determined under Articles 5, 7, and 12. Any reserves, when no longer required, or so much thereof as shall remain, shall be similarly distributed.

Article 19: Successors and Assigns

Subject to the foregoing provisions herein contained, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon the Parties, their successors, trustees, permitted assigns, receivers, and legal representatives, but shall not inure to the benefit of any other person, firm or corporation.

Article 20: Entire Agreement

20.1 This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and Agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous representations, understandings or agreements of any kind, whether verbal or written.

20.2 This Agreement shall not be modified except by written amendment duly executed by authorized representatives of the Parties. Any such written amendments shall be forwarded to the district for review and approval. Each Party has had the opportunity to avail itself of legal advice and counsel. No Party shall be deemed to be the drafter or author of this Agreement. In the event this Agreement is subject to interpretation or construction by a court of law or panel of arbitration, such court or panel shall not construe this Agreement or any portion hereof against either Party as the drafter of this Agreement.

20.3 Failure of a Party to insist upon strict and punctual performance of any terms or conditions of this Agreement shall not be construed to constitute a waiver of, or estoppel against, any other Party later asserting the right to require such performance. Neither shall a waiver or estoppel in one instance constitute a waiver or estoppel with respect to a later default, whether similar or dissimilar in nature.

20.4 If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

Article 21: Confidential Information

21.1 Subject to any applicable requirements of the Contract, 1) information relating to this Agreement or the Contract which is gathered, exchanged, or otherwise obtained by the Parties during the term of this Agreement shall be maintained in confidence and shall not be utilized except for purposes in furtherance of this Agreement and the exercise of rights, obligations, duties, and privileges set forth herein; and 2) such information will not be disclosed to any third parties or to a Party's own personnel except where there is good faith need to know; provided however, that no Party shall be liable for any utilization or disclosure if the information falls into any of the following categories:

21.1.1. Information which at the time of disclosure is or thereafter becomes within the public

domain other than by reason of the disclosing Party's breach of this Agreement.

21.1.2. Information that prior to disclosure hereunder was already in the recipient's possession and was not the subject of any confidentiality obligation of the disclosing Party.

21.1.3. Information which, subsequent to disclosure hereunder, is obtained by the disclosing Party from a third party lawfully in possession of such information and which information is not subject to a confidentiality obligation.

21.2 For the purposes of this Agreement, specific information disclosed shall not be deemed to be in the public domain or in the prior possession of the disclosing Party merely because it is embraced by more general information in the public domain or by more general information in the prior possession of the Party.

21.3 Nothing herein shall be construed as giving a Party any right, title, interest in, or ownership of information, or any portion thereof, that is now or is hereafter covered by any patent or license. The Parties' rights in respect thereof shall be subject to all rights of the patent owner and/or licensor.

21.4 A Party shall not be restricted in releasing information in response to a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, but shall, if not restricted under a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, promptly notify each other Party of the request or order for information before responding to same and provide each other Party with a copy thereof so that each other Party may take such action as it deems appropriate to protect its information.

21.5 Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Contract, engineering documents, drawings, and specifications prepared by a Party as part of the Services, Work, or both, shall be the property of the Party preparing same. A Party shall retain all right, title, and interest in its standard drawings and details, designs, specifications, databases, computer software and any other proprietary property ("Party Data"). To the extent the work product contains or requires the use of Party Data by any other Party, the owning Party hereby grants to the other Party(ies) a non-exclusive, non-transferrable and royalty free license to use such Party Data solely for the purposes for which the work product was developed under the Contract.

21.6 The confidentiality obligations provided in this Article 21 shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement and remain binding upon the Parties for two (2) years following the termination of this Agreement or completion of the Contract, whichever is later.

21.7 No news release, including photographs and films, public announcement, denial, or confirmation shall be made by a Party concerning the subject matter of this Agreement without first obtaining the consent of each other Party and, if applicable, the Owner.

Article 22: Applicable Law

This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without reference to its conflict of laws principles.

Article 23: Miscellaneous

23.1 Records; Generally. Each Party agrees to keep accurate and complete cost, correspondence, and other records related to this Agreement. Each Party further agrees to make such records available to each other Party upon ten (10) calendar days' written notice. The joint venture parties agree to maintain records showing the subcontractor/supplier awards, subcontractor payment history, efforts to identify and award contracts to M/WBEs, and copies of executed contracts with M/WBEs. The joint venture parties agree to provide access to books, records and accounts to authorized district, state and federal officials for the purpose of verifying M/WBE participation and good faith efforts.

23.2 Financial Records.

23.2.1 All financial records and proprietary or confidential information of each Party to which the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies) has/have access shall be held and retained by the Joint Venture and such other Party(ies) in strict confidence and not be disclosed without the prior written consent of the Party to whom such records or information belong.

23.3 Other Business Activities. During the term of this Joint Venture, each of the Parties may, and shall be free to, participate and engage in any other business activities, subject to any applicable organizational and personal conflict of interest rules or regulations. Nothing in this Agreement shall restrict, or be construed as a limitation of the powers or rights of any Party hereto to pursue other unrelated opportunities or Projects at the District or enter into other joint venture arrangements for its sole benefit independent of the solicitation the subject of this Agreement.

23.4 Notice. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be deemed served if sent by registered mail, personal delivery, or other means whereby receipt is acknowledged to the following addresses or such other addresses as the Parties may designate:

For _____ _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

23.5 Waiver of Consequential Damages. No Party shall be liable to the other Parties for any special, indirect, punitive, exemplary, incidental, or consequential damages of any nature, including loss of actual or anticipated profits or revenues, loss of opportunity, loss by reason of shutdown, non-operation, increased expense of manufacturing or operation, loss of use, cost of capital, damage to or loss of property or equipment, or claims of customers, regardless of whether due to or based upon contract, tort, negligence, or strict liability. The foregoing limitation of liability shall not apply to third party claims for which a Party is otherwise entitled to indemnity under this Agreement.

23.6 Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any right in anyone not a party and this Agreement shall not be construed in any respect to be a contract in whole or in part for the benefit of anyone not a party.

23.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement.

23.8. Recruitment of Employees. The Parties acknowledge the value of team performance and trust, both of which could be adversely impacted by movement of employees from one Party to another Party. Accordingly, the Parties agree that they will not initiate efforts aimed at hiring the other Parties personnel that are actively engaged in activities covered by this Agreement without prior consent of the other Party. Should an employee of one Party become an employee of another Party, that individual shall be barred from working on activities covered by the Agreement for a period of not less than twenty-four (24) months. The Management Committee may waive the 24-month period at its discretion. This section shall not restrict

the right of a Party to solicit generally in the media or other sources for required personnel nor prevent the hiring of an employee of one Party who independently seeks employment with another Party without personal solicitation by the other Party.

23.9 Representations, Warranties, and Covenants. Each Party represents, warrants, and covenants to each other Party, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

23.9.1 It is a duly organized and validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the state in which it is incorporated or formed; it is duly qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business transacted by it requires such qualifications; it has all corporate powers as may be required to conduct its business and carry out the transactions contemplated hereby;

23.9.2 The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid, and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms;

23.9.3 It has, and at all times during the term hereof shall maintain, all governmental authorizations necessary to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract; and

23.9.4 There is no action, suit, proceeding, claim, or dispute pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against or affecting it or its assets before any governmental body that is reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on it or its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement or the Contract.

23.10 Marketing Efforts. The Parties acknowledge that marketing efforts related to the Contract need to be coordinated by and between the Parties. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating any such efforts. All marketing efforts directly associated with the Contract or this Agreement shall be coordinated through the Project Manager, who will decide whether a proposed Owner visit, or other marketing effort is necessary or appropriate.

23.11 Survival. The provisions of this Agreement which by their nature are intended to survive the termination or dissolution of the Joint Venture, including indemnities and any expressed limitations of or releases from liability, shall continue as valid and enforceable obligations of the Parties notwithstanding any such termination or dissolution.

Article 24: Compliance

24.1 Management Systems. Each Party shall use its own management systems to conduct and record its business for the Joint Venture. Such systems shall, at a minimum, include the following components: financial management, accounting, MWBE subcontractor payment tracking, procurement, property control, estimating, and contract administration. All management systems must comply with any applicable Contract requirements.

Article 25: Anti-Bribery and Anti-Corruption Laws

25.1 No Party shall, directly or indirectly, undertake nor cause nor permit to be undertaken any activity that:

25.1.1 is illegal under applicable law or regulation; or

25.1.2 would have the effect of causing the Joint Venture or the Parties or their respective subsidiaries or affiliates to be in violation of the applicable laws or regulations, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the UK Bribery Act, as applicable.

25.2 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall give, offer, promise, or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to:

25.2.1 an official, officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any government (including any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof), state-owned enterprise, international organization, or any subdivisions, agents or advisors thereto, whether paid or unpaid (any such person referred to collectively as "Official"), including the government(s) of the territories in which work will be performed hereunder;

25.2.2 any person(s) or party(s) while knowing or having reason to know that such thing of value is to be given, offered, or promised to an Official in order to:

25.2.2.1 influence any official act or decision, or;

25.2.2.2 induce an Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his or her lawful duty, or;

25.2.2.3 induce an Official to use his or her influence to affect or influence a decision or act of any government, instrumentality, or international organization, or;

25.2.2.4 assist the joint venture or the Parties hereto or any other person in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or in directing business to the Parties or any other person, or;

25.2.2.5 obtain or secure an unfair or improper advantage for the joint venture or the Parties in any respect.

25.3 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall make a contribution or give, offer, promise or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to any political party, official of a political party or candidate for office on behalf of or associated with the joint venture or the Parties or in connection with the purpose of this Agreement or the contract with the Owner.

25.4 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall engage in any acts of bribery, kickback or other improper inducement, including bribery of a person in the private sector. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Party shall give, offer, promise or authorize, either directly or indirectly, a financial or other advantage to any person to induce a person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity or to reward such improper performance or where the Party knows or believes that the acceptance of the advantage in itself constitutes the improper performance of a relevant function or activity.

25.5 No Party shall subcontract any part of the Services nor retain or engage a consultant to carry out sales or marketing obligations in connection with the scope of this Agreement without obtaining the JV Management Committee's prior written consent. The Joint Venture Management Committee shall have the right, in accordance with this Agreement, to reject a request to engage or retain any such consultant.

25.6 The Parties hereby covenant that neither they nor any of their respective officers, directors, agents or representatives or employees assigned to the Project an employee of the Owner or any governing body having jurisdiction over the Project. The Parties further covenant that no Official, political party official, or candidate for political office is deriving any benefit, directly or indirectly, from this JV Agreement. The Parties agrees to notify the Joint Venture Management Committee immediately of any changes to this covenant.

25.7 In no case shall any Party be obligated to take any action or make any payment to any other Party or anyone else that would cause the Joint Venture or the Parties to suffer a penalty or contravene applicable laws or regulations, including the laws of the territories in which work will be performed and those of the United States.

25.8 Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, if any Party breaches any of the covenants contained in this section, the other Parties shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement without penalty. In such instance, the breaching Party shall indemnify the other Parties and the Joint Venture for any penalties, losses, and expenses resulting from such breach of the provisions of this section.

25.9 Each Party agrees to promptly notify the Management Committee and the other Parties in the event it becomes aware of or discloses any potential violation of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement. In addition, a Party shall be in default of this Agreement if such Party is (i) found to have violated Anti-Bribery Laws by a governmental body empowered to make such a finding, or (ii) the subject of a governmental investigation involving violations of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement and the other Parties (that are not a target of such investigation), in their reasonable discretion, believe that the on-going investigation materially impairs the ability of the Joint Venture to provide the Services, perform the Work, or both, and/or complete the Contract.

[SIGNATURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE]

NOTARY REQUIRED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be signed by their duly authorized representatives, in duplicate counterparts, each having the same effect, as of the date and year first above written.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT A

Scope of Services

Identify the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner. The work must be separate, clear and distinguishable. Specify the nature of the work and what it will entail. Describe the portion of the work or elements controlled by the M/WBE joint venture partner. Provide the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest.

(1) General Description of Work to be Performed by the Joint Venture:

(2) Division of Work and Allocation of Responsibilities:

EXHIBIT B

Project Management Staffing Plan

Provide a staffing plan to be determined per the established participation percentages. Provide information relating to the approximate number of employees that will be required to perform the scope of work. Specify the number of employees to be provided by the M/WBE joint venture partner(s), titles, resumes and job responsibilities.

EXHIBIT C

Letter from Financial Institution or Bonding Surety Company

6.3 Provide documentation to substantiate the financial strength or bonding capacity of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s). This document should be commensurate of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s) percentage split. *Or* Provide an Up-Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A101

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the XX day of XXXXX in the year 20XX
(In words, indicate day, month and year)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, , address and other information)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
Dallas, Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

and the Contractor:
(Name, , address and other information)

<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Work, unless otherwise expressly stated, shall be considered as a single project (whether one or more campuses or facilities) and is generally described as follows:(Name and location)

<<BP# XXX:>>
<<ORG #XXX XX Elementary School>>
<<ORG Address>>
<<Dallas, Texas 75XXX>>

The Architect is:
(Name, address and other information)

<<A/E Company Name>>
<<A/E Address>>
<<A/E City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Program Manager is:
(Name, address and other information)
<<Insert PMF Company Name>>
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, TX 75219

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Version 3/25/2022 FINAL

AIA® DOCUMENT A101™ – 2017 AND DELETIONS: The text of this document has been modified. Information regarding its completion. This document may also have regarding the text of the original AIA standard form. *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as changes to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with regard to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement between Owner and Contractor, A as amended (hereinafter the "Agreement"); Conditions of the Contract, as amended (General, Supplemen other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Pay Performance Bonds and proof of insurance; all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documen gs, Specifications, Geotechnical Reports, Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals; ments listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. The Contrac nts form the Contract for Construction (the "Contract"), and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attach Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated written agreement betwee s hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enum f the Contract Documents, other thanModifications, appears in Article 9. Any reference to Contract Docum y documents included in the Contract Documents and/or supplemented for this Project, shall refer to the C ocuments as amended for this Project. This Agreement may not be amended or revised except by written t signed by the Owner and Contractor.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, specifications, submittals, transmittals, deli nstructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Archit e Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project.

§ 1.2 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and ractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. Any mendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceabl id revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or high this Agreement signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Tru he event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement shall take precedence over terms a ions contained in the General Conditions and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions shall take e over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Pr d the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take p e over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 1.3 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an in school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope rk, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum, e to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. The Own ates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees, following appropriate Board action: *(insert name and title of designee)* _____, or other Board designee.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

§ 1.4 The Board designates the authorized representatives identified in Paragraph 8.3 to act on its behalf in other respects.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

Unless otherwise provided in these Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« X »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

The Agreement, including Conditions of the Contract, as well as all other Contract Documents that require signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's authorized representative. The Contractor shall have five days from receipt of the documents requiring signature from the Owner to sign the Agreement and all other Contracts requiring signature to return to the Owner the signed documents along with proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds. Once Owner has approved of the Contractor's proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds, Owner shall sign the Agreement and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work

»

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Worknot later than the Substantial Completion Date. The period for reaching the Substantial Completion Date shall begin to run from the Commencement Date and shall not include the Commencement Date. For additions and renovations the Substantial Completion Date shall be established with the number of calendar days required to substantially complete the work, unless otherwise provided. For new schools the Substantial Completion Date shall be a specific date, unless otherwise provided.

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents,

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
Full	<<NTP + X CALENDAR DAYS>>

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 Subject to additions and deletions and other provisions in the Contract Documents, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor for the Contractor's performance of the contract the following amount for construction and completion of the Work: **XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS** ($ 0.00).

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
See Exhibit "A" attached	

§ 4.2.2 [Paragraph Deleted].

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
See Exhibit "C" attached	

§ 4.3.1 Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance:
All construction contracts shall contain a contingency allowance. The Owner Controlled Co[illegible] Allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a Change Order. The Owner Controlle[illegible]ency Allowance may be used to pay for changes in the Work, including but not limited to those re[illegible]m hidden or unforeseen conditions. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance may be used to pay c[illegible] of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance must be authorized in advance by the Superintendent of [illegible] designee.
XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00).

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit p[illegible]e applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	P[illegible]nit ($0.00)
See Exhibit "B" attached		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)« **§ 4.5.1 Substantial Completion.** Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Contractor that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain damages as a result of Contractor's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Contractor that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and damages caused by failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the allotted or agreed extended times of Substantial Completion, that such sums are liquidated damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Contractor if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agreed extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement. It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from any Payment made to the Contractor a sum equal to

XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00) **/ Day)**

per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

§ 4.5.2. Final Completion. Timely final completion is an essential condition of this contract. Contractor agrees to achieve final completion of the Work within 60 days of the designated or extended substantial completion date. Final completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as **Exhibit "D"**.

»

§ 4.6 Other Allowances, if any, are as follows:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

See Exhibit "C" attached

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month.

« »

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor shall concurrently submit monthly Applications for Payment to the Architect and Program Manager on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703. If the Architect and Program Manager approve the application, then Architect shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. Materials that are verified to be on site or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Contractor of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amount certified by the Architect and approved by the Program Manager and Owner to the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to California Government Code Section 2251.025.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum, less any unused Owner's contingency, among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect and Program Manager may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Architect and Program Manager,shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall indicate the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values; and

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

.3

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect and Program Manager has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in w[illegible]part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, or amounts [illegible]y the Architect and disputed by the Owner; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the O[illegible]ll withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payme[illegible]mount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« Five Percent (__5__%) »

If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provide[illegible]ntract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated c[illegible]mounts and fees at any time. If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims [illegible]er, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect, if app[illegible]ll determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Comple[illegible] entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Se[illegible]2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

«NONE. »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the [illegible] may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for [illegible]ursuant to this Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.8 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, ~~or as otherwise provided in Section [illegible] AIA Document A201-2017,~~ the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for mat[illegible]quipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.10 If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Ow[illegible]ayment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect if applicable, shal[illegible]e as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, minus dis[illegible]s, authorized deductions and liquidated damages, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor after

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's re[illegible]ty to correct nonconforming Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–201[illegible]ded, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect and approved [illegible]ogram Manager; and

4. Dallas ISD Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve the Final Payment.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment of undisputed sums to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after Dallas ISD Board of Trustees' vote approving Final Payment.

§ 5.3 Interest
Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
§ 6.1
*All disputes relating to this Agreement shall be resolved pursuant to the terms of Article 15 of AIA Document A201*2017*, as amended.*

§ 6.2 [Paragraph Deleted]

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article [illegible] of AIA DocumentA201-2017 as amended.

§ 7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted]

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document [illegible]2017 as amended.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-20[illegible]nded or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative is the Superintendent of Schools or the Superintendent's d[illegible]
(Name, address, and other information)

<<Insert DPM Name>>
Dallas Independent School District
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75219
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXXXXX @dallasisd.org>>

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

<<GC Representative Name>>
<<GC Representative Title>>
<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXX@XXX>>

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative may not be changed without written consent of the Di[illegible]ch shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds
§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in Article 11 of AI[illegible]ent A201™–2017 as amended, ~~Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds,~~ and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document ~~A101™–2017 Exhibit A~~ A201™–2017 as amended, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 [Paragraph Deleted]

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

«**§ 8.7.1** This Agreement, in its entirety, is deemed performable in Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to construe or enforce any term or condition of the Contract Documents shall be brought in the State Courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of such litigation, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney fees and cost of court.

§ 8.7.2 As a material consideration of the making of this Agreement, the modifications to this Agreement shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications.

§ 8.7.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder

§ 8.7.4 Articles 1.5 and 1.6 of AIA Document A201-2017 as amended shall govern Contractor's use of the Construction Documents

§ 8.7.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract

§ 8.7.6 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification badges on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification badges shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance

§ 8.7.7 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense.

§ 8.7.8 Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents or subcontractors to follow, applicable ordinances of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipality's tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project

§ 8.7.9 Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work or connecting or adjacent property of Owner.

§ 8.7.10 The Contractor may not assign its responsibilities, duties, obligations and rights under this Agreement, without the express written consent of the Owner. This does not prevent Contractor from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project, but Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors

§ 8.7.11 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their respective successors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

§ 8.7.12 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, covenants and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7.13 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement.

§ 8.7.14 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 23 xas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the co or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this c y be terminated, and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

§ 8.7.15 Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as th edition of AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended for ct.

§ 8.7.16 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding fi in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), the Contractor shall fully and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safe ct for the construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor i gn of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall b linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Co n.

§ 8.7.17 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the iance or failure of performance by Contractor of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair right or power or be construed to be a waiver thereof. A waiver by Owner of any of the covenants, conditi ements hereof to be performed by Contractor shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breac or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§8.7.18 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of the Texas, a , enjoys immunities from suit and liability as provided by the constitution and laws of the State of Te ntering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, excep wise specifically provided herein, and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 8.7.19 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract.

§ 8.7.20 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract »

§ 8.7.21 All sums due hereunder are payable in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas.

§ 8.7.22 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding on all the parties hereto, their resp cessors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

§ 8.7.23 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, s and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017,~~ This executed 2017 edition of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101™–2017, as amended.

.2 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds~~

.3 ~~AIA Document A201™–2017,~~ The General and Supplementary Conditions are the 2017 edition of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended and attached to this Agreement.

« »

.5 Drawings are as follows and are dated MMMM DD, 20YY unless a differe[illegible] shown below:

See Exhibit "F" attached

~~Number~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~

.6 Specifications are those contained in the Project Manual dated as in subparag[illegible] and are as follows:

See Exhibit "E" attached

~~Section~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
Addendum #1 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #2 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #3 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part [illegible]ntract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated i[illegible]cle 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying t[illegible] where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as [illegible] below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract are those contai[illegible] Project Manual dated:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Project Manual	Volumes X & X of X	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document ~~A201™–2017~~ A201™–2017 as amended provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of the Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

See Exhibit "G" attached

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Artic[illegible]IA Document A201™–2017 as amended.

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written ~~above.~~ above and shall be [illegible]by the parties in one original document. The original document shall be retained by the Owner. One copy [illegible]inal shall be provided to the Contractor and one copy shall be provided to the Program Manager.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	**<INSERT CONTRACTOR LEGAL NAME>**
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
<<Insert DISD Signer Name & Title>>	<<Insert GC's Signer Name & Title>>
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

Approved As To Form:

_____

DALLAS ISD LEGAL COUNSEL*(Signature)*_____Date____

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:06:53 on 11/17/2017 under Order No.0175484999 which expires on 01/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1263290179)

DRAFT AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the « » day of « » in the year « 2022 »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

«Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas »
«9400 North Central Expressway »
«Dallas, Texas 75231 »

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Version 10/27/2022

AND DELETIONS:
r of this document
information
r its completion.
r may also have
he text of the
AIA standard form.
ons and Deletions
at notes added
on as well as
to the standard
is available from
r and should be

ment has important
sequences.
ion with an
is encouraged with
o its completion
cation.

ment is intended
d in conjunction
Document A201™–
eral Conditions of
act for
ion. Article 11 of
7 contains
l insurance
s.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evid e coverage, required under this Article A.2. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general li urance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance as required in A.3.3.2.1.

§ A.2.3.1.1 -

*(**NOT USED** Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)*

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit
«N/A »	

§ A.2.3.1.2

*(**NOT USED** Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific requir es.)*

Coverage	Sub-Limit
«N/A »	

§ A.2.3.1.3

§ A.2.3.1.4

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use o pleted or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.2.1 have consented in w ontinuance or replacement of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to upancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise i

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existi re, the Owner may purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set fo tion 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existi re against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.3.3.2, notwiths e undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4

*(**NOT USED** Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by n X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, pplicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)*

[« »] **§ A.2.4.1**

« »

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

[« »] **§ A.2.4.2**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.3**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.4**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.5**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.6**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.7**

« »

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner may purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an ox(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[« »] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security a breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or formation.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point bel

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and a ble limits.)

Coverage	**Limits**
« »	

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acce e Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) a e business days after execution of the Contract documents and prior to commencement of the Work; (2) ewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. onal certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed s, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacemen overage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificate w the Owner as an additional insured on all of Contractor's insurance policies, except Contractor's worke sation insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Article shall contain n that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled, reduced, or restricted for any reas than nonpayment of premium, until at least 30 days' prior written notice of restriction has been given to the Owner and Contractor. An additional certificate, policy, and endorsement continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with th pplication for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 of the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions as amended for the Project, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage. Information concerning reduction or restriction of

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or cancellation or expiration of the insurance shall be furnished by written notice to the Owner from the Contractor within three business days of the date Contractor knew or should have known of the cancellation, reduction, or restriction. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any required insurance policy. Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration. In addition, Contractor shall also provide copies of all policies, declarations, and endorsements for such insurance to Owner as required by Section 11.0.2 of the 2017 AIA A201 General Conditions as amended for this Project.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner [illegible] ctible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor. If t[illegible]ce required by this Section A.3.1 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be [illegible]e for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions. For any claim made against the Contra[illegible]licies of insurance, the deducible shall not exceed $2,500 for Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximun[illegible]the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project) of less than $4 million. For a Contract Sum (or Gua[illegible]aximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), of $4 million or more, the de[illegible]hall not exceed $5,000.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contracto[illegible]se the commercial general liability coverage and any other insurance required by the Agreement, w[illegible]ception of Workers' Compensation insurance, to be endorsed to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, a[illegible]hitect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's n[illegible]cts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for [illegible]used in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during comp[illegible]ations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's ge[illegible]ity insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercia[illegible]le, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, [illegible]) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, [illegible] 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall purchase and maintain suc[illegible]ce as will protect them and the Owner from claims which may arise out of, or result from, the Contract[illegible]tions under the Contract whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyon[illegible]or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them maybe liable, in the foll[illegible]es and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issu[illegible]e in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. *(See also the insurance requirements included in A[illegible]f the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions as amended for this Project).* The Contractor shall maintain [illegible]ed insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the [illegible]onditions.

*(**DO NOT USE** If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than [illegible]ation of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

The insurance required by this Section shall be written for not less than the limits of liability [illegible]in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether [illegible] an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of c[illegible]ment of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintai[illegible]inal payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of t[illegible]for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as speci[illegible]Contract Documents. The limits of liability for such insurance shall be in at least the following amou[illegible]ified below.

*(NOTE: Amounts of insurance coverage have been left blank so that Districts can enter the a[illegible]e amounts for their Projects. **DO NOT LEAVE ANY BLANK UNFILLED IF THAT COVERAGE IS RE[illegible] OR CHOSEN FOR THE PROJECT**. If a particular coverage will not be used for the Project, a[illegible]unused section. If the District has questions on the appropriate amounts or types of coverage, it is s[illegible]ggested that the District contact its legal counsel and insurance agent.)*

« »

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than « One Million Dollars and no/100» ($ « 1,000,000 ») each occurrence, « Two Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 2,000,000 ») general aggregate, and « Two Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 2,000,000 ») aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person, with a sublimit not less than $5,000 for medical expense[illegible]on for bodily injury, included within the limits noted above;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury with a limit not less than $1,000,000, $2,[illegible]ggregate;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, inc[illegible] loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of the Work and out of completed [illegible]s, said coverage to be maintained for five years after Final Completion (to be maintai[illegible]period of five years after Final Payment; Contractor shall continue to provide evidence o[illegible]verage to Owner on an annual basis during this period and Owner shall be named by en[illegible] as an Additional Insured for such coverage) and must include Completed Operation[illegible]e for Contractor, its sub-contractors, and Owner;

.5 the Contractor's contractual liability, including but not limited to, indemnity ob[illegible]nder Section 3.18 of the General Conditions; and

.6 General Aggregate per Project endorsement.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 [illegible]ontain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is [illegible]ly on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the produc[illegible]ed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises [illegible]rmed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out [illegible]o employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclus[illegible]guage.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or sim[illegible]ionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the [illegible]be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or s[illegible]erior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves suc[illegible]

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Wo[illegible]s such hazards.

A.3.2.2.3 Coverage will include:

Independent Contractors
Premise operations
Defense costs in addition to the limits
X, C, and U coverage
Broad form property damage including products/completed opera[illegible]

Contractual Liability sufficient to cover indemnity requirements in Section 3.18.1, subject to [illegible]rms and conditions

Contractor's Professional Liability endorsement CG 22 79 or equivalent (policy shall not co[illegible]ofessional liability exclusion for "means and methods")

Additional insured, primary and non-contributing

If the additional insured endorsement maintained by the Contractor does not include comple[illegible]ons coverage then the Contractor must purchase this coverage using form CG-20-37 (latest edition) or an e[illegible] form providing additional insureds with coverage for "completed operations".

Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

A standard ISO CGL 2001 occurrence coverage form or equivalent
No modification or restriction of the standard ISO CGL coverage form Paragraph I – "damage to your work" exclusion. The "subcontractor exception" will not be removed via CG 22 94.
If there is work within fifty (50) feet of a railroad, endorse with CG 2417.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned, hired, or any other [illegible]sed, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») than those stated below per accide[illegible]ily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use [illegible]motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage. (*Note: Texas statutory minim[illegible]ool districts is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damage.)* Such mi[illegible]mits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$300,000
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$300,000
.3	Property Damage	$300,000

Business Automobile Liability (including owned, non-owned, hired, or borrowed vehicles);

Combined single limit $300,000

Coverage will include:
Contractual Liability
Additional insured, primary and non-contributing
Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program manager, and Architec
Pollution liability which includes upset, overturn, and collision
Motor Carrier Act Endorsement (MCS 90), if applicable.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial C[illegible]bility and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insu[illegible]o event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy[illegible]ess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by [illegible]ying insurers.

A.3.2.4.1 Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1	$	each occurrence
.2	$	aggregate
.3	Aggregate Per Project Endorsement	

Limits as follows:

If Contract Sum is $1,000,000 or less
$1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $1,000,000 up to $5,000,000
$5,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $5,000,000 up to $10,000,000
$10,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $10,000,000 to $25,000,000
$25,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $25,000,000
$50,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

Coverage will include:
Occurrence based form

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

Follow form of the primary coverage (commercial general liability, employer's liability, auto liability) except for per project aggregate
Pay on behalf wording
Completed Operations
Waiver of subrogation to follow form of the primary
Additional insured to follow form of the primary
Annual aggregate limit
A drop down feature

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation .

.1	State:	Statutory Benefits
.2	Employer's Liability	$500,000 per accide
		$500,000 disease, p
		$ 500,000 disease, e yee

Coverage will include:

Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
Alternate Employers Endorsement, if applicable
Voluntary Compensation endorsement
All States coverage on an "if any" basis

A.3.2.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a cer authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (D WC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for th or's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.1 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the pr the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

A.3.2.5.1.2 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code 6.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undert rform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, i t contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.3 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment o s, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activitie d to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toi

A.3.2.5.1.4 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classificatio d payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of T r Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the du e Project.

A.3.2.5.1.5 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being the Contract.

A.3.2.5.1.6 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage e g the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certifi erage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

A.3.2.5.1.7 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, a e to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Proje Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on ct; and

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.8 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for five year thereafter.

A.3.2.5.1.9 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal de[illegible]hin ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the p[illegible]f coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.10 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and man[illegible]ibed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be cove[illegible]tating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

A.3.2.5.1.11 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to[illegible]ervices on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and pa[illegible]unts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.0[illegible]r all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project:

.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Proje[illegible]ficate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing[illegible]n the project for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certi[illegible]overage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of co[illegible]s during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Co[illegible]

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning wor[illegible]roject; and
.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, pri[illegible]nd of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends du[illegible]ration of the Project.

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Pr[illegible]for five years thereafter;

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within te[illegible]ys after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of co[illegible]any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as re[illegible]tems 1 - 6, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing se[illegible]

A.3.2.5.1.12 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of c[illegible]he Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services o[illegible]ject will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverag[illegible]ased on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreemen[illegible]filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Sel[illegible]e Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative pena[illegible]inal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

A.3.2.5.1.13 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of co[illegible]the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

A.3.2.5.1.14 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996.

28 TAC § 110.110(i).

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100» ($ « 500,000 ») each accident, « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 500,000 ») each employee, and « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100» ($ « 500,000») policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than « One Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 1,000,000 ») per claim and « One MIllion Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 1,000,000 ») in the aggregate. Contractor's Professional Liability, if applicable:

If the Work performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors will include some responsibility for design, the Contractor will purchase or cause to be purchased and maintained a professional liability policy. Limits of coverage will not be less than:

Coverage will include:

A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
A retroactive date that is the earlier of the start of design or the Work
Coverage for negligent acts, errors or omissions arising out of design or engineering
An extended reporting period of 5 years after final completion

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than « Three Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 3,000,000 ») per claim and « Three Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 3,000,000 ») in the aggregate

Contractors Pollution Liability, if applicable Contractor will purchase a policy covering third-party bodily injury, property damage, and loss of use claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from contractor's operations and completed operations. Completed operations coverage will remain in effect through annual renewal for no less than 5 years after final completion of the Work. The limits of coverage will be not less than:

Coverage will include:

Mold and other fungi and bacteria
No exclusion for EIFS, if applicable
Additional insured, primary and non-contributing
A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
A retroactive date no later than the start of the Work, if applicable.
Occurrence form, if available.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than « Four Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 4,000,000 ») per claim and « Four Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 4,000,000 ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « Ten Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 10,000,000 ») per occurrence and « Ten Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 10,000,000 ») in the aggregate.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a d[illegible]ther than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

« »

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insura[illegible]ordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing[illegible]he box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the[illegible]nit in the appropriate fill point.)

[« X »] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Builder's Risk Property insurance in the amount of the Contract S[illegible]h, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase [illegible]ain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3[illegible]tractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Contractor shall [illegible]ible for losses within the deductible. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of [illegible]ty insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the [illegible]nd be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 1[illegible]eneral Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

*(**DO NOT USE**) Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insura[illegible] from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differen[illegible]pace below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting[illegible]ng a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in[illegible]e with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)*

.1 Builder's Risk. Unless otherwise provided, Contractor shall purch[illegible]aintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue in[illegible] the state of Texas, a property insurance written on builder's risk "all-risks" completed va[illegible]ivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacem[illegible]asis, including boiler and machinery insurance, Coverage, if not included in the base coverag[illegible]clude coverage against the perils of fire, (with extended coverage) and physical loss[illegible]e including, without limitation or duplication of coverage, lightning, collapse, earthquake, [illegible]nd storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicle[illegible]ndalism, malicious mischief, falsework, testing and start-up, temporary buildings, debr[illegible] including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, a[illegible]er perils, and shall include materials stored on-site, off-site, and in transit. The Contractor's [illegible]insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the [illegible]subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by ot[illegible]property insurance shall be maintained until Final Completion, unless otherwise provi[illegible]Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. T[illegible]nce shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subc[illegible]n the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss pa[illegible]h coverage shall be primary coverage.

.2 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.2.1 [illegible]ide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explo[illegible]ft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance [illegible]provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficie[illegible]nstruction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

(*Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.*)

.3 Causes of Loss Sub-Limit. Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.2.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition, occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and ex uired as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, as follows: (*Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific req erages.*)

.4 Adjustment of Loss. The Owner, as a fiduciary, shall have power nd settle any loss arising out of the Work, with insured, regardless of the purchaser of the i olicy. The Contractor, upon receipt of proceeds, shall as fiduciary, pay all subcontractors shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and, by appropriate agreement quire subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner ner shall deposit, in a separate account, proceeds so received, which the Owner shall d accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no ial agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, then r t of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds up e of a Notice to Proceeds from the Owner.

.5 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Co hall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance ction A.3.3.2.1 have consented, in writing, to the continuance of coverage. The Ow e Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause on, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

.6 Employee Theft or Dishonesty. If this Builder's Risk policy exclu yee Theft or Dishonesty coverage, including Third Parties, Contractor shall obtain separate sufficient to protect Owner's interest and in an amount agreeable to Owner.

.7 Cancellation. The insurance policies required by this Section A.3. ontain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled for a other than nonpayment of premium, or reduced or restricted due to a material change in until at least 30 days prior written notice of such cancellation or material change has been e Owner. Contractor shall provide Owner 30 days prior written notice of the expiration icy required by Section A.3.1.1.

.8 Construction Manager at Risk. If Contractor is a Construction Ma sk. Then, as specified in each AIA A133 Exhibit A Amendment, the amount of Builder's nce coverage shall be an amount equal to the Guaranteed Maximum Price; otherwise, in the unt of the Contract Sum.

.9 Deductibles. For any claim made against the builder's risk insura ductible shall not exceed $2,500 for a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the a Construction Manager at Risk project), of less than $4 million. For a Contract Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), of or more, the deductible shall not exceed $5,000. Contractor shall be responsible for losses h deductible amounts.

« »

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.2** « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.3** « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.5**

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
« »	

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized [illegible] surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, subject to the requirements of A201-2017, A[illegible]2.1, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	«$ or 100% of the Contract Sum as amended
Performance Bond	$ or 100% of the Contract Sum as amended»

The form of Payment and Performance Bonds shall be subject to the requirements of Texas [illegible]t as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as fol[illegible]

« See A201-2017, Article 11 »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER	CONTRACTOR
Dallas Independent School District	

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:13:25 CT on 01/24/2019 under Order No. 2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

A201

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

BP# XXX: ORG #XXX XX Elementary School
School Address
Dallas, Texas 75XXX

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

THE PROGRAM MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

PMF Name
PMF Address
PMF City/State/Zip
«»«»
«»

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

A/E Name
A/E Address
A/E City/State/Zip

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

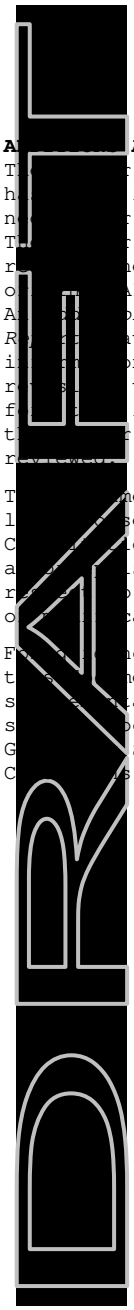
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY



A AND DELETIONS:
T of this document h information n its completion. T may also have r e text of the o IA standard form. A *ons and Deletions R* t notes added i n as well as r to the standard f is available from t and should be r

T ment has important l sequences. C on with an a s encouraged with r its completion o cation.

F ce in modifying t ment to include s iary conditions, s ocument A503™, G Supplementary C s.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

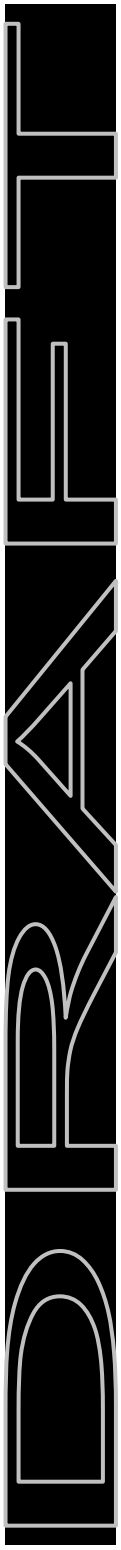
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Version 10/27/2022



AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, [illegible] 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, [illegible] 10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Represent[illegible]
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with [illegible]r
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, [illegible]4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, [illegible] 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, [illegible] 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.[illegible].2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with [illegible]actors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, [illegible].3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, [illegible] 10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and [illegible]ontracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, [illegible]2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.[illegible]
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and P[illegible]
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, [illegible]**5**
Building Information Mode[illegible]d Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Co[illegible]
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, [illegible] 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 7.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 7.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 11.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 10.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.[illegible], 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.[illegible]9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certi[illegible]
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming [illegible]ceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.[illegible]9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3[illegible]2.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.[illegible]
Delays and Extensions of Ti[illegible]
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, [illegible]5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 1[illegible]
Digital Data Use and Trans[illegible]
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at [illegible]
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, [illegible]Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, [illegible].6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materia[illegible]
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.[illegible]3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4[illegible]3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.[illegible]
Execution and Progress of the[illegible]
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6[illegible]1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, [illegible]6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 1[illegible]1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.[illegible]9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1[illegible]1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equip
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.[illegible]3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3[illegible]9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7[illegible], 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13[illegible]14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2[illegible]15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, [illegible].1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7[illegible].2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.1[illegible]3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, [illegible].3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9[illegible]13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, [illegible], 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3[illegible]9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2[illegible]
Means, Methods, Techniques[illegible]s and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4[illegible]
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10[illegible]15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5[illegible]**5.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1[illegible]
MISCELLANEOUS PROVI[illegible]
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4[illegible], 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, , 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1 1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4
Payment Bond, Performanc nd
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3,
PAYMENTS AND COMPI
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Pay d
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and C e with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.
PERSONS AND PROPERT TECTION
OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, wings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4,
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3,
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSO PROPERTY
10

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.1[illegible]2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.[illegible]3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10[illegible]14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, [illegible]4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2[illegible]1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, De[illegible]
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractor
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definiti[illegible]
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construcți[illegible]ures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, [illegible]3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, [illegible], 15.1.4

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Conc[illegible]nknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Arch[illegible]
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Cont[illegible]
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Own[illegible]
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1[illegible]4.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Dam[illegible]
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, [illegible]0.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.1[illegible]9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, [illegible]2, 14.3.1

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Contract between Owner and Contractor, A101- 2017, as amended, OR the Contract between the Owner and Construction Manager at Risk A133-2019, as amended, and the A133-2019 Exhibit A (hereinafter the ~~Agreement~~Contract); Conditions of the Contract as amended (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance, ~~are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in Section 1.1.3 below) including~~ Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals, ~~to execution of the Contract,~~ other documents listed in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, and Modifications issued aft on of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, ge Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issue rchitect. Unless specifically enumerated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements). All sections of the Project Manual shall be a part of the ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended. The terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. ~~Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.~~

1.1.1.1 The Contract, represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of the Contract shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment, or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Contract signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for ~~Construction~~Construction (the "Contract"). T ct represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiati sentations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written ication signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, modifications to the Contract shall not be constructed against the maker of said modifications. ntract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) betwee ractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub actor of the Contractor;~~,~~ (3) between the Program Manager and the Contractor~~between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants~~, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the . ~~The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.~~

The Program Manager and/or Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations of the Contractor under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the duties of the Architect and/or the Program Manager.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents including the A201-2017, as amended requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor representative and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees. If an approved Contact Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign, shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, ...ompleted or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided ...rovided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or ...e Project. The Work includes all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation, services, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish, in detail, the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in 19 TAC § 61.104~~36~~, and the standards set forth in the Owner's architect agreement ~~Section 3.1.4 of AIA document B101-2017~~. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Docu...nt...be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner ~~and~~ or by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the ...cation and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, a...ms.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requi... ...or materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related s...

§ 1.1.7 ~~Instruments~~ PROJECT MANUAL ~~of Service~~

~~Construction Instru~~Documents ~~of Service are include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Instru~~Documents ~~of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.~~ The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.8 PROGRAM MANAGERS ~~Initial Decision Maker~~

The Owner may use Program Managers to carry out some of the functions of administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

~~The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

1.1.9 Addenda

Addenda are written or graphic instrument issued by the Owner ~~prior to the execution of the Contract~~, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Contract is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

1.1.11 ~~The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager(s) (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager(s) including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.~~[Omitted]

1.1.11 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, Or Equal

The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

1.1.12 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the documents as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.1.13 Bids or Bidding The term "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

1.1.14 Miscellaneous Other Words

1.1.14.1 Business Day

The term "business day" is a day that Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are: Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state, or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

1.1.14.2 Calendar Day
A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

1.1.14.3 Holidays
Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

1.1.14.4 Work Day
Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

1.1.14.5 Anticipated Weather Days
An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. ~~Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.~~

1.1.15 Contract Sum
"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Section 5.1 of the Contract (A133-20~~10~~09) for the Project when the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project OR the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Contract (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper [illegible] and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, an[illegible]equired by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required [illegible]e extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necess[illegible]duce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 ~~The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.~~ The most recently issued contract document takes precedence over previously issued forms of the same document. Figures given on Drawings govern scale management, and large-scale details govern smaller scale Drawings. If an item is shown one place in the Drawings, but not another, or called for in a schedule or the specifications but not shown on the Drawings or shown on the Drawings but not in a schedule, it is to be included. Existing conditions take precedence over Drawings and Specifications for dimensions.

1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any part of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangeme[illegible]wings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the [illegible]Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known tech[illegible]construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized m[illegible]

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

1.2.4 Relation of Specifications And Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

1.2.5 ~~Optional Materials, Equipment and Processes~~Materials, Equipment, and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area than shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials equipment, or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Contractor shall bear all related costs associated with the substitution. Certain special construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or function of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the quality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

~~1.2.5.1Product and Reference Standards~~

~~When specific products, systems or items of equipment are referred to in the Contract Documents, any ancillary devices which the Contractor knows, or in accordance with the standard of care for a General Contractor should have known, is necessary for proper functioning shall also be provided. When standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees are required and no edition is specified by the Contract Documents, the current edition at the time of Contract execution shall apply whether or not the proper edition was set out in the Contract Documents. References to standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees shall apply in full, except:~~

~~.1 They do not supersede more stringent standards set out in the Contract Documents, and~~
~~.2 Any exclusions or waivers that are inconsistent with the Contract Documents do not apply.~~

1.2.6 Standards And Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Contract by the last party to execute said Contract shall apply. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Contract and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Contract between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Work. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles and identified references to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs, and Clauses in the documents., or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Contract between the Owner and ~~the~~ Architect ~~and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project shall not be construed as publication in derogation of any~~the Architect's or Architect's consultants'~~ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are granted a limited license~~authorized~~ to use and reproduce the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~ provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Section~~s~~ 1.7 ~~and 1.8~~, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants. All copies of the Construction Documents, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the copyright holder upon completion of the Work.

1.5.3 The Drawings, Specifications and other Documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants copyrights or other reserved rights.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 ~~Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement~~Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail, or by courier service providing proof of delivery to the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

§ 1.6.2 ~~Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.~~

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

If ~~T~~the parties intend to transmit Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary~~shall agree upon~~ protocols governing such~~the~~ transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Contract or the Contract Documents ~~and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data~~.

§ 1.8 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.8.1 The Contract Documents must be signed by the Owner and Contractor. The ~~Agreement~~Contract between Owner and Contractor, as amended, including Conditions of the Contract, as amended, as well as all other Contract Documents that required signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's representative. . After signing the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature, Contractor shall return the Contract Documents along with proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds to Owner. Once Owner has approved of the Contract Documents and the proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds, Owner shall sign the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

1.8.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect, the Program Manager and Owner, and Architect will issue a written Architect's Supplemental Instruction to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work.

~~**Building Information Models Use and Reliance**~~

~~**Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.**~~

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the independent school district ~~oe enity~~ ~~person or entity~~ identified ~~as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout~~ in the Contract Documents ~~as if singular in number~~. The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, including but not limited to, AIA Document A133 Exhibit A; approve changes in the scope of the Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board ~~shall~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized ~~in writing a~~ representative ~~who~~ shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. ~~have express authority to bind the Owner~~ Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons ~~with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority~~. ~~The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein~~ It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings of any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of their parties.

2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationship which may otherwise exist.

2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions, or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications, and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Contract with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications, or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 ~~Evidence of the~~ Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, t~~The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of ~~shall furnish to~~ the Contract~~or~~ Documents~~reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately~~.

§ 2.2.2 At any time prior to the Owner's receipt of the executed ~~Agreement~~Contract with the required bonds and insurance, the Owner may, at its sole option and without cause, reject the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract by delivering to the Contractor a written notice stating so. Such notice shall be signed by the Owner's Director of Purchasing or designee and shall be effective on receipt by the Contractor. The rejection of the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract shall cause no obligation or duty to the District save return of bid or proposal security, if any, if rejection is without cause. This paragraph does not pertain to rejection for cause by the Owner or for the Contractor's failure to provide required bonds or insurance ~~Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

~~reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 2.2.3 ~~After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

§ 2.2.4 ~~Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Co[illegible]uments, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary a[illegible]easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures [illegible]rmanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The "Architect" is the person ~~Owner shall retain an architect~~ lawfully licensed to pra[illegible]itecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, ~~in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect~~ identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to thro[illegible]e Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of [illegible]ect. Owner shall notify Contractor if successor architect has been employed by Owner. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.4 If requested to do so, in writing, by Contractor, prior to start of the Work, ~~T~~the Owne[illegible]nish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Pr[illegible]a legal description of the site. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.~~ The survey shall not relieve Contractor from its obligations to examine the site, or exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 Information or services reasonably necessary for the Work and under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness where requested in writing by the Contractor. Under normal circumstances, fourteen (14) District Business days will be considered a reasonable time for Owner response. In any circumstance where information or services from the Owner, Program Manager or Architect is required, Contractor shall promptly notify in writing the Architect, with copy to the Program Manager, of the particular need. Absent such notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived. ~~The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.~~

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the [illegible]or one copy of the Construction~~act~~ Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of maki[illegible]uctions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to fails to correct non-conforming or defective Work, fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with Contract Documents, or ~~correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity~~, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3~~. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools or designee.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. ~~Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and t~~The Architect ~~may~~shall, pursuant to Section 9.5, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's, Program Manager and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

2.5.1 After the Work is complete the Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work if necessary to prevent further damage, or if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of a condition requiring repairs. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is defects in Contractor's Work. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY

Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings during the progress of the building as is possible before completion of various parts of the Work, or may occupy portions of the Work before substantial completion of the entire Work, and further agrees that such placing and installing of equipment and furnishings or occupancy of portions of the Work shall not in any way evidence the substantial completion of the entire Work, or signify Owner's acceptance of the Work, nor does it affect claims for liquidated damages in case Substantial Completion is not achieved as required unless the failure to reach Substantial Completion is the result of the early move-in or occupancy. Owner will accept the responsibility for any damages to the Work caused by such occupancy.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. ~~The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract.~~ "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect or Program Manager in the ~~Architect's~~ administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligation hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 ~~Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that he has carefully examined the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for any additional work caused by the Contractor's fault, improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents to actual observable site conditions prior to execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before sta portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents rela t portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall obser ditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and constru he Contractor and are ~~not~~ for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contra ents; ~~however,~~ the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions d by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may requ . ~~It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.~~ Contractor shall not perform any Work involving an error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 Neither the Owner nor ~~T~~the Contractor is ~~not~~ required to ascertain that the Contract D are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity disc or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may requ

3.2.3.1 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor his warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for his position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. ~~If t~~The Contractor ~~performs those obligations, the Contractor~~ shall ~~not~~ be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, i[illegible]cies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditi[illegible]e Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, c[illegible], codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized such error, inconsistency, omissions or difference, and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including the telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum, amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents, and this causes Architect or his Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be evaluated and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;
.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;
.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;
.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment; and
.5 Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill [illegible]ion. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects, in writing, to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

Contractor shall attend weekly, or as otherwise directed by Owner, job site progress meetings. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein or inferable here from shall be deemed or construed to (1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner, or (2) to create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between the Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect to the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent Contractor status described herein. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free, and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, while on Owner's property to refrain from committing any criminal conduct, using tobacco products, possessing or drinking alcoholic beverages, possessing or using illegal drugs or controlled substances, carrying or possessing weapons, speaking profane and/or offensive language, or engaging in any inappropriate interactions of any nature whatsoever with students and employees, including talking, touching, staring or otherwise contributing to a hostile or offensive environment for Owner's students and employees. All areas of campus, other than the defined construction area, shall be off limits to Contractor's forces, unless their work assignment specifies otherwise. Contractor shall also require adequate and appropriate dress and identification of Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Work. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance. The Contractor shall further ensure that no on-site fraternization shall occur between personnel under the Contractor's and Subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and Owner's students or employees and the general public. Failure of an individual to adhere to these standards of conduct shall result in the immediate removal of the offending employee from all construction on any of Owner's property. Repeated removal of Contractor's or Contractor's subcontractor's forces, or one serious infraction, shall constitute a substantial breach of the Contract justifying the immediate termination by Owner pursuant to Article 14. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractor, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner's campus principal. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense. Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents, or subcontractors to follow, the tree ordinance of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipal tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work connecting or adjacent to property of Owner.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. Contractor shall execute the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, using qualified, careful and efficient workers and in conformity with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling, and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-subcontractors.

3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5') feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;
.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner;
.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system; and
.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring use.

3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g. a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the litigation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupations Safety and Health Administration.

3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Contract or inferable from this Contract shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work, shall relate to the result the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status. Pursuant to Texas Labor Code § 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project, shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Contract. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual, may be subject to penalties of Texas Labor Code § 214.008(c).

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. These Contract Documents shall also not prohibit, require, discourage or encourage a person, or discriminate against a person bidding on this contract from entering into or declining to enter into, or adhering to, an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to this Project. Texas Government Code § 2269.0541. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code § 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and Program Manager ~~and~~ in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect or Program Manager without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution: (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitution shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at the Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring the Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces, and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirement of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to work safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code § 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Contract if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

3.4.6 CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECKS

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.4.6.1 So that Owner can obtain the national criminal history record information required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341 on all "covered employees" (as defined in Section 3.4.6.3) of Contractor, its subcontractors, or any subcontracting entities who will perform the Work, Contractor shall submit to Owner the name and all necessary identifying information necessary to enable Owner to obtain the national criminal history information on those covered employees before they begin the Work. Contractor's submission will include the employee's written authorization for Owner to obtain such criminal history information. Owner may, in its sole discretion, prohibit the use of any employee to perform the Work after its review of the criminal history information, but cannot disclose the criminal history information to Contractor. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Owner's costs incurred in obtaining the criminal history information. Contractor's violation of this section shall constitute a substantial failure under Article 14.

3.4.6.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code § 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

3.4.7 OWNER'S ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO CRIMINAL HISTORIES

In addition, as provided in Section 3.4.6.1 above, Owner or Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present."

3.4.7.1 If the Contractor is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review, and must submit original evidence acceptable to the Owner with this ~~Agreement~~Contract showing compliance

3.4.8 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the project is located as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Contract. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code § 2258.001 *et seq.*

3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker, or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached to the Contract, Contractor shall use the wage rates contained in the Project Manual for the Project. If no wage rates are in the Project Manual, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. § 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Contract.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require ~~or permit~~ and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~permit~~. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be the higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective portion of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work.) Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraph are not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 ~~All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4~~Contractor shall certify that the ~~Project~~Work has been constructed in general conformance with the Architect's or Engineer's plans, specifications, and Construction Documents, as modified from time to time pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall fully complete a "Certification of Project Completion" as required by 19 Texas Administrative Code § 61.1040~~36~~.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten (10) days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

3.5.3.1 All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms at the time of Substantial Completion

3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue the warranty (or warranties) in the name of the Owner, or assign the warranty (or warranties) to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, for any and all material, equipment, fixtures, and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractor), or other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturer's warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Section 3.5 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under Section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible from correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work shall extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. If Contractor fails to provide the schedules to Owner and Architect, Contractor's warranty obligation described herein shall continue until such inspection is conducted and deficiencies are corrected.

3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project, name, address, and telephone number of Contactor, and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

3.5.8.1 Contractor and Owner acknowledge that the Project may involve construction work on more than one school building for the Owner. Each building, or approved phase of each building, shall have its own, separate, and independent date of substantial completion, dates upon which the one-year warranty on each phase or building, which is substantially complete, will expire, and dates of final completion. Contractor agrees to provide notice of the warranty expiration date to Owner and Architect at least one month prior to the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period on each building or each phase of the building that has been substantially completed. If Owner, Architect or Program Manager discovers during the warranty period, deficiencies not previously reported, Contractor shall accompany the Owner, Architect and Program Manager on an inspection of such deficiencies and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any such deficiencies not caused by the Owner or the use of the building. For extended warranties required by various sections, i.e., roofing, compressors, mechanical equipment, Owner will notify the Contractor of deficiencies and Contractor shall start remedying these defects within fifteen (15 days of initial notification from Owner. Contractor shall prosecute the work without interruption until accepted by the Owner and the Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the warranty period. If Contractor fails to provide notice of the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period at least one month prior to the expiration date, Contractor's warranty obligation described in this paragraph shall continue until such inspection is conducted and any deficiencies found in the inspection corrected Contractor shall certify that the Work has been constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any work performed by the Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents is defective and a breach of this agreement unless the Owner has agreed in writing to waive the defect. The Contractor shall provide all reasonable assistance in achieving compliance with building code specifications, accessibility standards, and Texas Education Agency Commissioner's rules in the Work.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code § 151.309; 34 TAC § 3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code § 151.309; § 151.310; § 151.311, and 34 TAC § 3.291 and § 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemptions, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code § 151.054(e), § 151.155, and 34 TAC § 3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code § 151.154; 34 TAC § 3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county, and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security, and withholding payments, as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.6.2 ~~1~~ The Dallas Independent School District is an exempt organization as defined by the Limited Sales and Excise Use Tax Act of Texas. The Contractor may issue an exemption certificate in lieu of sales tax on the purchase, rental or lease of all materials, supplies, equipment used or consumed and other tangible personal property incorporated into the property being improved by virtue of this Contract, as well as all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property used or consumed by the Contractor in performing this Contract with the Dallas Independent School District. The Contractor may issue exemption certificate(s) to its suppliers in lieu of said sales tax for all of said materials and supplies. The uses of said materials and supplies for which an exemption from the said sales tax is claimed and any such exemption certificate(s), shall comply with the applicable rulings of the State Comptroller.

3.6.3 ~~2~~ The Contractor shall be held to have studied all tax laws for the State of Texas, the County of Dallas, Texas and the City of Dallas, Texas, and shall pay all taxes for which he may be liable as a consumer or user of goods, or otherwise without addition to the contract price. The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required by law.

3.6.4 ~~3~~ Title to all goods or materials purchased under a~~s~~ resale certificate shall vest in the District at the time of initial possession by the Program Manager and shall be used only in performance of Services under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. Program Manager shall cause such items to promptly be marked, labeled or otherwise physically identified as the District's property. Program Manager shall cause items purchased under a resale certificate to send the receiving ticket to the District to be added to inventory before use by the Program Manager. Any tangible personal property purchased under a resale certificate as described above not fully used up in the Services shall remain with the District

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded~~After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The ~~Owner~~Contractor shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other development "impact" fees, if any. The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

Architect shall assist Contractor in obtaining an Occupancy Permit by accompanying governing officials during inspections, including the architectural barrier inspection and correction, of the Project, if requested to do so by the Program Manager or the Owner. Architect shall assist the Contractor in obtaining the Certificate of Occupancy prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any notices required of Owner pursuant to Texas Business and Commerce Code, Section 116.0001, or any notices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back-up material, and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal, and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knows~~ing~~ or reasonably should have known it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such W[illegible]shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 [*Intentionally deleted*] ~~Concealed or Unknown Conditions~~

~~If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three 14(3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, then either party may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in Article 15, within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.~~

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. On receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect and Program ~~at~~Manager at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, the payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.

3.7.6.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the relevant jurisdiction those fees presently called "Storm Water Disposal Fees" to the water and sewage departments. Contractor shall ascertain amounts and advise Architect. Water meter charges shall be paid by the Contractor

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site ~~and all required taxes~~, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum or the Owner's Contingency, at Owner's discretion, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly ~~by Change Order~~. The amount of the adjustment~~Change Order~~ shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner ~~with reasonable promptness~~ , to avoid delay in the Work, provided that if a decision is needed to avoid delay, Contractor shall notify Architect and Program Manager in writing sufficiently in advance of needed date to allow reasonable time for selections to be made

3.8.4 When performing Work under allowances, Contractor shall solicit and receive not less than three (3) written proposals and shall provide the Work as directed by the Architect, upon Owner's written approval, on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communication shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager, or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractor, Sub-Subcontractor, and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 ~~The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 ~~The~~ Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain~~ed~~ assigned to this Work and present on the site during performance of the Work, throughout the course of the Work, until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion~~not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed~~.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.9.4 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted for the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare for and su[illegible]e Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule [illegible]tain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim sc[illegible]estone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction ac[illegible]d (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orde[illegible]ssion of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. [illegible]ule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

3.10.1.2 In the event that the Contractor is entitled to an extension of the Substantial Completion Date or any required interim completion date under the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to direct the acceleration or re-sequencing of the Work in order to achieve the prior scheduled Substantial Completion Date or interim completion dates, and Contractor shall be reimbursed for the amount of the premium portion of overtime actually incurred in respect thereto and shall be entitled to an increase adjustment to the Contract Sum to the extent of the premium portion of overtime so incurred. Before proceeding with any such Owner-directed acceleration plan under this subparagraph, the Contractor shall have received the Owner's prior written approval of the plan and its anticipated not-to-exceed cost.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessa[illegible]ntain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approva[illegible]chitect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be [illegible]d with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect and Program Manager reaso[illegible]e to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submitta[illegible]dance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Cont[illegible]r extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general~~ accordance with the most recent s[illegible]submitted to the Owner and Architect.

3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties. Progress of the Work shall be reported at said meeting with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, with each monthly application for payment, a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work, and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

3.10.5 The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule. Approval of a Contractor's schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents. Failure of the Work to proceed in the sequence scheduled by

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Contractor shall not alone serve as the basis for a Claim for additional compensation or time. In the event there is interference with the Work, which is beyond its control, Contractor shall attempt to reschedule the Work in a manner that will hold resulting additional time and costs to a minimum. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner, the Architect and Program Manager. If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and re-submitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. The accepted construction schedule shall be updated to reflect actual conditions (sometimes referred to in these Supplementary Conditions as progress reports) as set forth in Subparagraph 3.10.1 or if requested by either the Owner or the Architect.

3.10.6 The Owner shall have the right to reschedule the time of day for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any rescheduling of performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.6 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, if: 1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, 2) such rescheduling is required for the convenience of the Owner and is not attributable to any act or omission of Contractor.

3.10.7 The Owner's need for delivery of completed work, or portions thereof, is largely controlled by the necessities of the school calendar and operations of school programs within that calendar. These needs are reflected in any scheduled completion dates and milestone dates set out in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the work in such a way as to not interfere with school operations, the importance of meeting milestones and completion dates, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that if these dates are not met, there may be a relaxation in the needed delivery dates because of the school calendar. When it appears to Owner or Contractor that a Contract milestone or completion date cannot be met for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, Contractor will develop with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect a plan and a budget under the Change Order provision of the Contract Documents to meet such a situation either (at Owner's option) by accelerating the Work to overcome the delays, or suspending or otherwise slowing the Work to efficiently take advantage of any relaxation in Owner's need for the completed Work.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain and make available, at all times, at the Project site, the Construction~~net~~ Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Mo[illegible]s, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction[illegible]approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in el[illegible]orm or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for completion of record drawings.

3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture, or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected, and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepare[illegible]Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to il[illegible]me portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, [illegible] diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for so[illegible] of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship[illegible]olish standards by which the Work will be judged.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents and ~~Their purpose is to demonstrate~~ how the Contractor proposes to conform to the ~~information given and the design concept expressed in the~~ Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, ~~in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule~~, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents ~~to the Owner and Architect~~ that the Contractor has ~~(1) reviewed and approved them,~~ (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and ~~(3)~~ checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, ~~provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy~~. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications, and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required by the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and form as required of the Architect to this Project.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify [illegible]ork has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certificati[illegible] Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data, and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum, if the Project is an A101 project; or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is an A133 project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two (2) additional sets for the Architect, one (1) additional set for the Owner, and one (1) additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one (1) high quality reproducible transparency, and one (1) opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one (1) additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of the Work.

3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

3.1.2.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable law[illegible], ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents [illegible] not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. When the Work is to be performed at an existing school location, Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in a manner that does not compromise the safety to school students, faculty and staff, and does not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the continuing normal routine of the school. If a School Operations Parameters Statement is a part of the Contract Documents, Contractor will comply with its terms, at no increase in price.

3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be properly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractor shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that the public area adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to comp[illegible]ork or to make its parts fit together properly provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting, or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting, or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. ~~All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or parti[illegible]eted construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering [illegible]struction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a [illegible] Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not b[illegible]nably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Co[illegible]s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only be performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free f[illegible]mulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, [illegible]ctor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owne[illegible]so and the ~~Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from~~from the cost thereof shall be charged to the C[illegible]

3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors, repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating system if units are operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers, and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter, and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways, and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces, and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Program Manager or Architect at the Work site does not imply acceptance or approval of the Work. ~~The presence of the Owner, Architect, or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.~~

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFE[redacted]S OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS AND SHA[redacted] WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER, PROGRAM MANAGER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ~~HARMLESS~~ [redacted]SS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR ~~BUT~~ SHALL NOT B[redacted]NSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PRO[redacted] PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY T[redacted]TRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN D[redacted]S, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ~~OWNER OR~~ ARC[redacted] AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a copyright or pate[redacted] ~~is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor,~~ the Contractor shall be responsible for ~~the~~such loss unless ~~such the~~ [redacted]ormation is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, CONSULTANT'S, PROGRAM MANAGER, AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF), INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY THE WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY A PARTY BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18. ALL COSTS AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY ANY OF THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES IN THAT EVENT SHALL BE REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR TO THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, AND ANY COST AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL BEAR INTEREST UNTIL REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR, AT THE RATE OF INTEREST PROVIDED TO BE PAID BY THE JUDGMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER SECTION 3.18.1 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION, OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS, OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

3.18.3 THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT EXTEND TO THE LIABILITY OF THE ARCHITECT, THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, AND AGENTS, AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM: (1) DEFECTS IN PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED, APPROVED, OR USED BY THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER; OR (2) NEGLIGENCE OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER IN THE RENDITION OR CONDUCT OF PROFESSIONAL DUTIES CALLED FOR OR ARISING OUT OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND THE PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE A PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT; AND (3) ARISING FROM: (A) PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH; (B) PROPERTY DAMAGE; OR (C) ANY OTHER EXPENSES THAT ARISE FROM PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE OR AS OTHERWISE LIMITED BY TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE & REMEDIES CODE SECTION 130.001 ET SEQ.

3.18.4 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS IS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE. LIKEWISE, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER'S OTHER CONTRACTORS HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.18.5 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION, OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

3.18.6 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

3.18.7 It is understood and agreed that Subparagraph 3.18.1 above is subject to, and expressly limited by, the terms and conditions of Texas Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code Ann. Sec. 130.001 to 130.005, as amended.

3.18.8 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE, OR DEATH OR TO INJURY TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 4.1.2 Owner shall notify Contractor when the duties, responsibilities or limitation of authority of the Architect have been modified

4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 Certain portions of the administration of the Contract will be performed by the Architect, others by the Program Manager. Both the Architect and the Program Manager will be treated as the Owner's representatives to the extent set out in the Contract Documents. Neither the Architect nor the Program Manager shall have the authority to act on behalf of ~~the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.~~ Owner unless such authority is expressly granted in the Contract Documents, nor shall such authority be implied from any act or representation of the Architect or Program Manager. ~~The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final~~ This period shall extend until payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2~~Certificate for Payment~~. ~~The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.~~

§ 4.2.2 The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, ~~will~~shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at any other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect ~~or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with~~ the progress, ~~and~~ quantity and quality of the ~~portion of the~~ W[illegible]leted, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine ~~in general~~ if the Work ~~observed~~ is bei[illegible]ed in a manner indicating that the Work, when ~~fully~~ completed, will be in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Architect, or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to and during all concrete pours that contribute to the structural integrity of the building, including all pours of concrete piers, footings, grade beams, floor slabs, and concrete superstructure components, if applicable. In addition, Architect or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to covering up or closing up of portions of the construction, which if covered, would conceal problems with the structural integrity of the Project. Contractor shall not close or cover said Work until said observations have occurred. Contractor or Architect will advise Owner of the need for any third party laboratory or testing services to assist the Architect and Owner. On the basis of the on-site observations by Architect, Architect shall keep Owner and Contractor informed of the progress and the quality of the Work, through Architect's field reports, and shall guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect shall promptly notify Owner and Contractor, orally, regarding any defect or nonconforming Work, which shall be followed by notice in writing of defects or nonconforming Work noted and corrective action taken or recommended. ~~However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.~~ The Architect, however, ~~will~~shall not have control over~~, charge of~~ [illegible]responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, ~~or~~ procedures, or ~~for the [illegible]~~ty ~~precautions and~~ programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Contract. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work, shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner ~~in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.3 ~~On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~ The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

~~Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, T~~the Owner and Contractor shall ~~endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. However, Owner reserves the right to communicate directly with Contractor and Subcontractors include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project.~~ unications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and ontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors hrough the Owner. ~~The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.~~

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, ~~B~~based on the Architect's evaluations ontractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contrac ll issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect ~~has authority to~~ shall reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Ar l ~~have~~recommend to Owner additional ~~authority to require~~ inspection or testing of the Work i ce with ~~Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3~~the provision of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Wor ted, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good f to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities g portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover, and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect. Testing or inspection required by this subparagraph shall be conducted subject to the requirements of Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Co submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of chec onformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the ract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken ~~in accordance~~ with ~~the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with~~ reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors, while allowi nt time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is n ted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions a es, or for substantiating instructions for installation ~~or performance~~ of equipment or systems, ~~all of which~~ n the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract ts. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the oblig er Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety pr r, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniqu ces, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an asse hich the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report, in writing, to the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner any errors, inconsistencies, and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect ~~will~~shall review, prepare, and make recommendations to Owner regarding all ange Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect, ~~and~~ may ~~order~~authorize minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce, and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted, or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and Owner shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for change in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect ~~will investigate and~~to make a reasonable determination~~s~~ without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contact Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work, with prior written notice to the Owner or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major system such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof, foundation; outward appearance, color scheme, floor plans, building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment with Owner's prior written consent ~~and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4~~.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial C[illegible]n and the date of final completion; ~~issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8;~~ will [illegible]nd forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents re[illegible]the Contract and assembled by the Contractor ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~; and will issue a final Certificate fo[illegible]t ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project rep[illegible]es to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contracto[illegible]ange in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the ~~Project representatives~~ Architect have been ~~m~~odified.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and ~~decide matters~~make recommendations concerning p[illegible]e under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contract[illegible]chitect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or othe[illegible] reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Paragraph 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent [illegible]ntent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of d[illegible]When making such interpretations and ~~decisions~~recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure fa[illegible]ormance by both Owner and Contractor~~, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith~~.

§ 4.2.13 The ~~Architect's~~ Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect ~~wi~~shall be f[illegible] ~~If consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing w[illegible]time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prep[illegible]ue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information, at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to [illegible] a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Docum[illegible]singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The [illegible]bcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a [illegible]ctor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect and Program Manager, in writing, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish material[illegible]ment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect ~~ma~~or ysProgram Manager shall notify, in writing, the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable [illegible] to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or [illegible]to provide notice ~~within the 14-day period~~promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. All subcontractors shall be procured in accordance with Texas Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, and Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable. A notice of no reasonable objection shall in no way relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Program Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to [illegible]ith anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Program Manager ~~or~~ Architect has reasonable objection to a person or [illegible]posed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no rea[illegible]bjection. When~~If~~ the parties agree on a proposed substitute ~~but rejected~~ Subcontractor ~~was reasonably capable of performing the Work~~, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time ~~sh~~may~~ll~~ be increased or decreased by th[illegible]ce, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before comme[illegible]f the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be [illegible]or such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously [illegible]f the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

5.2.5 Each Contractor or Subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections, or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any ownership interest or affiliation between the Contractor and any potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion and pursuant to 5.2.3., to reject any such affiliated subcontractor. Further, Contractor shall not subcontract the work as a whole.

The approval of Subcontractors in no way relieves the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner

5.2.6 The Contractor agrees to utilize Subcontractors that are historically underutilized businesses in accordance with the Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) forms and guidelines attached hereto as Exhibit "C".

No changes to the Plan may be made unless approved in writing by the Owner. The Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, shall report their M/WBE participation goal as a percent of the Contract Sum. During the performance of all Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor and its agents shall comply with all M/WBE policies of the Owner. The information shall be identified per firm, discipline and participation. While this ~~Agreement~~Contract is in effect and until the expiration of one year after final completion, the Owner may require information from the Contractor, and may conduct audits, to assure that the Plan is being, and was, followed,. With each Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall report their updated M/WBE Plan and actual M/WBE participation information.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

5.2.7 Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, Architect and Program Manager of any material defaults by any subcontractor

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, included as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. , Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to ensure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect, or the Owner, and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to ~~Section~~Article 14.~~2~~ or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor; and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, of Contractor under bond relating to the Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law of prime contractors and by Owner.

~~When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.~~

§ 5.4.2 ~~Upon~~ ~~s~~Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable~~, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension~~.

§ 5.4.3 ~~Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the~~ Owner shall only be ~~assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally~~ responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.~~all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract~~.

5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the Subcontractor after written notice for undisputed amounts not previously paid to Contractor subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

5.4.5 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those selected or approved by the Owner

5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work. Owner shall have access to the building on the site at all times.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 6.1.3 The ~~Owner~~ Contractor shall ~~provide for~~ coordinat~~ion of~~ the activities of the Owner's forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor to ensure that the Work remains on schedule~~, who shall cooperate with them~~. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement between the Owner and Contractor. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, coordinate, and schedule work performed by any of Owner's separate contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor. Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any of Owner's separate contractors ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 ~~Mutual~~Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opp or introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contra ents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon constru perations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portio Work, promptly notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects in uction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper ex d results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report, in writing, to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner o discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Ow eparate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepanci cts in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor ~~that are not apparent~~.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payabl arate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective const ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

6.2.3.1 If the Architect or Program Manager is required to provide additional services, as provided in the Contract between the Owner or Program Manager ~~-~~and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with Owner's Contract with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence of or an omission by the Architect and Program Manager.~~-~~

6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect, in writing, to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

6.2.3.3 All construction costs resulting from the Contractor's negligence, lack of oversight, inattention to details, failure to investigate, or failure to follow the Construction Documents or Contract Documents, will be borne by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by~~that~~ the Contrac ~~wrongfully causes~~ to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste mate[redacted]ubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Owner~~Architect~~ will allocate the cost among those responsible.

6.3.1 Job site cleanup will be performed on a daily basis. The Owner and/or Program Manager will periodically check the site to see that all construction areas, nearby roads, walkways and/or grounds are maintained in a clean and safe manner. The cost to clean up the site will be assessed to the Contractor each time the Owner is required to clean the area due to failure of the Contractor or his designee to satisfactorily perform or enforce this site clean-up requirements. The Owner will assess the cost. Before assessing the cost, the Contractor shall be given notice of the failure to clean the site and one business day after the date of the notice to clean up the site. If the Contractor fails to clean up the site, after notice, the Owner may assess the cost for cleanup.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and with[redacted]ating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Contingency Authorization or [redacted] minor change in the Work~~,~~. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. The Contract Sum and/or Contract Time may be increased for changes in the Work if the provisions of Article 7 have been met.

Architect shall review properly prepared, timely requests by Contractor for a proposed change in the Work, including but not limited to adjustments to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a proposed change shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications

§ 7.1.1.1 No changes in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time will be allowed for a change in the Work unless prior to performing the changed Work the Contractor has provided the Owner in writing with a proposal for any change in price and/or change in Contract Time caused by the change in Work, and a Change Order is subsequently executed. A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, and Contractor shall have no Claim therefore, unless it shall, prior to complying with the directive and in any event within ten (10) days of receiving the directive, submit a change proposal to the Owner, and a Change Order is subsequently executed, or Contractor satisfies the requirements of Paragraph 15.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and A[redacted]A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or m[redacted] agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone. A change in the work that does not require a change in Contract Sum or Contract Time may be paid from the Contingency Allowance. A Contingency Allowance Expenditure Authorization (CAEA) is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Program Manager directing a change in the Work. A CAEA shall not be used for minor changes in the Work. Note: If the Construction Manager Percentage Fee was not previously included in the approved GMP, the approved additions or deductions for authorized amounts for Contingency Expenditures will also include an appropriate adjustment for the Construction Manager Fee at the percentage approved in Article 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 of the modified AIA Document A133.

7.1.2.1 Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work or supply additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the contract price will be valid unless so ordered.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Paragraph 7.3 or 15, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. -Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the Work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work.

7.1.5 The Contractor, upon receipt of written notification by the Architect of a proposed item of change in the Work, shall prepare as soon as possible a Change Proposal in such form or forms as directed by the Architect.

.1 Each separate Change Proposal shall be numbered consecutively and shall include materials, costs, labor costs, fees, overhead and profit. The Proposal shall specify all cost related to the proposed Change in the Work, including any disruption or impact on performance;

.2 The Subcontractor's itemized accounting shall be included with the Change Proposal;

.3 If a Change Proposal is returned to the Contractor for additional information or if the scope of the proposed change in the Work is modified by additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contractor shall revise the Change Proposal accordingly and resubmit the revised Change Proposal to the Architect and Program Manager;

.4 A revised Change Proposal shall bear the original Change Proposal number suffixed by the letter "R" to designate a revision in the original Change Proposal. If additional revisions to a revised Change Proposal are necessary, each subsequent revision shall be identified by an appropriate numeral suffix immediately following the "R" suffix;

.5 Upon written approval of a Change Proposal by the Owner, the Architect and the Program Manager; the Architect will prepare a Change Order authorizing such change in the Work; and

.6 The Contractor shall request extensions of Contract Time due to changes in the Work only at the time of submitting its Change Proposal. Contractor's failure to do so shall represent a waiver of any right to request a time extension

7.1.5.1 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For approved additions or deductions to the Cost of the Work (not including preconstruction or general condition costs), the Construction Manager's Fee will be increased or decreased at the same percentage approved in Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 in the approved A133 contract document.

.2 For approved additions or deductions to any of the Construction Manager's subcontracts for self-performed work paid in accordance with the Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document, the self-performed work fee will be the same as approved in Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document.

.3 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changed Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces will be ten (10%) percent of the approved allowable Change Order costs.

.4 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changes for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors will be four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.

7.1.6 ~~5~~ Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

overhead, profit, or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances. The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor's, four (4%) percent of the amount due the subcontractors.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.76.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also

7.1.7 ~~6~~ If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work, may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code § 44.0411.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation. Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quality takeoffs, material prices by item, and of related labor hour pricing information and extension by line item by drawings as applicable);

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually-acceptable fixed or percentage fee or the percentage fee established at 7.1.5; or;

.4 As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.7.

7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements, and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all claims by the Contractor directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on t[illegible]f a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 The Construction Change Directive shall include a unilateral change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time reflecting the Owner's reasonable view of the appropriate change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time for the change in the work covered by the Construction Change Directive. Until agreement is reached by the Owner and Contractor on these issues, the change in Contract Sum and Contract Time set out in the Construction Change Directive shall be used for schedule of values, payment, and scheduling purposes.

~~If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:~~

~~.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation; Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quantity takeoffs, material prices by item and of related labor hour pricing information and extension (by line item by drawings as applicable.~~

~~.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation.~~

~~.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or~~

~~.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.~~

§ 7.3.4 [*Not used*] ~~If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:~~

~~.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;~~

~~.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;~~

~~.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;~~

~~.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and~~

~~.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.~~

§ 7.3.5 ~~If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proc[illegible]he change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement w[illegible]ethod, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in t[illegible]t Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 In the absence of agreement between Owner and Contractor on the proper change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time because of a change in the Work, Contractor may treat the matter as a Claim under Paragraph 15. In

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover only the amount by which its direct costs have been reasonably increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the change in the work, plus three percent (3%) on Subcontractor's Work) of direct cost to cover home office overhead, profit, and all other costs. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:

~~A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.~~

.1 Reasonable Cost of Labor, including Social Security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Materials, supplies and equipment, equipment including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental cost of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others at rates that are no greater than market rates in the locale of the Work at the time of the Work. Unless otherwise established in the Contract, the rental value of the Contractor's own equipment shall not be more than normal local rental rates for contractor-owned equipment;

.4 Premiums for all bonds and insurance permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Cost of Subcontractor for performing the change in the Work. The amount allowable for Subcontractors shall be calculated using the same standards set out herein for direct Work by the Contractor.

.6 Additional cost of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

Contractor and each Subcontractor involved shall furnish evidence of costs such as copies of original invoices for materials, payroll vouchers for labor, etc., upon request by the Architect, Owner, or Program Manager. Any increase in Contract Time shall be limited to the amount of time by which activities critical to overall completion of the Project are delayed by the change in the Work. If it is reasonably possible to perform the change in the Work concurrently with Work that is critical to overall completion, no time extension shall be granted by reason of a change in the Work.

§ 7.3.8 [*Not Used*] ~~The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that~~ which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum ~~shall be actual net~~ cost of the work deleted, ~~including all profit and overhead, plus the Contractor's allocated percentage of three (3%) percent on Subcontractor's work of direct cost to cover supervision, field office and home office overhead, profit and all other costs cost. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.~~

§ 7.3.9 [Not Used] ~~Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.10 ~~When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.~~

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, ~~T~~the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the ~~intent of the~~ Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, nor requiring any payment from the Contingency Allowance. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or requiring a payment from the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or extension of the Contract Time or the Contingency Allowance. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for ~~Substant~~Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the ~~date established in the Agreement~~ first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Contract (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11.

8.1.2.1 If the Notice to Proceed is delayed due to delays in issuance of the building permit by municipal authorities or other unanticipated delays, *and* if building materials are expected to increase in price due to that delay, Contractor may, if Owner expressly agrees in writing, purchase such materials before receiving the Notice to Proceed from Owner. Contractor shall store and insure such building materials until use. In the event the project is cancelled, Contractor's contract is terminated, or the materials are not used (in whole or in part) on the Project, Contractor shall sell the unused materials to Owner at Contractor's actual cost, or reduce its billing to Owner in that amount, if Contractor retains the material.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 30 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor ~~confirms~~stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

If Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion in this Contract and the other Contract Documents, Contractor shall pay to the Owner, as liquidated damages, the sum set out in the Contract between Owner and Contractor for each calendar day that Substantial Completion is delayed after the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion. The total liquidated damage claim is determined by multiplying daily-liquidated damage amounts stated in the Contract by the number of days late. A fraction of a day shall be counted as a full day. It is hereby agreed that the actual damages which Owner will suffer by reason of late completion would be difficult to ascertain, and the liquidated damages to which Owner is entitled hereunder are a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm that would be caused by Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion, and not a penalty. Liquidated damages shall be paid as they accrue and may be adjusted from any progress payment due.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a Notice to Proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five (5) days or other agreed period.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Contract, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress in performing work that is critical to overall completion of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of or Program Manager, or a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes,~~ fire, governmental actions~~unusual delay in deliveries~~, ~~unavoidable casualties,~~ or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2~~, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control~~; (4) by [illegible]orized, in writing, by the Owner ~~pending mediation and binding dispute resolution~~; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Owner and Architect determine~~s~~, may justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~shall~~ may be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect or Program Manager may determine. Adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay is not caused or could not have reasonably been anticipated by the Contractor, and could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, and only if Contractor satisfies the conditions of this Paragraph 8.3. Contractor has the burden to prove that any of the foregoing alleged causes of delay significantly impacted construction progress on the critical path, as a condition precedent to any extension of the Contract Time.

The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule lost time due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the number of Lost Time Workdays per month in the Dallas area in accordance with the following schedule:

January – 5
February – 4
March – 5
April – 6
May – 6
June – 4
July – 4
August – 4
September – 5
October – 4
November – 4
December – 4

A request for a time extension based on unusually adverse weather conditions will not be permitted unless the cumulative actual days of Lost Time Workdays for the period when the critical path of the project is subject to impact from Lost Time Workdays exceeds the cumulative number of expected Lost Time Workdays for the same period. The final calculation of entitlement to a time extension cannot be made until at least sixty (60) days prior to the agreed date for Substantial Completion of the Project ~~is completed~~ and the time extensions for unusually adverse weather may not be made until that time. However, Contractor will submit claimed Lost Time Workdays in accordance with the submission times provided in 8.3.2. No day on which substantial Contractor forces are able to perform the work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday will be counted as a Lost Time Workday. Lost Time Workdays will not be calculated for any period when the critical path of the project is not subject to impact from adverse weather conditions.

§ 8.3.2 ~~Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~ On or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each month of the Work, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for all time extensions to which it believes itself to be entitled for the preceding month, other than time extensions for changes in the Work, which are to be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 7. If Contractor's request for time extension for Changes in the Work is denied and Contractor wishes to pursue the matter, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for that extension by the fifteenth (15th) day of the month following the denial. Any claim for time extension not submitted under the terms of this Subparagraph shall be waived.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

8.3.2.1 Owner, after consultation with the Architect and Program Manager, shall grant time extensions to the extent it believes them to be proper. Time extensions granted by the Owner may be incorporated into schedules for completion of the Work. In the event that Contractor believes that it is entitled to additional time extensions beyond those granted by the Owner, it may make a claim for them provided it can meet the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

§ 8.3.3 This Contract ~~Section 8.3~~ does not permit~~reclude~~ the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time ~~by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents~~.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices ~~shall~~may be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, ~~,~~ the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect and Program Manager before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or, in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, among various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect or Program Manager may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Document G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

9.2.2 ~~.~~If the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applicants for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line item.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivide into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.)

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At ~~least ten days before the date established for each progress payment~~, the time specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Program Manager an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed prepared in accordance with the schedule of values~~, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work~~. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage ~~if provided for in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.8, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, but not yet included in Change Orders. Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 251.021 and 2251.042~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders~~.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work which the Contractor ~~does~~has not ~~intend~~ been invoiced by~~to pay~~ a Subcontractor or supplier, unless ~~such~~Contractor has self-performed the Work ~~has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay~~.

9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein Section 9.4 or 9.5 as amended. The remaining retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment, unless there is a bona fide dispute between Owner and Contractor and the reason for the dispute is that labor, services, or materials provided by Contractor, or a person under Contractor's direction or control, failed to comply with the express terms of the Contract, or if the surety on any surety bond does not agree to the release of retainage. Written notice of the basis for withholding retainage under Texas Government Code Sections 2252.031 – 2252.032 must be provided to Contractor. If there is no bona fide dispute and neither party is in default, Contractor may cure any noncompliant labor, services, or materials, or offer Owner reasonable compensation for such noncompliant labor, services, or materials that cannot promptly be cured. Owner is not required to accept such offer.

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, p~~Payments ~~shall~~will be made on the basis of invoices for specific ~~account of~~ materials ~~and~~or equipment ~~delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent~~ incorporated~~ion~~ in the Work, and ~~. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for~~ specific materials ~~and~~or equipment (1) suitably stored the site or (2) suitably stored at some ~~the~~ location ~~at a~~ location, provided the following conditions are met for ~~agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored~~ off ~~the~~ site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by Owner and Surety.
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.
.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.
.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.
.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payment, deposits, or other advance payment for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY OWNER FROM ANY LOSS RESULTING FROM A BREACH OF THIS SECTION. Any off-site storage shall be in a bonded warehouse, suitably marked for the individual project, in addition to the requirements above

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of Liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers, or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractor of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner of this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights. CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE, RELEASE, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD OWNER HARMLESS FROM ANY LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS OR ENCUMBRANCES FILED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR ANYONE CLAIMING BY, THROUGH, OR UNDER THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR ITEMS COVERED BY PAYMENTS MADE BY THE OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment, in quadruplicate, using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet or electronically, if acceptable to Owner. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contractor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

9.3.5 By signing each Application for Payment, the Contractor stipulates and certifies to the following: that the information presented is true, correct, accurate, and complete; that the Contractor has made the necessary detailed examinations, audits, and arithmetic verifications; that the submitted Work has been completed to the extent represented in the Applications for Payment; that the materials and supplies identified in the Applications for Payment have been purchased, paid for, and received; that the subcontractors have been paid as identified in the Applications for Payment or that Contractor has been invoiced for same; that Contactor has made the necessary on-site inspections to confirm the accuracy of the Applications for Payment; that there are no known mechanics' or materialmens' liens outstanding at the date of the Applications for Payment; that all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current Payment Application; that, except for such bills not paid but so included, there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics' or materialmens' liens on the Work; that the Payment Application includes only Work self-performed by Contractor or for which Contractor has been invoiced; and that releases from all Subcontractors and materialmen have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective release of lien under the laws of the State of Texas, covering all Work performed and for which payment has been made by the Owner to the Contractor. Contractor understands that documents submitted to Owner become government documents under the laws of the State of Texas. Contractor further understands that falsification of Contractor's Applications for Payment may constitute a violation of the penal laws of the State of Texas, including, but not limited to, Texas Penal Code Sections 32.46; 37.09, and 37.10, and may justify termination of Contractor's Contract with Owner. Contractor further understands and agrees that falsification of documents may entitle Owner to restitution as permitted by Texas law and these Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Applications for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Applications for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Applications for Payment are complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Applications for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect and Program Manager determines is properly due, and notify the C[illegible]nd Owner in writing of the Architect's or Program Manager reasons for withholding certification and disputing [illegible]art certification as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Applicati[illegible]s [illegible]yment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing with a detailed statement of the Architect's reaso[illegible]holding certification in whole in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.042(a), and [illegible]d in Section 9.5.1. Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be submitted in accordance with, and construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et. seq.* Owner may not withhold from payments more than 110% of the disputed amount.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Arch[illegible] or Program Manager to the Owner, ~~based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment,~~ that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, ~~to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief,~~ the Work has prog[illegible]the point indicated, and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect or Program Manager to the Owner that the Architect or Program Manager has carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Applications for Payment are valid and correct and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amou[illegible]. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the [illegible]Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of [illegible]iations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the [illegible]or Program Manager in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will n[illegible]resentation that the Architect and Program Manager has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspe[illegible]check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequ[illegible]procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other dat[illegible] unless [illegible]equested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to asce[illegible] or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect or Program Manager may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole [illegible] to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's or Program Manager's opini[illegible]resentations to the Owner ~~required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made~~. If the Architect or Program Manager is [illegible] certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect or Program Manager will notify the [illegible]or and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect or Program Manager cannot agr[illegible]vised amount, the Architect or Program Manager will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amo[illegible]hich the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect ~~t~~ or Program Manager [illegible] also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nu[illegible]hole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Arc[illegible] or Program Manager's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, i[illegible]oss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of su[illegible], unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or supp[illegible]abor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time.

§ 9.5.2 When ~~either party~~the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certific[illegible]yment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, ~~that party~~the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordanc[illegible]cle 15.

§ 9.5.3 Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*~~When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld~~.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, ~~If~~ then Architect or Program Manager may withhold~~s~~ any further ~~c~~Certificate~~ion~~ [illegible]yment ~~under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the~~ from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. ~~failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If t~~The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding ~~makes~~ payment~~s~~ as provided in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section ~~by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment~~.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make paym[illegible] for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall s[illegible]e Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate of Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*, listing the specific reason for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than ~~seven~~ ten days after receip[illegible]ent from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually ret[illegible]n payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, [illegible]riate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-su[illegible]rs in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payments promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor, in part or in whole, to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information [illegible] percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Arch[illegible] Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Con[illegible]s properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontr[illegible]k. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right t[illegible]Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Program Manager, nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or sup[illegible], ~~except as may otherwise be required by law~~. Any action taken by Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 ~~Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.~~ Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 ~~Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, t~~T
CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE OWNER FROM ALL LOSS, [illegible]TY, DAMAGE OR EXPENSE, INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES AND LIT[illegible] EXPENSES, ARISING OUT OF ANY LIEN CLAIM OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT BY ANY S[illegible]TRACTOR OR SUPPLIER OF ANY TIER. UPON RECEIPT OF NOTICE OF A LIEN CLAIM OR O[illegible]AIM FOR PAYMENT, THE OWNER SHALL NOTIFY THE CONTRACTOR. IF APPROVED BY T[illegible]LICABLE COURT, WHEN REQUIRED, THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBSTITUTE A SURETY BO[illegible] THE PROPERTY AGAINST WHICH THE LIEN OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT HAS B[illegible]SERTED.

9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

9.7.1 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or~~ Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect and Program Manager, which is undisputed, due and owing ~~within seven days~~ after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents ~~established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution~~, then the Contractor ~~may~~, upon ~~s~~ten~~ven~~ (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect, that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. ~~The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents~~If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

9.7.2 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.~~[*Intentionally deleted*]

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contractor, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor form the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or de portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can o tilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required by the Work have been made, approved, and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's, or Owners' tenant normal school operations, or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work with respect thereto will be completed within the time specified by the Contract Documents for Final Completion. As provided in the Contract Documents, Owner may occupy a portion of the facility prior to Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner a ccept separately, is substantially complete, the Architect and Program Manager shall prepare shall prepare nd a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to in tem on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance wi tract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect and Program Manager will make on to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the A inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designate hereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or c item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for ano ction by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five (5) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect timely prepare, sign and issue Owner's a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date o ial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenanc ities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all item t accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall comme date of Substantial Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contr heir written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

9.8.6 The Contractor shall keep all required insurance in full force, and utilities on, until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued, and accepted by the Owner in writing, regardless of the stated date of Substantial Completion, subject to 11.2.2. Acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when ~~such portion is designated by separate agreement with~~agreed to by the Owner and ~~the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and~~ authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the ~~Project~~Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance, ~~and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2.~~ Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, ~~or~~ use, or installation, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless ~~otherwise~~ expressly agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project. Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspections. When the Architect and the Program Manager finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect and the Program Manager will promptly prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment ~~stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief,~~ certifying to the Owner that, ~~and~~ on the basis of the Architect's and the Program Manager's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainages, found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's and the Program Manager final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payment shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments. Architect is not required to perform more than two inspections to determine whether a designated portion of the Work has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. One inspection may require multiple visits and more than one day to complete The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections cause by act or commission of Contractor.

9.10.1.1 Final Completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as Exhibit "D".

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) ~~a certificate~~ evidencing satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) ~~if required by the Owner,~~ except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If any contractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If any lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;
.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);
.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at www.tea.state.tx.us/school.finance/facilities/cert_2004.pdf;
.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;
.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;
.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and
.7 "As-constructed record drawings." At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one (1) complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The Index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the Index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, ~~except that~~and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner, ~~except those arising from~~

~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15~~made in writing and identified by that~~ payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and shall conform to all provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., latest edition, and the Contractor further agrees to fully comply with all safety standards required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") 29 U.S.C. Section 651 *et seq*., and all amendments thereto. However, the Contractor's duties herein shall not relieve any Subcontractor or any other person or entity, including any person or entity required to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances from the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. Contractor shall provide reasonable fall protection safeguards and provide approved fall protection safety equipment for use by all exposed Contractor employees.

10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide rea[illegible]otection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in [illegible] or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a S[illegible]ractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings, and their contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities and tracks, pavements, ro[illegible]tructures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course o[illegible]tion.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, sta[illegible]nances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or [illegible] or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of ~~explosives or other~~ hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual construction methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and ~~Architect~~. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in advance by authorities having jurisdiction, in writing, by Owner and Architect. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner, Program Manager and the Architect reasonable advance notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment or methods.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, ~~.~~ except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. ~~The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.~~ The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect. Additionally, Contractor shall submit a Safety Plan for the Owner's approval prior to commencing the Work.

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, supervising, and enforcing all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors to be familiar and comply with all requirements of ~~Public Law 91-596,~~ 29 U.S.C. §§ 651 *et. Sseq.*, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and all amendments thereto, and to enforce and comply with all of the provisions of the Act. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier) including any person or entity with liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which causes death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative, Program Manager and the Architect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

10.2.10 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

§ 10.2.11~~8~~ Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding [illegible] s after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the [illegible] Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous mater[illegible]tance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to pre[illegible]eeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to [illegible] or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor sh[illegible] recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify, in writing, the Owner a[illegible]ect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

10.3.1.1 In the event Contractor encounters on the Project site any Hazardous Substance, or what Contractor may reasonably believe to be a Hazardous Substance, and which is being introduced to the Work, or exists on the Project site, in a manner in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws, Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing

§ 10.3.2 The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a Hazardous Substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. Contractor shall be responsible for the consequences of any failure to stop work under this Subparagraph 10.3. ~~Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start up~~The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 IF THE CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY ~~TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE OWNER SHALL~~ INDEMNIFIES~~Y~~ AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS ~~CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S~~ CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, ~~AND~~ PROGRAM MANAGER, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES ~~OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND~~ AGAINST ANY CLAIMS~~, DAMAGES, LOSSES, AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES,~~ [illegible]G OUT OF OR RELATING TO ~~RESULTING FROM~~SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ~~PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK IN THE AFFECTED AREA IF IN FACT THE MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE PRESENTS THE RISK OF BODILY INJURY OR DEATH AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 10.3.1 AND HAS NOT BEEN RENDERED HARMLESS, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

~~ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (OTHER THAN THE WORK ITSELF), EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS DUE TO THE FAULT OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE PARTY SEEKING INDEMNITY~~COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

~~For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials [illegible]ces the Contractor brings to the site ~~unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances~~

§ 10.3.5 For purposes of this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments. ~~The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

§ 10.3.6 In those instances in which the presence of a Hazardous Substance was set forth in the AHERA documents or In which the Contractor has other written notice of such through information given to Contractor by Owner or its representative prior to execution of the ~~Agreement~~Contract, Contractor shall not be entitled to a Claim for any delays, disruption or interference it encounters. In those instances of Work stoppage due to the existence of such Hazardous Substances which were not set forth in the AHERA plans and of which the Contractor has no other prior notice, Contractor may be entitled to a Claim for delay or Work stoppage if the requirements of Article 15 are not met. ~~If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4 Emergencies

10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at th[illegible]ctor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. ~~Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and or compliance with all federal, state, and local statutes, rules, regulations, and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

10.5 ASBESTOS OR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

10.5.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a written certification addressed to the Owner that all materials used in the construction of this Project contain less than 0.10% by weight of asbestos and for which it can be demonstrated that, under reasonably foreseeable job site conditions, will not release asbestos fibers in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter. The written certification shall further state that, should asbestos fibers be found at this Project in concentrations greater than 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain asbestos fibers and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove those materials from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractors.

10.5.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this written certification has been received.

10.6 LEAD-FREE MATERIAL IN POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

10.6.1 Prior to payment of retainage and final payment, the Contractor and each subcontractor involved with the potable water system, shall furnish a written certification that the potable water system is "lead-free."

10.6.2 The written certification shall further state that should lead be found in the potable water system built under this Project, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain lead and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove lead from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractor.

10.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide written certification that no materials used in the Work contain lead or asbestos materials in them in excess of amounts allowed by federal, state, or local standards, laws, codes, rules and regulations; the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards; and/or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, whichever is most restrictive. The Contractor shall provide this written certification as part of submittals under the Section in the Project Manual related to Contract Closeout.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.0.1 No Work will be commenced, and no equipment or materials can be shipped, until all requirements of this Article have been satisfied, satisfactory evidence of insurance has been provided, and all insurance is in full force and effect. Contractor shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any proposed nonconformity with these requirements, and shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any insurance changes which occur during the terms required under the Contract Documents. Any deviation from these requirements can only be approved by Owner's Board of Trustees. Any nonconformity may be grounds for termination or modification of the Contract. To the extent that Contractor is unable to procure the insurance designated herein because the insurance is not reasonably available or is cost-prohibitive, then Contractor shall provide written notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Said lack of insurance may then be grounds for termination or modification of this Contract.

11.0.2 Satisfactory evidence of insurance required by this Article shall be provided to Owner, Program Manager and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Contractor. Satisfactory evidence shall include copies of all required insurance policies, declarations, and endorsements themselves. In addition, Contractor shall also provide a duly-executed ACORD Form 25 Certificate of Liability Insurance naming Owner as a certificate holder and additional insured (except as noted in Section 11.0.4) and attaching all endorsements required herein. The Contractor shall furnish Owner all insurance amendments, renewals, notices, cancellations, and additional endorsements, as they are provided to Contractor.

11.0.3 All insurance required herein shall be obtained from a company licensed to do business with the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall be underwritten by a company rated no less than "A-" X in A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty, according to the latest posted ratings available on A.M. Best's website, www.ambest.com, and that permits waivers of subrogation.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

11.0.4 ~~All insurance required herein shall name the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents, as an additional insured, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance.~~ All liability insurance required herein shall name Dallas ISD, it's officers, employees, volunteers, elected officials, Program Managers, Architects and their officers, employees, representatives, risk management consultants, or agents, as additional insureds, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance and Professional Liability insurance.

11.0.5 ~~All insurance required herein shall, by endorsement, be primary and non-contributory insurance with respect to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis, if available, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner as provided for in Section 11.3.~~ All insurance required herein shall be primary insurance as respects the additional insured required by 11.0.4. Any insurance maintained by an additional insured shall be in excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with such primary insurance. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis where reasonably available, with the exception of professional liability policies, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner, Program Manager, and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, or did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly; and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.0.6 Any failure of Contractor to comply with the reporting provision of the policies shall not affect the coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents.

11.0.7 All workers on the Project must be covered by the required insurance policies of the Contractor or a Subcontractor. Contractor shall be responsible for all policy deductibles and self-insured retentions.

11.0.8 Nothing contained in this Article shall limit or waive Contractor's legal or contractual responsibilities to Owner or others. Contractor will cooperate with Owner or its designated representative to expeditiously resolve claims involving injuries to third parties, damage to the Work, or project delays. This cooperation will include providing Owner with monthly insurance carrier summary reports of builder's risk, general liability, professional liability and pollution liability claims pertaining to the Owner's projects. Contractor will provide Owner with Contractor and insurance carrier contact names and phone numbers. Contractor will be responsible for timely reporting of all claims and regulatory requirements, including MMSEA Section 111.

11.0.9. Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR CCIP Programs

In the event that the Contractor elects to utilize a Contractor Controlled Insurance Program (CCIP) the maximum to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be 2% of the final Cost of the Work (including general conditions costs) but not including Contractor Fee or CCIP charges and not including the costs of any subcontracts that included the cost of insurance covered by CCIP.

This 2% cost factor will cover all insurance required to be carried by the prime contractor and all applicable subcontractors covered by this Contract (specifically 1% for worker's compensation insurance, and 1% total for general liability insurance, excess liability insurance, and umbrella liability insurance combined).

Any contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected CCIP program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the CCIP policy. The deductible is considered covered by the CCIP percent and/or the Contractor Fee.

11.0.10 Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR Liability Insurance Required by Contract

For jobs not covered by Owner Controlled Insurance Programs (OCIP) or Contractor Controlled Insurance Programs (CCIP), the amount to be reimbursed to the Contractor for all contractually required liability insurance (professional liability, general liability, umbrella liability, excess liability, and auto liability will be actual costs not to exceed a total of .65% of the net reimbursable Cost of Work (not including liability insurance and not including Contractor Fee.) If the Contractor's cost of contractually required liability insurance is greater than the amount agreed to be reimbursed per this Contract provision, the difference shall be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. For

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

jobs covered by CCIP or OCIP, the costs of any other liability insurance will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee.

11.0.11 Maximum Allowable Charges for Subcontract Default Insurance provided by CMAR in lieu of Subcontract Performance Bonds

In the event that Contractor elects to utilize a subcontractor default insurance program (sometimes referred to as SUBGUARD), the maximum amount to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be .75% of the total amount of subcontracts enrolled in such an insurance program. Reimbursement for enrollment in any such program will be limited to subcontracts in excess of $~~2~~500,000.

Any Contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected subcontractor default insurance program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. In the event that Contractor elects to bond selected subcontractors rather than enroll them in the subcontractor default insurance program, the net cost to purchase any such bonds will be reimbursed in lieu of the .75%. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the Subguard policy. The deductible is considered covered by the .75% and/or the Contractor Fee.

In the event that the Contractor elects to provide Subguard or a similar program of subcontractor default insurance, then the program and the coverage provided by the Contractor shall extend to any additional costs incurred by the Contractor to replace or supplement the forces of a subcontractor to provide the Work, and such circumstances shall include, but not be limited to, any partial or full termination of the contract of a subcontractor for convenience or otherwise, unless the Owner specifically directs the Contractor, in writing, to terminate the contract of a subcontractor for convenience.

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies with a "Best Rating" of "A minus" or better, and licensed to do business in the State of Texas, such insurance as will protect, the Contractor, them and the Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~the Owner~~, from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum of the types and limits of liability and containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 11.1, in the ~~Agreement~~Contract or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. ~~The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required~~ Such insurance shall include the following:~~from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.~~

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing work at the site, and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limit specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project (see Exhibit A).

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damages arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, including under Section 3.18;

.9 Claims for Products, Premises and Operations; and

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.10 Claims for damages to the Work itself, through builder's risk insurance, pursuant to AIA A101-2017, Exhibit A, or AIA A133-2019, Exhibit ~~B~~A.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.~~The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~

~~8. Contractor's Professional Liability, if applicable~~

~~If the Work performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors will include some responsibility for design, the Contractor will purchase or cause to be purchased and maintained a professional liability policy. The limits of coverage will not be less than:~~

~~$1,000,000 each claim and annual aggregate~~

~~Coverage will include:~~
~~A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~
~~A retroactive date that is the earlier of the start of design or the Work~~
~~Coverage for negligent acts, errors or omissions arising out of design or engineering services~~
~~An extended reporting period of 5 years after final completion~~

9. All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance, if applicable

If Contractor is a Construction Manager-at-Risk, then, as specified in Amendment Number One, in a total amount equal to the Guaranteed Maximum Price; otherwise, in the total amount of the Contract Sum. See Section 11.4 for Builder's Risk Insurance requirements.

11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contracts is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth (10th) day after the date of the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bond shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 *et seq*. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-"X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more insurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten (10%) percent of the reinsurer's capitals and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

If the Contract amount is $100,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. If the Contract amount is $25,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Payment Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. There shall be separate bonds, the terms of which and the sureties of which are satisfactory to the Owner and which comply with Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, Title 10 (Vernon Supp. 1999), and all other applicable law. Contractor shall furnish a copy of the Payment Bond to each of its Subcontractors upon request. Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be furnished.

11.1.2.2 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect shall be filed with the Owner and Architect prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2. Information concerning a fifty percent or greater reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing within five (5) business days of Contractor's information and belief.

Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whose claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability

11.1.2.3 ~~2~~ The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's representative with Architect's recommendation.

11.1.2.3 4 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

11.1.2.5 4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contactor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

11.1.2. -5 TEXAS WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

A copy of a Certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project is required for the duration of the Project.

Duration of the Project includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the Contractor's/person's work on the Project is required for the duration of the Project, including any Warranty Period.

Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor") in Texas Labor Code 406.096:
includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnished persons to provide services on the Project.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amount and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Code 401.011 (44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project for the duration of the Project.

The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

If the coverage period shown on the contactor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

1. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

2. No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

The Contractor shall retain all required certificate of coverage for the duration of the project and for five (5) years thereafter.

The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

1. Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the project for the duration of the project.

2. Provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage
showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the project;

3. Provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing
extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

4. Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

a. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

b. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

5. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for five years

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

thereafter;

6. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days
after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-6, with the
Certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor that entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued for delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996.

28 T.A.C. Section 110.110(i).

11.1.2.6 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Contractor shall obtain, at its expense, a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent insurance policy, including boiler and machinery insurance if applicable, In the amount of the initial Contract Sum, or if applicable, Guaranteed Maximum Price, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Work at the site on a replacement cost basis. Policy shall contain no co-insurance clause. Coverage shall insure against the perils of fire, lightning, wind storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicles, vandalism, malicious mischief, flood, earthquake, cold testing, collapse, subsidence, sinkhole, damage resulting from faulty workmanship or faulty materials, terrorism for certified and non-certified acts, law and ordinance coverage for renovations, and all other perils, and shall include materials stored on-site, off-site, and in transit. Owner shall be a named insured under the policy, and the insurance shall also include the interests of the Contractor, subcontractors, and sub-contractors. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining said builder's risk insurance until the date of Substantial Completion

§ 11.1.2.7 ~~.3~~ Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary [illegible] covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a co[illegible]onds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.2.8 ~~.4~~ Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within th[illegible]siness days of the date the Contractor ~~becomes aware~~knows or should know of an impending or actual can[illegible] ~~or expiration~~ of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written noti[illegible]Owner of such impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~. Upon receipt of written notice from the Cont[illegible] Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to st[illegible]rk until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contra[illegible]furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation[illegible]e any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 11.2 Owner's and Architect's Insurance~~Owner's Insurance~~

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance. The Owner shall be responsible for purchasin~~g~~e and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such dates of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. ~~of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The~~If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed potion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contractor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.~~shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located~~.

§ 11.2.2 ~~Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.~~ ~~If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.~~ ~~Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented, in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.~~

§ 11.2.3 Architect shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Architect's liability insurance, worker's compensation insurance, and errors and omissions insurance as provided in the Owner-Architect ~~Agreement~~Contract

~~Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.~~ ~~Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.~~

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 ~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.~~ All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.2 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.~~ The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work, with insurers regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use~~,~~ and Business Interruption~~, and Delay in Completion~~ Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

~~**11.4.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION**~~

~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (3) Program Manager for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.4, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The foregoing waiver afforded the Architect, his agents, and employees, shall not extend the liability imposed by Section 3.18.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated in this Section 11.4.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, any separate contractors, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them by appropriate agreements, similar waivers each in favor of the other parties enumerated herein.~~

~~11.4.4 The Contractor shall pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.~~

~~11.4.5 Contractor's builder's risk insurance shall be endorsed to allow partial occupancy (permission to occupy) by Owner. Contractor shall ensure that such partial occupancy will not cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.~~

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the ~~Agreement~~Contract shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of ~~any applicable mortgagee clause and of~~ Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall deposit by the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor and/or the Architect does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall [redacted] Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpos[redacted]ontractor and/or Architect timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocatio[redacted]roceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contr[redacted]ng out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending res[redacted]any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged [redacted]yed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request o[redacted]ements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Arc[redacted] or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense witho[redacted] in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requ[redacted]xamine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be un[redacted]y the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shm[redacted]itled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such [redacted]t in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of [redacted], shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Before Or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform t[redacted]irements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and wh[redacted]t fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing a[redacted]tions, ~~the cost of uncovering and replacement,~~ and compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager[redacted] and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a Notice of Defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year af[redacted]e of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof ~~or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1,~~ or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by [redacted]ct Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Docu[redacted]e Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the C[redacted]previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written [redacted] promptly after discovery of the condition. ~~During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.~~ If the Contractor fa[redacted]ect nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written not[redacted]e Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied~~it in accordance with Section 2.5~~.

12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contactor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and actual performance of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work. Any corrective work performed or to be performed under or pursuant to Paragraph 12.2 shall be warranted to the same extent as the Work is warranted hereunder for the greater of the remainder of the applicable warranty (corrective) period or ninety (90) days from the date such corrective work has been completed.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.4.1 Where nonconforming Work is found, the entire area of Work involved shall be corrected unless the Contractor can completely define the limits to the Architect's satisfaction. Additional testing, sampling, or inspecting needed to define nonconforming work shall be at the Contractor's expense, and performed by the Owner's testing laboratory if such services are reasonably required by the Architect. All corrected work shall be retested at the Contractor's expense. Reasonable Architectural or Program Manager Services required to analyze nonconforming Work shall be paid for by the Contractor.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work. Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or another party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor for performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in Dallas , county in place whichere the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4. The Contract and any disputes related to the Work shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. The Contract is deemed performable entirely in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to enforce or interpret any terms of the Contract, or any other litigation arising out of or as a result of the Contract or the Work, shall be brought in the State District courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of litigation, the substantially prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable and necessary attorney's fees that are equitable and just.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, Nneither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, as ain whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents. The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract in whole or in part. In such event, the assignee shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignments. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served only if the writing is delivered in person to the office of the party set out Oon the first page of the Standard Form of AgreementContract Between Owner and Contractor, or to such other address as has been previously clearly identified in writing by the addressee, or sent by registered or certified mail to that address. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, or Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing. The application of a time-is-of-the-essence clause as to any action or duty required of Contractor by the Contract Documents shall not be waived by course of performance or course of dealing by Contractor.

13.3.3 4 Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.

13.3.4 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity employed by the Owner for this purpose ~~acceptable to the Owner,~~ or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials, engineering, testing, and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. Owner shall bear the normal costs of these services, but not any excess costs attributable to Contractor caused scheduling problems, other Contractor error or retesting. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may observe be present for such procedures. ~~The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Owner shall provide or contract ~~the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements~~ for such additional testing, inspection, or approval~~, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.~~ Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner, and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed ~~P~~payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is overdue at the rate provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025~~the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~ Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first (31st) day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth (46th) day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except ~~expect~~ as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

13.6 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IN EMPLOYMENT

13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

13.7 RECORDS

13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for a least twelve (12) years, after the date of Final Completion of the Project. Within five (5) days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying, and auditing by the Owner, Architect, or other respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for property financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing, that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

13.7.6 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period, As between the Owner and Contractor, after Final Certificate for Payment.

13.7.7 At any time during the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and for a period of ten ~~four~~ (~~4~~10) years thereafter, the Owner or a duly authorized audit representative of the Owner, or the State of Texas, at its expense and at reasonable times, reserves the right to audit the Contractor's records and books relevant to all services provided under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event such an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) day of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owing the Owner from any payments due the Contractor.

13.8 NONDISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT

13.8.1 In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District, as an equal opportunity educational provider and employer, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, disability, sexual orientation and/or age in educational programs or activities that it operates or in employment decisions. The District is required by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, as well as board policy not to discriminate in such a manner. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.)"

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor further agrees as follows:

.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.2 The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the requirements of these non-discrimination provisions.

Submittal to Owner of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for termination of the ~~Agreement~~Contract.
This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

13.9 CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITY

13.9.1 This Subparagraph is applicable to Contracts and Subcontracts exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

13.9.2 By the signing of this Contract, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period), it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR.7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11.

13.10 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

13.10.1 In compliance with laws of the State of Texas relating to labor Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 *et seq.* the building construction wage rates listed in the Contract Documents have been ascertained and determined by the Owner as the general prevailing rates in the locality of Dallas Independent School District for the classifications listed. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall pay to all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by them in the execution of this Contract not less than such rates for each craft or type of worker or mechanic needed to execute the Contract. If it becomes necessary to employ any person in a trade or occupation not herein listed, such person shall be paid not less than an hourly rate fairly comparable to the rates shown hereinafter.

13.10.2 This determination of prevailing wages shall not be construed to prohibit the payment of more than the rates named.

13.10.3 In compliance with the above cited law the Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, Sixty Dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the rates stipulated hereinafter for any work done under this Contract by him or any Subcontractor under him.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

13.10.4 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

13.10.5 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

13.11 CERTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS-FREE PROJECT

13.11.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter addressed to the Owner certifying that all materials used in the construction shall be asbestos free. The General Contractor shall provide certification for himself, all subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, and other entities, stating that materials and/or equipment used in the construction of the project do not contain asbestos in any form or concentration. Certification letters shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two officers of the construction company.

13.11.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this letter of certification has been received.

13.12 CERTIFICATION OF LEAD-FREE POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

13.12.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter, addressed to the Owner, stating that any components of the potable water system installed by the Contractor are lead-free as defined by the Safe Drinking Water Act Amendment of 1986 and the Lead Contamination Control Act of 1988.

13.13 Responsibility For Contractor's Forces. The Contractor shall be responsible for the actions of Contractor's forces, and Subcontractor's forces to enforce the Owner's drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free zone. Contractor agrees to abide by Owner's policies prohibiting the use of tobacco, alcohol or illegal drugs in any form on any property owned, operated, or maintained by the Owner. Contractor agrees to require all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors to abide by these policies,. Violation of this provision shall constitute a material breach of this agreement.

13.14 FAMILY CODE CHILD SUPPORT CERTIFICATION

By signing this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor certifies as follows: "Under Section 321.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

13.15 NON-COMPENSATION REQUIREMENT

The Owner may not accept a bid or award a contract that includes proposed financial participation by a person who received compensation from the Owner to participate in preparing the specifications or request for proposals on which the bid or contract is based. The Contractor is described as vendor in the statutory quote below:

"Under Section 2155.004, Government Code, the vendor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this bid or contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

13.16 ~~8~~ PROPRIETARY INTERESTS AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

13.16.1 ~~8~~ Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

13.16.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and employment of security devices, security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

13.16.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, *et seq.*, and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001. *et seq.*

13.16.4 All information owned, possessed, or used by Owner which is communicated to, learned, developed or otherwise acquired by Contractor in the performance of services for Owner, which is not generally known to the public, shall be confidential and Contractor shall not, beginning on the date of first association or communication between Owner and Contractor and continuing through the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and at any time thereafter, disclose, communicate or divulge, or permit disclosure, communication or divulgence, to another or use for Contractor's own benefit or the benefit of another, any such confidential information, unless required by law. Except when defined as part of the Project, Contractor shall not make any press releases, public statements, or advertisement referring to the Project or the engagement of Contractor as an independent contractor of Owner in connection with the Project, or release any information relative to the Project for publications, advertisement or any other purpose without prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall obtain assurances similar to those contained in this Subparagraph from persons, agents, and subcontractors retained by Contractor. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that a breach by Contractor of the provisions hereof will cause Owner irreparable injury and damage. Contractor, therefore, expressly agrees that Owner shall be entitled to injunctive and/or other equitable relief to prevent or otherwise restrain a breach of this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner has an interest in maintaining and otherwise protecting the image and reputation of the Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademarks, copyrighted or otherwise protected materials of the Owner (hereinafter referred to as the "Owner's Protected Materials"), and that in order to accomplish this purpose, the Owner must in all cases assure itself that the Owner's Protected Materials are at all times used in a manner consistent with the Owner's policies, administrative regulations, and this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.2 Contractor agrees that the Owner must, therefore, have the right to examine and approve or disapprove such use in writing in advance of use, the contents, appearance and presentation of any and all advertising, promotional or other similar materials proposed by the Contractor to be used in connection with any advertising or promotion utilizing Owner's Protected Materials.

13.17 ~~8~~ The Contractor shall ~~have~~ bear full responsibility for utilizing means and methods that may result in an overstress of any structure or any part or member of it during construction. The Contractor shall fully check the effect of his
operations in this regard, and shall provide all temporary support and connections required.

13.18 ~~9~~ The Contractor shall protect and be responsible for any damage to or loss of its (his/her) work, tools, equipment, or material, from the date of the Contract until the acceptance of the Work and shall make good without cost to the Owner, any damage or loss that may occur during this period. All material affected by weather shall be covered and protected to keep it from damage while being transported to the site, as well as when it is stored on the site. The Contractor at its (his/her) own expense and option shall employ watchmen or erect fencing at such time as necessary to protect his work, tools, equipment or material by the Contractor and the fact that the Owner has a watchman, if any, shall not mean that the Owner has undertaken, nor does the Owner undertake, to protect work, tools, equipment and materials from theft or mysterious disappearance.

13.19 The Contractor should only take direction on any issues regarding the Project when provided by the Owner's Office of Construction Services or the Program Manager or Architect.

13.20 The Contractor and subcontractor shall ensure that on-site fraternization shall not occur between personnel under the Contractor's or subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and students, school employees and the general public.

13.21 PARTNERING
Contractor will participate in a partnering process if requested by Owner.

13.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
Prior to issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion by Architect and Program Manager, the Contractor shall submit to Architect a complete set of as-built drawings, with all changes made during construction, including

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

concealed mechanical, electrical and plumbing items clearly shown. The Contractor shall submit these drawings in a medium acceptable to the Architect. Based upon the as-built drawings received from Contractor, Architect shall, within thirty days after receipt of the as-built drawings from Contractor, complete Record Drawings.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety ~~39~~ consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their ag[illegible]ployees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, under direct or indirect contra[illegible]e Contractor, for any of the following reasons, which are the sole grounds for termination under this Subparagraph 14.1.1.~~:~~;

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction th[illegible]s all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requi[illegible]rk to be stopped; or

~~.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the~~ [illegible]ner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payme[illegible]he time stated in the Contract Documents. ~~; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contract[illegible]ontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing po[illegible]e Work, under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays, or interru[illegible]e entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 [illegible]the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is l[illegible]

§ 14.1.3 ~~If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period, the Contractor may, upon seven (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.~~ If the Work is stopped for ninety (90) consecutive days for any reason described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1 or 14.1.2, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminat[illegible]tract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages to date of termination.

14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (~~6~~90) consecutive days through no act or [illegible]e Contractor, or a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons o[illegible]erforming portions of the Work because the Owner has ~~repeatedly~~ persistently failed to fulfill the Own[illegible]tions under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the C[illegible]may, upon ~~twenty~~ fourteen (~~20~~14) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, termi[illegible]ontract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

14.1.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the other Contract Documents, neither the Owner or any other party shall be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1, 14.1.2 and 14.1.3.

14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled wo[illegible]roper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers in accordance with the [illegible]agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers;

~~.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or~~ persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of ~~substantial breach of a provision of~~ a material breach of provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; ~~or~~

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contact Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, subject to any prior rights of the surety, ~~and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,~~ the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 ~~Exclude the Contractor from the site and t~~Take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of Contractor's removal.

§ 14.2.4 If the ~~unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds~~ costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), ~~such excess shall be paid to~~ the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. ~~If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.~~ The amount to be paid to the ~~Contractor or~~ , ~~as the case may be,~~ shall be certified by the Architect ~~the Initial Decision Maker~~, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes assignments for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest, adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

If a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default by completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or by obtaining a bid or bids in accordance with its terms and conditions. At Owner's election, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, the Surety will complete the Work or will arrange for a Contract between such bidder and the Owner, and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the Contract Sum, but not exceeding the Penal Sum of the bond and other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable under the bond. The phrase 'balance of the Contract Sum' as used herein shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract and amendments thereto less the amount previously paid by the Owner to the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications, and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owners, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 ~~The Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time shmayll be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit~~. An adjustment shall be made to the Contract Sum calculated under Article 7. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Furthermore, if this Contract is a multi-year contract funded through Owner's current general funds that are not bond funds, then the Owner's Board of Trustees has the right to not appropriate adequate monies for the next fiscal year and to terminate this Contract at the end of each fiscal year during the term of the Contract, without the Owner incurring any further liability to Contractor as a result of such termination.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date ~~costs incurred by reason~~ of ~~the~~ termination~~, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement~~. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is ~~any demand or assertion by one of the Contractor parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of additional compensation under the Contract Documentsmoney, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time;, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the partyContractor making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ any demand or assertion by the Contractor that it should be paid more money than the

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Contract Sum or granted more contract time by the Owner because of action or inaction on the part of Owner, any Owner representative, Architect, or any party for whom Owner is responsible, or any party with whom Owner has separately contracted for other portions of the Project, including, but not limited to, any demand or assertion that Contractor's performance has been delayed, interrupted or interfered with, that Contractor's performance has been accelerated, constructively accelerated, or suspended, that Contractor's performance has been wrongfully terminated, that there has been a failure of payment, that Contractor has encountered concealed or unknown conditions, that Contractor has encountered hazardous materials, that actions or omissions of the Owner have been wrongful related in any way to the Work, that a time extension grant was inadequate, that there has been a breach of contract, or that Contractor is entitled to any other relief, on any legal or equitable theory, related to the Work or the Contract. This definition of Claim is not intended to create any right of action where the right of action does not otherwise exist under applicable law or other provisions of this Contract.

§ 15.1.2 Notice Requirement ~~Time Limits on Litigation~~Claims

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims~~litigation and causes of action against ~~the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in anythe case of the Owner, not more than 120 years after the date of Final~~Substantial ~~Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.~~ Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim, or within fourteen (14) calendar days of Contractor's discovery of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim if the first occurrence of the event was willfully hidden from the Contractor, the Contractor shall file a written document clearly captioned "Notice of Claim" with Owner, Program Manager and the Architect. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact or damages, which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent the impact or damages can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact or damages cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner have timely, specific Notice of a potential problem in order that the problem can be mitigated promptly.

15.1.2.1 In addition to the Notice required by Subparagraph 15.1.2, the Contractor shall also file a document captioned "Claim" with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect within ninety-one (91) days of occurrence of any event resulting in a Claim for damages, giving notice of the Claim. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable Notice requirement. Any Claim or portion of a Claim that has not been made the specific subject of a Notice strictly in accordance with the requirements of this section is waived.

§ 15.1.3 ~~Notice of Claims~~ Continuing Contract Performance

After receipt of a Notice of Claim, the Architect shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, the Owner and the Program Manager via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Architect fails to render a decision in writing with the fourteen (14) days, the Claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Architect's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision to the Program Manager. The Program Manager shall have ten (10) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, Architect and the Owner via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Program Manager fails to render a decision in writing within the ten (10) days, the claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Program Manager's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision with the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the receipt of an appeal, an Appeals Board consisting of the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services, Chief Operations Officer, and a representative of the offices of Legal Services shall render a written decision. Any Claim determination requiring a Change Order must be approved by the Board of Trustees. The filing, or rejection of a Claim does not entitle Contractor to stop performance of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract during the pendency of any Claim, excepting termination or under Owner's direction to stop the Work. Any Claim that would require expenditure in excess of $10,000.00, or that would require a Change Order, must be reviewed by the Program Manager and the Appeals Board using the appeals process described in this section.

15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Cla... discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall b... by written notice to the ~~other party~~Owner and to the ~~Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the~~ Architect~~, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker~~. Claims by Contractor~~either party~~ under this Section 15.1.3.1 ~~shall~~must be

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 calendar days after the ~~e~~Contractor~~laimant~~ first knew or should have known~~recognizes~~ the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is ~~lat~~earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled: "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the C[illegible]st discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be i[illegible] written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

15.1.3.3 When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Contractor's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

§ 15.1.4 ~~Continuing Contract Performance~~ Claims Handling Following Construction

The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Contractor, which have not previously been identified in a Notice of Claim under 15.1.2 and a Claim under 15.1.2.1 and specifically reserved in the final Application for Payment.

§ 15.1.4.1 Time Limits on Litigation. The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation [illegible]n contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute res[illegible]thod selected in the Contract and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, [illegible]re than eight (8) years after the date of Final ~~Substantial~~ Completion of the Work, unless extended in accordance with Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code Section 16.009. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and [illegible]f action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

15.1.4.2 Pre-Litigation Mediation

~~.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ Except as to claims for injunctive relief, neither party may commence litigation relating to any Claim arising under this ~~Agreement~~Contract without first submitting the Claim to Mediation. The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally, and the mediation shall be held in Dallas, Texas. ~~Agreement~~Contracts reached in mediation must be approved by the Board of Trustees and shall thereafter be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Mediation shall be conducted by a mediator selected jointly by the Owner and Contractor.

15.1.4.3 ~~The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.~~

§ 15.1.5 Claims For Concealed Or Unknown Conditions. Only if conditions are encountered at the site which are (a) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, (b) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents or (c) in the case of renovation Work, any condition of the pre-existing construction to be renovated, that is materially different from any of the conditions that could reasonably have been expected to be present in preexisting construction of the age and type encountered on the Project, then Contractor shall be entitled to make a Claim if it can satisfy all of the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

15.1.5.1 No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction services for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, review and preconstruction services which were given to Contractor

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

by Owner, Architect or Owner's representative or which Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

15.1.6 Calculating Claim Amount

In calculating the amount of any Claim, the following standards will apply:

.1 No indirect or consequential damages will be allowed;

.2 No recovery shall be based on a comparison of planned expenditures to total actual expenditures, or on; Estimated losses of labor efficiency, or on a comparison of planned man loading to actual man loading, or any other analysis that is used to show damages indirectly;

.3 Damages are limited to extra costs specifically shown to have been directly caused by a proven wrong;

.4 The maximum daily limit on any recovery for delay shall be the amount originally estimated by the Contractor for job overhead costs divided by the total number of calendar days of Contract Time called for in the original Contract;

.5 No damages will be allowed for home office overhead or other home office charges, or any Eichlay formula calculation; and

.6 No profit will be allowed on any Claim.

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of ~~cost and of~~ probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time and could not have been reasonably anticipated, and prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days ~~had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction~~.

15.1.6.3 4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

15.1.6.4 ~~5~~ No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

15.1.6.5 ~~6~~ Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

~~The Contractor and Owner waives all Claims against Ownereach other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract, including, but not limited to, any amount owed as compensation for the increased cost to perform the Work as a direct result of Owner-caused delays or acceleration. This mutual waiver includes~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

15.1.8 Injury Or Damage To Person Or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to persons or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party as provided herein. The Notice shall contain sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 15.2 ~~Initial Decision~~ Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 ~~Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including~~excluding those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, ~~where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initially Decision Maker for initial decision. to tThe Architect for written recommendationwill serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless decision has not been rendered within 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architectafter the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~

§ 15.2.2 ~~The Architect shall~~ Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractorclaimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor. reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 ~~In evaluating Claims, the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker~~ in making a written recommendation~~rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~

§ 15.2.4 ~~Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for a least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project. If the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker~~ 1when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker~~ that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 ~~The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

~~Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution~~ Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~

§ 15.2.6.1 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 ~~In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

§ 15.2.8 ~~If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 ~~Mediation~~Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived shall, be subject to mediation~~ Owner and Contractor expressly agree that mediation shall be a condition precedent to the initiation of any litigation out of such Claims. Claims for injunctive relief shall not be subject to this Section.

§ 15.3.2 ~~The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation Requests for mediation shall be filed in writing, with the other party to the Contract.Mediation shall be subject to and in accordance with Chapter 154 of the Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code. Mediation shall be conducted by a mutually agreed upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located~~

§ 15.3.3 ~~The parties shall share the mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties, if approved by the Board of Trustees, and if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.~~

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.4.1.1 ~~A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

§ 15.4.2 ~~The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

§ 15.4.3 ~~The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.4 ~~**Consolidation or Joinder**~~

§ 15.4.4.1 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

§ 15.4.4.2 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

§ 15.4.4.3 ~~The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Contract, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

15.6 In any adjudication under this Contract, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

ARTICLE 16 CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION

16.1 Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall at all times maintain job records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, logs, diaries, and job meeting minutes, applicable to the project. Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall make sure reports and records available to inspection by the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for at least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project.

16.2 Contractor~~'s~~ and all subcontractors' records, which shall include but not be limited to accounting records (hard copy, as well as computer readable data if it can be made available), written policies and procedures; subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, etc.); original estimates; estimating work sheets; correspondence; back charge logs and supporting documentation; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts earned; bond and insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to any matters related to the Contract (including interviews with Contractor's personnel and Subcontractor's personnel) shall be open to inspection and subject to audit and/or reproduction by Owner's agent or its authorized representative to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of (a) Contractor compliance with Contract requirements, (b) compliance with Owner's business ethics policies, and (c) compliance with provisions for pricing or claims submitted by the Contractor or any of its payees. The Owner or its designee shall be afforded access to all of the Contractor and all subcontractors'~~s~~ records pursuant to the provisions of this Article throughout the term of this Contract and for a period of twelve (12) years after final payment or longer if required by law.

ARTICLE 17 BUSINESS ETHICS

17.1 During the course of pursuing contracts, and the course of Contract performance, Contractor and its Subcontractors and vendors will maintain business ethics standards aimed at avoiding real or apparent impropriety or conflicts of interest. No substantial gifts, entertainment, payments, loans or other considerations beyond that which would be collectively categorized as incidental shall be made to any personnel of the Owner, its Program Managers, or its Architects, or to family members of any of them. At any time Contractor believes there may have

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

been a violation of this obligation, Contractor shall notify Owner of the possible violation. Owner is entitled to request a representation letter from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors at any time to disclose all things of value passing from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors to Owner's personnel, its Program Managers and its Architects

17.2 The Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract for Construction without liability to the Contractor if it is determined by the Owner that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or anything of monetary value, were offered or given by the Contractor, or any agent, or representative of the Contractor, to any officer or employee of the Dallas Independent School District with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or making of any determinations with the respect to the performing of such a contract. In the event the Construction ~~Agreement~~Contract is cancelled by the Owner pursuant to this provision, Owner shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

Executed this day of , .

OWNER:	**CONTRACTOR:**
	By:
Title:	**Title:**
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	**GENERAL CONTRACTOR NAME**
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
Dwayne Thompson, Chief Business Officer	GC Signer's Printed Name, Title
(Printed name and title) Date	*(Printed name and title)* Date

Approved As To Form:

SCHOOL ATTORNEY *(Signature)* Date

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 08:33:03 CT on 02/14/2019 under Order No.2171139526 which expires on 09/13/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1734563182)

SECTION 00 55 00 – NOTICE TO PROCEED FORM

Name of Contractor	

The following form will be used by the District as a formal notice to proceed with pre-construction and construction activities, respectively.

The "Notice to Proceed" is the authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with said Construction Contract and the Contract Documents. This form shall be executed after issuance of the executed contract and purchase order.

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Date

GENERAL CONTRACTOR FULL NAME OF COMPANY
General Contractor Rep.
Address
City, State Zip

PROJECT: School Name, TEA Org, associated with CSP Package

OWNER: Dallas Independent School District

ATTENTION:

This notice shall be your authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with the terms and conditions as referenced in the Construction Contract and the Contract documents as enumerated therein.

Furthermore, the date of (fill in date here) is hereby established as day "0" (zero) of the stated Construction Schedule and establishes (fill in substantial completion date here), as the date of Substantial Completion unless modified in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

FOR DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

By _____

Title _____

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____**)**
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall faithfully perform all of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, and shall faithfully perform each, every and all other obligations incumbent upon him under the terms of said written contract referred to, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all costs, expense and damage which it may suffer or incur because of Principal's default, or failure so to do, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

In the event Principal shall default in the faithful performance of the work called for by said written contract, plans, specifications and contract documents, the Surety shall within 15 days of the determination of default (determined as provided in said contract, general conditions and contract documents) take over and assume completion of said contract, or within such 15 day period make other arrangements satisfactory with the Obligee for completion of the contract, and said Surety shall become entitled thereupon to the payment or benefit of the balance of the contract price as the same matures according to its terms.

The Surety, for the protection of the Obligee herein, waives notice of, and hereby consents to any subsequent modification or alteration both in the work to be performed by the Principal, and the consequent price or sums to be paid by the Obligee, as well as any other change, or amendment, addition or deletion in the contract documents during the progress of the work, including but not limited to all extensions of time or other indulgences permitted the Principal.

Notwithstanding any other provision; the liability of the Surety on this bond shall never exceed the penal sum stated in first paragraph.

This Performance Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. This bond and all of the provisions herein contained shall be solely for the protection of the named Obligee which has awarded the contract referred to.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this ____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

BOND NO. _____

(Performance Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Performance Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PERFORMANCE BOND must be in the full amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Performance Bond.

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____**)**
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants supplying labor and material (as hereafter defined) in the prosecution of the work provided in said contract, the related plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

This Payment Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. The claimants referred to in this bond are those defined by such Chapter 2253, and this bond shall be solely for the protection of all such claimants supplying labor and material as defined in such Chapter, in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and shall be for the use of such claimant and none other.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

(Payment Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Payment Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $25,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PAYMENT BOND must be in the FULL amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Payment Bond.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT CONSTRUCTION MINIMUM SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINES MANUAL

Construction Services
Minimum Safety Program Guidelines

2023 Revision

1. Table of Contents

1. Table of Contents 1
2. FOREWORD 6
3. POLICY STATEMENT 6
4. PROGRAM OBJECTIVES 7
4.1 Active Participation of All Contractors 7
5. LOSS CONTROL RESPONSABILITIES 8
5.1 Local Laws and Requirements 8
5.2 Dallas ISD Safety Orientation and Badging 9
5.3 Campus Readiness 10
5.4 Protecting the General Public 10
5.5 Work Performed Near Existing District Right-of-Way 11
5.6 General Contractors 11
5.7 Site-Specific Safety Plan 13
5.8 Work Areas 13
5.9 Site-Specific Safety Orientation 13
5.10 Jobsite Trailer Postings 13
5.11 General Contractor Project Manager 14
5.12 General Contractor Safety Representative 14
5.13 General Contractor Site-Superintendent 15
5.14 Subcontractor Competent Person 16
5.15 Safety Committee 17
5.16 Bond Safety Committee Meeting 17
5.17 Weekly Site-Safety “Toolbox Talk” Meetings 18
5.18 First Aid and Medical Treatment 18
5.19 Incident Investigations 19
5.20 Substance Abuse 19
5.21 Site Visitors and Group Tours 20
6. MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION SAFETY GUIDELINES 22
6.1 Safe Plan of Action (SPA) Guidelines 22
6.2 Repeating Scopes of Work 23
6.3 Job Hazard Analysis 23
6.4 Personal Protective Equipment 24
6.5 Hazard Communication 25
6.6 Respiratory Protection 26
6.7 Fire Prevention 26
6.8 Housekeeping 27

6.9 Silica Control 28
6.10 Sanitation 28
6.11 Demolition and Site Clearance 28
6.12 Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 29
6.13 Confined Space Entry 29
6.14 Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 29
6.15 Trenching and Excavations 30
6.16 Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 31
6.17 Pier Drilling 32
6.18 Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 33
6.19 Locating Utilities 33
6.20 Utility and Electrical Shutdowns 34
6.21 Utility and Electric Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 34
6.22 Electrical Work 35
6.23 Lockout/Tagout (LOTO) 35
6.24 Electrical Power Lines 36
6.25 Fall Prevention and Protection 36
6.26 Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 37
6.27 Roofing 38
6.28 Melting Kettles 38
6.29 Scaffolding 39
6.30 Floor and Wall Openings 40
6.31 Stairways and Ladders 41
6.32 Crane Operations 42
6.33 Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 43
6.34 Steel Erection 44
6.35 Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 47
6.36 Aerial Crane Operations 47
6.37 Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) 48
6.38 Hot Work 50
6.39 Welding and Cutting 50
6.40 Compressed Gas Cylinders 51
6.41 Earth Moving Equipment and Powered Industrial Trucks 51
6.42 Haul Routes 52
6.43 Traffic Control 52
6.44 Environmental and Hygiene 53

6.45 Spill Prevention and Response 53
6.46 Portable Relocation 53
7. INCIDENT NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES 54
7.1 DISD Incident/Crisis Notification Flowchart 56
7.2 Incident Investigations 57
7.3 Incident Follow-up Guidelines 57
7.4 Contributing Factors to Consider 58
8. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY FOR STUDENTS 58
8.1 Introduction 58
8.2 Separation of Construction Activities 58
9. CRISIS COMMUNICATION 60
9.1 Suggested Steps for Crisis Situations 60
9.2 EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS 60
9.3 Emergency Planning 61
10. CONTRACTOR SAFETY AUDITS 61
10.1 Purpose 61
10.2 Jobsite Safety Inspections 61
10.3 Inspections by Regulatory Agencies 62
11. GREENFIELD PROJECTS 62
11.1 Greenfield Shutdown Guidelines 63
11.2 Greenfield Badging 63
12. UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (DRONE) POLICY 64
12.1 Operating Requirements 64
12.2 Pre-Operation Procedure 64
EXHIBITS 65
EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form 66
EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) 67
EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter 71
EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter 72
EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter 73
EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter 74
EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter 75
EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter 76
EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form 77
EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter 78
EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter 79
EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter 80

EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter 81
EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit 82
EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report 83
EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist 84
EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement 90
ATTACHMENTS 91
Dallas ISD Orientation Location and Schedule 92
Site-Specific Safety Plan Guidelines 93
Crisis Communications Poster 95
Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement 96
Shutdown Notification Guidelines 97
Water Shut-off Guidelines 97
Gas Shut-off Guidelines 98
Sanitary Sewer Guidelines 98
Electrical Shutdown Guidelines 99
SWPPP Oversight Flowchart 100
Greenfield Shutdown Authorization Request Guidelines 101
Intruder Detection 102
Campus Security Reminders 103
Safety Meeting Sign-in Sheet 104
Geotechnical Soil Sampling Safety Guidelines 105
Inclement Weather Plan of Action 106

DALLAS ISD DISCLAIMER

The purpose of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, developed for the Dallas Independent School District, is to assist in the development and implementation of appropriate safety standards. This manual is prepared for use as a minimum guideline for safety during the construction, renovation, and expansion activities to be completed by independent contractors. The program is based on applicable government regulations; insurance related safety/risk management requirements, accepted safety practices within the construction industry and common sense.

The maintenance of safe premises, operations and equipment, protection of the faculty, students, and community, and the avoidance of unsafe conditions and practices (during all construction phases) are the responsibility of the General Contractors and Subcontractors performing the construction work. The Program Manager will provide safety oversight of the Contractor's Safety Program. While mandatory, compliance with the provisions of this Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will not guarantee or ensure compliance with the requirements of the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910). This manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

The Dallas Independent School District, and its Agents, Consultants, etc., assume no liability for the manual's contents or for any safety related service(s) that may be provided during the course of the project.

This Manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

References to "Bond Program" must refer to the Dallas Independent School District 2020 and 2015 Bond Programs and other projects managed by the Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services Department as appropriate for the project for which work is to be performed.

Note: If a situation arises that is not covered by the Contractor's Safety Manual or the Construction Minimum Safety Guidelines Manual, please discuss it with your project manager and/or call the Owner's Representative. For additional information regarding the guidelines set forth within this manual, please contact:

Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Manager, Alvaro Meza
Direct (972) 925-7219 | Mobile (214) 435-2204 | Email almeza@dallasisd.org

2. FOREWORD

This Manual has been compiled to present Loss Control activities and guidelines. Contractors are expected to meet or exceed these minimum guidelines.

The information and suggestions summarized in this Manual were compiled from sources believed to be reliable. It cannot be assumed that this material includes every loss potential, code violation or exception to good practice and, therefore, we cannot guarantee its completeness.

It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to conform to the provisions of this Manual and standards set forth under the William-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and, as amended, other Federal Regulations, Environmental Nuisances Considered Hazardous as they apply to state, and local regulations. The General Contractor must ensure that each of its Subcontractors comply with the requirements of this Manual.

We should also emphasize that, as with all other aspects of the work, the Contractor's selection of means and methods is his own, and that any and all suggestions contained in this Manual are only representative of the types of techniques and practices which the Contractor may choose to employ on this project.

3. POLICY STATEMENT

The principles of safety and loss control reflect a determination by Dallas Independent School District to prevent injuries to the general public and workers, as well as to prevent damage to property and equipment.

The District considers no phase of construction or administration of greater importance than accident prevention and asserts that accidents which result in personal injury and damage to property and equipment represent needless waste and loss. It must be the policy of the District for Contractors to conduct all operations safely and thereby prevent injuries to persons and damage to property.

Planning for safety must start with the design and continue through purchasing, fabrication, and construction in all phases of the Bond Program. All practical steps must be taken to maintain a safe place to work. The Contractor must accept the responsibility for safety and loss prevention and must be responsible for thorough safety and loss control training and instruction of its employees.

The objective of this policy is to establish throughout the entire Dallas Independent School District Bond Program Construction Projects the concept that the prevention of accidents and protection of property is most important and, therefore, must receive top priority, support, and participation.

4. PROGRAM OBJECTIVES

The Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual has been created to supplement the General Contractor's own program to eliminate or reduce hazards and risks associated with the construction projects, prevent accidents, reduce employee injury, prevent damage to property, promote maximum efficiency and effective savings by the reduction of unplanned business interruption.

4.1 Active Participation of All Contractors

Supervisory staff and employees must make the program not only effective, but also successful by coordinating the participants' efforts in performing the following tasks:

a) Provide a safe environment for employees to perform high quality work.
b) Use safety planning as a tool to reduce bodily injury and property damage.
c) Provide inspections to locate and abate unsafe conditions and practices.
d) Protect the public and property immediately adjacent to all construction sites.
e) Educate and train employees through:
    (1) New hire orientation
    (2) Safety meetings
    (3) Safety training, i.e., hazard communication, trenching safety, confined space, etc.
    (4) Mandatory personal protective equipment programs
    (5) Injury reporting and record keeping up to date
    (6) Incident tracking and trends analysis
    (7) Using accident investigation information to abate deficiencies and eliminate any additional losses
f) Contractors of any tier must comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards including the Life Safety Code.

NOTE: The Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual is to work in conjunction with the Contractor's individual Safety Program. All Contractors are required to implement their own written Safety Program and/or the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual prior to construction activities.

5. LOSS CONTROL RESPONSABILITIES

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors, General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

5.1 Local Laws and Requirements

Each contractor and each Subcontractor of any tier must comply with the most stringent OSHA, City, County, or Federal regulations governing where the project site resides.

NO FELONY CONVICTION REPRESENTATION

All contractors of any tier must comply with the following:

Sec 44.034, Subsection (a) of the Texas Education Code subparagraph (a) requires that a person or business entity that enters a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony.

A school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract. This section does not apply to a publicly held corporation.

All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The district may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly held corporation. This paragraph is required by state law, and exceptions permitted in this advance notice do not limit the following requirements.

All vendors will obtain criminal background history record of information that relates to an employee, applicant for employment, or agent of the contractor or consultant if the employee, applicant, or agent has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services: and the duties are or will be performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present. The General Contractor or consultant must certify to the District before beginning work and at no less than an annual basis thereafter that criminal history record information has been obtained. General Contractors or consultants must assume all expenses associated with the background checks and must immediately remove any employee or agent who was convicted of a felony, or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, as defined by Texas law, from District property or other location where students are regularly present.

The District must be the final decider of what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractors' or consultants' violation of this section must constitute a substantial failure under any resulting agreement and be grounds for termination.

Unless waived in writing by the Superintendent of Schools or designee, all District vendors must be identified by a photographic identification badge, issued by a District-approved third-party company at the vendor's expense. The third-party company, as detailed in the Purchasing and Financial Activities Manual, must verify the criminal record history information, and may be used to verify compliance with the federal Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988 or its successor, and the federal Education Department General Administrative Regulations, current edition, in its testing and review process.

Employee or agent includes as example, but not by way limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

Services include, without limitation, providing the hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. The District must have sole discretion to determine what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractor's violation of this section must constitute a default under the General Terms and Conditions of the contract.

5.2 Dallas ISD Safety Orientation and Badging

Prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project, all General Contractors and Subcontractor employees of any tier must obtain a Dallas ISD Bond Program Photographic Identification badge issued by a District approved third-party company at the General Contractor's or Subcontractor's expense. Any replacement for a lost badge should be obtained by the issuing third-party company.

A Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Orientation Sticker (to be placed on the I.D. badge) required prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project. The Safety Orientation sticker is obtained after completion of the required Dallas ISD Bond Program's Safety Orientation provided by the Bond Program's Safety Department. Replacement of the safety orientation sticker must be requested through the Dallas ISD Bond Safety Director or designee. Please see Attachment I for the Dallas ISD Orientation location and schedule.

5.3 Campus Readiness

Campus Readiness is a checkpoint/documented safety inspection that must be completed prior to the start and/or return of campus staff and students to ensure the sustainability of proper separation of all areas and conditions affected by construction activities.

The effectiveness of this checkpoint depends heavily upon the active participation and cooperation of all General Contractors, their employees, engineers, project managers, inspectors, supervisors, and Subcontractors of any tier.

The General Contractor must submit a completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form as EXHIBIT A to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return or arrival of campus staff and students, as made part of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Campus Readiness Forms must include photographs as confirmation of existing site-conditions. Guidelines for ensuring a consistent approach to this checkpoint are as follows:

(1) Ensure all areas affected by construction are properly separated from staff, students, and the general public.
(2) A completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form, along with photographs of each affected area must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students.
(3) Communicate the significance of adequate separation of construction activities to all contractors of any tier.
(4) A follow-up inspection must be conducted to ensure proper separation of construction activities remain constant.

5.4 Protecting the General Public

Every precaution must be taken to prevent injury to pedestrians or damage to the property of others. The public must be considered as any person not employed by the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier.

Among the precautions to be taken are the following:

a) Work must be performed in a public area only when specified by the Contract or the District in writing
b) Every step necessary must be taken to protect and maintain work areas that interface with public sidewalks, building entrances (lobbies, corridors, aisles, etc.), stairways, and roadways.
c) This protection must include but not be limited to installing and maintaining the appropriate barricades, fences, guardrails, overhead protection, partitions, signs, shields, which must be adequately visible. Protection against any additional harmful exposure must also be provided.
d) All travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points must always be maintained clear of obstructions.
e) Warning signs are to be conspicuously positioned and a flag person must be assigned when moving equipment that may encounter pedestrians or private vehicles.

f) Overhead protection must be in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where the project resides.

g) Each project work area must be protected by a fence constructed of wood or metal and stand at least six (6) feet high to prevent incidental public entry.

h) Fences from construction areas should separate all playgrounds.

i) All fencing must be inspected daily, and repairs made where necessary to prevent unauthorized access.

j) Guardrails must be made of rigid materials and comply with OSHA regulations.

k) Barricades for the general public and/or public roadways must always be secured against accidental displacement and in place, except when temporary removal is required. At such times, a trained flag person must be assigned to control the unprotected area.

l) Should a permanent sidewalk require obstruction or removal, a temporary alternative pedestrian walkway must be provided. Guardrails must be installed on both sides of any temporary walkway that has a fall exposure.

m) When emergency exits must be re-routed, the General Contractor must provide the necessary signs, maps etc. that will show where the nearest emergency exits are located.

5.5 Work Performed Near Existing District Right-of-Way

For any construction equipment (such as cranes, concrete pump trucks, and back hoes) that could encroach on the District's operating right-of-way, the General Contractor must submit and obtain approval from the District for a plan describing the use of such equipment, and the necessary precautions to be taken to preclude any accidental encroachment on the right-of-way.

5.6 General Contractors

The Contractor is responsible for accident prevention and job-site safety. The extent to which these program objectives are met depends upon active management promotion and support of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines and the complete cooperation of Subcontractors, job site supervisors, and construction personnel in carrying out the following basic procedures:

a) All work must be pre-planned to minimize personal injury, property damage, and loss of production time.

b) General Contractors must maintain a system of prompt detection and correction of unsafe practices and conditions.

c) All Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must successfully complete a site-specific orientation and indoctrination program as described in Section 5.9 of this manual.

d) Site records must be maintained to assure compliance with all OSHA, Federal, and State Regulations and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Site records must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Weekly Toolbox Talk Meeting Agenda/Sign-in Sheets
(2) Incident Investigations
(3) Corrective Action Plan
(4) Worker Training Documentation
(5) Hazard Communication Program
(6) Fire Prevention Plan
(7) Silica Control Plan
(8) Campus Readiness
(9) OSHA 300 Logs
(10) Safety Inspection Reports
(11) Substance abuse program
(12) Site-Specific Orientation
(13) Daily Job hazard analysis (JHA)
(14) Daily Sign-in Sheets

e) General Contractor and Subcontractor safety representatives of any tier must attend at minimum one (1) documented monthly safety committee meeting.

f) Each General Contractor must send a company representative to attend monthly safety committee meetings, or more frequently, as may be required for unusual circumstances and situations.

g) General Contractors must ensure all Subcontractors of any tier comply with the established policies and procedures to ensure adequate compliance with all applicable Federal and/or State Laws and Standards.

h) The General Contractor must maintain a paper copy of the "Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual" at each project site.

i) In the event of a conflict and/or ambiguity between various statutes or safety provisions, the stricter provision must apply.

j) The General Contractor must provide additional training when necessary for all its employees and must assure that each Subcontractor provides additional training when necessary for all of its employees. All training must be documented.

k) General Contractors must maintain a Daily Sign-in Sheet for the tracking of its construction workers in and out of the project each day.

NOTE: No requested advice from the representatives of Marsh Inc., Architect, Engineer, or the District must in any way relieve, alter, change, or amend any of the General Contractor's expressed, implied, or inherent legal and/or contractual obligations. Furthermore, the authority vested in the District and its designated representatives, including Marsh Inc. to act on matters regarding safety, must not in any way reduce the General Contractor's responsibility for safety and accident prevention. The District and its representatives, including Marsh Inc. are obligated only to notify the General Contractor of observed instances in which the General Contractor failed to fulfill their own obligations.

5.7 Site-Specific Safety Plan

Within fourteen calendar (14) days after the Notice of Award, but not later than the Preconstruction Conference, the General Contractor must submit a copy of the Site-Specific Safety Plan together with a letter of Management's Statement of Policy, signed by an officer of the company in relation to its contract, to the Owner's Representative and include all applicable criteria as listed in Attachment II (Site-Specific Safety Plan Guidelines) of this manual.

5.8 Work Areas

The General Contractor must provide a safe work area for its employees, Subcontractors of any tier, campus occupants, and the general public. The General Contractor may seek the District's assistance to resolve complex construction safety problems.

5.9 Site-Specific Safety Orientation

Prior to the start of work, each General Contractor and Subcontractor employee of any tier must receive a Site-Specific Safety Orientation. This orientation must be conducted by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and include project-specific safety requirements, protection of school children, public safety, proper use of personal protective equipment, and safe work practices.

a) Site-specific orientations must be no less than thirty **(30) minutes**.
b) To verify that the employee has received and understands this indoctrination, the employee must sign a "sign-in sheet", which the General Contractor must keep on file.
c) It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to ensure that non-English speaking employees receive these same instructions in a language they understand.

5.10 Jobsite Trailer Postings

On a weekly basis, the General Contractor must plan and execute its work with the utmost care and in coordination with the campus principal to not endanger the students' safety and to provide its Subcontractors with the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items must be updated weekly and posted for Subcontractor's ready reference:

(1) The number of weeks remaining until Substantial Completion must be posted on the door.
(2) The Project Team's Contact List (phone numbers and email) must be posted on the door.
(3) A complete copy of the Operations Parameters must be posted on the wall.
(4) A colored copy of the General Contractor's GPR Report must be Posted on the wall and redlined anytime changes to utility locations are made.
(5) A Site Map showing the location of each utility shutdown valve must be posted on the wall.
(6) A copy of the project 's Baseline Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(7) A copy of the Three (3) Week Lookahead Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(8) A copy of the project's Phasing Plan must be posted on the wall.
(9) A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs must be posted on the wall.

(10) The Construction Drawings must be posted at the jobsite trailer and red lined weekly.

(11) A copy of the DISD Crisis Communication Guidelines Poster (Attachment III) must be posted on the wall.

5.11 General Contractor Project Manager

Responsibilities of the Project Manager must include, but are not limited to:

a) Plan and execute all work to comply with the stated objectives of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual.

b) Comply with all the provisions of the contract dealing with safety and accident prevention requirements.

c) Require project and job superintendents, safety representatives, and project foremen to enforce the federal, state, and local safety codes and regulations.

d) Cooperate with the Owner's Representative.

e) Authorize necessary action to correct sub-standard safety conditions reported or observed.

f) Review and take necessary action with respect to safety matters through directives or personal interviews with superintendents, project foreman, and/or Subcontractors' management.

g) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.12 General Contractor Safety Representative

At the General Contractor's discretion, the Site-Superintendent or Project Foreman may serve in the capacity of Safety Representative if the individual selected to serve can perform the minimum criteria listed below for Safety Representative.

The designated Site Safety Representative must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification, and minimum of 3 years of experience managing on site safety responsibilities. The Site Safety Representative must not have any other duties than monitor all Subcontractor's compliancy with Federal, State, Local ordinances, in addition to the Minimum Construction Safety Guidelines and the Contractor's Safety Manual. Moreover, the Site-safety Representative must ensure all non-compliant conditions or unsafe behavior is immediately corrected.

NOTE: If the person designated is not able to successfully perform the minimum criteria listed for safety representative, an on-site full-time site safety may be required.

Responsibilities of the designated Safety Representative must include, but are not limited to:

a) Ensure that the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines are carried out.
b) Monitor employee compliance with all jobsite rules and regulations and ensuring that the rules are improved as necessary.
c) Make daily safety inspections of jobsites and take necessary immediate corrective action to eliminate unsafe acts and conditions.
d) Ensure the OSHA 300 Form Accident Report is properly completed and distributed.
e) Review and assist when necessary, accidents and incidents to ensure that injured employees follow proper reporting procedures, and that Accident Investigation Reports are completed accurately. Where appropriate, recommend immediate corrective action to the project manager or superintendent.
f) Provide project foremen with appropriate material for use in conducting weekly "toolbox" safety meetings.
g) Periodically attend project foreman's "toolbox" safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
h) Implement safety-training programs, for supervisors and employees as they apply to their specific responsibilities where the Safety Representative identifies a need.
i) Encourage programs for recognition of individual employee's safety efforts and their contribution toward improved work methods.
j) Responsible for the control and availability of the necessary safety equipment, including employee's personal protective equipment.
k) Coordinate safety activities with those of the District's personnel, the Safety Representatives of Subcontractors, and the Owner's Representative.
l) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.13 General Contractor Site-Superintendent

It is the responsibility of superintendents to provide constant and thorough supervision of ongoing activities including safety of its employees and the employees of all Subcontractors. The Contractor's Superintendent must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

Responsibilities of the Superintendent include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one General Contractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while contractors of any tier are on-site.
b) Planning and executing all work as to comply with stated objectives of the Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, and work with the Safety Representative to assure the effectiveness of the program.
c) Plan all work far enough in advance so that proper safety procedures and equipment can be provided before work begins.

d) Ensure that no unsafe conditions are created, i.e., poor housekeeping, removal of guardrails, etc.
e) Take immediate action to eliminate, correct, or resolve any unsafe conditions or unsafe acts, which are observed or discovered.
f) Ensure that periodic inspections of safety equipment and personal protective equipment is conducted and enforce the use of such equipment.
g) Ensure that injured employees obtain prompt medical attention.
h) Participate in the completion of supervisory accident investigation of all accidents and suggest ways to prevent similar accidents.
i) Periodically attend foreman's weekly “toolbox” safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
j) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.14 Subcontractor Competent Person

Subcontractor Foremen/Competent Person(s) are an integral part of an effective safety program and the amount of effort they put into accident prevention on their daily assignments helps determine whether or not a good accident record is maintained. The Subcontractor’s designated Competent Person must hold an OSHA 10hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.32(f), a "Competent Person" is defined as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has **authorization** to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them."

Responsibilities of the Subcontractor Competent Person shall include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one Subcontractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while work is being performed (work includes self-performing and/or its contractors of any tier).
b) Instruct employees, under their supervision, on safe work practices and work methods at the time of work assignments.
c) Competent Person(s) must be trained and certified in First Aid/CPR and possess an OSHA 10-hour certification within 5 years of the issuing date.
d) Report immediately to the Safety Representative and superintendent of any violations of project safety that cannot be immediately corrected.
e) Supply and enforce the use of proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the project.
f) Verify that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed on any part of their job.
g) Acquaint their workers with all applicable safety requirements and enforce them.
h) Set a good example for their workers. Lead by example.

i) Participate in the investigation of accidents and incidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

j) Supply information for completion of the Accident Report and Investigation Form (directed by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and/or project Superintendent).

k) See that prompt first aid is administered to injured employees.

l) Hold weekly "Toolbox Talk" safety meetings with their employees

m) Weekly "toolbox" safety meetings must include:

   (1) Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions and corrective action taken to prevent a similar incident or condition.

   (2) Review the accident experience of their crew.

   (3) Encourage safety suggestions from their employees and report them to the Safety Representative.

   (4) All safety meetings are to be documented and kept in job trailer for review if requested.

n) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.15 Safety Committee

Under the direction of the District, a safety committee will be appointed from the selected company safety representatives and management. This committee will meet on a monthly basis for review of any safety issues needing attention as well as for investigation of serious accidents that result in loss of life, injury to several workers or pedestrians, or a major property loss. All employees of any tier must cooperate when necessary with any safety committee investigation. The committee will submit a report to the District at the conclusion of the investigation.

5.16 Bond Safety Committee Meeting

Bond Safety Committee Meetings are held monthly at the Dallas ISD Bond Office and must consist of the General Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, Safety Representative, Insurance Carriers' Representative (when available), and a Safety Representative from each Program Manager and Contractor currently working on the Bond Program.

The purpose of the meetings must be to create awareness, improve communications, encourage feedback, and solve problems. The Contractor's Safety Representative must share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at such meetings.

5.17 Weekly Site-Safety "Toolbox Talk" Meetings

Toolbox talks are weekly project safety meetings used to reinforce safety basics, focus on high-risk scenarios, and to inform workers about changes to the jobsite and working conditions that may have occurred. General Contractors must discuss any near miss, accidents, or injuries that have occurred and how they could have been prevented.

a) The General Contractor and all Subcontractors are required to hold a minimum of **one 15-minute site-safety Toolbox Talk meeting per week**.
b) All workers on the project site, including site Project Management team members, must attend a weekly safety Toolbox Talks, which must be presented in English and all other languages that are natively spoken at the project.
c) The General Contractor's safety representative may deliver each talk to the entire project population or each Subcontractor's safety representative may deliver individual meetings to their specific trade and/or group.
d) The General Contractor's safety representative must periodically participate and review individual meetings to ensure effectiveness.
e) The General Contractor must collect and maintain copies of all sign-in sheets for every meeting.
f) Meetings must address appropriate topics for the current and future work operations and current site conditions. In addition, the General Contractor must communicate information discussed during the Monthly Bond Safety Committee Meeting, inspection results, and other project safety-related topics.

5.18 First Aid and Medical Treatment

Emergency "911" telephone number must be used for all accidents requiring the response of Emergency Medical Services, Fire Department or Police.

"First Aid" can be defined as the immediate or temporary care given to a person who is ill or who has been injured. Any person trained in first aid should be able to recognize life (or other physical) threatening conditions and take some effective action to help keep the victim alive and in the best possible condition until professional medical help arrives. CFR-1926.50

For each shift of operation, all General Contractors must have on-site supervisors who are formally trained and current on basic first aid and CPR. These supervisors will be expected to provide emergency medical first aid on their jobs for all employees but in no case will be designated as the "First Responder" for the project

a) First aid supplies must be readily accessible on each project site. The first aid cabinet/kit must always be adequately stocked.
b) All injuries are to be reported to the immediate supervisor, no matter how minor. Treatment will be administered, and a report made of the injury. The employee's supervisor is responsible for making arrangements to transport the employee to and from the closest medical clinic/hospital.

c) Under no circumstances must the employee be allowed to drive him or herself to the medical clinic/hospital. All seriously injured personnel will be transported by ambulance to the nearest hospital.
d) All employees must notify their supervisor prior to leaving the site because of illness or injury.
e) If any employee obtains medical treatment without prior notification to the superintendent, the employee must notify the superintendent at the start of the next scheduled workday.
f) Prior to returning to work after treatment by a physician for a work-related injury, the employee must present a return-to-work form from the treating physician.

5.19 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. After the root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

5.20 Substance Abuse

Dallas Independent School District (Dallas ISD) is committed to the establishment and maintenance of a safe and efficient work environment for all personnel, free from the effects of alcohol, illegal drugs, and other controlled substances.

5.20.1 Policy:

District prohibits on their property, the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of any of the following:

(1) Alcoholic beverages.
(2) Marijuana and other illegal drugs
(3) Look-a-likes and designer drugs
(4) Drug paraphernalia
(5) Controlled substances such as medications when usage is abused or when the substance is possessed without proper prescription labeling.

All person(s) directly or indirectly involved with the 2015 or 2020 Bond program, must not be under the influence of any of the above substances while on Dallas ISD property or to use, possess, conceal, transport, promote or sell any of the above substances will be grounds for disciplinary action, up to and including removal from the Bond program.

5.20.2 Other Controlled Items

Dallas ISD prohibits the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of the following controlled items:

(1) Firearms, weapons, and ammunition (except when authorized for security reasons)
(2) Switchblades

(3) Unauthorized explosives including fireworks

(4) Stolen Property

5.20.3 General Contractor Requirements

General Contractors, including its Subcontractors of any tier, must employ a workforce free of the influence or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol while on District's property.

a) As a condition of employment, employees must submit to substance abuse screening (five-panel drug screening) and breath alcohol testing for Pre-employment, Post-accident/Incident, Just-cause, Random selection, and Return to work.

b) The Contractor must pay for all costs associated with a NIDA-approved laboratory to conduct substance abuse testing and breath alcohol testing.

c) All General Contractors and Subcontractors are responsible for reporting to the Bond Program Safety Manager any incidents in violation of the substance abuse program and the disposition of the violation. The Owner or its designee must reserve the right, but not the obligation, to order the Contractor to send a worker home for the day, or to remove a worker from any Bond Program Project, for his/her failure to comply with anti-substance abuse policies, and the Contractor must promptly comply with all such orders.

d) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must declare one (1) or more employees to be its designated Competent Person.

e) The designated Competent Person must be dedicated to the Project for on-site safety responsibilities and must be on the project site when any part of the applicable General Contractor's or Subcontractor's work is being performed.

5.20.4 Definitions:

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

5.21 Site Visitors and Group Tours

Normally there are no tours during a construction project. However, it is particularly important that a high degree of protection be afforded to all persons on authorized tours of construction worksites.

In the event a tour is authorized, the following instructions must be complied with, as applicable, by the General Contractor and those responsible for arranging such tours:

a) Tours must be scheduled prior to the start or after the end of the workday.

b) In all cases, the Program Manager and the Owner's Representative must be advised of any tour in a timely manner prior to the tour taking place.

c) Group tours must be cleared through the District, allowing maximum advance notice and in compliance with the District's policies and procedures. The District will coordinate the tour arrangements.

d) The General Contractor will coordinate the following with the individual or organization requesting the tour:

(1) Clothing: Visitors will be required to wear pants or slacks, shirt or blouse, and leather or work shoes. Sneakers, high-heeled shoes, and open toed shoes are prohibited.

(2) Minors: Persons under 18 years of age are not permitted on project tours.

(3) Protective Equipment: Hard hats, eye protection, earplugs, and other protective devices will be required, as necessary.

(4) Release and Hold Harmless Agreement: Each visitor must be required to sign a release and hold harmless agreement prior to the commencement of the tour. A sample Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement is contained in this Manual as Attachment IV.

(5) All visitors must comply with Contractor safety requirements.

(6) All visitors must be escorted by the job-site superintendent, Bond Program Safety Director, or their designated representatives.

e) Designated escorts must familiarize their group(s) with the hazards to be encountered on the tour prior to entering the project site.

f) District representatives, who visit or escort technical and official visitors in hazardous work areas, must notify the General Contractor in advance and must comply with all established construction safety procedures.

6. MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION SAFETY GUIDELINES

6.1 Safe Plan of Action (SPA) Guidelines

A Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive safety program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used when engaged in any of the following nine (9) critical phases of work:

(1) Excavation
(2) Elevated Work
(3) Crane Operations
(4) Steel Erection
(5) Confined Space
(6) Pier Drilling
(7) Demolition
(8) Utility Shutdown
(9) Electrical Shutdown

It is critical that Contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that is pro-active and addresses the potential hazards and exposures to their employees, campus occupants, the public, and other trades within the affected areas.

a) SPA Documentation must be submitted to the Owner's Representative within **5-7 days** of any planned critical phases of work.
b) The General Contractor must assemble all criteria as listed on the SPA Cover Letter checklist for all critical phases of work.
c) The SPA Cover Letter checklist and its supporting documentation must be combined into a single PDF so that it is an exact electronic version of the physical document that must kept on-site.
d) The General Contractor Safety Manager must review, evaluate, and approve of the SPA for adherence to all applicable federal regulations and the DISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines prior to submitting a copy to the Owner's Representative and the commencement of work.
e) The Owner's Representative may review and respond. Any issues or deficiencies will require the General Contractor to revise and resubmit the document. If no deficiencies are noted, The General Contractor must then schedule the Pre-Work SPA Meeting.
f) The Pre-Work SPA Meeting will be a final review of the complete Cover Letter checklist criteria before proceeding with any planned work. SPA Pre-Work Meetings must be held in-person and on-site. At a minimum, the following persons must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.2 Repeating Scopes of Work

For repeating types of work that have already gone through the SPA review process, a separate submittal and review will not be required **ONLY** if **ALL** the following conditions have been met:

(1) The General Contractor Safety Manager has reviewed and approved the safety plan
(2) The work performed will be substantially similar to the scope of work as previously approved
(3) The Competent Person(s) listed on the documents has not changed
(4) The Sub Contractor crew list, training records, and certifications have not changed or expired

6.3 Job Hazard Analysis

Planning for the safety of personnel and equipment being used must begin with each phase of construction and continue through project completion. Contractors must plan the safety procedures to be followed for each phase of construction.

a) JHA's must be implemented on any task which may cause bodily injury, damage to property, or equipment e.g., crane lifts, redirecting of foot and or vehicle traffic, use of scaffolding, use of mobile aerial work platforms, and or any other task which pose a high risk.
b) A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) is required prior of starting any work shift, equipment, or procedure that poses a significant potential for bodily injury and/or property damage.
c) The Job Hazard Analysis must be written by the performing Contractor and submitted to the General Contractor for approval.
d) Contractors must use EXHIBIT B (Job Hazard Analysis Worksheet) or its approved equivalent.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative in conjunction with the job site Supervisor is directly responsible for the development and implementation of Job Hazard Analysis (JHA).
f) Daily JHA Meetings must include the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors, their responsible job site supervisors (including the craft supervisor and craft Safety Representative), and any other responsible party who may contribute to the safety of the operation.
g) Employees involved with the project must be instructed of the hazards involved and methods required in eliminating those hazards, including emergency actions to be taken in the event of an accident.
h) Employees must be made aware of the procedures to be used and requirements of the JHA.
i) The JHA serves as an operating procedure and living documents that must be available to all personnel performing the work.
j) The General Contractor and Subcontractor's Safety Representative must retain a copy of all JHAs.

6.4 Personal Protective Equipment

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be required for all persons on any construction site. The construction site is defined as any area within the project perimeter fence and interior renovation areas, excluding offices and office trailers.

PPE includes but is not limited to:

6.4.1 Hard Hats

All persons working, walking, or transiting the construction site must always wear an ANZI-Z-89 approved hardhat. Bump caps are prohibited. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of head protection. The face protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required head protection.

6.4.2 Safety Vest

High visibility vests or high visibility upper body clothing (equivalent to ANSI Class 2 or greater as applicable) must be worn in the construction area. Primary work activities such as traffic control, excavations, rigging from ground level, exterior work at ground level or sub-ground level, earth moving operations, may require ANSI Class 3.

6.4.3 Eye Protection

Employees must wear ANZI Z-87 approved eye protection must be required when construction activities present a potential eye injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents.

6.4.4 Face protection

Face protection must be required when construction activities present a potential face injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of eye protection. The eye protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required face protection.

Any person working near or observing operations requiring additional or specialty eye protection must be equipped with the same type of eye protection that is required for that operation.

6.4.5 Hearing Protection

All contractors of any tier must implement a hearing conservation program when noise exposure is at or above 85 decibels averaged over 8 working hours, or an 8-hour time-weighted average.

6.4.6 Footwear

All employees and vendors in active work areas must wear substantial leather work shoes or work boots. Tennis shoes, sneakers, or other athletic footwear, flipflops, heels (1" +) or any open toe shoes are not acceptable footwear.

6.4.7 Clothing

All employees must be required to wear such additional protective clothing or equipment as required by the hazards involved with the tasks being performed.

a) All clothing should be in good repair, and not loose fitting or dragging in such a manner to pose a hazard from becoming entangled in equipment or machinery.
b) All button shirts will be buttoned or t-shirts with at least 4" sleeves must be worn at all times while on the jobsite. Tank tops, mesh shirts, sweatpants, shorts nor clothing displaying pornographic, or profanity will be allowed.
c) Long hair will be neatly kept under a hardhat as to prevent serious injury caused by entanglement.

6.4.8 Jewelry

No dangling jewelry must be permitted on work sites. Necklaces will be kept inside shirts to prevent possible entanglement in moving equipment and rotating machinery.

6.5 Hazard Communication

The General Contractor's Hazard Communication (Haz-Com) Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors must provide all required training, control methods, personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance for its employees as required by OSHA 1926 Subpart Z. Training programs must ensure all employees can at a minimum:
    (1) Understand the program and can identify with hazardous chemicals.
    (2) Understand product-warning labels.
    (3) Know where Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are kept and can interpret them.
b) The General Contractor must maintain copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all chemicals to be used, stored, and/or maintained on any DISD Project prior to arrival or use.
c) All hazardous materials must be properly labeled per GHS and stored in accordance with applicable laws.
d) Contractors are responsible for proper disposal of hazardous waste in accordance with applicable laws and Environmental Requirements.
e) The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring work zones and potentially affected occupied areas are properly monitored for exposure to toxic and hazardous substances that workers or building occupants may be exposed to. Some examples include but are not limited to the following:
    (1) Asbestos
    (2) Lead
    (3) Hexavalent chromium
    (4) Beryllium
    (5) Silica
    (6) Mold

NOTE: It is the General Contractor's responsibility to monitor for these substances and to communicate with and protect building occupants if exposure is possible.

6.6 Respiratory Protection

When respirators are deemed necessary, the Contractor must have a respiratory program that complies with OSHA regulations. A copy of the Contractor's Respiratory Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors of any tier must take all actions necessary to ensure air quality standards are met on the project and in its work areas. The employer shall evaluate emissions caused by their work processes (e.g., welding, running vehicles, etc.) and/or by the materials used.
b) When deemed necessary, employees must be fitted for and instructed in the proper use of respirators that will afford them the maximum protection for the environmental hazard in which they are working. Because of the extensive use of waterproofing, fireproofing, paints and welding processes, these areas may require constant monitoring

6.7 Fire Prevention

All Dallas ISD Schools Are Smoke and Tobacco Free.

The Fire Prevention and Protection Program will be determined for each project by the size and conditions at each project. The project superintendent must be responsible for the proper implementation and administration of the program giving due consideration to the availability of public Fire Departments and the type of work to be performed on the job.

The General Contractor's Site Fire Prevention and Protection Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Ignition sources are not permitted in areas where flammable or explosives are stored or may be present and must be conspicuously posted: "NO SMOKING, MATCHES OR OPEN FLAMES."
b) Examples of ignition sources include, but are not limited to:
    (1) Smoking
    (2) Electrical cords that are damaged
    (3) Welding, torch cutting, and brazing
    (4) Vehicle engines and electric motors
    (5) Asphalt kettles
    (6) Hotplates
c) Fire Extinguishers of the appropriate type (A: B: C) must be provided, be placed conspicuously and sign posted.
d) Fire extinguishers will be maintained and inspected as required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

e) Fires and open flame devices must not be left unattended. Open burning for personal warming or trash disposal is prohibited.
f) All temporary heating devices must comply with all requirements of CFR 1926.154
g) All flammable liquids, e.g., gasoline, diesel, mixed gas, etc., must be labeled, stored, and dispensed from U.L. approved safety cans. The use or storge of plastic fuel containers is strictly prohibited.
h) Compressed gas cylinders, when not in use, will be secured in an upright position. Fuel and nonfuel cylinders must be separated by a minimum of 20 feet.
i) Flammables or Combustible liquids must not be stored in areas used for exits, stairways, or normally used for the safe passage of people.
j) Outdoor Flammable Storage areas must not be within 20 feet of any building. Minimum distance will also be maintained between storage areas, property lines, streets, alleys, or public ways.
k) Outdoor Portable Tanks must not be stored within 20 feet of any building.
l) Each tank must be labeled: "(Contents of Tank) – Flammable, No Smoking"
m) At least one portable fire extinguisher will be located no less than 25 feet, and no further than 75 feet, from any flammable liquid storage area located outside.
n) All areas of the project must be kept free of accumulations of wood scraps, paper, and other combustible debris.
o) Trash dumpsters must be maintained a minimum of 50 feet away from buildings or other structures.
p) In areas where welding, torching, or any open flame activity is being conducted, a trained fire watch will be posted, and he/she will have no other duties. The fire watch will remain in the hot work location for a minimum of 30 minutes after hot work activities are completed to ensure that no hot areas are present.

6.8 Housekeeping

Housekeeping is a basic requirement to construction safety and must be of primary concern to every superintendent, supervisor, and foreman on the project. The maintenance of a safe, clean work area contributes not only to worker safety, and the elimination of fire hazards, but also to efficient low-cost production.

a) All General Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must collect trash, construction debris, and dispose of daily.
b) All trash and debris must be placed in proper containers, properly stacked, or removed from the jobsite daily.
c) Walking aisles, roadways, and high foot-traffic areas must be kept clear at all times.
d) All welding leads, electrical cords, and torch hoses must be strung a minimum of 7 feet high or positioned so as not to create a tripping hazard.
e) Oily rags and any flammable debris must be placed in closed covered containers at the end of each shift, or otherwise properly disposed of.
f) Tools and materials must not be left where they will create a hazard for others.

g) Spilled liquids should be cleaned up immediately.
h) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary.
i) Protruding nails must be bent down or removed from boards, plywood, construction materials, etc.
j) Surplus materials must be returned to storage areas.

6.9 Silica Control

Contractors must reduce unacceptable dust levels either through engineering controls or other means. In either case, the Contractor must provide maximum protection for those exposed to dust. Contractors of any tier are responsible for controlling dust that:

(1) Might endanger the health of children, school staff, and employees.

(2) Creates a nuisance to the general public

6.10 Sanitation

The General Contractor is responsible for obtaining and maintaining an adequate number of portable toilets on the project, as well as areas for hand washing.

a) The total number and gender of all employees working on the jobsite must determine the number of portable toilets required.
b) The General Contractor must also provide or require its Subcontractors to provide potable water.
c) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary at all times.

6.11 Demolition and Site Clearance

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Demolition Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT C, and maintained on-site.

a) Prior to commencement of work, a competent person must conduct an engineering survey. This written survey will be considered the basis for an operational work plan.
b) All structures needing support must be braced.
c) All utilities including gas, water, electricity, etc. must be shut down. All pipe work must be purged of any hazardous materials, e.g., flammable, explosive, toxic, etc.
d) All debris chutes will be manufactured of appropriate materials and must be adequately guarded and/or protected.
e) Removal of asbestos, lead, and PCBs must only be conducted by licensed contractors.
f) Remediation activities must adhere to all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

6.12 Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Demolition Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any demolition activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any demolition activity.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned demolition activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT C) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Demolition SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned demolition activity.
c) To hold a Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.13 Confined Space Entry

General Contractors must ensure the establishment of a written Confined Space Entry Procedure (when applicable) that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure (when applicable) must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT D, and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel connected with any confined space operation must be adequately trained and confirmation of this training must be documented.
b) Confined Space Entry Permits must be used where necessary.
c) Air monitors, rescue tripods, full body harnesses, ventilation equipment, etc. must be available and used when deemed necessary by the General Contractor.

6.14 Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Confined Space Entry Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any confined space entry. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any confined space entry.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting 5-7 days prior to any planned confined space entry. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT D) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety

plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned confined space work.

c) To hold a Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.15 Trenching and Excavations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Trenching and Excavation Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT E, and maintained on-site.

a) The General Contractor must ensure trenching and/or excavation activities are not performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any excavation activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) All excavation must be inspected daily by a competent person, or after heavy rain, or other change that may have caused a change in ground stability conditions. Any excavation greater than 20 feet must be designed by an engineer and a copy forwarded to the Bond Program Safety Manager for review.

g) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

h) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, the use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the excavation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.16 Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Trenching/Excavation Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Trenching/Excavation work. Review and acceptance by the Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-dig meeting one week prior to any planned excavation or trenching (hand digging included). The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT E) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching/excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during execution of such work.

c) To hold a Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: As defined by OSHA, an excavation as any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal. A trench is defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground.

6.17 Pier Drilling

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Pier Drilling Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT F, and maintained on-site.

a) The Contractor must at no time perform any pier drilling activities during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any pier drilling activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

g) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

h) Pier Drilling equipment must remain barricaded at all times and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the pier drilling operation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.18 Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Pier Drilling Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Pier Drilling work. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) When working adjacent to any Pier six (6) feet in depth or greater, an appropriate means of fall protection must be provided.
b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned pier drilling. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT F) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
c) The Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned pier drilling operation. At the pre-work meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during the pier drilling of such work.
d) To hold a Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.19 Locating Utilities

Prior to any underground work being performed, all utilities within the area of work must be located. Safety representative must ensure that Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) has been notified, and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans is be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods and a confirmation number has been issued prior to any excavation.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate with the Program Manager Network or the Architect to have all utilities within the area of work located.
b) The contract specifications and drawings must be reviewed by the General Contractor for notations of utility companies that may not be a member of an underground service alert group. Those not members of an underground service alert group must be contacted directly.
c) All calls to the utility companies must be logged and retained by the General Contractor.
d) The General Contractor must visually check the area for signs indicating the possibility of recent underground relocation work by an outside entity.
e) The General Contractor must take all necessary steps to protect the utilities from damage.
f) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods prior to any excavation activity.

g) GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey or Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

h) "Potholing" and/or hand digging must be required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking, prior to any planned excavation activity.

6.20 Utility and Electrical Shutdowns

Prior to any type of shutdown, re-energizing, re-pressurizing, or tie-in activities, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Shutdown Notification Guidelines as outlined in Attachment V, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlines in this section.

a) The General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours. Shutdowns are to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.

b) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

c) Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval.

d) The General Contractor must ensure confirmation of readiness from affected Dallas ISD Departments (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.) prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities.

e) When adding HVAC units, the General Contractor must notify the Project AE for approval of increased load

f) Prior to relocating any utility, Dallas ISD Sustainability Department must be notified.

6.21 Utility and Electric Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Utility or Electrical Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Shutdown Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and contingency efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, and utility shutdown activities.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Shutdown pre-work meeting prior to any planned Utility or Electrical Shutdown. The applicable Cover Letter (EXHIBIT G **or** EXHIBIT H) must be submitted along with a Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing or potential hazards and contingency efforts as it relates to the planned shutdown.

c) To hold an Electrical or Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.22 Electrical Work

All electrical work for and throughout the course of any construction project must be provided and performed in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC), and OSHA, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart V, NFPA 70E and NFPA 70.

a) All 120-volt single-phase 15 and 20 ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, must have approved ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) for personal protection.
b) Receptacles on a two-wire single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than 5 kw, when the circuit conductors are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground fault circuit interrupters.
c) Employees must be instructed to visually inspect each cord set, plug, and receptacle of cord sets, temporary lighting and all equipment connected by the cord and plug before each day's use for external defects and/or damage. When there is evidence of damage, the damaged item must be taken out of service, tagged until tested, and required repairs made or the item is replaced.
d) No work must not be performed on any energized electrical circuit, busbars, equipment, or panels unless an approved written work plan in accordance with NFPA 70E and submittal for review prior to performance of work. If energized work is required during commissioning, troubleshooting, and/or maintenance work must be performed under an energized electrical permit and the requirements of NFPA 70E.
e) Panel Covers must be kept in place whenever any panel is energized.
f) All Electrical Systems must be inspected and maintained on a regular basis.

6.23 Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)

A Lockout/Tagout procedure must be in place in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.417 and 1910.147 whenever performing inspections, maintenance, repairs, and modifications to equipment, machinery or electrical systems where unexpected release of energy or stored energy could create an injury. A Site LOTO log must be maintained and posted within the GC trailer and/or jobsite officing area.

Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

6.24 Electrical Power Lines

All electrical power line must be considered energized until the person owning such line or operating official of the electrical utility supplying the line assures that it is not energized, and it has been visibly grounded.

a) Operations adjacent to power lines are prohibited unless at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:
   (1) Power has been shut off and positive means taken to prevent the lines from being energized (Lock out/Tag out).
   (2) Equipment, or any part, should not have the capability of coming within the minimum clearance of energized overhead lines. As specified in OSHA Regulations, the equipment must be positioned and blocked to ensure no part, including cables, can come within the minimum clearances. A notice of the minimum required clearance must be posted at the operator's position.

6.25 Fall Prevention and Protection

General Contractors are responsible for implementing the requirements to achieve fall protection in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, this Manual, and must ensure each Subcontractor meets those requirements. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as, EXHIBIT J and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel regardless of craft working at a height of six (6) feet or greater above a lower level, and not protected by standard guardrails or other means must use an appropriate means of fall protection. The fall protection system selected should provide the employees the best means of protection while allowing the employees as much mobility as possible.
b) All employees working where there is a danger of falling must use approved fall protection equipment or devices. Fall protection is required.
c) The employer must prepare a written training program to ensure that each employee who might be exposed to a fall hazard is knowledgeable of the Fall Protection Program requirements. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
d) The Fall Protection Program must detail in writing when fall protection is required and exactly how this protection is to be provided. Sketches may be used to assist in the fall protection definition. This written program is required for any General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier exposing workers to falls six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
e) Employees must also be trained on the proper wearing, use, and limitations of personal Fall Protection and Arresting Device Systems. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
f) Fall arrest systems must be rigged such that an employee can neither free fall more than six (6) feet, nor contact any lower level.
g) Connecting two snap hooks together, as the possibility of a "roll-out" exists, must not be used to lengthen lanyards.

h) All harnesses and lanyards must be inspected frequently by the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Competent Person. Regular inspections for wear, damage, or corrosion is a daily requirement. Damaged or defective equipment must be removed from service by the responsible Contractor or General Contractor and be destroyed to eliminate the possibility of using at a later date.

i) The employer must assure that a Competent Person, qualified in the following areas, has trained each employee as necessary:

   (1) Complete understanding of all Federal, State, and Local Fall Protection Regulations.

   (2) The nature of fall hazards in the work area.

   (3) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting fall protection systems to be used.

   (4) The use and operation of guardrail systems, personal fall arrest systems, safety net systems, warning line systems, safety monitoring systems, controlled access zones, and other protection to be used.

   (5) The role of each employee in the safety monitoring system (when this system is used).

6.26 Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Fall Protection Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any employee exposure at an elevation of six (6) feet or greater. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or employee exposure.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned elevated work six (6) feet or more from a lower level. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT J) must be submitted along with an Elevated Work SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential fall hazards as it relates to the planned elevated work.

c) To hold an Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.27 Roofing

No roofing work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area. No other work will be allowed over an occupied area if it requires access to the roof. This includes, but is not limited to coring, drilling, or installation of electrical and plumbing pipe, Roof blocking, curb construction or reconstruction, flashing etc.

The intent is to restrict the activity that may cause a hazard to the occupants below. Inspections and maintenance activities are allowed as long as it does not involve significant work that might fall into the realm of the aforementioned hazard.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for roof work six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.28 Melting Kettles

Before firing a kettle (following the manufacturer's instructions), employees must check hoses, gauges, fuel tanks, bumpers, and other equipment for defects and make sure the lid fits tightly. Burners should not be ignited near fuel or flammable materials. All kettles must be equipped with after-burner devices.

a) Other workers who may be working on the roof should keep clear of the kettle workers and their equipment.
b) Work areas where melting kettles are in use will be barricaded off at a minimum distance of twenty-five (25) feet from other work areas.
c) No combustible materials, including insulation and bitumen, should be stored near the kettle.
d) Kettles should not be placed directly on combustible roofs. When it is necessary to place a kettle on such roofs, noncombustible surfaces must be placed under the kettle.
e) Heating devices or melting kettles should be placed on a level, firm foundation and protected against traffic, accidental tipping, or similar hazards.
f) A minimum of three (3) 20 lb. (A: B:C) dry chemical fire extinguishers must be provided for each kettle and tanker operation, each open flame torching operation, and each work crew using mechanical equipment, power tools, hot bitumen, or flammable liquids.
g) Travel distance from the kettle work area to the nearest fire extinguisher must be located within twenty-five (25) feet, on opposite sides of the kettle. These extinguishers shall be readily accessible at all times in case of an emergency.
h) Hot kettles should never be left unattended, **even during lunch periods**. The kettle covers should be readily available and fit tightly. All kettle workers should know how to put out a kettle fire.
i) Before refueling, burners and engines must be safely shut down and allowed to cool.
j) A non-combustible surface must be available on which to put a burner when removed from the kettle.
k) Enclosed areas in which hot substances are being heated or applied should be properly ventilated.

l) Hoisting equipment should be used to raise bitumen to the roof. Hot bitumen should never be carried up ladders. The hoisting equipment must be strong enough to hoist the load and be properly secured.

m) Employees must know the proper way to pick up a bucket and not jerk or kick a bucket that is stuck to a roof.

n) At the conclusion of work, roofing mops should be "fanned out" onto a noncombustible surface to minimize the chance of spontaneous ignition.

6.29 Scaffolding

The erection, alteration or moving, of any scaffolding system or work platform must be performed under the direction of a designated "Competent Person."

a) Guardrails, mid-rails, and toe-boards must be installed on all open sides of scaffolds. This guardrail system should be constructed from components furnished by the manufacturer.

b) Unauthorized personnel must not alter scaffolds or work platforms.

c) Guardrails are required for all scaffolding greater than six (6) feet in height. All employees working on scaffolds 6 ft. or higher must have adequate means of fall protection.

d) Where uplift may occur, scaffold planks must be cleated or secured and must extend over the end supports by at least 6 inches but not by more than 12 inches.

e) A competent person must visually inspect all scaffold members before each use. Damaged scaffold members must be removed from service immediately.

f) Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

g) Adequate mudsills and/or base plates or other rigid footing, capable of withstanding the maximum intended load, must be provided.

h) Scaffolds must be tied off to the building or structure at intervals in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

i) Scaffolds must not be overloaded. Materials shall be brought up as needed. Excess materials and scrap must be removed from the scaffold when work is completed.

j) Barrels, boxes, kegs, horses, ladders, loose tile blocks, loose piles of bricks, or other unstable objects must not be used as work platforms or mounted on top of other work platforms.

k) Where persons are required to work or pass under a scaffold, a screen of 18 gauges, 1/2-inch wire mesh or equivalent protection is required between the toe boards and the guardrail.

l) Overhead protection is required if employees working on scaffolds are exposed to overhead hazards.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for scaffolding systems six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.30 Floor and Wall Openings

As defined by OSHA, a hole constitutes as any gap or void two (2) inches or more in its least dimension, in a floor, roof, or other walking/working surface. Hole covers must be capable of supporting without failure, at least twice the weight of employees, equipment, and materials that may be imposed on the cover at any one time.

6.30.1 General

a) All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through must be guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled, "HOLE COVER – DO NOT REMOVE", or protected by a standard guardrail system.

b) Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than 6 feet, and where the bottom of the opening is less than 42 inches above the working surface, must be guarded with a top rail, mid-rail, and toe board.

c) A standard guardrail system or perimeter cable must guard every open-sided floor or platform 6 feet or more above the adjacent floor or ground level.

d) When it is necessary to work inside the barricade around a floor opening, or building edge, workers must wear and use a Personal Fall Arrest System, which must be tied off.

6.30.2 Guardrails

a) Top rails and mid-rails protecting all work areas 4 feet or more in height must be smooth surfaced throughout their length and have a vertical height of 42 inches. Midrails must be halfway between the toprails and the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. Synthetic or natural fiber ropes must not be used as top-rails or mid-rails.

b) Wire rope, when used as top-rails or mid-rails, must be free of sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard. The maximum deflection of the top rail when a load of 200 pounds is applied in any direction at any point on the top rail must not exceed 3 inches in one direction, which includes the free hanging sag in the wire rope. Support posts must not be positioned more than eight (8) feet apart.

c) Wood top railing must be at least 2 x 4-inch stock or equivalent. Wood railing posts must be of at least 2 x 4-inch lumber spaced not to exceed 8 feet. Mid-rails must be at least 1 x 6-inch stock or equivalent. Toe boards must be 1 x 4-inch lumber or equivalent and securely fastened.

d) When materials are piled to such a height that a standard toe board does not provide protection, paneling, or screening from the floor to top-rail or mid-rails must be provided.

e) All guardrails and handrails must be inspected daily and repaired immediately, as needed.

6.31 Stairways and Ladders

6.31.1 Ladders

a) Manufactured ladders must be at minimum Type 1A rated (300lb.)

b) Portable aluminum ladders shall be prohibited.

c) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.

d) Extension ladders must not exceed forty-four (44) feet in length.

e) Stepladders must not exceed twenty (20) feet in length.

f) Single cleat ladders must not exceed thirty (30) feet in length.

g) Double cleat ladder must not exceed a maximum length of twenty-four (24) feet.

h) Workers must maintain three points of contact, with the ladder, while ascending or descending and always face the ladder; Hands must be free of tools and materials.

i) Fixed Ladders: Fall protection must be provided for employees climbing or working from fixed ladders above twenty-four (24) feet. A fixed ladder is a ladder that cannot be readily moved or carried because it is an integral part of a building, structure, or scaffolding system.

6.31.2 Stairways

a) Stairs having 4 or more risers must have its sides protected by a standard handrail system.

b) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.

c) On temporary stairways, for every 12 feet of vertical riser, there must be a landing platform, and:

   (1) Stairs must be at least 24 inches wide and equipped with treads and handrails.

   (2) Temporary stairs must have a 30-inch-wide landing for every 12 feet of vertical rise.

   (3) Stairs must be properly illuminated (5 footcandles).

   (4) Stairways, ramps, or ladders must be provided at all points where a break in elevation of 19 inches or more occurs in a frequently traveled passageway, entry, or exit.

d) Where permanent stairways are not installed, concurrently with the construction of each floor, a temporary stairway must be provided to the work level. Joints must be locked together by lock pins, bolts, or equivalent fastenings.

e) Handrails must be of construction similar to a standard guardrail. All handrails and railings must be provided with a clearance of approximately 3 inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.

f) Handrails must be not more than 37 inches or less than 30 inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread. Handrails must also be in line with the face of the riser, or to the surface of the ramp.

6.32 Crane Operations

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) pre-operational meeting is required to review the appropriate lift plan prior to making any Critical lift, Major lift, or Standard lift. It should never be assumed that any member of the crew is aware of all aspects of the lift, and therefore all aspects of the lift plan should be reviewed.

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Subcontractors meet the requirements set forth by ASME B30.5.2011 and OSHA 29 CFR Subpart CC.

b) The following documentation must be available inside of the cab, before crane is placed into service:

   (1) current monthly inspection

   (2) Manufacturer's load chart

   (3) Manufacturer's operating manual.

c) All cranes must receive regular, thorough, and periodic inspections, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or applicable governing standards. All defects noted during any crane inspection must be corrected, prior to use.

d) All cranes must be used in accordance with manufacturer guidelines.

e) Cranes must never be operated in excess of its rated capacity.

f) Contractors must not use a crane to lift/lower and/or suspend personnel in man baskets or work platforms. Any exception to this rule must be cleared through the Contractor's project manager or superintendent.

g) All rigging equipment (i.e., slings, softeners, bridles, blocking cables, etc.) must be inspected prior to use and documented monthly.

h) The General Contractor must ensure that crane and wire rope inspections are performed and that daily, monthly, quarterly, and annual logs are maintained. Crane Inspection Record is included as EXHIBIT K (equivalent form(s) may be utilized).

i) All rigging must be kept in good condition, working load limit capacities properly identified, and properly stored when not in use.

j) All Rigging work must only be done by qualified riggers.

k) Booms and/or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playground or other school property when students and/or staff are present in these areas.

l) Safety hooks must be used on all operations where loads are being handled.

m) All suspended loads must be controlled by tag lines of enough length to control the load.

n) All signal persons must:

   (1) Receive proper signaling training.

   (2) Never allow a suspended load to pass over or come within ten (10) feet of power lines.

   (3) Never allow a suspended load to pass over, nor any individual to pass under, a suspended load.

   (4) Be in constant view and communication with the crane operator. Constant communications include proper hand signals and/or radio communications.

(5) Make daily general inspections of the crane prior to use and maintain a log of these inspections. The Operator, or other qualified person may also conduct the daily inspection.

o) All crane operators must:
   (1) Be thoroughly trained and must have related experience,
   (2) Be familiar with safe crane practices and procedures.
   (3) Have a complete understanding of all manuals, including maintenance and operating instructions provided for the specific crane in use.
   (4) Have no physical, visual, or mental reactions or impairments that will affect the safe operations of the assigned crane.

p) The crane operator and crew must not engage in any practice such as cell phone usage during crane operations that could divert their attention.

q) For all Dallas ISD property that lies within an Airport Control Zone (within 5 miles of any airport) the General Contractor will ensure that the crane's boom lighting, flagging, raising, and lowering comply with FFA rules.

r) To provide clearance for air traffic, all booms must be below 175 feet above ground level (AGL) during the hours of sunset to sunrise. However, if this is not possible and temporary construction cranes are left up during this time period or utilized in support of construction activities, then all cranes must have lighting in accordance with FFA Advisory Circulation 70/7460-1, "Obstruction Marking and Lighting."

6.33 Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive crane lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane must be evaluated and included within the SPA; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT K) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) Prior to any crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Bond Program Safety Director, or designee:
   (1) A copy of the crane certification and documentation of the most recent annual inspection prior to crane use.
   (2) Crane certificate of insurance
   (3) A copy of the annual crane inspection as well as current maintenance reports.
   (4) Crane Operator certification
   (5) Crane Operator medical card

(6) Crane Location plan that identifies known hazards for underground and overhead crane operations, and where the crane is approved or not approved to operate.

(7) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

(8) Rigger and/or Signal Person's training records

(9) Job Hazard Analysis

d) To hold a Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

(1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

(2) General Contractor Safety Representative

(3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.34 Steel Erection

Structural stability must be maintained at all times during the steel erection process. The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Steel Erection Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT L, and maintained on-site.

6.34.1 Site Layout and Construction Sequence

General Contractors must provide erectors with a site layout/map which includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Pre-planned routes for hoisting loads

(2) Pre-planned routes for delivering material, equipment, etc.

(3) Material staging area(s)

(4) Known hazards that may affect underground and/or overhead operations.

6.34.2 Structural Steel Assembly

In addition to the items listed in this section, all contractors of any tier must comply with all federal, state, and local requirements, including those in other sections of this safety manual. All contactors must be required to comply with all parts of these requirements based on their scope of work.

a) Contractors of any tier must not erect steel until receiving a written certification of proper curing of the concrete in the footings, piers, walls, etc. is of sufficient strength to support the loads imposed during steel erection.

b) Prior to the erection of any column, the General Contractor must provide written notification to the steel erector if there has been any repair, replacement, or modification of the anchor rods (anchor bolts) of that column.

6.34.3 Hoisting and Rigging

Contractors of any tier must use qualified riggers during hoisting activities for assembly and disassembly work (29 CFR 1926.1404(r)(1)). Additionally, qualified riggers are required

whenever workers are within the fall zone and hooking, unhooking, or guiding a load, or doing the initial connection of a load to a component or structure (29 CFR 1926.1425(c)).

a) All Rigging and Signal person(s) must be properly trained in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations.
b) Free rigging is the practice of attaching ropes, chains, or slings to a telehandler/forklift tine(s) for the purpose of lifting and moving. Free rigging must not be permitted without the telehandler/forklift manufacturer's letter of approval.
c) Exposure to overhead loads must be minimized through pre-planned routes for hoisting loads and/or other contracting personnel who may be transiting the jobsite.
d) Any procedure(s) for multiple rigging lifts (Christmas-treeing) is prohibited.
e) General Contractors must pre-plan site-specific work practices regarding safely landing loads while maintaining proper protection from fall hazards.

6.34.4 Column Anchorage and Double Connections

Columns must be set on level finished floors, pre-grouted leveling plates, leveling nuts, or shim packs which are adequate to transfer the construction loads.

a) All columns must be evaluated by a competent person to determine whether guying or bracing is needed; if guying or bracing is needed, it must be installed.
b) All columns must be anchored by a minimum of 4 anchor rods (anchor bolts).
c) Anchor rods (anchor bolts) must not be repaired, replaced, or field-modified without the approval of the project structural engineer of record.
d) When two structural members on opposite sides of a column web, or a beam web over a column, are connected sharing common connection holes, at least one bolt with its wrench-tight nut must remain connected to the first member unless a shop-attached or field-attached seat or equivalent connection device is supplied with the member to secure the first member and prevent the column from being displaced (See Appendix H of 29 CFR 1926 subpart R for examples of equivalent connection devices).

6.34.5 Falling Object Protection

a) All materials, equipment, and tools, which are not in use while aloft, must be secured against accidental displacement.
b) The General Contractor must bar any construction processes below steel erection activities unless overhead protection for the employees below is provided.

6.34.6 Fall Protection

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be protected from fall hazards by guardrail systems, safety net systems, personal fall arrest systems, positioning device systems, or fall restraint systems.

a) A safety railing of 1/4-inch wire rope, or equal, must be installed approximately 42 inches high, around the periphery of a temporary planked or metal deck floor during structural steel erection. This wire rope must be flagged every six (6) feet.

b) Wire rope should be securely fastened yet allow for temporary removal in order to land materials.

6.34.7 Controlled Decking Zone (CDZ)

A controlled decking zone may be established in the area of the structure over fifteen (15) feet and up to thirty (30) feet above a lower level where metal decking is initially being installed and forms the leading edge of a work area. In each CDZ, the following must apply:

a) Each employee working at the leading edge within a CDZ must be protected from fall hazards six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
b) Access to a CDZ must be limited to only those employees engaged in leading edge work.
c) The boundaries of a CDZ must be designated and clearly marked. The CDZ must not be more than ninety (90) feet wide and ninety (90) feet deep from any leading edge. The CDZ must be marked by the use of control lines or the equivalent. (Examples of acceptable procedures for demarcating CDZ's can be found in Appendix D of 29 CRF 1926 subpart R).
d) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
e) Unsecured decking in a CDZ must not exceed three thousand (3,000) square feet.
f) Safety deck attachments must be performed in the CDZ from the leading edge back to the control line and must have at least two attachments for each metal decking panel.
g) Final deck attachments and installation of shear connectors must not be performed in the CDZ.

6.34.8 Training

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be trained and instructed, but not limited to, the following areas:

a) Have completed connector training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761
b) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
c) The recognition and identification of fall hazards in the work area.
d) The use and operation of protective systems, such as guardrail systems, personal fall-arrest systems, positioning-device systems, fall- restraint systems, safety-net systems, and other protection to be used.
e) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting the fall protection systems to be used.
f) Procedures for protection from falls to lower levels and into holes and openings in walking/working surfaces and walls.

6.35 Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a comprehensive site-specific steel erection plan which outlines key erection elements such as methods, procedures, and equipment that will be utilized during all phases of the steel erection operation. This evaluation and plan must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any steel erection activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any employee engagement with this activity.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any engagement of steel erection activities. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT L) must be submitted along with a Steel Erection SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Steel Erection SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential hazards as it relates to the planned scope of work.
c) To hold a Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.36 Aerial Crane Operations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Aerial Crane Procedure that adheres to all applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) 14 CFR – Part 77, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.551 – Subpart N, in addition to applicable State and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M, and maintained on-site.

Every precaution must be taken to provide protection against flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose objects within one hundred (100) feet of any areas susceptible to rotor downwash must be secured or removed prior to any Aerial Crane Lift.

a) Aerial Crane Operations must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.
b) No unauthorized person(s) must be allowed to approach within fifty (50) feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning.
c) Open flames, hot work, or any other spark producing activities must not be permitted in an area that could result in fires being spread by the rotor downwash.
d) Ground personnel must be properly trained when required for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.
e) Constant reliable communication must be provided between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalman during the period of loading and unloading. This signalman must be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

f) When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel must exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions must also be taken by the General Contractor to eliminate any conditions of reduced visibility.

g) Personal protective equipment for ground persons receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps.

h) The helicopter operator is responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made. The weight of any external load must not exceed the manufacturer's rating.

i) When Contractors are required to perform work under hovering craft, a safe means of access must be provided for workers to reach the hoist line hook and engage or disengage cargo slings. Employees must not perform work under hovering craft except when necessary to hook or unhook loads.

j) Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves must be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

k) Loads shall be properly slung, and tag lines shall be of a length that will not cause them to be drawn up into rotors.

l) Electrically operated cargo hooks must have the electrical activating device designed and installed to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks must be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks must be tested prior to each day's operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

6.37 Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive aerial lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any aerial crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the aerial lift must be evaluated and included within the SPA. This plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT M) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel. A copy of this procedure must be made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M and maintained on-site.

d) Prior to any aerial crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Dallas ISD PM and Bond Program Safety Manager the following minimum elements of an Aerial Crane Operations SPA:
    (1) Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)
    (2) Site Set-Up (map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)
    (3) Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)
    (4) Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)
    (5) Competent Person Designation form (must identify areas of competency along with proof of training)
    (6) Rigger and signal person training records
    (7) JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)
    (8) Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
    (9) Standard Airworthiness Certificate
    (10) Congested Area Plan Request to FAA
    (11) FAA Registry of Aircraft
    (12) FAA Airman Detail Report
    (13) Notification of Dallas City Officials
    (14) Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)
    (15) Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

e) To hold an Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: The District's Safety Department must receive acceptance of Certificate of Insurance (COI) from the District's insurer prior to any Aerial Crane Activity.

6.38 Hot Work

All work that includes an open flame, burning, welding, or spark producing of any type must be defined as "hot work" and must require the presence of a fire extinguisher, at least one fire watch, and a Hot Work Permit.

6.38.1 General

In addition to strictly following the provisions of OSHA and NFPA, each Contractor must also comply with the following:

a) No hot work must be conducted during occupied hours
b) A Hot Work Permit issued by the Fire Marshal must be Posted within the General Contractor's trailer or on-site officing area.
c) A Hot Work Permit must be completed for each task using EXHIBIT N or equivalent.
d) Fire extinguisher(s) used for "Hot Work" must be placed within this immediate vicinity of each task operation and must be of proper size and type for the activity, fully charged, and inspected prior to use. Extinguisher location must be kept clear and accessible at all times.
e) A fire watch must be present during all hot work operations and remain at the work area 30 minutes after work is completed. All fire watch personnel must be trained in fire extinguisher safety.

6.39 Welding and Cutting

a) All welding operations must provide appropriate screening measures, erected in advance, to contain the high energy light. Welding operations must not be allowed to present an opportunity for flash burn exposures to the eyes of any workers in the vicinity.
b) Shielding, or welding curtains must be placed around established work areas to protect other workers from flash and sparks.
c) Ventilation must be provided to adequately remove harmful fumes and gasses.
d) The unused stubs of welding electrodes "rod butts" must be collected and placed in proper disposal containers as soon as each one is expended. Whenever an operation is idle, the welding electrode must be removed from stinger/electrode holder.
e) Workers must receive training on the proper use, inspection, and limitations of all welding and cutting equipment and Personal Protective Equipment, as it pertains to the operation.
f) Regulators for fuel gas and oxygen cylinders must be inspected before each use and be maintained in good working order.
g) Anti-flashback arrestors must be properly installed on all cutting torches so that they prevent ignition of any gas sources upstream from the torch.
h) Acetylene cylinder valve key must be kept with the cylinder at all times. Valve keys must be kept in position while in use.

6.40 Compressed Gas Cylinders

Contractor must store oxygen cylinders separate from fuel gas cylinders. This separation must be either a minimum distance of 20 feet or by a fire resistive wall/partition with a one-half hour fire rating and a minimum of five (5) feet in height. All compressed gas cylinders must be properly secured from movement – in an upright (vertical) position.

a) All cylinders must be stored in the upright position, especially acetylene. When an acetylene cylinder is stored on its side, the acetylene may separate from the acetone, becoming unstable, and cause an internal explosion.
b) Valves of the empty cylinders must be in the closed position.
c) Cylinders must not be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges.
d) When not in use, cylinders must have their protective caps in place and be hand tightened.
e) Workers must be trained in the safe handling, storage and use of compressed gas cylinders.
f) Workers must be trained in the proper use and handling of fuel gas and O2 cylinders

6.41 Earth Moving Equipment and Powered Industrial Trucks

A Powered Industrial Truck (PIT) is defined by any mobile, power-pulled truck used to carry, push, pull, lift, stack, or tier materials, whether ridden by the operator or controlled by a walking operator.

a) All earth moving equipment and PIT must be maintained in a safe working condition and must be appropriate and adequate for the intended use. Excavation activities must not be conducted during occupied hours.
b) Only authorized personnel must operate equipment. Operators of equipment, machinery, vehicles, or PIT must be qualified and properly authorized for the operation involved.
c) Equipment and PIT operators must perform a pre-shift walk around safety inspection of their equipment, and any conditions that may affect safe operation will be corrected before use.
d) Equipment must not be operated unless all required safety devices are in place and functioning properly.
e) Careless, reckless, or otherwise unsafe operation or use of equipment must result in discipline and may constitute grounds for dismissal.
f) Equipment maintenance is to be performed only by qualified mechanics.
g) When equipment is serviced or repaired the operator must dismount until the service or repair is completed. Prior to remounting, operators must perform a complete walk-around safety inspection of the equipment.
h) Before performing any service or repair work, all equipment must:
    (1) Be stopped and positively secured against movement or operation.
    (2) locked and tagged out of service, unless it is designed to be serviced while running, following the manufacturer's instructions.

i) All bi-directional earth moving equipment, PIT, and motor vehicles with an obstructed view to the rear must be equipped with a warning horn and an automatic back-up (reverse) alarm that can be heard above and distinguished from the surrounding noise level.

j) All off-highway earth moving equipment and trucks such as loaders, dozers, scrapers, motor graders, rock trucks, tractors, rollers, and compactors will be equipped with roll-overprotective structures (ROPS) and seat belts, per OSHA standards.

k) Seat safety belts, when required by the manufacturer, must be used by all operators of equipment.

l) Mobile equipment must not be left unattended unless parked securely to prevent movement, with all ground engaging tools lowered to the ground, brakes set, and the engine off.

m) Equipment parked at night will be illuminated, barricaded, or otherwise clearly marked where exposed to potential traffic.

n) Personnel must not be transported or ride on any equipment or vehicles that are not equipped with seats for passengers.

o) When fueling equipment or vehicles with gasoline or liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) the engine must be shut off.

p) All equipment and vehicles must be equipped with appropriate fire extinguishers or fire suppression system.

q) Equipment, tools, and materials hauled on pickups and flatbed trucks must be secured to prevent them from falling onto the road.

6.42 Haul Routes

Haul roads must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

a) Elevated roadways must have axle high beams or guards maintained on their outer banks.

b) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.

c) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

6.43 Traffic Control

a) All General Contractors, Subcontractors, and employees must comply with local city ordinances when work interfaces with traffic of the general public.

b) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

c) All materials and equipment deliveries should be coordinated with General Contractors as to prevent traffic congestion around peak school hours for children being dropped off or picked up from school.

6.44 Environmental and Hygiene

General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and any amendments relating to the environment, hazardous substances or exposure to hazardous substances, including without limitation the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), the Hazardous Material Transportation Act (HMT A), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), the Clean Air Act (CAA), the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) and the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDW A).

The General Contractor is responsible for the implementation and management of its Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and SWPPP Oversight as Attachment VI of this manual.

Where necessary, The General Contractor must provide, and the General Contractor's Safety Representatives must be trained and capable of, properly operating industrial hygiene equipment as required by any Federal, State, and local regulations. Tests must be performed as often as necessary to afford protection to employees and the general public.

6.45 Spill Prevention and Response

When utilizing hazardous and non-hazardous substances that could cause a negative impact when released on land, water, and\or the atmosphere, the General Contractor must exercise extreme caution by developing and implementing a site-specific spill prevention and spill response procedure in accordance with OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

No Contractor must omit or discharge any substance into the environment in violation of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), OSHA or other regulatory agencies. Where necessary, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must be responsible for all environmental monitoring and testing.

6.46 Portable Relocation

Prior to commencement of work, the Controlling Contractor is responsible for obtaining the Disconnection Form provided by the Moving Contractor for each portable to be relocated. The Controlling Contractor must provide a completed copy of the Disconnection Form along with applicable safety submittal documentation to the Owner’s Representative prior any relocation, demolition, or disconnection of portables.

a) The relocation of portables must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.
b) All relocation activities (including haul routes) must remain properly separated from occupied areas. Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.
c) Haul routes must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

d) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.
e) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.
f) The Moving Contractor and/or General Contractor must field verify the safe relocation of portables from site "A" to site "B" and inspect the safe passage of established haul routes.
g) portable classrooms and ADA approved ramps, decks, steps, etc. must meet the specifications contained in the RFP, Contract Award Doc, and applicable Federal, State, and local requirements.

NOTE: Contractors are responsible for submitting moving permit applications to the City and are responsible for communication with the city of Dallas to resolve all action items related to the moving permit.

7. INCIDENT NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES

The District's objective is an injury and incident-free project, with a focus on project safety that must not be compromised to achieve any other business objective. The General Contractor must structure an effective and systematic safety management approach that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The District recognizes that the General Contractor and Subcontractors may have existing safety management programs with established safety policies, processes, procedures, and work practices. The District will support these where they prove to be as effective and meet the intent and purpose of this Section.

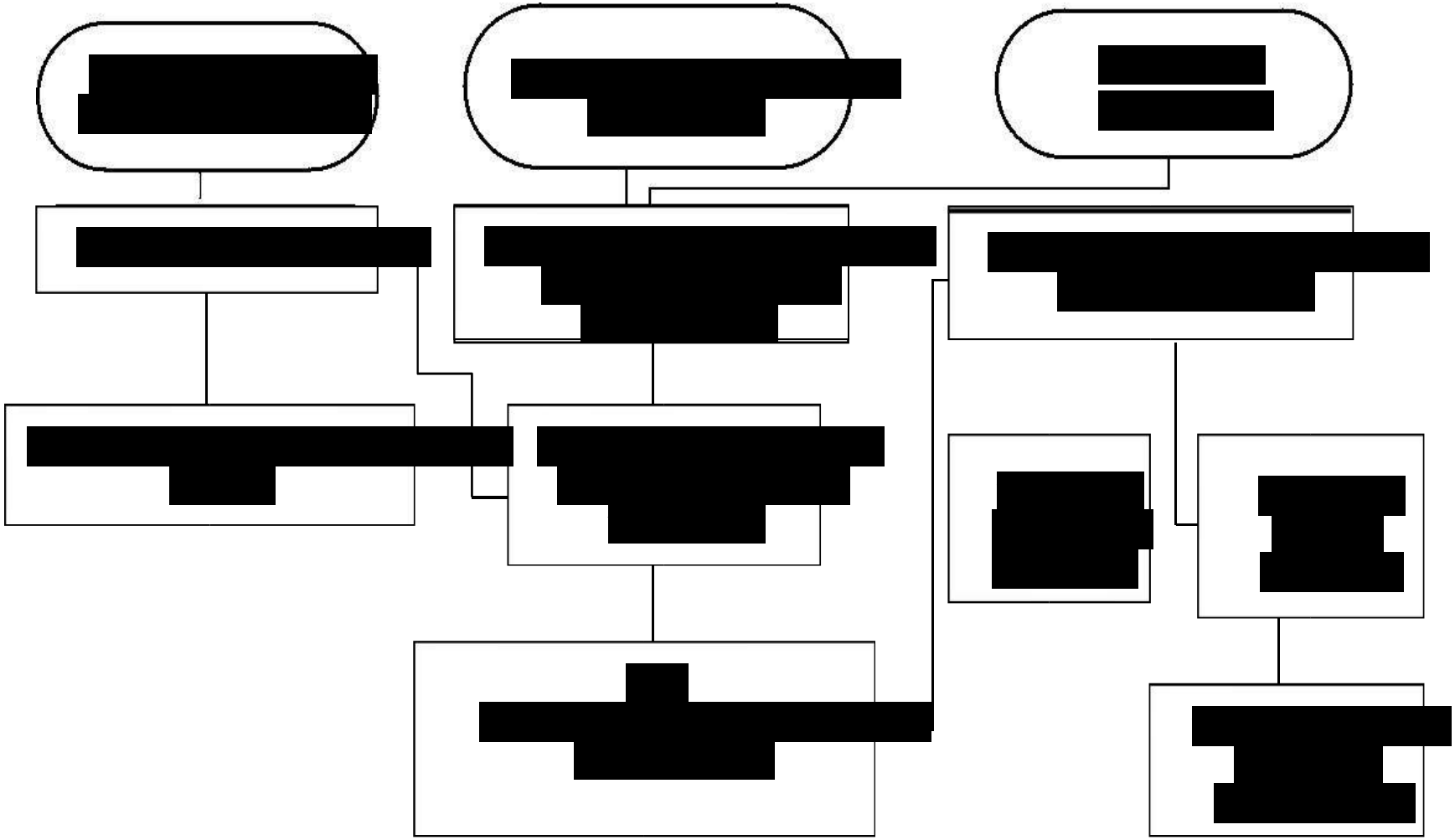
a) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must instruct all workers to immediately report every incident to their supervisor, even if there is no obvious injury or property damage. Supervisors must immediately notify the General Contractor, who must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of any incident.
b) The Bond Program Safety Manager and others as directed must be included in the incident notification process. Depending on potential severity of the incident, notifications may be in written and/or verbal form as directed.
c) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must promptly produce and provide copies of any required documents related to project safety or property damage.
d) Where opportunities for improvement are identified, the General Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier must work collaboratively with the Owner's Representative in making appropriate revisions to progress toward an injury and incident-free workplace.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative must generate a formal incident report using EXHIBIT O, or equivalent company accident report forms, in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative.
f) The General Contractor's Safety Representative, accompanied by the Owner's Representative, must perform a site inspection immediately following any near miss,

property damage, fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

g) Contractors must review the filed copy of the pre-construction Site-specific Safety Plan and/or Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that was performed prior to commencement of any construction activity.

[Notification Flow Chart is located on the next page]

7.1 DISD Incident/Crisis Notification Flowchart



7.2 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident.

a) Investigation team members must include safety personnel, project management, line management, affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate. The Owner's Representatives reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.
b) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must provide a Root Cause Analysis as outlined in Section 7.4 of this manual or its equivalent.
c) Once a root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

7.3 Incident Follow-up Guidelines

All near miss incidents, first Aid injuries, high risk safety inspection observations, and other such incidents must be investigated. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must lead the efforts and follow a structured incident investigation program that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.

a) Investigation team members must include, at minimum:
    (1) General Contractor and Subcontractor Safety Representatives
    (2) General Contractor and Subcontractor Project Management
    (3) Designated Competent Person (Front Line Management)
    (4) Affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate.
b) The General Contractor must develop a Root Cause Analysis report that summarizes the incident, identifies the underlying contributing factor(s), determines which process element(s) failed to control the incident, determines which process element(s) will be implemented or improved, and the time needed to take sustainable corrective action(s).
c) The General Contractor must conduct and submit an incident investigation report that supports the Root Cause Analysis in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to determine the acceptability of the findings.
d) The General Contractor must prepare and submit reports that will allow the Bond Program Safety Director, designee, and Subcontractors to understand findings and any planned changes to the operating procedure(s) based on those findings.

7.4 Contributing Factors to Consider

The Root Cause Analysis investigation should thoroughly address the following:

(1) Was the incident controlled and limited so that all workers and the project were made safe post-incident? If so, what was done?
(2) Explain what happened (facts and circumstances) that resulted in the incident.
(3) Are there other work areas or tasks where this type of incident could occur again?
(4) What processes were in place to prevent the incident? (Identify processes that failed)
(5) What processes could've been implemented or improved that might have prevented this incident?
(6) What processes will be improved or implemented to reduce risk of recurrence?

8. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY FOR STUDENTS

8.1 Introduction

The aim of Program Managers, General Contractors, and Subcontractors of any tier is to carry out their work activities in a safe and efficient manner to complete each project in a timely manner.

The safety of the children is of the utmost importance, and every effort must be made to see to it that in those projects that are concurrent with school activities, each job done be evaluated for child safety.

Our children are totally dependent on us to create a safe place for them to learn, study and play. Any work related or work generated condition deemed to be unsafe must be corrected immediately, because children do not see the world as we do. Children are often attracted by what is new and alien to them and will try to gain access to what may seem to be great places to play and have fun.

Therefore, it is the responsibility of everyone to control the potentially dangerous areas that exist on any construction project. All, regardless of the trades involved, must make this effort. In other words, the responsibilities of each person working in occupied areas become that much larger or expanded due to child safety conditions. Remember, it is for the children that construction is underway.

8.2 Separation of Construction Activities

Should any part of an occupied and operational school facility be shut down for construction work, then the General Contractor must erect appropriate construction barricades to completely eliminate access for non-construction personnel to the work area.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

a) Construction work areas must be kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students at all times. Separation may include, but is not limited to fencing, privacy fencing, bulkheads, and coordination of planned construction activities.

b) Barriers for indoor construction must be made of 3/4" plywood, and must extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier must have a door that can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations.

c) Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.

d) Doors and/or gates must remain secured/closed when they open directly into occupied areas. A security service may be utilized if necessary.

e) The requirements of NFPA 101, Life Safety Code for Occupied Schools must be maintained during construction. **Separate atmospheres must be maintained between the school areas in full occupancy and the areas under construction**. Construction activities must not interfere or interrupt the normal teaching schedules.

f) Means of egress for the school occupancy must be maintained free of obstructions, clean and properly lighted. While this may be a function of the school custodian, no construction related operations must be allowed to cause an impairment of the normal means of egress.

g) All components and/or combinations of existing life safety systems (smoke detection, fire alarms, fire suppression, communication, alarm systems, intrusion control, etc.) must be maintained during construction.

h) School entrances and exits must not be blocked until school officials have been notified and re-routing has been established.

i) Appropriate warning and directional signage must be maintained at all times.

j) Dust and noise must be properly controlled to ensure the school maintains its teaching schedules without interruptions. General Contractors must respond to complaints and immediately establish control measures.

k) All deliveries (heavy equipment, tools, materials, etc.) must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.

l) Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

m) Construction debris and/or material must not be left in areas occupied by students and staff.

n) All construction debris must be removed before the end of each work shift and must not be left overnight.

o) Nails and screws must not be left protruding from lumber or other materials. All nails and screws must be removed or bent over.

p) Compressed gas cylinders must never be left unattended or overnight in occupied areas. Cylinders must remain secured in upright position; caps on and regulators disconnected when not in use.

q) Tools and equipment must not be left unattended.

9. CRISIS COMMUNICATION

A crisis is an emergency event that usually requires police, fire, or EMS response and could attract media or public attention. A crisis on a construction site might involve a fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

a) The General Contractor must instruct all construction employees not to discuss the incident with reporters. All media inquiries must be referred to an official Dallas ISD spokesperson.

b) The Dallas ISD spokesperson must be the only person authorized to release live or pre-recorded video or written statements to the media. All Contractors of any tier must cooperate with the Dallas ISD spokesperson for all media arrangements as directed.

c) Should a crisis, serious emergency, or incident occur (requiring the presence of an ambulance, Fire Department or Police) the Contractor must immediately implement the Crisis Communication Guidelines and contact by phone the Bond Program Safety Director, **including nights, weekends, and holidays.**

9.1 Suggested Steps for Crisis Situations

(1) Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.

(2) If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.

(3) Call **9-1-1** if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.

(4) Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.

(5) Call Dallas ISD Communications at **(972) 925-3917**. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.

(6) Call Dallas ISD Police at **(214) 932-5627**.

(7) Call Construction Services at **(972) 925-7200**.

(8) Call the Safety Manager at **(214) 435-2204**.

(9) Do not speak to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

9.2 EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Dallas ISD Police	DISD Police	(214) 932-5627
District Spokesperson	Robyn Harris	(972) 925-3917
DISD Bond Safety Manager	Alvaro Meza	(214) 435-2204

9.3 Emergency Planning

On a regular basis, the General Contractor must review and update, when necessary, its Emergency Procedures for maximum effectiveness.

The updated procedures must be submitted to the Owner's Representative for review in accordance with the safety guidelines outlined in this manual and all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations and maintained on-site.

The following provisions must be included in the emergency procedure:

a) The highest-ranking supervisor automatically becomes responsible for handling any emergency that occurs during working hours and may call upon the assistance of any available employee.
b) Following an emergency, ranking personnel must:
    (1) Secure the area as expediently as possible.
    (2) Provide access and an account of the emergency to authorized representatives of the District and specific government agencies. Questions from the media must be referred to the Dallas ISD spokesperson.
c) To ensure prompt emergency services, the General Contractor must:
    (1) Determine who is responsible for making emergency calls (preferably the highest-ranking supervisor present).
    (2) Conspicuously post a list of emergency phone numbers, along with information to be transmitted.

10. CONTRACTOR SAFETY AUDITS

10.1 Purpose

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors and General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, provide incentives to make the workplace safer, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

10.2 Jobsite Safety Inspections

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Safety Representative conducts inspections of the project as needed (including storage areas, office areas, barriers, separation of activities, work areas, etc.) to ensure compliance with the District and OSHA requirements.
b) Contractors may utilize the Construction Safety Inspection Checklist EXHIBIT P, or its equivalent. Safety deficiencies that are noted during the inspection must be recorded on

the form and those deficient items must be communicated to his/her project manager/superintendent in a timely manner.

c) The project manager and/or superintendent must be responsible for implementing corrective action.

d) The General Contractor's Safety Representative will follow up and note the status of each safety deficiency until the deficiency has been abated, but until abatement takes place, each previously noted deficiency should be recorded during each subsequent site inspection.

e) In addition to performing jobsite safety inspections, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must cooperate with designated District Representatives who conduct jobsite inspections (i.e., Insurance Carrier Loss Control personnel).

10.3 Inspections by Regulatory Agencies

The General Contractor must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of the arrival of any representative of a Regulatory Agency (OSHA Compliance Officer, TCEQ Representative, Law Enforcement Officer, etc.), and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any published findings or citations issued to any employer and must ensure that statutory posting requirements are met. The General Contractor must provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any employer's response to the same findings or citations. No Contractor of any tier must prohibit the entry of an OSHA Compliance Officer onto Dallas ISD property.

11. GREENFIELD PROJECTS

Greenfield Project must refer to as any DISD property that does not have students and/or Staff present during the duration of the Project. If, during the project, staff or students are present or any District/school operation is active, it is not considered a Greenfield job site.

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

Worker must refer to any employee or agent included as example, but not by way of limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

11.1 Greenfield Shutdown Guidelines

Prior to conducting any type of permanent or temporary shutdown, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Greenfield Utility Authorization Request Guidelines as outlined in Attachment VII, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlined in section 6.15 of this manual.

11.1.1 Permanent Utility Shutdown Guidelines

(1) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of shutdown.

(2) The General Contractor must select "**Permanent**" on the top right portion of the Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) prior to submitting for approval (See Attachment VII for reference).

(3) The General Contractor is responsible for providing power for the duration of the project.

(4) Once the project reaches substantial completion, the General Contractor and PMF representative must provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the General Contractor's utility bills for transfer of the utility service to Dallas ISD. Should Contractors have questions regarding this process, please reach out to the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department via email at: sg9453@dallasisd.org

NOTE: Before demolishing a portable and/or building, all meter numbers must be provided to the DISD sustainability department to close the account and have meters removed through the Owner provider. It is important ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the General Contractor from reimbursing the District. DISD is not responsible for providing General Contractors with utilities at Greenfield Project locations.

11.2 Greenfield Badging

Personnel who are issued a Greenfield Job Site Identification Badge are authorized to work on Greenfield Project **Sites until seven (7) days prior to substantial completion of the project or project site commencing operations** (no longer a Greenfield Project Site), whichever comes first. All other requirements for Non-Greenfield Project Sites (sites where district operations are on-going, or students/staff present) remain in effect.

a) General Contractors must issue/provide all workers with a Greenfield Identification Badge, along with a site-specific safety orientation prior to conducting any construction activity.

b) General Contractors must issue identification badges, at their own expense, for all workers on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

c) Workers must wear the General Contractor issued identification badge at all times while on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

d) Greenfield Project Site Identification Badge Requirements: Greenfield Identification Badges issued by the General Contractor must be issued by Dallas ISD's approved third-party badging vendor. Badges must contain the following information:

(1) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company logo in lieu of the DISD logo

(2) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company name

(3) The authorized Subcontractor or Vendor's company name
(4) The name of the specific project site authorized to work at
(5) A photograph and name of the authorized employee receiving the badge
(6) Badges must be labeled "Greenfield"

12. UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (DRONE) POLICY

The purpose of this Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) Policy is to establish minimum standards for the safe use and operation of UAS and Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems (SUAS) on any Dallas ISD Bond Projects.

This policy requires that all UAS operations are performed in a manner that mitigates risks to safety, security, and privacy, and ensures compliance with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), 14 CFR Part 107 (for commercial purposes) and all applicable laws.

Contractors of any tier that will operate a UAS at a Dallas ISD Project must receive approval in advance in accordance with this Policy.

12.1 Operating Requirements

This Policy sets the minimum requirements for operating UAS. The requirements below must be implemented by the General Contractor, through their respective designated Project Manager. Minimum Requirements for UAS Operations and Operator:

a) Operations of UAS must not be conducted during occupied hours or extracurricular activities.
b) Operators of any UAS must hold a current Remote Pilot Certification.
c) Unmanned Aircraft must be FAA registered.
d) Certificate of Authorization must be in place and all requirements followed. The General Contractor must provide UAS / Drone liability coverage either through endorsement to its General Liability policy or a separate Aircraft Liability policy. The policy must name Dallas ISD as an Additional Insured and provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of Dallas ISD.

12.2 Pre-Operation Procedure

(1) General Contractor must submit a request to the Project Manager and DISD Safety Department **48 hours** prior to fly-through.
(2) Project Manager and DISD Safety Department may accept or reject this request.
(3) The Project Manager must verify with school admin that no activities will be taking place during fly-through.
(4) The Project Manager must notify Dallas ISD Police dispatch and school principal of UAS fly-through.

EXHIBITS

POLICY STATEMENT

It is the Dallas ISD's policy that, prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

It is critical that contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Site-Specific Safety Plan that is pro-active and addresses the exposures to their employees for the particular work to be done. This should be addressed extensively in the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

The Site-Specific Safety Plan must provide guidelines to implement an accident prevention program on Dallas ISD projects, and fully describes the Contractor's commitments for meeting its obligations to provide safe and healthful working conditions for its employees.

This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBITS:

- EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form
- EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)
- EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form
- EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit
- EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report
- EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist
- EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form

A completed copy of this form, along with **photographs of each area** must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students to ensure sustainability of proper separation of all work areas and conditions affected by all construction activities.

General Contractor: _____ Project & ORG Number:_____

Person in Charge:_____ Date and Time of Completion: _____

Column: **A** = Adequate	Column: **B** = Inadequate	Column: **C** = Not Applicable

Focused Areas	A	B	C
Appropriate Barricades to prevent non-construction personnel from entering work areas.			
Proper signage displayed near the temporary barricades.			
Access to school facility clean, orderly, and safe, e.g., sidewalks, building entrances, lobbies, corridors, aisles, stairways, etc.			
Critical systems functional, e.g., life safety systems, air conditioning systems, water systems, electrical systems, etc.			
Laydown and Staging areas neat and orderly.			
Campus EAP not impacted by construction activities, e.g., travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points, maintained clear of obstructions.			
Proper Traffic Control with work that interfaces with traffic or public			
Trash Dumpsters maintained			
Excavations, Trenches properly barricaded			
All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through are guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled.			
Heavy Equipment inside a fenced area and properly secured to prevent unauthorized access.			
Hydraulic Booms and/or Cranes not suspended over playgrounds or occupied areas.			
Construction work areas are kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students			
Nails, screws, and rebar not protruding from lumber or other materials in occupied areas.			
Means of egress for the school occupancy is maintained, free of obstructions, clean, and properly illuminated.			
Remarks:			

EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)

Project Name:	**Contractor Name:**
Date:	**Competent Person Name:**
Scope of work to be Performed:	

EMERGENCY CONTACT LIST ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ACTIVITY		
Name	**Title**	**Phone Number**
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.

STEPS OF THE ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

STEPS OF THIS ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		

Potential Fall Hazards	Potential Struck-By Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Potential Electrical Hazards	Potential Caught In-between Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Required Personal Protected Equipment

☐ Hard Hat	☐ Fall Protection	☐ Welding Hood
☐ Gloves	☐ Life Vest	☐ Welding Leathers
☐ Respirator	☐ Hearing Protection	☐ Welding Gloves
☐ Safety Boots	☐ Face Shield	☐ Safety Vest
☐ Rubber Boots	☐ Cutting Goggles	☐ High Vis Pants
☐ Safety Toed Boots	☐ Safety Glasses	☐ Blasting Hood
☐ Tyvek Suits	☐ Safety Goggles	☐ Other (if checked list PPE in the column spaces above)

List Other Protective Equipment (PPE)	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

Required Equipment and Tools

☐ Telehandler	☐ Concrete Saw	☐ Welding Machine
☐ Crane	☐ Concrete Bucket	☐ Angle Grinder
☐ Scissor Lift	☐ Ladder	☐ HEPA Filtered Tools
☐ Boom Lift	☐ Generator	☐ LOTO System
☐ Scaffolding System	☐ Hand Tools	☐ GFCI
☐ Excavator	☐ Powder Actuated	☐ Cutting Torch
☐ Roofing Kettle	☐ 4-Gas Meter	☐ Other (list on right side)

Other Equipment & Tooling	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	

Required Traffic Control Equipment	
☐ Lane Closure	☐ Pilot Car
☐ Barrier Rail	☐ Signage
☐ Trench Plates	☐ Speed Limit
☐ Flagger Station	☐ 6' Fencing

Utilities Located / Marked	
☐ Gas	☐ Overhead
☐ Electric	☐ Sewer/Water
☐ Fiber	☐ Telecommunications
☐ Irrigation	☐ Other Utilities Located:_____

PERSONNEL PARTICIPATING IN THIS ACTIVITY		
Name (Printed)	**Signature**	**Company**
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter

The following Demolition requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Demolition activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.**

To hold an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Demolition SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, safe working procedures, and any critical systems affected by this operation. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, etc.)
- ☐ Make Safe (confirm if asbestos, lead, and/or other hazardous materials are present within the immediate work areas, provide LOTO procedure, and engineering survey)
- ☐ Asbestos Awareness Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Silica Exposure Prevention Plan
- ☐ Existing Utilities (describe safe working practices associated with any known utilities that may be affected by demolition activities)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas to be affected by demolition)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter

The following Confined Space Entry requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Entry Date: _____

Confined Space SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Confined Space Entry Procedure (describe atmospheric testing/monitoring methods, ventilation, communication, and make safe procedures to be taken prior to entry)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying entry points, emergency egress locations, and work areas affected by this operation)
- ☐ Confined Space Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (describe emergency actions to be taken should a worker need rescue, first aid, medical treatment, or emergency contact information)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter

The following Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Trenching and Excavation activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Trenching and Excavation SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)

☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)

☐ Excavation Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter

The following Pier Drilling SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Pier Drilling activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Pier Drilling SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)

☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Utility Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Contractors of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours**.

To hold an on-site Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Utility Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Electrical Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Electrical Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures – NFPA 120.2)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Electrically Qualified Person [NFPA 70 E] Training Records – NFPA 120.2(b)(2)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown: _____ Shutdown Date _____ Shutdown Time _____ Restart Date _____ Restart Time

It is requested that the noted** building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" **by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that** five (5) days advance notice **is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: **(Sign)** _____ **(Date)** _____

GC Person-In-Charge: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown: _____ Shutdown Date _____ Shutdown Time _____ Restart Date _____ Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Sustainability Certification: _____ (Sign) _____

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least **5 working days** prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

***Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.**

EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter

The following Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **No roof work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area/building.**

To hold an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Elevated Work SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Fall Protection (describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identifying areas where work is to be performed)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Booms or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students or staff to be present in these areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Crane Location and Logistics Plan (identify underground and overhead crane hazards)

☐ Lift Plan (identify load capacities, means of communication, and rigging/lifting methods)

☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)

☐ Crane Certificate of Insurance and Annual Inspection Records

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Crane Operator Certification and Medical Card

☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records

☐ Fall Protection (if applicable, describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter

The following Steel Erection requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Steel Erection must not be allowed when students and/or staff are present in occupied areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Steel Erection SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Steel Erection Plan (describe equipment placement, lifting methods, and connection procedures)

☐ Written Notification from the General Contractor confirming concrete footings, piers, and/or walls have been cured to a level that will provide adequate structural strength and stability.

☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)

☐ Fall Protection procedures (describe systems to be used, Controlled Access Zones, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Aerial Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Aircraft or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students, staff, or public to be present in these areas and/or within any potential drop zones.**

To hold an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Aerial Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)

☐ Site Set-Up (overhead map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)

☐ Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)

☐ Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation form (include areas of competency and proof of training)

☐ Rigger and signal person training records

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ Standard Airworthiness Certificate

☐ Congested Area Plan Request to FAA

☐ FAA Registry of Aircraft

☐ FAA Airman Detail Report

☐ Notification of Dallas City Officials

☐ Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)

☐ Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit

All temporary work involving open flames, intense heat, or sparks will require a Hot Work Permit. The permit must be issued by the contractor and authorized by the appropriate supervisor before any hot work (welding, brazing, cutting, grinding, etc.) can begin. Two copies of the Hot Work Permit must be made. One should be filed with the contractor. The second copy should be posted at the site of the hot work until the job is completed.

Issue Date:	Permit Expires:	
Building:	Sub:	Area:
Authorizing Supervisor (GC):	Start Time:	End Time:
Operator:	Fire Watch:	

Checklist

Following items must be checked by the authorizing supervisor and operator/welder. If any item is checked "No", then hot work must not begin until item or area is corrected.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Work area examined
☐	☐	Equipment inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	PPE inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	Sprinkler system operable
☐	☐	Combustible materials/items moved a radius of 35 feet away from work area.
☐	☐	Explosive atmosphere (s) eliminated
☐	☐	Floor and wall openings covered
☐	☐	Fire watch assigned and required during work and for 30 minutes afterwards*
		*Fire watch must be at least 30 minutes in duration
☐	☐	Fire watch has ample extinguishing equipment and is trained to properly use it
☐	☐	Work area is considered a confined space (if yes additional confined space will be required. Contact supervisor before proceeding)
☐	☐	Proper ventilation provided for the work area

Other precautions

1._____

2._____

Authorizing Supervisor Signature:_____ Date:_____

Final Checkup: To be completed after hot work is finished and fire watch is over

The work area and all surrounding areas subjected to heat and sparks were monitored during the hot work operations and during the required fire watch period and found to be safe.

Fire Watcher Signature: _____ Title:_____ Date:_____

EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report

CONTRACTOR: _____ACCIDENT DATE: _____TIME: _____LOCATION _____

ACCIDENT LOCATION (SPECIFIC): _____

WHAT HAPPENED? (Describe operation, activity, condition and how accident or loss occurred.

Use separate sheet and diagram if necessary): _____

_____

Recommended correction action:

_____

Equipment involved #: _____Employee involved: _____

Employee Injury (Describe):

_____

Root Cause (Describe): _____

Medical referral? Yes____ No_____

Company Property Damage or Loss

(Describe): _____

DISD Property, Damage, or Injury to Others

(Describe): _____

Witnesses (Name, address, phone): _____

Police Report Number: _____ DISD Police Report Number: _____

Foreman/Supervisor_____ Date: _____

Keep Original in contractor's File and CC: Owner's Representatives

[Attach Photos]

EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist

SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST				
Contractor:	Contract No.			
Job-site Location:				
Person in Charge:				
Date: Time:				
Person(s) making inspection:	Column: A= Adequate B= Inadequate N/A = Not Applicable			
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Posting OSHA and other job-site warning posters.				
2. Do you have safety meetings?				
3. Job safety training, including first-aid training?				
4. Is first-aid equipment and supplies available?				
5. Are job-site injury records being kept?				
6. Are emergency telephone numbers, such as police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance, posted?				
HOUSEKEEPING AND SANITATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. General neatness of working areas.				
2. Regular disposal of waste and trash.				
3. Passageways and walkways clear?				
4. Adequate lighting.				
5. Protruding nails removed or bent over?				
6. Oil and grease removed.				
7. Waste containers provided and used.				
8. Sanitary facilities adequate and clean.				
9. Drinking water potable.				
10. Adequate supply of water.				

11. Disposable drinking cups.				
FIRE PREVENTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Fire instructions to personnel.				
2. Fire extinguishers identified, checked, accessible.				
3. Proper fire extinguishers provided.				
4. Hydrants clear, access to public thoroughfare open.				
5. Good housekeeping.				
6. "No Smoking" signage posted and enforced where needed.				
7. Fire brigades.				
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Adequate wiring, well insulated.				
2. Circuit breakers and GFCI (where required) provided.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Electrical danger signs posted.				
5. Are terminal boxes equipped with required covers? Are covers used?				
HAND TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper tool being used for each job.				
2. Neat storage, safe carrying.				
3. Inspection and maintenance.				
4. Damaged tools repaired or replaced promptly. Are employee's tools inspected and repaired?				

POWER TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Good housekeeping where tools are used.				
2. Tools and cords in good condition.				
3. Proper grounding.				
4. Proper instruction in use.				
5. All mechanical safeguards in use.				
6. Tools neatly stored when not in use.				

7. Right tool being used for the job at hand.				
8. Wiring properly installed.				
POWDER ACTUATED TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Local laws and ordinances complied with.				
2. All operators trained.				
3. Tools and charges protected from unauthorized use.				
4. Competent instruction and supervision.				
5. Tools checked and in good working order.				
6. Tools not used on anything but recommended materials.				
7. Safety goggles or face shields provided and used.				
8. Flying hazard checked by backing up, removal of personnel, or use of captive stud tool.				
LADDERS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Ladders inspected and in good condition?				
2. Secured to prevent slipping, sliding, or falling?				
3. Do side rails extend 36" above top of landing?				
4. Rungs or cleats not over 12" on center.				
5. Metal ladders not used around electrical hazards.				
6. Proper maintenance and storage.				
7. Are ladders not painted?				

SCAFFOLDING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Is erection properly supervised?				
2. Will all structural members meet the safety factor?				
3. Are all connections secure?				
4. Is scaffold tied into structure where necessary?				
5. Are working areas free of debris, snow, ice, grease?				
6. Are base plates and mud sills provided?				
7. Are workers protected from falling objects?				

8. Is the scaffold plumb and square with cross- bracing?				
9. Are guardrails, intermediate rails, and toe boards in place?				
10. Are hoist ropes and cables in good condition?				
HOISTS, CRANES AND DERRICKS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Inspect cables and sheaves.				
2. Check slings and chains, hooks, and eyes.				
3. Equipment firmly supported.				
4. Outriggers used, proper cribbing.				
5. Power lines deactivated, removed or at safe distance				
6. Proper loading for capacity of lifting radius.				
7. All equipment properly lubricated and maintained.				
8. Signalman where needed.				
9. Signals understood and observed.				
10. Are inspection and maintenance logs maintained?				
HEAVY EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				

2. Lubrication and repair of moving parts.				
3. Lights, brakes, warning signals operative.				
4. Wheels chocked when necessary.				
5. Haul roads well maintained and laid out properly.				
6. Protection when equipment is not in use.				
7. Shut-off devices on hose lines in case of failure?				
MOTOR VEHICLES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				
2. Qualified operators.				
3. Brakes, lights, warning devices operative.				

4. Weight limits and load sizes controlled.				
5. Is all glass in good condition?				
6. Are back-up (reverse) alarms provided?				
7. Fire extinguishers provided in all vehicles?				
BARRICADES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Floor openings planked over and secured, or barricaded.				
2. Roadways and sidewalks effectively protected.				
3. Adequate lighting provided.				
4. Traffic controlled.				
HANDLING AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are materials properly stored or stacked?				
2. Are passageways clear?				
3. Stacks on firm footings, not too high.				
4. Proper number of men for each operation.				
5. Are workers lifting loads correctly?				

6. Are materials protected from weather conditions?				
7. Protection against falling.				
8. Is dust protection observed?				
9. Extinguishers and other fire protection provided.				
10. Is traffic controlled in the storage area?				
EXCAVATION AND SHORING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are adjacent structures properly shored?				
2. Is shoring, benching, or sloping used for soil depth or excavation properly sloped?				
3. Are roads and sidewalks supported and protected?				
4. Is material stored at least 2 feet from excavations?				
5. Is excavation barricaded and lighting provided?				
6. Is equipment a safe distance from edge of excavation?				
7. Are ladders provided where needed?				

8. Are equipment ramps adequate?				
9. Is job supervisor on-site during trenching operations?				
DEMOLITION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are operations planned ahead?				
2. Is there shoring of adjacent structures?				
3. Are material chutes used?				
4. Is there sidewalk and other public protection?				
5. Adequate access ladders or stairs.				
FLAMMABLE GASSES AND LIQUIDS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. All containers U.L. approved meeting OSHA requirements with contents clearly identified.				
2. Proper storage practices observed.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Proper storage temperatures and protection.				
5. Proper types and number of extinguishers nearby.				
6. Carts for moving cylinders available.				
MASONRY:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper scaffolding.				
2. Saws properly equipped; dust protection provided.				
ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Laws and ordinances observed.				
2. Flag-person properly dressed, instructed, and posted.				
3. Adequate warning signs and markers.				
4. Equipment not blocking right of way.				
5. Traffic control through construction site.				
6. Adequate marking and maintenance of detours.				
7. Dust control.				
8. Adequate lighting.				
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Eye and Head protection.				
2. Face shields.				
3. Respirators and masks.				
List actions to be taken for all items found non-compliant				

EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Contractor Name:_____

Date: _____

By executing this document as an authorized representative of the referenced Company identified above, I acknowledge and confirm that I have read and understand the contents of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines in its entirety.

I also recognize and acknowledge that the obligation to protect the safety and health of all persons affected by construction activities is not limited to the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines only, but also includes all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines necessary to provide a safe and healthful working environment for all contractors, campus staff, students, and general public.

The Contracting Company and its employees will comply with all applicable safety requirements while performing work on any Dallas ISD property. The Company will further communicate the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines and other applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines to all tiered Subcontractors that will perform work on the Project and retain a physical signed copy of this Contractor Acknowledgement Statement from each such Subcontractor.

_____
(Name of Authorized Representative)

_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

_____
(Date Signed)

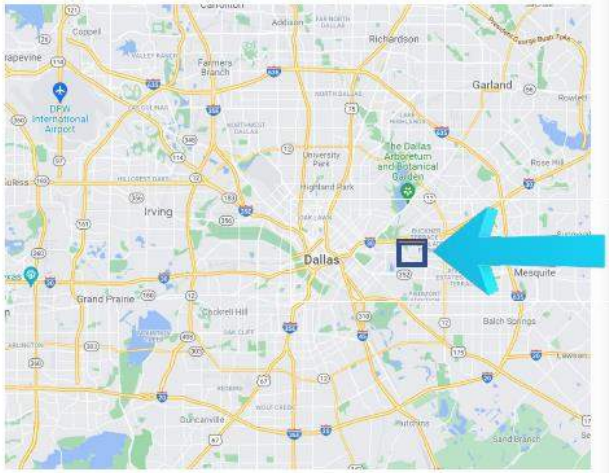
ATTACHMENTS

- Attachment I – Dallas ISD Orientation Location and Schedule
- Attachment II – Site-Specific Safety Plan Guidelines
- Attachment III – Crisis Communications Poster
- Attachment IV – Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement
- Attachment V – Shutdown Notification Guidelines
- Attachment VI – SWPPP Oversight Flowchart
- Attachment VII – Greenfield Shutdown Authorization Request Guidelines
- Attachment VIII – Intruder Detection
- Attachment IX – Campus Security Reminders
- Attachment X – Safety Meeting Sign-in Sheet
- Attachment XI – Geotechnical Soil Sampling Safety Guidelines
- Attachment XII – Inclement Weather Plan of Action

Dallas ISD Orientation Location and Schedule

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Construction Services





Dallas ISD
Construction Safety Orientation
(Orientacion de Seguridad)

Location/Ubicacion
Forester Field
8233 Military Pkwy
Dallas, TX 75227

Schedule/Horario
7:30am-8:30am
Tuesday and Thursday
Martes y Jueves

You must have your Dallas ISD Badge to attend this orientation.

Usted debe tener su identificacion para poder asistir a esta Orientacion.

CRITERIA FOR DEVELOPING A SITE-SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN

Prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

A Site-Specific Safety Plan must include but is not limited to the following:

(1) **Scope of Work:** A description of the scope of work is to be included on the front page of the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

(2) **Job Safety Procedures:** Explain in detail and specifically how job safety is to be incorporated into each phase of the scope of work. Use of ladders, scaffolds, flagging, equipment, exposures, special conditions, fall protection, etc., must be included for the plan to be accepted. Generalities will not be accepted to Explain the safety and health conditions employees will be exposed to.

(3) **General Contractor's Site-Specific Safety Orientation:** Each employee who is new to the jobsite must receive a thorough safety and hazard communication orientation, which imparts basic information about the project safety and health program, federal/state regulations, and other safety rules and regulations needed to perform tasks safely. Future safety instructions may be necessary if hazardous work and/or unfamiliar tasks are performed.

(4) **Competent Person Designation(s):** Competent Person Designation Form(s) accompanied by a valid First Aid/CPR and OSHA 30-hour certification (within 5 years of the issuing date) must be provided for all on-site persons designated as competent.

(5) **Supervising for Safety:** Explain how supervisors are going to constantly review the safe practices and procedures. Jobsite inspections are required daily. An inspection checklist should be documented at least weekly.

(6) **Disciplinary Policy:** Contractor must explain disciplinary action for any employee who jeopardizes his health or safety, or the health or safety of others.

(7) **Subcontractor Compliance:** Explain how Subcontractor compliance with your safety program and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will be verified and documented. When Subcontractor's programs are deficient, the General Contractor must be responsible for providing them with the necessary training and protection. This must be documented.

(8) **Incident Investigation Procedure:** Explain how the General Contractor and involved Subcontractors will investigate all incidents involving a near miss, injury, and/or property damage. Investigation Procedures must include a Root Cause Analysis and Corrective Action Plan to prevent reoccurrence.

(9) **Emergency Action Plan:** Describe Actions to be taken should an emergency occur. Emergency Action Plans must cover injuries, fires, evacuations, and similar situations. Plans must include designated emergency contact names and telephone numbers, e.g., on-site supervision, police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance.

(10) **Personal Protective Equipment:** Describe Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to be worn, training requirements, and parameters for its use.

(11) **Occupational Health Programs:** Site-specific Occupational Health and Illness Prevention Programs are required to protect employees working on the project, i.e., Asbestos Awareness, Air Monitoring, Silica, Sampling, Special Protective Clothing or Equipment, and Particular Hazards.

(12) **Job Hazard Analysis (JHA):** Explain the formal job hazard analysis process

(13) **Task Training:** Contractors are required to task train employees in the exposures they will be confronted with and the job they are expected to perform. Other situations, however, may arise during the course of the project that will require additional training. Explain how task training will be accomplished, how often it will be conducted, and who will be conducting the training.

(14) **Reporting Unsafe Acts or Conditions:** Explain the program in place that promotes positive feedback to supervision and employees who report unsafe acts and/or conditions.

(15) **Toolbox Talk Safety Meetings:** These must be held and documented at least weekly. Explain who will be responsible for conducting these meetings, when they will be held, and where they will be held.

(16) **Fire Prevention and Protection Plan:** Explain the job-site fire prevention and protection program in detail.

(17) **Hazard Communication Program:** Provide copy of the Site-specific Haz-Com program.

(18) **Lock-out/Tag-out (LOTO) Program**: Provide a copy of the Site-specific LOTO Program

(19) **Confined Space Entry:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Confined Space Program

(20) **Trenching/Excavation and Utility Strike Prevention**: Provide a copy of the Site-specific Trenching/Excavation Procedures and a Utility Strike Prevention Plan.

(21) **Fall Protection and Prevention Program:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Fall Protection and Prevention Program

(22) **Traffic Control Plan:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Traffic Control Plan

(23) **Substance Abuse Policy:** Provide a copy of the Substance Abuse Policy

(24) **Special Instructions and Information:** Provide any special instruction or additional safety information as it relates to the unique conditions and/or environment associated with the project.

Note: The requirements outlined in this Document are intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

CONSTRUCTION SITE Crisis Communications GUIDELINES

SUGGESTED STEPS FOR CRISIS SITUATIONS:

1. Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.
2. If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.
3. Call 9-1-1 if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.
4. Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.
5. Call Dallas ISD Communications at (972) 925-3917. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.
6. Call Dallas ISD Police at (214) 932-5627.
7. Call Construction Services at (972) 925-7200.
8. Call the Safety Manager at (214) 435-2204.
8. Other than as noted below, *do not speak* to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

How to handle reporters who come to the construction site:

There is no such thing as "off the record." Be polite, but firm. Tell reporters and photographers they must wait off-site, outside the main gate, until an authorized Dallas ISD spokesperson arrives. Do not push, shove, block, or attempt to physically restrain a reporter or photographer. When dealing with reporters, photographers or TV crews, always assume that they are recording.

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS:

Dallas ISD Police
(214) 932-5627

Robyn Harris
Dallas ISD Communications/ District Spokesperson
(972) 925-3917

Alvaro Meza
Bond Program Safety Manager
(214) 435-2204

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement

General Contractor: _____

Project Name: _____ Date: _____

In consideration of being permitted, for my own purposes and interests, to enter upon the premises or construction site of Dallas Independent School District Construction Project, I hereby release, hold harmless, and indemnify the Dallas Independent School District, Consultants, Inspectors, Contractors and Subcontractors from and against, and assume the risk for and on behalf of myself, my heirs, my supervisor and my estate, all damages, losses, injuries and any and all other claims of any type whatsoever for personal injury (including death) and other loss or damage of any nature whatsoever including damage to my personal property, and reasonable attorney's fees and court costs sustained or caused while on such premises or site.

In the event any clause, term, or provision of this agreement must be declared or adjudicated void or invalid, it must in no manner affect the other clauses, terms, and provisions hereof, which must remain in full force and effect, as if the clause, term, or provision so declared or adjudicated invalid was not originally a part hereof.

Visitor's Name: _____

Visitor's Signature: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Shutdown Notification Guidelines

The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

- Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown.
- Shutdowns to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.
- Overtime Code may be needed for Dallas ISD Personnel involved after hours.
- Permanent shutdowns must be field verified by Contractor. If utility service remains active, immediately report to DISD Sustainability via Bond PM.

Water Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Dallas ISD Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Dallas ISD Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Dallas ISD Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Dallas ISD Plumbing Department:

- Department Manager: Bart Braswell
- SE Quad Supervisor: Jesse Rincon
- SW Quad Supervisor: James Baker
- NE Quad Supervisor: Justin Morris
- NW Quad Supervisor: David Martin
- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Gas Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

NOTE: When adding HVAC units, Project AE approval of increased load is expected.

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Sanitary Sewer Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ PMF PM to provide a Post Audit to DISD Plumbing Manager
- ✓ Include Pictures of tie-in
- ✓ Include City Inspection for all work.

Tie-In Guidelines:

- ✓ PMF PM to provide post inspection of service to DISD Plumbing Manager.

Electrical Shutdown Guidelines

Notification To: [Prior to Shut down and after restoration of service]

- ✓ ONCOR (if applicable)
- ✓ DISD Electrical Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ DISD Electrical Department Supervisor
- ✓ MEP Director
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician.
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)

Dallas ISD Electrical Department:

- Department Director: Bart Webster
- Department Manager: George Lakes
- NW Supervisor: Ainsworth, Steven
- NE Supervisor: Kevin T Liles
- SE Supervisor: Douglas Hall
- SW Supervisor: Jim Ward

Dallas ISD Sustainability Department:

- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

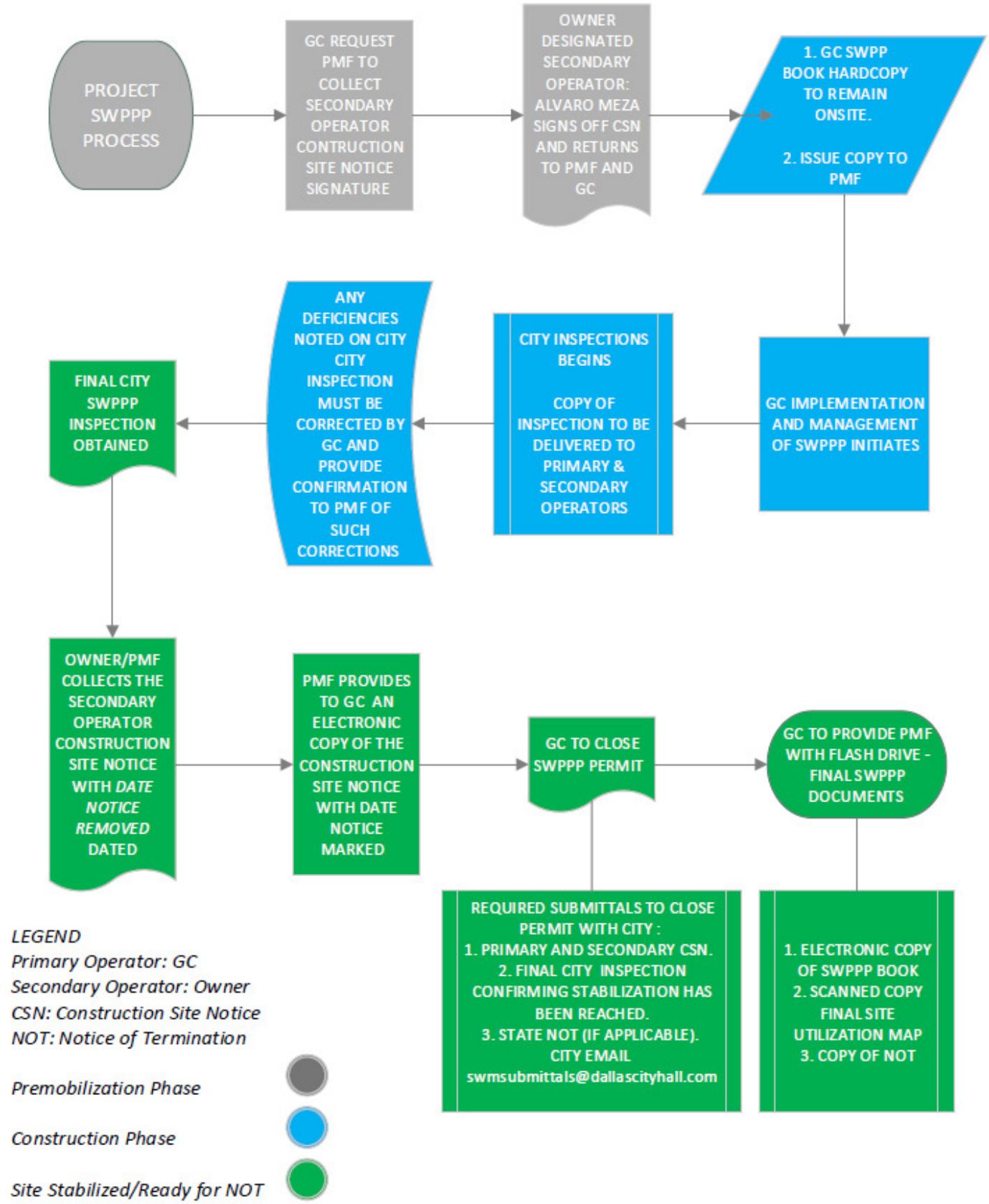
Content of notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ Complete-Shutdowns-

Re-energizing:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)
- ✓ Electrical Contractor to gradually increase power

SWPPP Oversight Flowchart



Greenfield Shutdown Authorization Request Guidelines

See below set of guidelines for greenfield projects requesting permanent utility shutdown:

1. **Utility Shutdown request should select PERMANENT on the top right portion of our authorization form. (See below sample)**

2. **General Contractor (GC) responsible to provide power for the duration of the project.**

3. **Once the project reaches substantial completion, the GC/PMF to provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the GC utility bills to transfer the utility service to Dallas ISD.**

If you have any questions, please reach out to Dallas ISD Sustainability Department: sg9453@dallasisd.org

Note:
- Before demolishing a portable and/or building all meters numbers should be provided to DISD sustainability department to closed account and have the meters removed through the Owner provider.
- Please be reminded there is a "Minimum of 10-day(s) advance notice" for utilities.
It is very important that ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the GC reimbursing the district.
- Lastly, DISD is not responsible to provide GC utilities on Greenfield Locations.



Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ *Permanent ☐ Temporary

School Name and Org. #:
Bond Program Manager (PM) Name:
General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge:
Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) (Contact No.)

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down:
Utility Meter number:
Description of Work Performed:
Describe Procedure for Shutdown:
Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown:
Date/ Time Requested for Shutdown: Shutdown Date / Shutdown Time / Restart Date / Restart Time

It is required that the noted building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that five (5) days advance notice is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: (Sign) (Date)
GC Person-In-Charge: (Sign) (Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: (Sign) (Date)
DISD Project Manager Approval: (Sign) (Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown: Shutdown Date / Shutdown Time / Restart Date / Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: (Sign) (Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: (Sign) (Date)
DISD Project Manager Certification: (Date) (Sign) (Date)
DISD Sustainability Certification:

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the Utility Shutdown Request Form, at least 2 working days prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.
B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted Utility Shutdown Request Form and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.
C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.
D. PM forwards approved form to District Maintenance Schedulers and notifies Deputy Chief Districts, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a pre-job meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and notice of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled /involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarm working at all times.

*Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.

AGENDA FOR CAMPUS SECURITY MEETING

Sign-in Sheet

- ✓ All personnel in attendance must sign-in

Welcome

- ✓ Purpose of the Meeting – To Review the Requirements Regarding Intruder Detection and Campus Security.

Intruder Detection

- ✓ All visitors must enter through the campus' secured entry point
- ✓ Immediately report any suspicious activity to the Project Management Team
- ✓ Always be alert – See Something, Say Something, Do Something
- ✓ Stop any individuals in your building who do not display a District Badge or Visitor Badge and escort them to the main office.

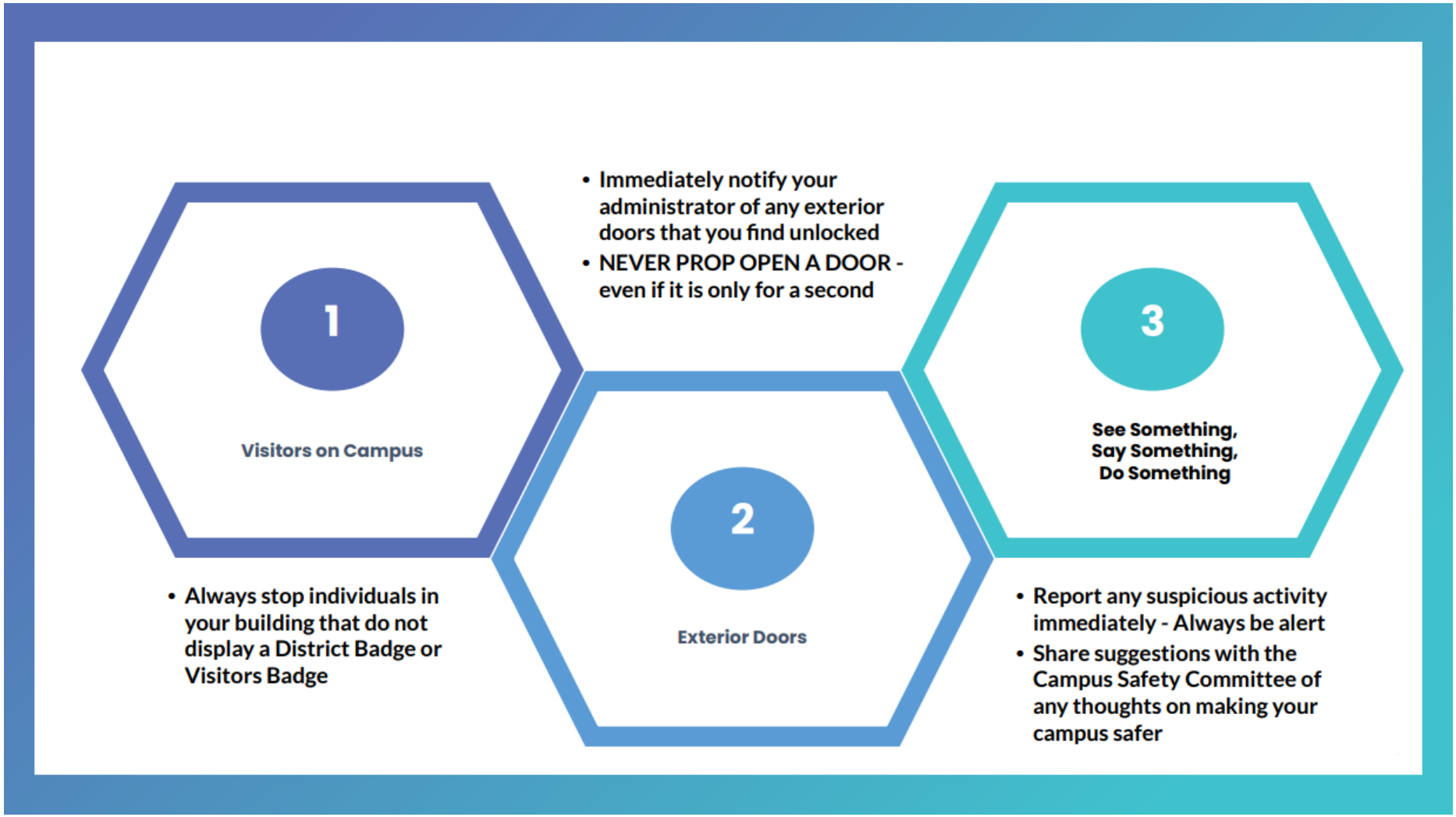
Propped Doors and Secured Areas

- ✓ **NEVER** prop open a door for any reason
- ✓ All exterior doors must remain locked at all times
- ✓ All interior doors leading into construction areas must remain locked at all times
- ✓ Portable doors are considered exterior doors and must be locked at all times
- ✓ Immediately notify the Project Management Team of any exterior door that you may find unlocked or propped open

Questions and Answers:

Note for General Contractors: All locked doors leading into construction areas and/or restricted pathways must be communicated with the campus Principal and Fire Marshal to ensure restrictions and/or physical alterations of any kind do not conflict with Campus Emergency Action Plans, Emergency Egress and NFPA 101 Life Safety Codes.

Campus Security Reminders



Safety Meeting Sign-in Sheet

DATE: _____ PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR:_____

Foreman's Signature:_____

Safety Representative:_____

TOPICS DISCUSSED:_____

NAME – PRINTED	SIGNATURE	COMPANY
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

Geotechnical Soil Sampling Safety Guidelines

General Information:_____

School Name and Org #:_____

Bond Program Manager: _____

Company Name: _____ Supervisor: _____Cell Phone_____

Scope: _____Boring Map Location Attached: [circle] YES or NO

Mobilization Date: _____ Demobilization Date: _____Work Hours: _____

Minimum Drilling Safety Guidelines:

1. ALL crew members must be properly badged.
2. Schedule site access through your Dallas ISD Project Manager
3. [If Applicable] Pre-approved signed forms for custodial overtime may apply. Please confirm with your Dallas ISD PM.
4. During arrival, check in at the front office with badge displayed in the upper body and face cover.
5. Drill Rig must be barricaded and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.
6. Before any excavation is started, should contact 811 DIG-TESS for confirmation, Ground penetrating radar (GPR), review of existing plans, and any other reasonable efforts shall be made to determine if any underground utilities (i.e.: power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area. As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines shall be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures shall be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.
7. Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.
8. Damage to property-Injuries Beyond First Aid must be immediately reported to Alvaro Meza 214-435-2204 and your Dallas ISD Project Manager.

NOTE: This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

Inclement Weather Plan of Action

General Guidelines
PMFs are required to notify and coordinate with the GCs to take proactive steps during inclement weather events. •Construction Services may schedule a coordination call prior to any severe weather event with PMF (in a group call or individually- These calls or meetings may be on a regular or impromptu basis as needed) to share information about projects with medium/high probability of damage to property or interruption to school operations. The intent is to provide Construction Services a complete situational awareness of a school's readiness for return of students, and to eliminate or mitigate risk to DISD's facilities.

PRIOR to Inclement Weather Event:
For projects under construction PMF to provide a report to DISD Construction Services any conditions that may impact campus occupancy or function.
Coordination with DISD Maintenance (Managers and Supervisors) and Custodial Services (campus, and supervisors), along with Principals is REQUIRED. Be prepared to report this coordination.

POST Inclement Weather Event:
•PMFs to conduct a field verification and begin the mitigation phase.
•Work with contractors and appropriate maintenance personnel to create a recovery plan
•Provide Construction Services a real time update - by campus- on said issue(s)•Reporting shall continue as needed till mitigation is completed.

Return of Students and Staff
•PMF Leadership or designee to coordinate with campus Principal and Facility Supervisor. iffeasible, PMF Project Manager will be on site for that morning to confirm good working schooloperations.

Sample Reporting
•013-FD Roosevelt – No issues to report
•013-FD Roosevelt- 2. Campus has an issue – Provide detailed description and mitigation.

The intent of this document is to establish a minimum level of proactive steps/reporting, but not be completely inflexible.
After Action Reviews or a Root Cause Analysis may be required. Information should be captured to support these events

[End of Document]

DISD 2020 Bond – General Contractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com



DISD 2020 Bond – Professional Services

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20PS21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com



DISD 2020 Bond - Subcontractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com



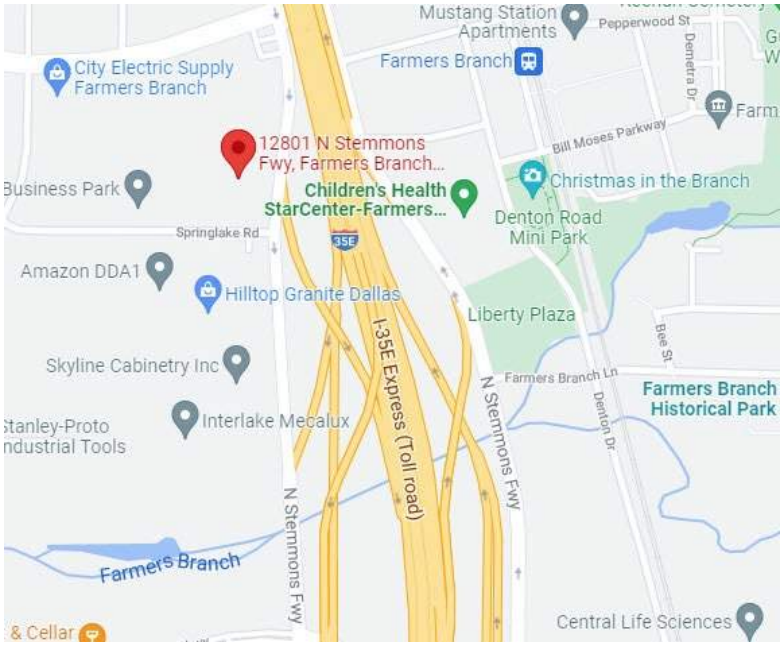
FCA EXPRESS - DALLAS SCREENING & BADGING FACILITY

ADDRESS

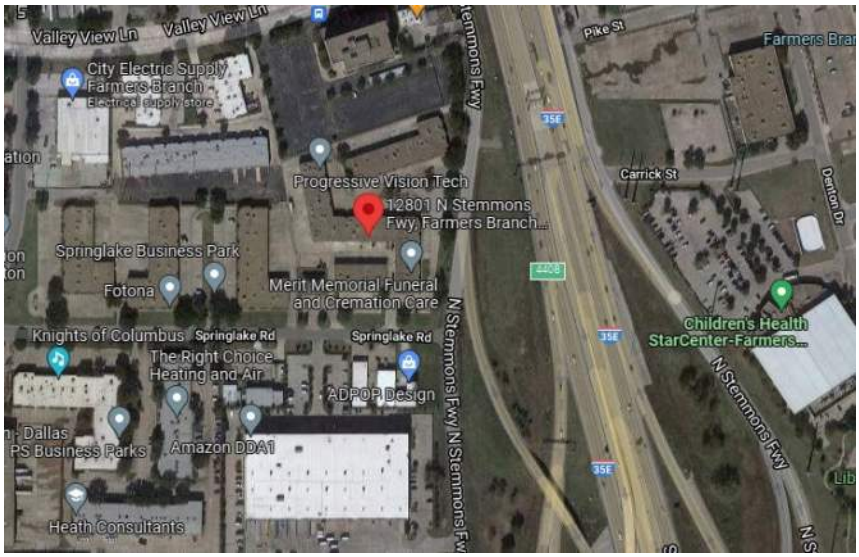
12801 N. Stemmons Frwy.
Ste. 807
Farmers Branch, TX 75234
Phone: 833.227.0637;
option 2
Hours: 7:30am - 4:30pm
Monday - Friday

OPENING FEBRUARY 14, 2022

Scan the QR code for instant directions!



Scan the QR code to contact us!



All FCA Express locations can process screens that require a background, drug test and badge.

www.fieldcontrolanalytics.com | 800-388-88827

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

B. A. Section includes:

1. **Project information**
2. **Work covered by Contract Documents**
3. **Phased construction**
4. **Access to site**
5. **Coordination with occupants**
6. **Work restrictions**

C. B. Related Sections:

1. **Division 00 Section 00 31 00 Available Project Information**
2. **Division 00 Section 00 31 18 School Operations Parameters Statement**
3. **Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities**
4. **Division 01 Section 01 52 14 "Temporary Facilities for Students" for specifications and procedures regarding the use of temporary swing space that the Contractor may furnish and install to accommodate the Work**

1.3 Project Information

A. Refer to Section 00 31 00

1.4 Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

ORG 059 - L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

1. **Site:**
   a. **New entry steps, ramp and landing.**
   b. **New grading and landscaping adjacent to new steps and ramp.**
   c. **Replace existing south parking lot asphalt paving.**
2. **Exterior Signage:**
   a. **Replace existing pole mounted marquee sign with new digital display marquee sign per district design standards.**
3. **Exterior Building Envelope:**
   a. **New front entry canopy at new steps and ramp.**
   b. **Replace exterior joint sealants at all control/expansion joints, material transitions, doors, windows, and penetrations.**
   c. **Powerwash the exterior envelope.**
   d. **New paint at all previously painted exterior surfaces.**
   e. **Replace existing outdated exterior windows new energy efficient windows.**

f. Replace existing Roof System at the older portion of the school.

4. Interior Renovation:
   a. New secure entry vestibule.
   b. Reconfigure and renovate the existing Administration, Clinic, and Counseling areas.
   c. Replace all educational casework in all classrooms; excluding previously updated science labs.
   d. Replace acoustical lay-in ceiling tile and grid in areas indicated on the drawings.
   e. Replace markerboards and tackboards where not previously replaced.
   f. Patch, repair and paint all previously painted interior surfaces; including walls, doors, architectural woodwork, and all exposed conduit/piping to remain.
   g. Replace flooring in offices, classrooms, and corridors in areas indicated on the drawings.
   h. New room signage graphics and way-finding signage.
5. Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing:
   a. Provide HVAC, electrical power, data, fire alarm, and fire protection to support the new secure front vestibule renovation and expansion.
   b. Provide HVAC, electrical power, data, plumbing, fire alarm, and fire protection to support the administration area renovation and expansion.
   c. Mechanical / HVAC improvements including new split system and rooftop units, provide controls, and replace exhaust fans.
      i. Replace split system AC units. Provide at each IDF/MDF room.
      ii. Replace (2) 20-ton rooftop AC units. RTUs are located above the Locker Rooms adjacent to the gym.
   d. Replace grease waste piping from the kitchen to the connection at the existing waste line outside the building.
   e. Replace the grease trap.
   f. Provide hose bibbs around the perimeter of the building and on the roof as needed for maintenance.
   g. Provide washer/dryer connections.
   h. New lighting controls to replace the existing lighting Tork control system.
   i. Replace exterior lights with LED lights.
      i. Replace exterior lights and poles so they match and are the correct type and appearance.
      ii. Add wall pack lights to the exterior of the older portion of the school.
   j. Replace interior lights with LED lighting in areas indicated on the drawings.
6. Technology:
   a. New security updates including cameras, card access readers, and door contacts.

1.5 Multiple Project Site Representation for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall employ and designate one qualified full-time Superintendent who shall oversee the performance on each individual project site within the bid package, for the duration of the project. Any deviation from this will need to be approved by DISD and the Program Manager.

1.6 Schedule of Values for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall provide one Schedule of Values for each project site attached to each application for payment. In addition, each school site shall have a separate schedule of values in the CSI format followed in the bid documents, identifying the labor and material components separately. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.7 Concurrent Construction for Bid Packages. Work (additions and renovations) at each school site will be performed concurrently with the other school sites unless otherwise indicated by DISD.

1.8 Phasing. Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in such a manner as to not interrupt or disturb school activities. THE PHASING PLANS ARE GUIDELINES AND ARE USED TO IDENTIFY A POSSIBLE APPROACH TO THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT A PHASING PLAN. ANY DEVIATION FROM THE SUGGESTED PLAN CONTAINED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE A/E, PROGRAM MANAGER, AND PRINCIPAL PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION.

A. Temporary classroom space (Swing Space) if needed, shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for all associated planning, permitting, scheduling, installation, removal, site restoration, coordination and costs associated with providing temporary space for classrooms. Temporary classroom space will be in accordance with Section 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS.

B. The Contractor may submit, as part of the proposal, optional phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

C. Some work may need to be performed after normal school operating hours, nights and weekends. A DISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. The Owner will incur overtime costs for DISD staff presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including weekends and holidays. Such overtime costs incurred will be the financial responsibility of the General Contractor and will be credited to the Owner in a manner to be determined by the DISD and the Program Manager.

D. Refer to the School Operations Parameter Statement Section for details of the regular working hours, holidays and procedures for custodial overtime, etc.

E. Work cannot start in a particular Phase until students/staff have been relocated to the designated Swing Space (either in the existing building or in Temporary Buildings outside) or until there is an arrangement in place for alternate shift work involved.

1. Close coordination with the A/E, Program Manager, and the School Staff, will be required of the Contractor.

F. Certain areas included in the Contractor's scope of work may contain furniture, boxes, etc. Protection of these contents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Refer to Construction Documents for additional Phasing information.

1.9 HVAC and Water Treatment Requirements. Contractor will coordinate with DISD for water treatment and HVAC maintenance. Please refer to the plumbing and mechanical specifications for the contractor's responsibilities related to these requirements.

1.10 Phase Acceptance. Upon certification by the Contractor and recommendation of the A/E, DISD will accept the Work of each individual phase as it is completed. Architectural acceptance shall be called "phase acceptance". The HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems will be accepted by DISD when the entire project has been completed; at that point, upon completion of all relevant contractual requirements, DISD will issue substantial completion. The contractor will operate and maintain the HVAC, electrical and plumbing systems that are a part of his scope of work until substantial completion. The contractor's warranty for any new HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems shall commence at substantial completion for each school project. The contractor will install new filters and record date of replacement on each filter upon substantial completion.

1.11 Use of Technology for Project Management. DISD will furnish information related to accessing web-enabled project management applications for this contract. DISD and the Program Manager will implement project management software, that will be easily accessible through the Internet. Contractor will cooperate with the Program Manager for the implementation and use of this tool.

Contractor will be required to create and post several types of documents into the web-enabled project management software via the Internet. Request for Information (RFIs) will be posted by the Contractor and responded to by the A/E(s) in the software via the Internet, thereby facilitating communication among all parties and expediting resolution of issues. A/E responses to RFIs will not be considered official and are still subject to revision until the Program Manager has approved the response in the software . Any meeting minutes and field reports required to be created by the Contractor or A/E(s) will be posted to the software. DISD and the Program Manager reserve the right to require additional documents to be entered into the software at their discretion.

1.12 Permitting. Contractors are responsible for the costs of acquiring the building permit at standard City of Dallas rates.

1.13 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Once the Notice to Proceed has been issued, the Contractor is obligated to comply with the applicable municipalities and applicable SWPPP codes and protocol. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for any complaints, citations, maintenance and complete management of the SWPPP plan including any and all documentation. For new schools with demolition scope by a separate contractor, Contractor shall coordinate with the separate contractor for a seamless transfer / transition of an existing SWPPP. Contractor will then submit all documentation to the District at closeout.

1.14 Construction Specification Index. All construction documentation will follow the Construction Specification Index format followed by the construction bid documents.

1.15 The contractor shall tag locations of all equipment within the scope of work by securing a plastic tag on the appropriate ceiling grid locations. This will assist easy identification of the equipment to DISD maintenance staff. The contractor will install stickers on all equipment provided indicating the warranty dates/periods and the contact information.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. Refer to the AIA 201 General conditions for additional requirements concerning allowances,

2. All lump-sum and Owner Controlled Allowances are within the Contract Sum, and shall be covered by the bonds, insurance, general conditions, overhead, profit and all other costs so that the totals represented by the Allowances are available without additional charge or cost to the Owner.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Owner Controlled Contingency allowances.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 00, File 00 41 11 - Proposal Form - Base Bid.
2. Division 01, File 01 22 00 - Unit Prices (for procedures for using unit prices)
3. Divisions 02 through 49 (or as applicable) Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Contractor shall advise Architect and Program Manager of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's or Program Manager’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Once the proposal is approved by the Owner, purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Allowance Expenditure Request Authorization (AERA).

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight, insurance, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, and excluding the Security Scope, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. **Security Scope Allowance Breakdown**

1. Security Allowance breakdown will be required only for the Board Approved #1 ranked General Contractor during the negotiation period. Security Vendor should **not** be contacted until **after** negotiations commence.

2. Security Allowance total amount shall include Digi/Convergint turnkey scope along with Contractor Fee, Bonds, and Insurance as follows, (for funding source identification):

    a. **Devices**
        I. Campus Security Cameras
        II. Keyless Entry Card Readers
        III. Video Intercom

    b. **Infrastructure**: required to install all devices
    c. **General Contractor Managed Fee**
    d. **Bonds and Insurance** associated with the total amount of security allowance

D. The General Contractor is responsible for the coordination and management of all subs and vendors (Digi/Convergint) to ensure the turnkey security scope is completed at the same time as the rest of the scope of the project.

E. Security scope permit is under GC/Sub/Vendor as a trade permit and should be green tagged at the end of the project similarly to other trade permits.

F. The General contractor is required to follow the submittal and quality controls as required by the contract documents.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

B. Schedule of Allowances is included in section 00 41 11

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements (File: 01 40 00)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are either increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. If the quantities of the items listed in the Schedule of Unit Prices are increased, the Unit Prices set forth by the Contractor in Section 00 41 12 shall apply to such increased quantities. Unit Prices for adjusting the Contract Sum for less work or material installation will be 95% of these amounts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Proposers and stated on the Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Proposal Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the total addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum. Pricing for alternates may not be submitted or listed in the form of an allowance amount on the proposal form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. Cost listed for each Alternate includes cost of related coordination, modification or adjustment.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, Contractor shall prepare and distribute to each entity or person to be involved in the performance of the Alternate Work, a notification of the status of each Alternate scheduled herein. Indicate which alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates if any.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Claims for additional costs or time extensions resulting from changes to the Work as a result of the Owner's election of any or all Alternates will not be allowed.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Alternates

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor and Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit five (5) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include related Specification Section number and title, Drawing numbers and titles and complete documentation for substitution. Include the following information with each request:
1. Certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor's opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal to or better than the work required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
a. Include in a certification the Contractor's waiver of right to additional payment or time, which may subsequently be necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any.

3. Approval: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within a reasonable amount time from receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will recommend to the Program Manager acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Program Manager will recommend to the District acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Upon recommendation from the Program Manager, the District will provide acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work with Program Manager and Owner written approval.
   b. Rejection will include a statement giving reason for rejection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

B. The Owner may not consider the request if the Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

Approval process for both types of substitutions shall be as described above.

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect, only when there is an advantage to the Owner. The Owner may override rejections made by the Architect and request that the Program Managers make a determination as to whether the substitution shall be considered by the Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. System Substitution: No changes should be anticipated in major building system types or approved manufactures in pricing of schedule; the Owner has standardized materials in place in existing buildings, and will not change for the convenience of the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Application for Payment.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions: Progress Payment, and Final Payment.

B. Section 01340 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

C. Section 01370 – Schedule of Values

1.04 FORMAT

A. AIA G702 – Application and Certificate for Payment

B. For continuation sheet, use AIA G703 in format at Section 01 29 73 for schedule of values.

1.05 PREPARTATION OF APPLICATIONS

A. Type required information or use media printout.

B. Execute certification by authorized officer.

C. Use data on accepted Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for products.

D. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for original item of Work.

E. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified by Program Manager.

F. Prepare one application with a schedule of values for each school with a breakdown in the CSI format followed by the bid documents.

G. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Schedule meeting (20) days prior to submitting first pay request, to review schedule with Architect, and Project Manager.

B. Submit one (1) original copy of each Application for Payment at times stipulated in Agreement.

C. Submit under transmittal letter.

D. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in questions. On Owner controlled allowance items, submit actual invoices from supplier of product or service.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show Application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.08 FORMAT AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor must use AIA 702 and AIA 703 forms for Application for Payment.
   b. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).
   c. All items must be broken down by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable). This break down must match the breakdown as specified in the GC Contract or established with the Program Manager.
   d. All items must be organized by the CSI division.
   e. All items must be broken down by material and labor.
   f. All applicable CSI divisions must be sub-totaled.
   g. Each addition/renovation (where applicable) and school must be sub-totaled.
   h. The Owner's Contingency Allowance (O.C.A.) should occupy one line item at the bottom of each addition/renovation and match the amount specified in the GC contract. This line item should be separated from any other CSI division.
   i. All other contract allowances (pre-bid or post-bid) should be specified per the GC contract and included in CSI division 1.
   j. Contractor must include a summary by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable), at the end of AIA 703.
   k. General Conditions, P&P Bonds, Insurance, Fee, Building Permit, and Mobilization must be broken out and included in CSI division 1.

B. Post-set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor may not change the "scheduled values" after approval of the Schedule of Values (SOV) by the A/E, PM, and DISD (at first Application for Payment).
   b. Include DISD P.O. number on AIA 702.
   c. Include DISD P.O. number in application number. For example, "222123-3" would be the third Application for Payment for P.O. 222123.
   d. Certified by A/E.
   e. Previous invoice totals match previous invoice.
   f. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAEAs.
   g. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved AERAs.
   h. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAELs.
   i. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved Change Orders.
   j. Attach an M/WBE Pay Activity Report, signed or acknowledged by e-mail or waiver by all minority subcontractors. (Acknowledgment must include amount paid during current period.)
   k. Attach all Custodian Overtime Approval forms for the billing period, with a summary of OT hours to date for the project.
   l. Attach a complete project schedule for each project, updated for the billing period, with substantial completion dates per GC contract.
   m. Attach a Title Transfer Form insurance/bonding documents for storage facility for any material stored off-site, per GC contract.
   n. Attach "GC Application for Payment Review & Sign-Off" with GC signature signifying review of all Application for Payment elements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions.

B. Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

1.04 FORMAT

A. Print schedule on AIA Documents G703 – Continuation Sheet for Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Follow Table of Contents of Project Manual for listing components parts. Identify each line item by number and title of major Specifications Section.

1.05 CONTENT

A. Using CSI format, each school shall have a separate schedule of values for Renovation Work and for Addition Work, as applicable.

B. In CSI format, list installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for Progress Payments. Do NOT Round off values to nearest dollar. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).

C. In CSI format, for each major subcontract, list material and labor of that subcontract as separate line items.

D. List Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance and other allowances with the specified monetary amount for each allowance in separate divisions.

E. Contractor to use separate lines for bonds, insurance, temporary facilities and controls, superintendence, and mobilization. Each item shall include pro rata portion of overhead and profit.

F. The sum of the values listed shall equal total Contract Sum.

1.06 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit electronic copy of Schedule of Values within ten (10) days of award of contract and prior to Pre-Construction Meeting.

B. Transmit under Architect accepted form transmittal letter. Identify Project by title and number.

C. Secure the A/E and Program Manager's (PM) review of the Schedule of Values prior to submitting the first Pay Application.

D. Limit amount of items on the Schedule of Values not to exceed $25,000, unless approved by the Architect and the Program Manager.

E. Break all major equipment costs into equipment and materials/labor at a minimum.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When the A/E or the PM requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of Pay Application. Show Pay Application number and date and line item by number and description.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION – 01 29 73

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Pre-Installation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Shutdown requests
10. Abatement coordination
11. Owner inspections
12. Training

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified using the District-specified electronic project management software.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. If solution(s) impacts the Contract Time, Construction Documents or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI. Select importance category from pull down menu.
12. Include e-mail notification to the Architect, Program Manager and District Project Manager for all RFI’s.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form generated using District-specified electronic project management software with substantially the same content as indicated above.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow fourteen (14) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum will be administered per the general conditions of contract.

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Program Manager in writing within seven (7) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Program Manager within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit on a weekly basis a log of RFI's organized by the RFI number. The log should be generated using the District-specified electronic project management software and should contain the following basic information:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference at the earliest possible date after the execution of the Agreement and before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, PM and Architect.

1. Purpose of the conference will be to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, PM, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor, Contractor's Project Manager and its superintendents; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    a. Introductions
    b. Submission of Post Proposal Information if any outstanding

c. Tentative Construction schedule.
d. Safety
    1) Emergency Contact List
    2) First aid.
    3) Site Security.
    4) Badging requirements
e. Meetings: dates, locations, attendees, types, agendas
f. Communication: District-specified electronic project management software set up and administration procedures, correspondence flow
    1) Lines of communications, decision ladder and escalation procedures.
g. Schedule:
    1) Phasing
    2) Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
h. Designation of key personnel and their duties
i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
j. Procedures for RFIs
k. Consultant / Lab Notification Requirements
    1) HazMat
    2) Roofing
    3) Test & Balance
    4) Materials Testing
    5) Inspecting
l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
    1) Schedule of Values
    2) Review
    3) M/WBE
m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
n. Submittal procedures.
o. Preparation of record documents. Use of the premises and existing building Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. After hours work requirements and overtime payment procedures.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    1) Site access
    2) Signage
    3) Dumpsters
    4) Fencing
    5) SWPPP
    6) Parking availability
    7) Office, work and storage areas
    8) Equipment deliveries and priorities
t. Procedures for shutdowns.
u. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes and sign-in sheet using the District-specified electronic project management software.

B. Progress Meetings: The architect will schedule and administer progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Contractor shall make physical arrangements at site for the progress meetings.
2. Location of meetings: Contractor’s field office, unless agreed upon mutually by the Architect, Contractor and PM.
    a. Determine at the Pre-construction Meeting if space in the existing facility or facilities is available for meetings.
    b. For multiple school Bid Packages, weekly progress meetings will be held at each school site on a rotating basis. Site specific meetings may be held at the discretion of the PM.

3. Architect will prepare agenda, distribute notice of the meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within three (3) days after meeting to participants, and to entities affected by decisions at meetings.
4. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
5. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Professional Consultants, as appropriate to the agenda, and Architect, each contractor, job superintendent, subcontractor, supplier, and other entities as appropriate to the agenda shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
6. Agenda:
    a. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting.
    b. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
        1) Safety (lost time, accidents, violations, etc.)
        2) Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
            a) Review schedule for next period.
        3) New Business (Field observations, problems, decision, identification of problems which impeded planned progress, non-confirming work, etc.)
        4) RFI's and RFI log review
        5) Submittals and submittal log review
        6) RFP's, CAEAs and related log reviews
        7) Review of draft Application for Payment, as necessary.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Access.
        4) Site utilization.
        5) Temporary facilities and controls.
        6) Progress cleaning.
        7) Quality and work standards.
        8) Status of correction of deficient items.
        9) Field observations.
        10) Pending claims and disputes.
7. Minutes: Using the District-specified electronic project management software, the entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. These include pre-dig, pre-lift, pre-drill, pre-power shutdown, or pre-roof meetings at the work site prior to commencing the specific construction activity.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner, PM, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates, five business (5) days in advance
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Related RFIs.
c. Approved submittals.
d. Review of mock-ups.
e. Possible conflicts and/or delays
f. Compatibility problems.
g. Time schedules.
h. Safety issues and AHA's
i. Weather limitations.
j. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
k. Warranty requirements.
l. Compatibility of materials.
m. Acceptability of substrates.
n. Space and access limitations.
o. Testing and inspecting requirements.
p. Installation procedures.
q. Coordination with other work.
r. Required performance results.
s. Protection of adjacent work.
t. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions, using the District specified electronic management software
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Pre-installation Conference: When required in individual Specification Sections, convene a Pre-installation conference at work site prior to commencing work of the section.
1. Require attendance of entities directly affecting or affected by Work of the Section.
2. Notify Owner, PM and Architect at least five (5) business days in advance of meeting date.
3. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes (using the District specified electronic management software), and distribute copies within two (2) business days after conference to participants.
4. Review conditions of reinstallation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner, Program Manager and Architect, but no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.

d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
h. Submittal procedures.
i. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes using the District-specified electronic project management software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Daily construction reports.
   2. Material and equipment delivery status reports.
   .

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Schedule”.
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

   1. PDF electronic file uploaded to District’s Project Management software.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

C. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: Submit at weekly construction progress meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report using the District-specified Project Management software recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   3. Equipment at Project site.
   4. Material deliveries.
   5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for developing, submitting and updating a detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) project schedule and related reports. The project schedule is developed by the Contractor and herein referred to initially as the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Subsequent to the Owner, Architect and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule, the Contractor completes the development of a more complete and thorough schedule called the Detailed CPM Schedule. Once the Detailed CPM Schedule is accepted by the Program Manager (PM), Architect, and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and referred to as the Project Schedule or Detailed CPM Schedule. Monthly progress updates will be compared to the baseline schedule.

B. If the Contractor should desire or intend to complete the Work earlier than any required milestone, completion date, or end period of performance, then the Owner/PM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any costs or other damages should the Contractor be unable to complete the work before such milestone, completion date or end of Period of performance.

1.02 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a Project Schedule for each project site (School) (referred to as the Preliminary CPM Schedule and ultimately the Project Schedule) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The requirement for a Project Schedule is included to:

1. Ensure adequate planning before and during the execution and progress of the Work in accordance with the allowable number of working days and milestones.
2. Assure coordination and execution of the work among various trades of the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, third party utility companies or other related entities that may be involved in the Project.
3. Assist the Contractor and the Owner in evaluating:
    a. Contract performance relative to the required contract schedule milestones
    b. Monthly progress
    c. Proposed Contract Modifications
    d. Documenting anticipated, requested and or approved time extensions
    e. The documentation of unplanned events, time extensions and other impacts arising from such events

B. The project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work. The project schedule shall employ computerized CPM planning, scheduling and progress reporting of the work as described in this specification. The Contractor shall create and maintain the schedule using project scheduling software approved by the Owner and PM that utilizes the fundamentals of CPM for scheduling. The observance of the requirements herein is an essential part of the work under the Contract.

C. Within seven (7) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall designate in writing a schedule representative in the Contractor's organization who shall be responsible for coordinating with the PM during development and maintenance of the Project Schedule. The Contractor's representative shall have the expertise to operate the CPM software and be capable of rapidly evaluating alternate scenarios to optimize management capabilities. The Contractor has the option to utilize qualified outside scheduling consultation for the assistance of developing and maintaining the Project Schedule, however, the use of an outside consultant does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities for compliance of this specification. The Contractor's schedule representative shall have complete authority to act for the Contractor in fulfilling the schedule requirements of the Contract, and if such authority is interrupted during the Contract, approval shall be obtained in writing by the PM.

D. All activities shall have at least one predecessor and one successor unless approved by the PM. The exceptions are no predecessor is needed for the Notice To Proceed (NTP) milestone and no successor is needed for the Project Completion milestone.

E. **Contractor shall not use any constraints of any type without prior approval of the Owner.**

F. Each activity's "Activity ID" and "Activity Description" or "Task Name" shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of the project subsequent the baseline acceptance by the Owner.

G. An activity's "Activity Description" may only be revised to clarify an activity's original scope. If the scope of an activity increases or decreases, a replacement activity shall be created.

H. PM acceptance shall be obtained prior to making any changes or revisions to an activity's "Activity Description".

1.03 Submittals

A. All CPM Schedules shall be presented on two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11) and one electronic copy (accessible format, not pdf). Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule: Within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package. The preliminary baseline

schedule shall cover the planned activities for each project site (school) in sufficient level of detail.

B. Detailed CPM Schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor shall submit the Detailed CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package, with a detailed schedule for each project site (school). The substantial completion date in the detailed CPM schedule shall coincide with the substantial completion date in the approved preliminary baseline schedule.

C. Schedule Update: The Contractor shall submit with the payment application a CPM Schedule Update on at least a monthly basis throughout the duration of the Work. The "baselined" Project Schedule, once updated for actual activities, shall be used as the first CPM Schedule Update. All schedule updates shall have a current data date (not older than 5 days). Include a narrative report specifying all changes and modifications made to the CPM schedule.

D. Recovery or Revision to the Detailed CPM Schedule: The Contractor shall provide a Recovery CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of any CPM Schedule Update Meeting if any milestone, completion date or end of Period Performance falls seven (7) calendar days or greater behind (negative float).

E. Schedule Review: All schedules that are to be submitted for review shall be stamped as being reviewed/approved by the General Contractor and key subcontractors.

PART 2 PRELIMINARY CPM SCHEDULE

2.01 Preliminary CPM Schedule

A. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be the basis for the sequence of work during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract while the Project Schedule is being developed, submitted, reviewed and accepted. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis. If the acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule extends beyond one month, the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated according to the requirements stated in paragraph 3.03.

B. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall include:

1. The Procurement activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract. The procurement activities shall include mobilization, shop drawing submittal, sample submittal, Architect/Engineer review and approval period, material fabrication and delivery of key and long-lead items. If portable swing space buildings are required for a project, the preliminary CPM schedule shall include milestones for relocation and installation of such swing space buildings.

2. The construction activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) days of the Contract. These activities shall be in units of

whole working days and shall be limited to a maximum of ten (10) work days, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

3. The approach to scheduling the remaining work or phases of work beyond the first ninety (90) calendar days of the contract. The work for each phase or milestone must be represented by at least one summary activity for each major item of work such that they cumulatively indicate the entire schedule, with milestones as defined in Paragraph 3.01, B.7. The approximate duration for each summary activity shall include the Contractor's best estimate for the work it represents.

4. Submit a written narrative describing the Contractor's approach to mobilization, procurement, and construction during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Project. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Preliminary CPM Schedule.

C. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be used for review of time extension request(s) until the Project CPM Schedule is accepted. When changes and alterations are initiated, unplanned events or excusable delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the sequence of work, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis.

D. The final determination of all time extensions requested under the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be determined and finalized subsequent to the review and acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule.

E. Deliverable: **No later than fourteen (14) calendar days after award of Contract, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package**. The deliverable package shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11). The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.

2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 2.01B.5.

3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf).

2.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. The PM, Architect/Engineer and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Preliminary CPM Schedule for joint review. The Contractor shall revise any areas, which, in the opinion of the PM and/or Architect/Engineer, conflict with either the intent of this

specification or the timely completion and acceptable coordination of the Project. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work activity or logic currently designed and the PM review does not detect this omission or error, such omission or error, when discovered by the Contractor or the PM, shall be corrected by the Contractor and incorporated into the next schedule submission.

Within seven (5) business days after the joint review between the A/E, Contractor and the PM, the Contractor shall revise the Preliminary CPM Schedule in accordance with agreements reached during the joint review and submit the revised schedule per the deliverable requirements.

Acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule by the A/E, Owner or PM does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for the accuracy or feasibility of the project schedule. However, to the extent that the accepted Project Schedule is reasonable, it becomes a part of this Contract.

B. Submission and final PM and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule will be a condition precedent to the application or payment of any progress payments under the Contract, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Owner. The PM shall notify the Contractor of the Owner acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule in writing.

PART 3 PROJECT CPM SCHEDULE

3.01 Project Schedule

A. The Project Schedule shall begin at the project NTP and incorporate the accepted Preliminary CPM Schedule including all required revisions and applicable progress updating as warranted. The Project Schedule shall indicate a logical sequence of work for each project site (school) and major restrictions from the availability and use of manpower, material and equipment. Utilize the schedule in planning, scheduling, coordinating and performing the work under this Contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Project Schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work.

Proposed durations assigned to each activity shall be the Contractor's best estimate of time required to complete the activity considering the scope and resources planned for the activity. In developing the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that subcontractor work scope and sequencing at all tiers, as well as its own work, is included. If a contract for a subcontractor has not yet been awarded for a certain portion of the work, the Contractor is responsible for the development of the schedule for the work as described under this section. After the subcontractor award of contract, the Contractor shall modify the current accepted schedule to reflect any changes or revisions for the subcontractor sequence of work. Under no circumstance or event, shall a schedule modification or revision under

this paragraph extend a milestone. The Project Schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work and by any contractually specified intermediate milestone dates and completion dates. The degree of detail shall be to the satisfaction of the PM the A/E or the Owner.

B. Provide sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that all work can be properly controlled and progress monitored by the PM and A/E. The Project Schedule shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. Full detail of all major procurement activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Break up all procurement activities for major components and long lead items to include submittal dates, fabrication duration, and expected delivery dates.

2. Full detail of all major construction activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Add column for responsible party for all construction activities.

3. Multiple Calendars shall be used for establishing Holidays and periods of non-work based on the School Operations Parameter Statement in the Project Information Section of Division 0, concrete curing activities, other weather or ambient temperature sensitive construction activities, and or other work requiring overtime or double shift work.

4. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered and included in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures, precipitation and/or saturated soil to ensure recognition, planning and anticipation of intermittent inclement weather throughout the project duration. In addition, activities of similar nature shall be assigned to independent calendars based on this weather data. The software calendars shall be updated monthly to reflect actual days worked.

5. Activity duration in whole working days with a maximum duration of ten (10) working days each, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

6. At a minimum, the following guidelines, intermediate and final milestones shall be included in the project schedules for each individual project site (school), except for activities that are specifically identified to be common for all the project sites for a multi-project bundle:

    a. Notice to Proceed

b. Required Periodic Inspections (examples: rebar, utilities, electrical and mechanical rough-in, overhead and architectural
c. Time allotted for coordination with and execution of abatement activities
d. Specific Phase start and finish dates – renovations and additions
e. Preliminary CPM Schedule submission and acceptance
f. Project Schedule submission and acceptance
g. Building dry-in
h. Permanent power
i. Conditioned air available
j. Completed testing and acceptance of Life Safety Systems and other critical building components
k. Completion of ADA upgrades in restrooms
l. Commissioning, when project requires
m. Ten percent (10%) minimum float for the project
n. Substantial Completion
o. Final Completion
p. Owner Turn-Over / Start-Up / Project Closeout Activity / Warranty Period / Owner Testing/Training
q. Earliest Date that Owner can occupy the affected portion of the building (by phase, by complete project, etc.). This shall include all necessary approvals, permits (Fire Marshall Acceptance, Certificate of Occupancy, etc.).

C. The Contractor shall prepare a written narrative explaining the Contractor's approach to construction for the entire Project and include the narrative information as submitted with the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Project Schedule.

D. Deliverable: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, the Detailed CPM Schedule deliverable submitted by the Contractor shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferably 8 ½ x 11) of the project schedule. The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.
2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.01, B.5
3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf)
3. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar as record information subsequent to PM review and acceptance.

3.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule, the PM shall evaluate the schedule for compliance with this item and other Contract requirements, and notify the Contractor in writing of its findings.

B. If the PM does not request a revision or justification, The A/E, PM and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days on a date selected by the PM and finalize acceptance of the schedule. If a revision or justification is requested by the PM and/or A/E, the Contractor shall re-submit the proposed Project Schedule within seven (7) calendar days and address all issues to the satisfaction of the PM. Any and all disagreements or interpretations of the meaning or intent of this specification shall be solely dictated by the Owner.

C. The PM, A/E and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's response for joint review, correction or adjustment of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule. Any area, in the opinion of the PM and/or A/E, conflicts with timely completion of the project, shall be subject to revision by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic and the Owner review does not detect this omission or error, when discovered it shall be corrected by the Contractor and amended to the Project Schedule as soon as possible.

D. Within seven (7) calendar days after the joint review meeting, the Contractor shall incorporate revisions as directed by the PM and re-submit the proposed Project Schedule per the deliverable requirement as stated in paragraph 3.01, E. All further review by the PM shall be within seven (7) calendar days of receipt. The PM shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

E. The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule.

3.03 Schedule Updates

A. After the Project Schedule is accepted by the PM and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and used as a comparison for future progress updates. The accepted Project Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis, or as directed by the Owner, throughout the duration of the work until final completion is met. The Contractor shall meet with the PM each month at a Project Progress Meeting to review the work progress update and PM comments regarding the Project Schedule update. The Contractor shall submit a schedule update no later than three (3) working days before the Project Progress Meeting for the PM to review and comment.

B. The percentage of all work shall be calculated by estimating the actual remaining duration of each progressed activity. The data date of each

schedule update shall be determined by the PM each month. Contractor prepared estimates of the percent completion of each scheduled activity and the necessary supporting data shall be submitted on or before the data date referenced above and shall include the following information:

1. One (1) original of the previous month's Schedule Update indicating actual activity start and/or finish dates to date, and revised (current) remaining durations.
2. A narrative report shall be included that indicates in writing those activities the Contractor plans to work on during the following update month and current or anticipated conditions that have delayed or may delay the work in order to discuss remedial action. The Contractor shall also explain, for work that reflects less than satisfactory progress, whether any uncompleted and/or upcoming work will (or will not) be affected in a like manner and the Contractors method of correction. Any additional written information necessary to support the updated schedule including explanations of revisions to activities: logic, durations, resources, etc.

C. In case of disagreements at the project progress meeting concerning actual progress to date, the Owner's determination shall govern. Upon completion of the schedule update meeting, the Contractor shall revise the Schedule Update to reflect progress as of the date of the schedule update meeting and any approved revisions to the Schedule Update and carry out a computer produced calculation to determine the status of the Project Schedule.

D. Each Schedule Update shall be forwarded to the PM within five (5) calendar days after the schedule update meeting and shall include two (2) copies of the narrative report with the following information:

1. Activities that have been added in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
2. Activities that have been deleted in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
3. Activities that have "Actual Starts" prior to the month of this Project Schedule Update and remain unfinished.
4. Activities that have "Actual Starts and Actual Finishes" in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
5. A description of any approved revisions to the activity descriptions, schedule logic, or initial activity durations.
6. One (1) print of the updated CPM Schedule Update indicating the progress made up to the date of the schedule update and indication of any revisions to the CPM Schedule Update.
7. Two (2) prints of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.03, B.3.

8. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar.

E. If the Contractor's monthly progress schedule update reflects, or PM determines, that the Contractor is at least ten percent (10%) or at least negative seven (-7) calendar days behind the "baselined" schedule, the Contractor shall provide a revised or recovery schedule. The Contractor's revised or recovery schedule must incorporate a proposed plan for bringing the work back on schedule and completing the work by the contract completion date at no additional expense to the PM or Owner. The revised or recovery schedule shall be in accordance to paragraph 2.08.

3.04 Revisions to the Project Schedule

A. Revisions to the Schedule Update to reflect actual progress made up to the date of a schedule update shall not be considered as revisions to the Project Schedule. If as a result of the monthly schedule update, it appears the Project Schedule no longer represents the actual execution and progress of the work, PM will request, and the Contractor shall submit, a Revision to the schedule.

B. The Contractor may also request revisions to the Project Schedule in the event the Contractor's planning for the work is revised. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the Project Schedule to reflect revisions in his method of operating and scheduling of the work, the Contractor shall notify PM in writing, stating the reason for the proposed revision. If revision to the schedule is contemplated, the Contractor or PM shall so advise the other in writing at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the next schedule update meeting, describing the revision and setting forth the reasons thereof.

Contractors must submit a three (3) week look-ahead schedule that will include all lifts, shutdowns, etc.

3.05 Project Float Time

A. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Contractor or the Owner. Contractor's work shall proceed according to early start dates, and the Owner shall have the right to reserve and apportion float time according to the needs of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays, affecting paths of activities containing float time, will not have any affect upon contract completion times, providing that the actual delay does not exceed the float time associated with those activities.

3.06 Impact Analysis for: Change Orders, Delays, and Contractor Requests

A. When changes are initiated, delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall submit to the PM written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each change, delay or Contractor request, on any milestone. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragmentary network (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change,

delay or Contractor request into the schedule. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact to each and every affected activity in the Project Schedule utilizing the most recent schedule update as the basis for the analysis. The date of the most recent schedule update shall be a date prior to the date the change is given to the Contractor, the date the delay occurred or the date the Contractor submits a request for a change. The event times used in the time impact analysis shall include the most recent schedule update or as adjusted by mutual agreement. The time impact analysis shall include a backup copy on CD which shall contain the detail of the change, including but not limited to, added, changed or deleted data for activities and logic restraints. If the Detailed CPM Schedule is revised subsequent to submittal of a time impact analysis but prior to its approval, the Contractor shall promptly indicate in writing to the PM the need for any modification to its time impact analysis.

B. Activity delays shall not automatically mean that an extension of any milestones is warranted or due to the Contractor. A change or delay may not affect existing critical activities or cause non-critical activities to become critical. A change or delay may result in only absorbing a part of the available total float that may exist within an activity chain of the network, thereby not causing any effect on any milestone.

C. A comprehensive narrative of each time impact analysis shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after the commencement of a delay or the notice for a change is given to the Contractor.

D. Recommendation to the Owner for the acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by the PM and A/E shall be made within seven (7) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings or negotiations are necessary. After a decision has been made by the Owner, a copy of the time impact analysis signed by the PM, A/E, Owner and the Contractor shall be returned to the Contractor and incorporated into the Project Schedule at the next monthly schedule update. The time impact analysis shall be incorporated into and attached to any relevant supplemental agreement (s).

END OF SECTION 01 32 16

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this section.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of at least 8 mega pixels.
2. Format: Unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Construction Photographs: The project requires comprehensive documentation of construction progress and post inspection milestones. Submit prints of each photographic view in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this Section.

1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) on photographic paper to allow a 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard three-ring binder.
2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

3. “Progression” photo sets are to be performed at pre-determined intervals throughout the duration of construction, as applicable to the scope and as follows:

    a. Site survey (Pre-construction): A onetime shot that provides coverage of site and immediate and immediate surroundings.
    b. Exterior progression shots: Taken from key perspectives along site perimeter and 360 degrees around building envelope, to be performed at monthly intervals.
    c. Interior progression shots: Broadly track the improvements from logical perspectives, to be performed at monthly intervals and coordinated with pace of erection.
    d. Pre-slab/Pre-Chase/Interior record shots: Underground or concealed utilities will be documented post inspection/pre-insulation and prior to pouring slabs, backfilling or closing chases/walls/ceilings.

D. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of this Section.

1. Submit video recordings in digital video disc format.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Weather conditions at time of recording.

E. Aerial Photography
1. On new construction and addition projects, submit monthly aerial photographs of the project. The photos should be taken from 4 different angles and 4 sets of color 8”x10” prints should be submitted.

a. Digital Photographs: provide color images in JPG format with minimum sensor of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
b. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has the basic skills necessary to record digital photographs and video recordings.

B. Drone Operator Qualifications: FAA Part 107 Licensed drone operator, certified as an unmanned aircraft operator with UAS rating for the operation of a commercial drone (unmanned aerial vehicle) pilot, having a minimum of 7 years' experience as a drone operator with current Certifications.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Provide auxiliary services necessary, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Contractor will transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 mega pixels. Images shall not have their resolution reduced.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

2. Taking photographs or video recordings with students and schools staff included on the photograph is strictly prohibited.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction / Pre-Demo / Pre-Site Clearing Photographs: Before starting demolition or construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, or as directed by Architect.
1. Take photographs as required to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
2. Take photographs as required of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
3. Reference Section 017300 Execution for details of documenting and reporting existing conditions.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a photographs monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. For renovation projects: The location and type of items to be photographed will be determined by the Architect and/or PM based on the specific project conditions not to exceed the number of progress photographs required above.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting demolition or construction, record video of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
2. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition or construction].
3. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
4. Narrate all noted conditions on the video.
5. On renovation projects with crawlspace work, record video of these areas before, during and after work is completed.

B. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 15 minutes and shall include narration of actual conditions and progress made since last recording.

C. Owner’s Training: Record video during the manufacturer’s training session at substantial completion. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes per session. Deliver the recordings with the PDF Electronic File of the O&M Manual at Substantial Completion. Video shall be clear with easily understandable audio.

D. Submit videos in DVD format.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
   2. Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values" for submitting the schedule of values.
   3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
   4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of equipment demonstration and training of Owner's personnel.

C. Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for Specifications on administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Permits.
   2. Payment Applications.
   3. Inspection and Test Reports.
   4. Schedule of Values
   5. Progress Reports.
   6. Listing of Subcontractors

D. Shop Drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:
   1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   2. Setting diagrams.
   3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
   4. Templates.
   5. Patterns.
   6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
   7. Schedules.
   8. Design mix formulas.
   9. Contractor's engineering calculations.

   Standard information prepared with specific reference to a Project is not considered to be shop drawings.

E. Product Data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Manufacturer’s product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Rough-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Mill reports.
9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
   Modify standard product data, drawings and diagrams to delete information not applicable to the project, and / or supplement standard information to provide specific data that is applicable to the work.

F. Samples are physical examples of Work, including but not limited to the following items:
   1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
   2. Small cuts or container of materials.
   3. Complete units of repetitively used materials.
   4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
   5. Color range sets.
   6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

G. Miscellaneous Submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Specially prepared and standard printed warranties.
   2. Maintenance agreements.
   3. Workmanship bonds.
   4. Survey data and reports.
   5. Project photographs.
   6. Testing and certification reports.
   7. Record Drawings.
   8. Field measurement data.
   9. Operating and maintenance manuals.
   10. Keys and other security protection devices.
   11. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
   12. Overrun stock.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Monthly submittal log. Submit at the weekly progress meeting, an updated submittal log indicating status of all project submittals.
4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Project schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect’s receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 calendars days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

C. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals and the transmittal sheet. Failure to note deviation may void action taken on submittal.

G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
m. Remarks.
n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to the appropriate location. Defined at the pre-construction meeting.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
6. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
7. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Cross out all inapplicable data and information.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination and accessibility (maintenance and service) requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
   1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
   2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect, no later than 30 days after notice to proceed.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER’S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
   1. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory stamp, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained on the transmittal form).

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

MEMORANDUM

To: All General Contractors working on Elementary Schools (and other facilities occupied by children under the age of 6) built before 1978 for Dallas ISD Construction Services Department
From: DISD Executive Director
Construction Services
Date: June 14, 2010

RE: EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program

In April of 2008, the EPA introduced its new Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program Rule, hereafter referred to as the RRP. This new rule requires renovation firms to be EPA-certified. Furthermore, the rule requires workers to be trained to use lead-safe work practices when they disturb painted surfaces in buildings built prior to 1978 and which are occupied by children under age 6. These requirements became fully effective on April 22, 2010.

In addition, pre-renovation education requirements are in effect. These require contractors and others who perform renovations for compensation and that may disturb lead-base paint in child occupied facilities built before 1978 to distribute a lead pamphlet to the users of the facility. The RRP defines renovation broadly to include any activity that disturbs painted surfaces greater than 6 square feet per room on the interior and greater than 20 square feet on the exterior of a facility.

It is the understanding and expectation of Dallas ISD that renovation contractors should be fully aware of and in compliance with this new EPA rule.

IF YOUR FIRM IS CURRENTLY PERFORMING RENOVATION WORK ON A CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECT, AND YOUR FIRM IS NOT IN FULL COMPLIANCE WITH THE NEW RULE, YOU MUST CEASE ACTIVITIES IMMEDIATELY ON ANY WORK THAT MAY DISTURB MORE THAN 6 SF (20 SF ON EXTERIOR) OF PAINTED SURFACES, OR WINDOW REPLACEMENT IN BUILDINGS BUILT PRIOR TO 1978 AND WHICH ARE OCCUPIED BY CHILDREN UNDER AGE 6.

If you must cease work on any portion of the project as a result of this rule, please contact your Project Manager immediately to discuss the appropriate course of action.

If you are in full compliance with the rule, as should be the case, please submit the following at your earliest convenience:

- EPA firm certification (In the absence of prime's firm certification, the certification from the appropriate sub-contractor and the prime's application for certification will suffice for now)
- Identify who is the certified staff on site
- Evidence of worker training by the certified staff
- Summary of lead-safe work practices to be implemented

In addition, please prepare to attend a meeting with the School Principal, Dallas ISD PM and PM to inform her/him about the rule, share the RRP pamphlet and Notices. Your PM will notify you of date and time of the meeting.

If the scope of work planned or in progress does not require compliance with the training and lead-safe work practices of the RRP, then you may continue on with the construction activities and there is no need for any further action on your part. At the same time, the Owner understands that contractors are responsible for compliance with the rule. Therefore, the Owner's expectation is that you will bring to the PM's attention immediately, any scope of work that may trigger compliance with this rule.

Cc: Dallas ISD PM
Program Director, PM Firm
Construction Manager, PM Firm
Project Manager, PM Firm
PM Firm Document Control

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing and laboratory services.
   1. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   2. Contractor shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
   3. Contractor shall pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience or when initial tests indicate work does not comply with Contract Documents.
   4. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   5. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   6. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

   1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching.
   4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.
   5. Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" **(FOR INFORMATION ONLY – TAB SERVICES PROVIDED BY OWNER)**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged by the Owner to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with

the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. Conflicts between the specifications and the construction documents. The most stringent requirement will govern.

D. Conflicts on specification requirements. The most stringent requirement will govern.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For [integrated exterior] [laboratory] mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
   1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components
   2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following, as applicable:

   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.
   4. Identification of applicable standards.
   5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
   6. Number of tests and inspections required.
   7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
   8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
   9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
   1. Project quality-control manager [may also serve as Project superintendent] [shall not have other Project responsibilities].

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents [, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority].

E. E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following as applicable:

   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
   11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
   12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329, 'Standards of Recommended Practices for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction'; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect [or Construction Manager].
   2. Notify Architect [and Construction Manager] seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
   3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
   4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   5. Obtain Architect's [and Construction Manager's] approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
      a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
   6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup [according to approved Shop Drawings] [as indicated on Drawings]. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

L. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
   1. List or rooms requiring mockups.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. GC/Contractor will have a quality control program in place to review the installation and serviceability of all field devices and valves.
3. For tests and inspections performed by the Owner’s Testing Laboratories:
    a. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and to manufacturer’s operations.
    b. Secure and deliver to the Laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
    c. Furnish to the Laboratory proposed concrete design mixes, and other material mixes which require evaluation by the Testing Laboratory, a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to use on the Project.
    d. Furnish incidental labor and facilities
        1) To provide access to Work to be tested.
        2) To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source product to be tested.
        3) To facilitate inspections and tests.
        4) For safe storage and curing of test samples.
        5) Notify Laboratory, PM and Architect sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
            a) When test or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Laboratory for personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor’s negligence.
        6) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, or inspections as required for the Contractor’s convenience.
        7) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required when initial test indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, including load test.

4. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
    a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
    b. Retain first subparagraph below if some Specification Sections require an independent testing agency to perform certain tests and inspections.
    c. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    d. Retain first subparagraph below to assure validity of agencies' reports.

e. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
f. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents is Contractor's responsibility.

6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, PM, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority’s, Construction Manager’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General: This Section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include the obtaining of permits, licenses, inspections, releases, and similar statements, as well as payments, associated with regulations, codes, and standards.

B. “Regulations” is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the Work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

C. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Specification Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents specifically indicate a less stringent requirement. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the work to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 23

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Agency for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of HVAC systems.

1. The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of air conditioning systems will be performed by an impartial Independent Technical Firm whose operations are primarily engaged in the field of professional TAB. TAB work shall be done under direct supervision of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Texas, a Test and Balance Engineer (TBE, AABC) or TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP, NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB professional deemed appropriate by the Owner. All personnel performing TAB work shall be fulltime, regular employees of the TAB firm.

2. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner provided TAB firm; provide necessary data on design and proper application of system components; furnish labor and materials required to eliminate any deficiencies or mal-performance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Other Conditions and Division – 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 for testing in conjunction with Mechanical and Electrical work.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FIRM

A. Minimum Qualification of HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Firm:

1. General:

a. Each professional firm desiring to submit proposals for testing and balancing HVAC systems for Project shall submit necessary brochures describing history of firm and qualifications of personnel to Architect.

b. Each professional firm shall have a minimum of five years of experience.

c. Each submittal shall contain a listing of similar projects.

d. Each professional firm submitting such information on its qualifications and personnel shall keep information current by submitting supplemental data a minimum of once every six (6) months or when professional or technical personnel who shall perform the work may change.

e. Each professional firm warrants by submittal of its personnel qualifications that such personnel shall be used in the performance of the work. In the event of personnel change, professional firm submitting proposal shall submit complete qualifications and experience of new personnel. Owner, upon acceptance of proposal, expects work to be performed by the personnel whose experience is so described.

2. Qualifications of Firm:
    a. Firm shall be one which is licensed to perform professional services of this specified type and as a minimum have one professional engineer (PE), TBE or TAB CP (or equivalent) with current registration/certification to perform such professional services.

    b. Firm shall be capable of performing services at location of facility described within time specified, preparing and submitting the detailed report of actual field work as may be required.

    c. Firm shall be a member in good standing of Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB governing body deemed appropriate by the Owner, and listed in its current relevant directory.

1.4 TAB FIRM DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing and Balancing:

1. TAB firm shall act as liaison between Owner, Architect, and Contractor and inspect installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls, and other component parts of Heating, Air- Conditioning and Ventilating systems. Inspection of work shall cover that part relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing.

2. TAB firm, within sixty (60) days of its employment, shall review Drawings and Specifications to identify potential Testing/Balancing problems and to determine if there are adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing systems. Report any problem to Architect or Architect's representative and Program/Project Manager.

3. Upon completion of installation, start-up, and Controls Contractor point to point verification review on mechanical equipment, check, adjust and balance system components to obtain design conditions in each conditioned space in building. Prepare and submit to Owner, or Owner's delegated representative, complete reports on the Test/Balance and operation of systems.

4. Permanent employed technicians or engineers of firm must do measurements and recorded readings of air, water and electricity that appear in reports.

5. Make a total of three (3) inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions.

6. Make an inspection in building during opposite season in which initial adjustments were made, and at that time make any necessary modifications to initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of system components to produce proper conditions in each conditioned space. At time of opposite season checkout, Owner's representative shall be timely notified before any readings or adjustments.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1. Contractor shall add TAB activities to the Project schedule to allow TAB completion prior to the scheduled Substantial Completion date. TAB completion requires fully functioning HVAC, Lighting and Domestic Hot Water Systems, including all necessary controls. The Owner may occupy the completed areas of the site and existing building prior to Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations

2. Have all systems complete in operational readiness prior to notifying TAB firm that Project is ready for their services. Include scheduled testing dates and times requested allowing a minimum of 7 days prior notification and so certify in writing to Owner that such a condition exists.

3. Make any changes in sheaves, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner or TAB Firm.

3. Provide and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing period.

4. In order that systems may be properly Tested, Adjusted and Balanced as required by these specifications and industry standards, operate said systems for length of time necessary to properly verify that the equipment is free from defects and meets the operational requirements outlined in this Specification and the construction documents. Indicate the completion and readiness for TAB and pay costs of operations during TAB period. Contractor's failure to complete the TAB work by the scheduled date of Substantial Completion will not be a reason to extend the Substantial Completion date, the Final Completion date, or for the Contractor to receive additional monies.

5. The costs for the TAB Firm to re-evaluate functionality of systems due to open issues shall be bore by the Contractor.

6. The TAB Firm will be available for two attempts of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing the Systems with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) in an effort to accomplish the TAB requirements. When additional work or project site visits are required because Systems are not ready or because they do not successfully meet industry standard installation and functionality requirements, the Contractor will be charged for the TAB Firm's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Charges include a flat fee of $300 plus an hourly fee at the TAB Firm's standard rates per employee that mobilized to the project site for each visit. Additional fees will be paid to the TAB Firm by the Owner and shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor.

7. Complete operational readiness, prior to commencement to TAB services shall include the following:
    a. Construction status of building permits closing of doors, windows and ceilings installed to obtain projected operational conditions.
    b. All Volume damper handles shall be clearly identified with red/orange/yellow vinyl tape to identify locations.

c. A clean/new set of Final Filters shall be installed prior to the commencement of TAB services.

8. Air Distribution Systems:
   a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by Specifications.

   b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. All dampers shall be left in the fully open position. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief, shall provide tight closure and smooth operation.

   c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grills, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed, connected and fully functional.

   d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections and access doors, shall be blanked or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or air leakage.

   e. Fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements shall be proper size and rating; all VFDs shall be fully functional and programmed; record motor amperage and voltage and verify name plate ratings are not exceeded.

9. Water Circulating Systems:
   a. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.

   b. Position and valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Strainers shall be removed and cleaned as required during this cycle of operation.

   c. Record each pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.

   d. Verify electrical heater elements to be of proper size and rating or VFD programming complete.

   e. Water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air, expansion tanks set for proper water level and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Verify that the Make-up water pressure is set properly. All manual flow control valves shall be left in the fully open position.

   f. Check and set operating temperature of heat exchangers to design requirements.

   g. Submit digital copies of the recorded findings on the above mentioned items to the TAB firm.

10. Automatic Controls:

a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with Project requirements and functional, including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, freeze-stats and smoke detectors.
b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory pre-calibration of thermostats will not be acceptable.

11. TAB firm will not instruct/direct Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to Owner.

12. For design document required plans and miscellaneous adjustment devices for purpose of adjustment to obtain design conditions; install these devices in a manner that will leave them readily accessible, provide access as required by TAB firm.

13. Provide Plans, Plan Revisions, Architectural Specifications, and Change Orders to TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

14. Provide approved Submittal data on equipment installed and related changes required to accomplish test procedures outlined in this Section of the Specification to the TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

15. Transmit one (1) copy of the following 'Record for Owner' to TAB firm for review and comments at least 21 days before commencement of TAB work:
    a. 'As installed' drawings.
    b. Approved Fixture Brochure.
    c. Approved Wiring Diagrams.
    d. Approved Control Diagrams.
    e. Approved, Implemented and Verified Sequences of Operations
    f. Shop Drawings.
    g. Approved Submittals.

1.6 HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing and Balancing Air Systems:
    1. Test and adjust air systems to conditions set forth in Plans and Specifications. Air systems include:
        a. Supply Air Systems.
        b. Return Air Systems.
        c. Exhaust Air Systems.
    2. In fan systems, air quantities indicated on Plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two (2) degrees within each controlled space, but total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained.

3. Test and Adjust blowers and fan to deliver CFM required by systems with concurrent recording of RPM, supply voltage and full load amperes. Report any changes of belts and sheaves required.

4. Make Pitot tube traverses of main supply, return and exhaust ducts and adjust fans and dampers to achieve specified air volumes. Patch and cover the Pitot tube holes after air balancing is complete. For Equipment exposed to the sun, metal grommets shall be used.

5. Test and A djust fresh air intake and return air dampers and louvers to conditions scheduled or required.

6. Test and record static pressure on entering and leaving side of each supply fan, exhaust fan filter, coil and balancing dampers and other components of the system.

7. Test and adjust supply air diffusers, grilles, and return air registers to Specification requirements and as shown on Drawings. Adjust supply diffuser pattern blades for proper air distribution in each room or space.

8. A test and balance report shall be completed and submitted to the Owner that includes air flow, temperature and pressure test results for all HVAC equipment/systems included in the project. The systems shall include unit testing that verifies control system correct operation.

B. Testing and Adjusting of Water System:
   1. Flow of water through water coils shall be adjusted by adjusting valves until rated pressure drop across each coil is obtained and water flow verified by Venturi readings. On those with three-way valves, rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted though coils in each of several systems and the temperature differential between inlet and outlet shall be determined to be in accordance with its rating. Bypass valves shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is obtained with three-way valves set to bypass all coils in each of the several systems.

   2. Geothermal Heat Pumps TAB shall be performed with a single unit per well field operating. This single unit balancing shall include both the air side, particularly the outside air, and the water side.

C. Testing and Adjusting of Automatic Controls:
   1. Test automatic controls, controlled devices, interlocks, safety devices associated with HVAC system for proper operation and sequence during heating, cooling, intermediate and smoke removal modes of operation. Adjust automatic controls to deliver required quantities of air at temperatures specified or scheduled on Plans and to maintain proper conditions in each room of the building.

   2. Report deficiencies or malfunctions to Owner in the form of a formal, written Deficiency Report.

D. Equipment Settings:
   1. Before final acceptance of reports is made, TAB firm shall furnish Owner the following data:

a. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct Pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.

b. A tabulated record of temperature in all spaces on each separately controlled zone, together with outside temperature at time of measurement.

c. A list of measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to temperature tabulation specified above.

d. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air-handling devices.

e. Supply pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, balancing dampers and other components of ventilation equipment and systems. These readings shall be quantified using fan curves in terms of CFM handled.

f. Motor current readings per phase at each equipment motor. Voltage at time of reading shall be listed.

g. Water pressure reading at gauge connections. Pressure readings at coils and pumps shall be quantified using coil and pump curves in terms of GPM flow through metering stations at each coil if applicable.

h. Water temperature readings entering and leaving each coil and heat exchanger under maximum load conditions in each case.

i. Unless specified otherwise in Specification 23 05 93, set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

A. Supply, Return, Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans:

1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

B. Air Devices

1. +/-10 % of Design conditions.

C. Hydronic Flow Rates

1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

2. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, air quantities at each outlet supply, return, exhaust, temperature, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items.

3. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included on each system outlining normal and/or ventilation cycles of operation. The intent of final report will provide a reference of actual operating conditions for Owner's operating personnel

.

4. Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be signed by the Owner unless an acceptable TAB deficiency report has been provided and accepted by the Owner. An acceptable deficiency report shall indicate that the TAB work is completed except for deficiencies that can be resolved within 14 days.

5. Ensure that all systems are balanced at the proper time in the opposite season.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 45 23

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS.

A. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order. Temporary utilities services required for use at the project site include but are not limited to the following:
1. Water service and sewer.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Telephone service and internet.
4. Provide adequate utility capacity at each stage of construction.
5. Prior to availability of temporary utilities at the site, provide trucked-in-services for start-up of construction operations.

B. Temporary construction and support facilities required for the Project include but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary heat.
2. Field offices and storage sheds.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
5. Temporary enclosures.
6. First aid station.
7. Project identification, bulletin boards and signs.
8. Waste disposal services.
9. Rodent and pest control.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous general services and facilities.
11. Alternate temporary services and facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer and Program Manager.
12. Temporary Interior Barriers
13. Temporary Exterior Barriers

C. Security and protection facilities and services required for Project include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary protected interior walkway between occupied building areas.
   2. Dust barricade between occupied building areas and work areas.
   3. Temporary fire protection.
   4. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
   5. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
   6. Environmental protection.
   7. Alternate security and protection methods or facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.
   8. The Contractor shall provide a temporary barrier whenever a certain area of the school is sealed off for remodeling work for phasing purposes. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood or drywall, and it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier shall have a door that can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. The barrier may subsequently be moved to a different location, provided that it still meets the requirements. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations. Any temporary barriers will need to be coordinated with the emergency egress plan of the building. Signage is to be paid for by an Owner's allowance of $7,500.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor.
   9. Temporary Construction Screening with Dallas ISD graphics is to be paid for by an Owner's allowance of $8,000.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor. For advertising the General Contractor and Architect can split a 6'x10' into two (2) 6'x5' panels for advertising. Advertising panels are to be located at the front of the campus and by the job trailer. (Refer to 3.3 in 01.50.00)
   10. Barrier requirements for minor renovation work will be discussed and agreed upon at weekly progress meetings.
   11. Comprehensive Remote Monitored Surveillance shall be provided by the contractor to be paid for by the Owner's Contingency. DISD Bond Construction Services has vendor approval. 100% Perimeter Coverage, Surveillance Cameras based on the provided Site Plan, 12 high-resolution cameras strategically placed to cover critical areas and zones within your construction site. Each camera shall be equipped with built-in infrared illumination, providing clear, high-quality images even in low-light conditions, ensuring constant vigilance regardless of time or weather. 24/7 Remote Monitoring, Advanced AI Analytics, Desktop and Mobile Web Applications, and Battery Backup system.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Program Manager, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas (including dumpster, construction trailer, temporary fencing, silt fence, storage units and portable toilets), and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of relevant Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage

provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.

1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Other dust-control measures.
4. Waste management plan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including but not limited to the following:

1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspections.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services.
4. Police and Fire Department rules and recommendations.
5. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and the control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
6. In addition, comply with “Environmental Impact” commitments the Owner or previous Owners of the site may have made to secure approval to proceed with construction of the Project.

B. Standards: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, "Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations", the ANSI A10.6 "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and the NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6 "Temporary Job Utilities and Services".

C. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for require inspections and tests by governing authorities, and obtain required certifications, and permits for use.

D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the Work. Maintain, expand as required and modify temporary services or facilities as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload temporary services of facilities, and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the Work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

C. Temporary Utilities: Do not permit the freezing of pipes, flooding or the contamination of water sources.

D. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

E. The roof removal and new roof installation shall proceed on a phased basis to minimize risk to the School's ongoing operations and its property. The GC shall be responsible for protection of interior spaces from damage during roofing work.

F. Distribute material, debris, and equipment over the roof deck to avoid damage to the structural deck. Not more than two weeks supply of material shall be stored on a roof at any given time. Place materials and equipment to be stored on the roof as nearly direct over structural members as can be determined. Secure equipment, material, and debris on the roof to prevent movement by wind or other elements. Contractor assumes full responsibility for loading on the structural deck or roofing materials during roof replacement operations.

G. Consult with the A/E and the Construction Services PM regarding permission for the use of selected areas with the building. Coordination will also be held with the Principal and / or site staff.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

I. Areas utilized for temporary facilities, staging area, construction access and controls, shall be reestablished to its original condition at the time of substantial completion or demobilization, whichever comes first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment for temporary services and facilities; used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition may be used, if acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, PM, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
   1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases. Assign one desk for the Program Manager and/or Architect, with printer and scanner access.
   2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals (minimum). Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
   3. Coffee maker and supplies.
   4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
   5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. These shall be weather tight, structurally sound, compliant with applicable codes and shall be secure
   2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

D. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Provide facilities that can be maintained properly throughout their use at the Project site.

E. Self-Contained Toilet Units:
   1. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, with facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations that will best serve the Project's needs.
   2. Provide single-occupant self-contained toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material. Provide at least one for every thirty (30) employees.
   3.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction

from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Electrical power service to the project office trailer and other elements and areas of the Contractor's office and staging area is to be provided by the Contractor by means of a temporary power service with a temporary account separate from the facility electrical power service.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
   a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Program Manager's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. The computer should be equipped in a manner that provides effective access of project electronic documents and use of electronic communications (e-mail), printer and scanner. Wireless internet access optional.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated in this section.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to informing the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
4. Two (2) 6'x10' construction screen panels are allowed for advertising by the General Contractor and Architect. Each 6'x10' panel can be split into two (2) 6'x5' panels for advertising. The panel locations are at the front of the campus and by the job trailer.

D. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
   1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
   2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
   1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
   1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
   2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
   3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
   3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.

4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Coordinate with Dallas ISD Bond Marketing Graphics.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking on school property per State Law.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
3.
4.

E. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

All construction projects are required to have construction signs installed on site. Below are the guidelines for these signs.

Two Column Design (2/3+ 1/3) with vertical line between two columns.



LEFT COLUMN:

- Line 1 Centered: TYPE OF PROJECT
- Line 2 Centered: Board approved school name (all caps)
- Line 3 Centered: Type of School (Elementary, Middle, High School)
- Line 4 Centered: Street Address
- Line 5 Centered: City, TX Zip
- Line 6 Centered: DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
- Line 7 Left Justified: TRUSTEE
- Line 8 Left Justified: NAME OF SCHOOL'S TRUSTEE
- Line 9 Left Justified: PROGRAM MANAGER
- Line 10 Left justified: Name of Program Manager firm
- Line 11 Left justified: ARCHITECT
- Line 12 Left justified: Name of Architecture firm
- Line 13 Left justified: CONTRACTOR
- Line 14 Left justified: Name of Contractor

RIGHT COLUMN:

- Top of column centered: Dallas ISD logo
- Line 1 Centered: BOARD OF TRUSTEES
  [all names should be persons in these positions when the construction contract was approved by the Dallas ISD Boa
- Lines 2-10: Board of Trustees in this order and style
- Name, President, District
- Name, First Vice President, District
- Name, Second Vice President, District
- Name, Secretary, District
- Name, District
- Name, District
- Name, District
- Name, District
- Name, District
- *INSERT SPACING*
- Line 11: ADMINISTRATION
- Line 12: Name, Superintendent of Schools
- Line 13: Name, Chief Operatons Officer
- Line 14: Name, Title of person heading Construction

DALLAS ISD CAMPUS SIGNAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOOL DESIGN TEAMS

F.

3.6 GROUNDBREAKING CEREMONY (New Schools Only)

A. At a time designated by the Owner after project award, the Owner will conduct a groundbreaking ceremony on the project site. The General Contractor will provide support and materials to the Owner for purposes of conducting that ceremony. This support will include providing, but may not be limited to, the following;

1. Land movers to be on site as a backdrop to the groundbreaking.

2. Sandpit at a location coordinated with the owner.
3. Collection of shovels and hardhats from the Construction Services office and transport them to the groundbreaking ceremony.
4. Cleaning and transportation of shovels and hardhats to the Construction Services office after the groundbreaking ceremony.
5. Bottled water for participants.
6. Temporary chairs and tables to seat up to one hundred attendees.
7. All weather access to the site and sandpit.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary facilities (Swing Space) for the purpose of relocating students to provide temporary classroom facilities during construction activities.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 00 Section titled “Technical Proposal”
   2. Division 01 Section title “Temporary Facilities and Controls”

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the phasing drawings. Contractor will provide temporary classroom buildings for swing space, per the requirements indicated in this section. District will provide moving services to relocate movable classroom furnishings, fixtures and/or equipment in/out of each phased zone. The number of temporary buildings and classrooms which will be made available during the project shall not exceed the numbers summarized below:

SWING SPACE TYPE	**ORG 059 L.V. Stockard Middle School**			
Maximum External Temporary Swing Space Classrooms (to be provided by Contractor)	# of classrooms for Swing Space TBD with District and Principal			
Maximum Temporary Restrooms	# necessary per # of classrooms			
Swing Space Classrooms Provided Within Existing Facilities	# of existing Swing Spaces TBD with District and Principal			

The Contractor can submit, as part of the proposal, alternate phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

If no external or internal temporary swing space classrooms are indicated above, then Contractor will be required to schedule work during holidays, weekends, or hours other than regular school hours, and price its work accordingly. A Dallas ISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. Contractor will be responsible for overtime costs for Dallas ISD staff for presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including holidays.

A. If students must be displaced from classroom areas due to the phasing and execution of the work according to the Contractor's work plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing, on a turn-key basis, temporary facilities for those displaced students.
B. If the Contractor elects to utilize Swing Space, they must include all costs associated with the removal, transportation, installation and dismantling, including, but not limited to:
    1. Equipment relocation
    2. Transport and setup
    3. Maintenance of the temporary facilities for the duration of their use (i.e. HVAC, electrical, and other building repair and maintenance needed, not custodial maintenance)
    4. Site work and utilities
    5. ADA/TAS Accessible ramps and sidewalks
    6. Stairs
    7. Skirting
    8. Interior finish-out
    9. Miscellaneous specialties (i.e. marker boards, tack boards, flag holders, map clips, fire extinguishers)
    10. Signage
    11. Wall Clock and bell to interface with the existing system at the school
    12. Coordination with movers for relocation of Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment (FF&E)
    13. Breakdown, removal, and transport of the Swing Space at the completion of its use
    14. Restoration of the site following removal of facilities
    15. P.A. to interface with the existing system at the school

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

The intent of this scope item is for the Contractor to dismantle and remove the District's existing portable building at the site(s) identified in this section, and relocate to the campus requiring swing space as identified in Section 10.7. Contractor shall be responsible for a turnkey dismantling, transportation and setup of these portable buildings.

Schools with existing portables to be utilized for this project and the portable count are as follows:

Name of School	Portable Details (Include ID# and Single/Double)

Removal of Existing Portables from Other Schools. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from any of the above sites. Scope may also involve demolition of sidewalks, canopies, electrical, technology pathways as identified in the contract documents. Again, the intent of this scope of work is for the contractor to provide turnkey dismantling, and removal of identified portables and associated infrastructure. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If a portable needs to be demolished because it is in the footprint of construction or staging, any necessary Abatement will be the responsibility of the Contractor. After any necessary Abatement, the GC will be responsible for the demolition and removal/disposal of the debris remaining. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables Not Scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If it is necessary to remove a portable building due to construction or staging at a campus and it is not scheduled for demolition, the GC will be responsible to

disassemble, disconnect the portable, and deliver it and set it on blocks at a location designated by Dallas ISD Maintenance (this could be another campus). This would only require that the GC set the building in the designated location, set on blocks, level, etc. Maintenance will be responsible for setting the portable up (Skirting, walkways, utilities, fire alarm hookup, etc.) at the new location and Maintenance will also be responsible for picking up the awnings, skirting and other related items that had to be disassembled at the original location. Maintenance will also be responsible for authorizing the disconnect and any re-connect of the utilities with their requested move of portables. Where portables were removed for staging, refurbish site(s) to match existent surrounding conditions.

Portables designated to be relocated into another Dallas ISD Location If there is a Dallas ISD portable that is designated to be moved from a Dallas ISD location to a campus needing Swing Space – The GC (with contract for the campus needing the swing space) would be responsible for the disconnecting of any utilities and cabling for fire and technology. The GC, who is to move the building for swing space, will be responsible for the removal of awnings, porches, skirting, etc. and be responsible for the removal of the debris. The General Contractor would then be responsible for re-grading the area. The General Contractor would then be responsible to pick up the completely disconnected portable(s) and transport it (them) to the campus they are assigned by Dallas ISD Construction Services office and then be responsible for the setup and complete reconnection of all utilities, fire alarm, technology, etc. that would match Dallas ISD requirements. At the point the work is complete and/or the swing space is no longer necessary, the GC would be responsible for the disconnect and moving to a location designated by the Dallas ISD and would have no requirement other than to secure the moving permit and to set the portable(s) securely in place. The General Contractor would have responsibility to remove any debris from that disconnect and removal. The General Contractor is responsible for all permitting required to install the portable buildings.
NOTE: In all cases involving swing space, the Campus Principal and Facilities must be appropriately and timely notified and aware of swing space issues, including determination and disposition of portable contents.

Transportation of Existing Portables from Other Schools to the Project. Contractor shall provide turnkey transportation services, including management of any required permits, for safe transportation of existing portables from any of the above site to the project. Any removal and replacement of any fencing, or other obstacles for relocation of such buildings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Installation of Portables at the Project. Provide turnkey services for delivery, set-up, maintenance, removal, and restoration of the site for temporary classroom buildings to accommodate phased construction for the Dallas ISD Construction Services office

A. Engineering: The Contractor will provide site engineered civil, utility, blocking plan/foundation plan, sidewalk design and deck/ramp design sufficient to receive a Building Permit from the City, for each site for the installation of all temporary classroom buildings. Existing canopies, sidewalks, foundation details, technology, fire alarm etc. at the schools may be used as a guide for the scope expectations also.

B. Location: The locations of the temporary classrooms are as indicated on the site plan drawings.

C. Permits: The Contractor will coordinate and obtain the permits as required by the City for placement of the classroom buildings at each site. This includes the permits required for the transportation of the classroom buildings.

D. Temp. Facilities: Roll off dumpsters will be provided by the Contractor as required for clean-up during installation and removal of swing space.

E. Clean up: Final broom sweep of the building(s) and removal of trash and debris from each site will be provided by the Contractor prior to occupancy of the swing space by the students and staff. Floor waxing or shampooing will be provided be the Contractor prior to occupancy by the students and staff. Provisions for site restoration upon completion of the delivery of the modules and/or completion of the scope of work will be provided by the Contractor. Upon the removal of the buildings all underground utilities and/or structures associated with the temporary classroom buildings will be removed and discarded. The concrete sidewalks will be removed and discarded. Rough grading will be performed and new sod will be placed to restore the area to its original condition.

F. Site Preparation: Dallas ISD has made no provisions for any site preparation and/or demolition as may be required for the delivery and/or installation of the portable buildings. Any site preparation and/or demolition that might be required of for installation of the temporary classrooms will be included in the Contractor's scope.

G. Construction Fencing: The contractor will maintain a clean and safe site environment within the limits of the temporary classroom construction area. Temporary chain link construction fencing 6' high will be installed around the perimeter of the limits of construction.

H. Sodding: Upon the removal of the buildings, the Contractor will provide sod within the limits of construction associated with the temporary classroom scope of work. Any irrigation of the new sod will be provided by Dallas ISD.

I. Site Utilities (if applicable): The Contractor will provide the site utility connections required for the temporary classroom buildings. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

J. Storm: All storm water management and any sedimentation control will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Gutters and downspouts will be installed as needed by the Contractor.

K. Sanitary (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures, stub all sanitary lines below the floor and manifold to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact fees that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

L. Water (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures and stub all water lines to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

M. Natural Gas: No provisions for any gas service are anticipated at the present time.

N. Life Safety: Building(s) will be approved and inspected by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Any provisions for fire suppression, fire sprinkler system or fire rated assemblies that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work.

O. Fire Alarm: The contractor will provide and install fire detection systems as required by the building code and the City.

P. Electrical: The contractor will provide and install electrical systems as required by the building code and the City. Installation and electricity consumption costs associated with the swing space will be the financial responsibility of the Contractor.

Q. Mechanical: The Contractor will supply and install the standard end mount HVAC units. The condensate from both HVAC units of a classroom building will harnessed together and discharged into a 24" diameter by 36" deep french drain filled with gravel. All condensate piping will be PVC but will be protected where directly exposed to UV radiation.

R. Internet Access: The Contractor will provide wireless internet access appropriate for the swing space. Portable technology connectivity shall be coordinated with the Technology Department.

S. Skirting: After the modules are installed, the Contractor will install full perimeter skirting around the building(s) using the same material and finish as that of the building siding to provide a consistent finish down to grade. Sections of skirting will be perforated as required for proper crawl space ventilation. Access to the crawl space will be accomplished by removing sections of the skirting.

T. Decks/Stairs: The Contractor will install landings at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the City. Landings will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

U. Ramps: The Contractor will install handicapped accessible ramps at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the Local City. Ramps will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

V. Sidewalks: The Contractor will install 4' wide, 4" thick, 3,000 psi concrete sidewalks to service the building(s) within the limits of construction. Sidewalks will receive a light broom finish and be poured on select fill and/or sand bed.

W. Foundation and Anchorage: The swing space facilities should be securely anchored to a foundation system which utilizes some means of structural support, as determined by a certified structural engineer. Provide construction documents that depict the foundation system as designed and certified by a structural engineer.

X. Hitch/Tires/Axles: Hitches will be removed and stored under building while tires and axles are to remain on the modules. Tires and axles will be removed only if necessary to complete the building installation due to site constraints and will also be placed under the modules.

Y. Keys. Contractor shall coordinate with the District for re-keying of all swing space buildings. Provide 10 sets of keys for each building. Doors shall be provided with hardware to enable locking of the buildings from the inside also, and shall have vandal resistant hardware.

Dismantling / Removal of Temporary Buildings upon Completion of Work. Contractor shall demobilize/dismantle/ remove the temporary buildings from site only upon mutual agreement with the Program Manager and Dallas ISD. The temporary buildings shall not be removed from site unless the classrooms that are being renovated under the “Work” of the Contract have been substantially completed and all system upgrades/installation/repairs are

completed to accommodate students. Under no circumstances shall the temporary buildings be demobilized if it is deemed by the Program Manager and Dallas ISD that student safety is a potential issue or if the demobilization is likely to adversely impact the student instruction schedule. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from the site.

Maintenance and Final Cleaning. Dallas ISD will be responsible for the day-to-day cleaning and janitorial services such as floor cleaning, floor vacuuming, trash removal, etc. Contractor shall be responsible for other maintenance of the temporary buildings, including vandalism. Maintenance of building structure and systems (HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, Lighting, etc.), for the duration that the buildings are on the School site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for rendering the Project site to its original condition after removal of the temporary buildings, including cleaning and grading and ground cover, termination of the temporary facilities and connections per the requirements of the Owner, the City of Dallas and/or the relevant Government Agency or applicable code. Removal of foundations for the buildings, sidewalks, canopies, ramps etc. will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Coordination with Project Schedule and Phasing Plan. Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule listing all relevant milestones for the installation and dismantling of swing space buildings as part of the overall project schedule. Activities may include, but are not limited to:
1. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) submittals, if required,
2. Procurement of permit to transport the prefabricated buildings from another school to the Project site,
3. Procurement and delivery of the prefabricated temporary buildings,
4. Coordination with the power, water, sanitary sewer and any other applicable utility companies to obtain permits and procure additional primary connections, if required.
5. Installation of canopies, sidewalks, fire alarm systems etc.

Lack of understanding of involved coordination and approval processes, and delays caused thereby shall not be grounds for claim(s) for any contract time extension(s). Contractor shall assume a reasonable time frame from the date of issuance of the Notice To Proceed for the installation of these swing space buildings, and coordinate the timing for the delivery and installation of the temporary classroom buildings with the Project schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 52 14

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
3. Division–07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 5 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements may include the following:

   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Fire separation assemblies.
   c. Air or smoke barriers.
   d. Fire-suppression systems.
   e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   f. Control systems.
   g. Communication systems.
   h. Conveying systems.
   i. Electrical wiring systems.
   j. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Equipment supports.
   e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for locating all underground utility lines that may be affected by the Work, including but not limited to use of technologies such as Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR). Contractor shall provide a report showing location of existing utilities before pre-dig meeting and shall retain a hard color copy of the report on site at all times. Contractor shall maintain the site markings through the duration of the project. Contractor is responsible for protecting all utility lines (underground and above ground) while performing work. Any damaged utility lines will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

4. Prior to starting work, Contractor shall review and provide a report that documents operations of existing systems, including but not limited to fire alarm, security, and PA. Contractor shall also record and provide screenshots of all existing mechanical equipment and controls, from the Owner's front end operating system.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility company that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Program Manager. Submit log at project completion for project records.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Contractor shall provide filters for all mechanical equipment (new and existing) impacted by the Contractor’s scope of work, at minimum, at the following stages of construction;
1. Construction filters at the start of construction, and as needed through-out the project to maintain proper air flow
2. MERV filters at the start of Test & Balance
3. MERV filters at Substantial Completion (filters to be dated and provide photo documentation)

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer’s recommendations.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
6. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually

agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Provide necessary daily cleaning during construction to maintain premises and adjoining public properties free from construction waste, debris and rubbish, and dust caused by operations.
2. At completion of each day, remove waste materials and rubbish; store tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; and clean all sight exposed surfaces.
3. If Contractor fails to clean up each day and at the completion of his Work, the Owner may do so and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor. At his next pay application a deductive change order will be processed and there is no appeal for back charges due to clean up.
4. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
5. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
6. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Cleaning Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of the surface to be cleaned. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, whether completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

L. During Construction:
1. Oversee cleaning and ensure that building(s) and ground(s) are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
2. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
3. During progress of Work, clean-up site and access and dispose off waste materials, rubbish and debris at least once every week.
4. Provide dump containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris on a daily basis.
5. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
6. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from site and legally dispose off at public or private dumping area.
7. Lower waste materials in controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
8. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion.
2. Final completion.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of item on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirement.
3. Grant the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits and similar releases.
4. Complete startup testing of systems.
5. Complete Owner's Training. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch-up painting.
7. Submit specific warranties 14 days after Substantial Completion.
8. Submit sign-in sheets from training sessions
9. Submit one (1) electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION – **Please refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out and Hazmat Abatement Close Out Checklist" at the end of this section**.

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, the items listed in 1.3 of this section must be complete. The Contractor must also complete the following:

1. Submit final certifications, and similar close-out documents.
2. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, including construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar record information.
3. Submit test/adjust/balance report records.
4. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
5. Complete final cleaning and repair of all areas, including touch-up painting.
6. Submit final close-out submittals.

7. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
8. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Close-out submittals include, but are not necessarily limited to, as applicable:

1. Project Record Documents described in Section 01 78 39.
2. Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Form G704)
3. Certificate of Final Completion (Exhibit D – Form of Final Completion Notice)
4. Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Architect (Exhibit H of the A/E Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certification with punch list sign-off)
5. Certificate of Final Completion by the Program Manager (Exhibit C of the PM Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certificate)
6. TEA Certificate of Project Compliance.
7. Final Change Order.
8. Final Acceptance for Payment to include acceptance of Final Change Order and therefore no work or retainage outstanding
9. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
10. City's Certificate of Occupancy
11. Contractor's Final Affidavit of Release of Liens
12. Contractor's Guarantee
13. Letter from Contractor listing all subcontractors and suppliers with contact information.
14. Transmittal listing Keys: Contractor shall prepare an itemized key list in complete detail ending in a statement that the keys were turned over, the Contractor's signature, a line stating that the keys were received and the receiver's signature. Copies of this list should be retained by the Contractor and receiver and a copy sent to the Architect, PM and Owner. Keys should be identified with tags corresponding to the approved room number designation.
15. Operating, Instruction and Maintenance Manuals for Equipment. For records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.
16. Verification of training conducted: Provide copy of sign-in sheet. For records, provide one (1) DVD copy of all training sessions at final closeout.
17. Final approved submittals for HVAC Controls System, Data Cabling System, and Fire Alarm System, and Security System.

Refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out checklist" at the end of this section.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Contractor.
    d. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: All warranties shall commence on the date of substantial completion and copies of the Warranties be submitted no later than 14 days after substantial completion.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document. Coordinate paragraph below if Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" is used.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Refer to attached checklist of warranties and close out customized by the Architect for each campus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

General Contractor Close-out Checklist

To:	<<Name>> Project Manager, Dallas ISD	**Date:**	
GC:	<<Name of GC Firm>>	**A/E Firm:**	<<Name of A/E Firm>>
Org#:	xxxx	**PM:**	<<Name of PM Firm>>
School Name			
Project Type:	☐ Addition	☐ Renovations	☐ New Construction

Item #	Document Description	Primary Responsibility	Tab #	Check-Off	Remarks
I.	**FINANCIAL RECONCILIATION / FINAL PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS**				
a.	Copies of Reconciliation to Dallas ISD Financial System and Copy of Final Payment	PM			PM will collect for close-out
b.	Certificate(s) of Insurance including General Liability and (Pollution and/or Professional Liability if applicable)	PM			PM will collect for close-out
c.	Insurance Requirements at Final Completion Statement	PM			PM will collect for close-out
d.	Copy of Final Change Order	PM			PM will collect for close-out
e.	Copies of all executed Change Orders	PM			PM will collect for close-out
f.	Copies of all executed CAEAs and CAELs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
g.	Copies of all executed AERAs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
h.	Copies of all executed custodian overtime authorizations (Summary Recap (Hrs.)	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
i.	Confirmation of back charge for Prolog Converge licenses & Custodian Overtime	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
j.	Confirmation of back charge for technology refund (ERATE), if applicable	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
k.	MWBE Contract Closeout Evaluation Form	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include final MWBE payment status report
II.	**PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**				
a.	"Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment"; AIA G707 (Confirm that Power of Attorney is attached to form.)	GC			
III.	**EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS**				
a.	"Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims" AIA G706	GC			
IV.	**SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**				
a.	AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion	A/E Dallas ISD PM			
b.	Punchlist - Issued at substantial completion	GC			
c.	Exhibit G - Form of Substantial Completion Certification	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
V.	**FINAL COMPLETION**				
a.	Exhibit H - Form of Final Competion Certification - with signed off punchlist	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
b.	TDLR - RAS report approved or A/E Letter	A/E			If the RAS report shows deficiencies, the A/E will have to confirm/explain and/or justify corrections.
c.	Attachment C - Form of Program Manager's Final Completion Certificate	PM			This is an Exhibit in the PM Agreement
d.	Exhibit D - Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice	GC			
e.	TEA - Certification of Project Compliance	A/E GC Dallas ISD PM			PM will coordinate the sign-off on this document.
VI.	**OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND EVIDENCE OF TRAINING**				
a.	A/E's O&M Manuals confirmation letter.	GC			
b.	O&M Manuals submitted by GC to A/E	GC			Per detailed list developed by GC and reviewed by A/E and PM. One Manual per each school to be split by CSI Divisions.
c.	Training Matrix, Sign-In sheet(s) and DVDs.	GC			GC is to provide a sign-in sheet for each system for which training has been provided to indicate the person, title and date of completion of the
VII.	**ATTIC STOCK / SPARE MATERIAL / KEY TRANSFER**				
a.	Signed off Transmittal Attic stock & spare material	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facility Supervisor or Maintenance, as applicable.
b.	Signed off Transmittal Key transfer (Accessory keys)	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facilities Supervisor, as applicable.
VIII.	**WARRANTIES - By SYSTEM (MEP, Fire alarm, Fire sprinkler, Roofing, Security, etc.)**				
a.	Exhibit B - Form of Contractor's Guarantee	GC			
b.	Exhibit B-2- Certification of Compliance with Contract Documents.	GC			
c.	Manufacturer's Warranty(ies)	GC			A separate "Warranties" manual should be provided for guarantees, warranties, etc.
d.	List of Subcontractors and Suppliers	GC			

IX.	**LOCAL AGENCIES APPROVALS (as applicable)**					
a.	City of Dallas - Certificate of Occupancy	GC				
b.	City of Dallas - Final Inspections (Building)	GC			Green tags colored copies	
c.	Storm Water Prevention Polution Plan, SWPPP	GC				
d.	Elevator Inspection Certificate	GC				
e.	Boiler Inspection Certificate	GC				
f.	Health Department Inspection Certificate	GC				
X.	**RECORD DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ETC.)**					
a.	Record Documents transmittal from GC to A/E	GC			GC is to update red-lined record drawings on a monthly basis. Final red-line record set to be provided to A/E.	
b.	A/E's receipt of Record Documents Letter	A/E			A/E is to provide a letter indicating that all record documents have been provided by the G.C.	
XI.	**GC DESIGNED DOCUMENTS**					
a.	Fire Alarm drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
b.	Security drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
c.	HVAC Controls drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
d.	Fire Sprinkler System drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
e.	Data Cabling drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
XII.	**CERTIFICATIONS**					
a.	Certification of Asbestos Free Project: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.11.1	GC				
b.	Certification of Lead-Free Potable Water System: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.12.1	GC				
XIII.	**FINAL SYSTEM REPORTS**					
a.	Final Test & Balance Report	T&B				
b.	Final Roof Inspection Report	Roof Inspector				
c.	Final HVAC Controls - CMCS Report	Dallas ISD Facilities				
XIV.	**WARRANTY INSPECTIONS**					
a.	6 month inspection shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
b.	11 month inspecton shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
XV.	**ACKNOWLEDGE STATEMENT**					
a.	Project Completion Acknowledgement - Signed and dated by School Principal	PM				
b.	Project Completion Notification to Dallas ISD Facilities.	Dallas ISD Project				

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

G.C. Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

A/E Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and the A/E and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Program Manager	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor, A/E and PM and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Dallas Independent School District Owner	Print Name	Signature	Date

HAZMAT CONTRACTOR CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST

TO:	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx, Contract Manager, DALLAS ISD	DATE:	
CONTRACTOR:		PMF:	
PROJECT ID / ORG:		EXTENT OF ABATEMENT:	☐ COMPLETE ☐ SPOT ☐ OTHER
CAMPUS:			
PURCHASE ORDER(S):			
PROJECT TYPE:	☐ Abatement of Exist. Bldgs in Acquired Land ☐ Abatement for Renovation Projects		

ITEM/ TAB	DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION	PRIMARY RESP	RECEIVED	REMARKS
I.	**PROJECT DOCUMENTATION and/or EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE**			
a.	OSHA Sampling			
b.	Waste Manifest			
c.	Daily work logs			
d.	Daily sign-in sheets			
e.	Asbestos Licensing			
f.	Respirator fit tests			
g.	Accident Report(s)			
h.	Notifications			
i.	Medical Records			
j.	Confirmation of Receipt - Letter of Completion Document	ENVIR DEPT		

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

JOC HAZMAT CONSTRUCTION FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

JOC HAZMAT CONSULTANT FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 02 Section “Demonstration and Training” for instructing Owner’s personnel in the maintenance of the products and in the operation of equipment and systems.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and Program Manager.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. For Facilities use, provide one (1) PDF Electronic File of all O&M manuals at substantial completion. For Permanent Records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.

3. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves for paper copy. Architect will return PDF Electronic File and paper copy.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft PDF copy of each manual at least 30 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form as a PDF prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect and Program Manager's Comments. Submit copy of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manual in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-

reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of content. Indicate volume number for each of the three required multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual, identify them by product name, and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual, identify by product name and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT AS-BUILTS & RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and two sets of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies as well as PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 As-Built Drawings

A. As-Built Drawings: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. **Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.**

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up as-built prints with Architect. When authorized, submit marked-up to Architect. The Architect will then prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a paper copy as well as in scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as a paper copy as well as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module. Needs to match section on Final Completion.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through Program Manager with at least 7 days advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 00 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner will perform the Commissioning activities or has retained an independent Commissioning Authority (CxA) to coordinate Commissioning activities for this project. The objective of the Commissioning process is to verify and document that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies installed as part of this project meet the project's defined objectives and criteria.

B. This section outlines the general roles and responsibilities of the CxA, Owner, and General Contractor. Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections define roles and responsibilities applicable to Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 work.

C. The CxA is an independent contractor retained directly by the Owner and will coordinate all Commissioning activities with the Owner's representative.

D. Commissioning requires support from the contractors. The Commissioning Process does not relieve any contractor from their obligation to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory manner. Post contract/construction award, the Contractor shall not use any Commissioning responsibilities/obligations as justification for construction delays or requests for additional monies.

E. The General Contractor is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities with their Sub-Contractors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 21 Section 21 0800 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression

B. Division 22 Section 22 0800 – Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

C. Division 23 Section 23 0800 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems

D. Division 26 Section 26 0800 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

E. Individual Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections contain requirements related to the Commissioning process, if applicable for that Division.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. *Acceptance:* A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate authority (which may/may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements, thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed. The Owner's Representative shall be responsible for evaluating acceptable criteria.

B. *Commissioning Process or Commissioning (Cx):* A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses on verifying and documenting that the facility and all of

its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Requirements.

C. *Commissioning Process Activity:* A component of the Commissioning Process.

D. *Commissioning Authority (CxA):* An entity identified by the Owner who plans, schedules, and coordinates the Commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.

E. *Commissioning Field Report:* A written document that identifies the Commissioning activities completed during a visit to the project site. The report identifies significant findings, results, comments and questions that resulted from the visit. This is typically produced by the CxA per site visit.

F. *Commissioning Photo Log:* A log of photographs that support the items identified in the Commissioning Issues Log. The photo log numbering corresponds to the issue numbers listed in the Cx issues log.

G. *Commissioning Plan:* A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process. The Cx Plan will be developed by the CxA.

H. *Commissioning Process Activities*: Components of the Commissioning Process.

I. *Commissioning Progress Report*: A written document that details activities completed as part of the Commissioning Process and significant findings from those activities, and is continuously updated during the course of a project.

J. *Commissioning Request for Information (RFI):* Form used by the Commissioning Authority to request information from the design or construction team.

K. *Commissioning Team:* The individuals and agencies who, through coordinated actions, are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process. The Cx Team shall consist of: CxA, GC, MC, EC, TAB Contractor, Controls Contractor, Owner's Representative, A/E Representatives and equipment suppliers (as needed).

L. *Commissioning Testing*: The evaluation and documentation of the equipment, assemblies, any building/equipment controls, and systems delivery and condition, installation, proper function according to the manufacturer's specifications and project documentation to meet the design criteria.

M. *Construction Team:* The General Contractor, related sub-contractors, and other contractors working for the Owner during the Construction Phase.

N. *Construction Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project, and with the Owner's needs and regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Construction documents usually include the project manual (specifications), plans (drawings), and general terms and conditions of the contract.

O. *Contract Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project and with the owner's needs, regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Contract documents frequently include price agreements; construction management process; subcontractor agreements or requirements; requirements and procedures for submittals, changes, and other construction requirements; timeline for completion; and the construction documents.

P. *Commissioning Issues Log:* A formal document, created and maintained by the CxA, and ongoing record of problems or concerns identified through/during the construction phases which deviate from the project's construction documents, applicable codes and/or normal construction industry practices and their resolution. Items on this issues log should be reviewed by the GC and corrected in a timely manner by the applicable trades and contractors.

Q. *Coordination Drawings:* Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.

R. *Design Review (Peer)*: An independent and objective technical review of the design of the project or a part thereof, conducted at specified stages of design completion by one or more qualified professionals, for the purpose of enhancing the quality of the design and to determine compliance with regulations, codes, or other standards administered by the Authority having Jurisdiction. The CxA may perform a Design Review during the early stages of design.

S. *Design Review (Commissioning)*: A review of the design documents to determine compliance with the Owner's Requirements and/or Basis of Design, including coordination between systems and assemblies being Commissioned, features and access for testing, Commissioning and maintenance, and other reviews required by the Owner.

T. *Facility Guide*: A basic building systems description and operating plan with general procedures and confirmed facility operating conditions, set points, schedules, and operating procedures for use by facility operations to properly operate the facility.

U. *Final Commissioning Report*: A document that records the activities and results of the Commissioning Process and is developed from the final Commissioning Plan with all of its attached appendices.

V. *Functional Performance Test (FPT):* A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations, for tests conducted on components, equipment, assembles, systems, and interfaces among systems. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre- approval by the Owner's Representative.

W. *Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):* A form used by the installing contractors to verify that appropriate components are on-site, ready for installation, correctly installed, started up, tested and balanced, in compliance with the owner's project requirements, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre-approval by the Owner's Representative.

X. *Submittal Review*: A Commissioning review of the equipment submittals for relevant mechanical, electrical, plumbing and energy consuming equipment and systems.

Y. *Test Procedure*: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems to verify compliance with the Owner's Project Requirements.

1.4 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Commissioning Authority (CxA)
   1. Develop a Commissioning Plan outlining the organization, schedule, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

2. Coordinate and direct the Commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications with the Cx team, and frequently update project timelines and schedules for Cx activities.
3. The CxA is not responsible for the design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, site safety, construction means and methods, review or approval of change orders, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management.
4. Review contract documents for completeness and quality.
5. Perform focused reviews of the design, drawings and specifications at various stages of development (during schematic design, design development and contract document phases).
6. Develop full Commissioning specifications for all Commissioned equipment (Owner may provide the specifications). Coordinate them with, and integrate into, the specifications of the architect and engineers.
    a. The Commissioning specification will include:
        1) a detailed description of the responsibilities of all parties
        2) details of the Commissioning process
        3) reporting and documentation requirements, including formats
        4) alerts to coordination issues, deficiency resolution
        5) construction checklist and startup requirements
        6) subcontractors' Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC) Forms and responsibilities
        7) the Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Forms and process
        8) specific Functional Performance Test requirements, including testing conditions and acceptance criteria for each piece of equipment to be Commissioned
7. The CxA may assist with problem solving, non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the General Contractor (GC) and the Architect/Engineer (A/E). The primary role of the CxA is to oversee the Commissioning process. This includes site observations of installation of Commissioned systems and equipment, development and coordination of the execution of a PFC and FPT testing plan and observation and documentation of performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the Owner's Requirements, design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools and personnel to start, check-out and test equipment and systems, except as noted in this section.
8. Coordinate the Commissioning work and work with the GC to incorporate Commissioning activities into the master project schedule maintained by the GC.
9. Update and revise the Commissioning Plan as required.
10. Plan and conduct a Commissioning scoping meeting and other Commissioning meetings with the Cx team. The CxA will record meeting minutes for Cx meetings facilitated by the CxA and distribute them to all Cx Team members.
11. Request and review additional information required to perform Commissioning tasks, including installation, operations and maintenance (IOM) manuals and materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures. Document results and incorporate into the Commissioning plan.
12. Review Contractor submittals applicable to systems being Commissioned, for compliance with the Owner's requirements and for coordination with the Commissioning Process. The CxA review provides information to the Design Team but is not a review for acceptance or rejection of the submitted equipment or system; acceptance or rejection of any submittal remains the responsibility of the Design Team.
13. Conduct periodic construction observations to verify that systems and equipment are installed consistently with Project's requirements. Document deficiencies and distribute to Cx Team members in a timely manner.
14. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.

15. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write and distribute the Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test procedures for systems and equipment.
16. Approve Pre-Functional Checklists completed by GC by selected site observation visits and spot checking to confirm that systems and equipment are ready for Functional Performance Tests.
17. Review start-up and TAB reports to confirm included systems are ready for Functional Performance Testing.
18. Coordinate, witness and document Functional Performance Testing by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved per design specifications.
19. Coordinate, witness and document required seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing and any deficiency corrections required.
20. Review equipment warranties and confirm that they are project specific and clearly define the Owner's responsibilities if any.
21. Oversee and review the training of the Owner's operating personnel.
22. Review O&M manuals submitted by the GC.
23. Provide a final Commissioning report for review and acceptance by the Owner's Representative.
24. The CxA is not responsible for construction means and methods or for site safety and security.
25. The CxA will not authorize or approve construction cost amendments, changes to the construction schedule, or changes to the contract documents.
26. Participate in the TAB Field verification process using a sampling method. Document the verification using TAB FPTs.

B. General Contractor (GC) and Sub-Contractors
1. The GC is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities of the sub-contractors. Commissioning activities may be completed by the Mechanical Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Controls Contractor (CC), or Test and Balance (TAB) contractor, but the GC is ultimately responsible for completion of all Cx related tasks.
2. Facilitate the coordination of the Commissioning work by the CxA and incorporate Commissioning activities into the master schedule.
3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders, Requests for Information (RFIs), approved submittals, shop drawings, Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASIs), and IOMs, related to Commissioned systems and equipment to the CxA.
4. In each purchase order or written subcontract, include any requirements for Commissioning.
5. Ensure that all sub-contractors execute their Commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents, responsibilities and schedule.
6. The GC shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the site superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
7. Each sub-contractor shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the trade superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
8. Coordinate and share the issues identified on the Cx Issues Log with the appropriate trade sub-contractors. Respond in writing to the CxA and Owner's Representative with the contractor's response, appropriate trade responsible for the corrective action and anticipated completion date for the corrective action.

9. Follow up with the subcontractors as to the status of the corrective actions to the items on the Cx Issues Log, and update the CxA.
10. The GC's designated Cx team staff member shall personally examine, witness and verify that all issues are corrected and complete when the sub-contractor states they have "corrected" an item on the Cx Issues Log.
11. Notify the CxA one week in advance of all equipment start-ups and tests required by the Contract Documents.
12. Submit test results for tests required by the Contract Documents, including (but not limited to) duct leakage tests, hydronic system pressure tests, generator tests, etc. as applicable to the Commissioning scope.
13. Receive the Pre-Functional Checklist forms from the CxA. Create a "master" Pre-Functional Checklist document binder containing all checklists for the project that shall remain at the project site.
14. Coordinate and distribute copies of the Pre-Functional Checklists to all relevant subcontractors.
15. Notify the CxA when Pre-Functional Checklists are completed.
16. Remedy any deficiencies identified in the Pre-Functional Checklists and notify the CxA (in writing) that deficiencies have been addressed.
17. Notify the CxA when TAB activities will be taking place and have been completed. Provide the CxA with TAB report(s).
18. Participate in TAB verification, which may include repeating selected measurements contained in the TAB report(s).
19. Coordinate with subcontractors to ensure qualified technicians are available for performing the Functional Performance Test procedures under direction of the CxA.
20. Coordinate the training of Owner personnel.
21. Verify that subcontractors prepare and submit O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
22. Ensure that subcontractors execute seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
23. Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
24. Gather and submit all project closeout documentation, including submittals, O&M manuals, as-built drawings, warranties, etc. to CxA for review.

C. Owner
1. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field Commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
2. Provide final approval for the completion of the Commissioning requirements.
3. Coordinate site visits and meetings with the CxA.
4. Review and comment on Commissioning documentation such as the Cx plan, field reports, PFC & FPT Forms, and Cx Issue Logs.
5. Provide interpretations and clarifications of the Owner’s Requirements.
6. Provide input and direction on Commissioning-related recommendations that arise from the Commissioning process which may enhance the operation of the building but are not included in the project documents and may be an additional project cost. If the Owner is in agreement with Commissioning recommendations, they are to direct the Design Team to review and issue the appropriate directive to add that scope and maintain the Design Team's responsibility for all construction documents.

D. Design Team (Architect/Engineer)
1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted with Owner.
2. Fulfill all obligations specified in the contract documents, including reviewing and approving submittals, conducting construction observation, issuing addenda and clarifications,

responding to RFIs, issuing punchlists, and conducting substantial and final completion walkthroughs. Review and provide comments on all recommendations.

3. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
4. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the Systems Manual.
5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
6. Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during the project.
7. Assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of Commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
8. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during Commissioning.
9. Notify the CxA of substantive changes to the Contract Documents.
10. Provide clarifications to Contract Documents as required.
11. Review the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log and respond to all items in a timely manner. Update contract documents as required to address Commissioning items identified.
12. Review Commissioning suggestions identified on the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log for impact to the design intent. If the design team is in agreement with the suggestion, they are to assist in reviewing the suggestion with the owner for their review and decision if it should be added to the project.
13. The design team shall review all shop drawing and submittal comments from the CxA.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 21 08 00 for listing of fire suppression systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

B. Refer to Section 22 08 00 for listing of plumbing systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

C. Refer to Section 23 08 00 for listing of HVAC systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

D. Refer to Section 26 08 00 for listing of Electrical Systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. General

1. Timely and accurate documentation of Commissioning activities is essential for the Commissioning process to be effective. To this end, all Commissioning activities conducted by the contractors shall be documented as outlined below and in Part 3 Execution of this specification.
2. Contractor Commissioning responsibilities on Project Management Software include the following items:
    a. Commissioning Schedule
    b. Construction Issues
    c. Pre-Functional Checklists
    d. Functional Performance Test Forms
3. The Architect, Engineers, GC, subcontractors, and owner will be responsible for responding within five business days of an inquiry being assigned to them.
    a. The owner(s) or their designated responsible party will be one of the final designated personnel in the approval process that will sign off before an item can be closed out.
    b. All of the aforementioned entities will be responsible for the same response time in the identified field punch software.

c. The punch list and open Commissioning items will be tied to identified retention dollars that will not be paid until all open issues are resolved.
d. Owner-Insite will be the designated software that will be used by all Cx agents and used for MEP items identified by the Cx agent and Owner.

4. The Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed by each respective trade contractor involved with the installation of any Commissioned systems and equipment.
5. The Functional Performance Tests will be completed by the CxA as they witness the test(s) conducted by the contractors.
6. All Contractor Commissioning Documents prepared by the contractors will be fully completed in a neat and workmanlike manner so as to be fully legible. Documentation which, at the CxA's discretion, is incomplete or less than fully legible shall be deemed unacceptable.
7. Commissioning procedures and tests, which are rejected by the CxA due to incomplete, or illegible contractor documentation shall be repeated by the contractor and new Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be prepared to the Commissioning Team's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Procedures deemed unacceptable by the Commissioning Team after being repeated due to inadequate documentation may be subject to completion by the CxA, at a cost to the contactor as outlined in item Section 3.8 "Cost of Re-Evaluation" below.
9. All Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be completed on the job-site concurrent with the activities being documented. Remedial documentation of Commissioning activities either off-site or after the procedures have been completed is unacceptable.
10. All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be submitted to the CxA for review and acceptance upon completion.

B. Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking
1. Contractors shall be responsible for monitoring the progress of their Commissioning activities. The contractor will update the status of meetings, issues, re-scheduling, checklists and tests.
2. The contractors shall regularly update and upload drawings or pictures as Commissioning activities are completed so as to provide a readily available report to CxA regarding current status of the contractors Commissioning activities.

C. Record Drawings
1. Contractors shall regularly update a 'redlined' set of record drawings showing Commissioned systems as work is being installed so that the drawings remain current with the field work, and as required in Division 01, 21, 22, 23, and 26 of the project specifications.
2. Redlining record drawings at the end of construction shall not be acceptable.
3. The Contractors up-to-date, in-progress redlines shall be kept on-site in the Contractor's field office and available for review by the Cx Team.

D. Access to Contractor Documentation
1. Contractors shall provide the CxA with access to shop drawings, coordination drawings, equipment cut-sheets, schematics, in-progress record drawings, manufacturers installation-operation-maintenance manuals, startup reports, etc. to assist the CxA in execution of the Cx process.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. The CxA shall receive a copy of all construction documents, project schedules, addenda, change orders, and appropriate approved submittals and shop drawings directly from the GC.

B. The CxA shall disseminate written information and documents to all responsible parties relative to the nature and extent of the Cx communication.

C. The CxA is primarily responsible to the Owner and, as such, shall regularly apprise the GC and the Owner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, and shall provide regular status reports on progress with each system. Any potential change in the contractual and/or financial obligations of the owner (credits, change orders, schedule changes, etc.) shall be identified and quantified as soon as possible.

D. The CxA shall coordinate the schedule of Commissioning activities with the construction schedule. It is possible that some procedures will be completed before the entire system is completed.

1.8 SCHEDULE

A. Commissioning of systems shall proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis. The CxA shall be available to respond promptly to avoid construction delays.

B. Start-up and testing of systems may proceed prior to final completion of systems to expedite progress. However, testing and checkout services that are the primary responsibility of the contractor / vendor will not proceed in advance of their testing and checkout.

C. Problems observed shall be addressed immediately, responsible parties notified, and actions to correct deficiencies coordinated in a timely manner.

D. Contractor schedules and scheduling is the responsibility of the GC. The CxA shall provide Commissioning scheduling information to the GC for review and planning activities.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Industry standards and guidelines are a guide to the Commissioning process and are hereby incorporated and will be applied as appropriate. Reference standards and guidelines include, but are not limited, to the following:

B. References:
1. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013: Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
2. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005: The Commissioning Process
3. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007: HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process
4. ACG Commissioning Guideline (current version)
5. NEBB Commissioning Standard (current version)
6. BCxA Building Commissioning Handbook (current version)

2.0 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. “Certificate of Substantial Completion” will not be signed by the Dallas ISD unless the CxA and the Owner’s Representative are in agreement that all Equipment and Systems to be Commissioned are installed and operational, and any open Cx Issues Log items have been identified as minor. Any open Cx Issues Log items shall be resolvable within 21 days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests shall be provided by the applicable contractor (as specified) and shall be approved by the CxA. Any necessary proprietary vendor specific test equipment shall be provided by that vendor or manufacturer.

B. Any portable or hand-held setup / calibration devices required to initialize the control system shall be made available by the control vendor to the CxA (at no additional cost to the Owner or CxA).

C. The instrumentation used in the Commissioning process shall meet the following standards:
   1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
   2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals (typically within the previous 12 months) with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
   3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
   4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

A. The CxA shall generate a project specific Commissioning plan which identifies Cx tasks, roles and responsibilities for the Cx process. The CxA will submit a Cx schedule for the Commissioning process which shall be integrated into the construction schedule by the GC.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. This is an additional and separate activity from that provided by the design team. Construction observation is required as part of the Commissioning and coordination process to be provided by the CxA. Field Observation reports will be maintained and distributed by the CxA to all Cx Team members.

3.3 COMMISSIONING ISSUES LOGS

A. As part of the Commissioning process, all issues will be recorded on the Project Management Software. The PM Software will divide the issues as follows.

   1. Construction Commissioning Issues
      a. This log is also a part of the Web-Based Project Management Software. It is a formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns pertaining to the installation of the Commissioned systems and equipment which identifies where the contractors have deviated from the OPR, contract documents, applicable codes or normal industry construction practices. It is the GC's responsibility to regularly login and retrieve this log from the Web-Based Project Management Software, follow up and review each item on the list with the appropriate trades, and respond to the CxA with feedback within 5 business days from the issuance of the log from the CxA.
      b. Team members will be given access through the Web Based Project Management Software to comment on issues. This is where the GC should provide feedback which includes the following sections:
         1) Response/Action: This is the contractor's response to the issue identified by the CxA.

2) Trade: This identifies the specific contractor responsible for the correction of the issue. The issue will be assigned to that contractor or subcontractor.
3) Expected Completion Date: This is the date which the GC and subcontractor agree the issue will be resolved by. This provides information back to the CxA as to when items should be corrected by for spot checking the correction of issues.

c. The GC shall provide feedback and updates to the construction Cx issues log to the CxA within 5 business days from its issuance from the CxA.
d. The CxA will maintain the master cx long on the Web Based Project Management Software.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall develop the Pre-Functional Checklists (PFCs) and distribute them to the GC for use by the sub-contractors.

B. The sub-contractors shall complete the checklists and submit them to the GC as they are completed or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software.

C. PFCs consist of a series of field observations and verification checks conducted by the contractors during the installation of Commissioned equipment to verify the following:
1. Installed equipment matches the specifications and approved submittals
2. Equipment is installed per the specifications, drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Utility connections to equipment, such as electrical, steam, chilled water, etc. have been successfully completed.
4. Equipment is ready for start-up per manufacturer's guidelines.

D. Contractors should expect to complete one (1) PFC for each piece of equipment covered by the Commissioning process such as pumps, fans, air handling units, terminal units, control panels, and lighting control panels.

E. PFCs for mechanical equipment will include verification of the safety devices intended to stop and/or prevent equipment operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met. These may include adequate oil pressure, proof-of-flow, non-freezing conditions, maximum static pressure, maximum head pressure, etc. The CxA shall observe the actual performance of safety shutoffs in a real or closely simulated condition of failure.

F. Systems may include safety devices and components that control a variety of equipment operating as a system. Interlocks may be hard-wired or operate from software. Operation of these interlocks shall be verified by the CxA.

G. Additional checklists will be required to verify installation of distribution systems such as piping, ductwork, electrical wire and conduit, etc. The number of required PFCs will vary from system to system, but will typically be limited to one form per system per floor or zone.

H. The PFC used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of equipment Installation, Operation & Maintenance (IOM) Manuals from the Contractors.

I. PFCs shall be completed by the contractor and maintained on-site per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.6 "Commissioning Documentation".

3.5 CONTRACTOR STARTUP TESTING

A. The contractors shall conduct all startup testing as required by the specifications, equipment manufacturer, the manufacturer's installation, operations and maintenance manual or as necessary to verify all equipment is properly installed and fully operational.

B. Startup testing shall be documented. Appropriate documentation shall be by the contractor and/or the manufacturer's representative or entity specified in the construction documents.

C. The startup testing shall be documented using the contractors or manufacturer's standard forms and an electronic copy of the form shall be provided to the CxA or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software under the appropriate PFC.

3.6 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balance Contractor (TAB) Requirements
   1. Air and water balance shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm. The test and balance firm shall come back after the final balancing report is approved to work with the CxA and spot check this work to verify accuracy of results. Refer to Division 23 for acceptance criteria.
   2. Test and Balance contractor to provide the final balancing report to the CxA.
   3. The TAB contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all TAB activities specified in the Division 23.
   4. Prior to the start of TAB activities, the TAB contractor shall submit a proposed TAB plan, procedures and documentation to the CxA and A/E for review. TAB procedures shall be submitted to allow sufficient time for CxA review and approval prior to the start of TAB activities.
   5. After this review, and prior to start of field work, the TAB contractor will attend one or more planning meetings as required with the Commissioning Team to review and discuss outstanding issues relating to TAB procedures and forms, discuss resolution of issues identified during the TAB contractor’s plan review and field inspections, and to coordinate field work.
   6. Prior to the start of fieldwork, the TAB contractor shall issue a final set of TAB procedures and TAB forms which incorporate any comments received during the Commissioning Team review.
   7. The TAB contractor shall have at least one certified field technician on site whenever TAB work is being performed. The certified technician shall be responsible for the quality of the work of any non-certified technicians.
   8. The TAB contractor is responsible to notify the GC, who in turn shall notify the Commissioning Team, a minimum of two (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of TAB work to allow the CxA and A/E time to assess system readiness.
   9. The TAB contractor will work cooperatively with the CxA.
   10. The TAB contractor shall coordinate with the controls contractor to ensure that changes made to the control system during TAB (flow coefficients, duct areas, etc.) are archived and become the default or initial values for these parameters.
   11. The TAB contractor shall provide daily lists of issues and/or problems identified during TAB work to the GC, CxA and A/E for follow-up & resolution with the appropriate contractors.
   12. Participate in verification of the TAB report, which will consist of repeating any selected measurement contained in the TAB report where required by the CxA for verification or diagnostic purposes.
   13. A TAB Final Acceptance Inspection shall be conducted by the A/E, Owner’s Representative and CxA and will include a field verification of at least 5% of the TAB contractor’s field readings.
   14. The TAB contractor will provide technicians, equipment and instrumentation to support the field verification.
   15. Instruments used for the field verification shall be the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used for the original TAB work.

16. The TAB Contractor shall provide test equipment calibration certifications to the Owner's Representative or the CxA upon request.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURES

A. Scope
1. Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures are executed after Commissioned equipment and systems have been installed, started-up, balanced and are fully operational. The goal of these procedures is to conclusively verify that Commissioned equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate and perform per the design intent, and the project specifications.
2. Equipment-level FPTs will be used to verify operation and capacity of selected equipment such as boilers, chillers cooling towers, pumps, exhaust fans, air handling units, etc.
3. System-level FPTs will verify the following aspects of system operation.
   a. System operation under both normal and alternate operating conditions and modes.
   b. Interactions between equipment and sub-systems.
   c. Operation of safeties and interlocks.
   d. Control system operation, response time, stability and tuning.
   e. System response to abnormal and/or emergency conditions such as fire, equipment failure and power outages, and associated Alarms.
   f. All control sequence of operation strategies, alarm generation and reporting shall also be reviewed and proper operation verified by the CxA.
   g. The central work station graphics, point assignments, alarm messages, and logging functions shall be verified.

B. Functional Performance Test Forms
1. The FPTs used for this project will be created, utilized and finalized by the CxA after receipt of approved contractor submittals.

C. Contractor Requirements
1. The Cx team will, in a joint effort, coordinate and schedule FPT activities.
2. Scheduling of FPTs shall be contingent on notification from the affected contractor(s) to the GC and CxA that equipment and systems are ready for checkout.
3. Other prerequisites for execution of FPTs shall include the following:
   a. All Contractor Startup Procedures and Cx Pre-Functional Checklists have been completed and documented.
   b. TAB has been completed.
   c. All Cx Issues Log items identified as affecting equipment or system performance or operations have been resolved.
4. Prior to claiming readiness for FPT, the Controls Contractor shall ensure that the following items are completed and documented:
   a. Point-to-point checkouts have been verified and documentation has been submitted to the CxA.
   b. Verify that network communication between all devices and systems is established
   c. Sequence of Operation checkouts are completed.
   d. Printed and annotated trend logs and alarm histories establishing acceptable operation including
      1) Stable control
      2) Recovery from upset/changes (e.g., from setback)
      3) Special and/or seasonal modes
      4) Emergency and alarm modes including loss/restoration of power
5. Execution of the FPTs will be conducted by the contractors providing and installing the equipment and systems being Commissioned and shall be witnessed by the CxA. The Controls Contractor shall verify/validate the BAS Sequences of Operations to the satisfaction of the CxA.

6. Typical activities during FPT execution will include the following:
    a. Starting/stopping equipment
    b. Energizing/de-energizing electrical distribution gear
    c. Opening/closing valves and dampers
    d. Manipulating BAS inputs, outputs and set points
    e. Setup, collection and downloading of BAS trend data
    f. Test all modes of operation (normal, failure, backup, emergency, etc.)
    g. Confirmation of required alarms sent to BA
    h. Written verification of equipment set-points (temperatures, flow rates, etc.)
7. The Contractor(s) shall maintain full responsibility for the facility, equipment and systems operated during the FPTs, maintain all guarantees and warranties, and shall repair any damage to the facility caused during the FPTs.
8. Contractors shall conduct seasonal FPTs as necessary. This includes performing FPTs on equipment during the season it is intended to operate (i.e. test cooling equipment during the peak cooling season and test heating equipment during the peak heating season, etc.). All seasonal FPTs shall be witnessed by the CxA.
9. Tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the FPTs shall be provided by the contractor. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
10. FPT acceptance shall confirm the performance of systems to the extent of the design intent. When a system is accepted, the Owner shall be assured that the system is complete, works as intended, is correctly documented, and operator training has been performed.

3.8 COST OF RE-EVALUATION

A. The cost for Contractors to re-evaluate any Commissioning Procedures due to open issues shall be bore by the contractors.

B. The CxA will be available for two attempts of the Functional Performance Tests (one initial and one re-try) with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) to try to accomplish each test as part of the contract. When additional work is required because systems are not ready or because they do not successfully pass the FPT after they have been indicated as ready, the contractor will be charged for the CxA's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Additional fees will be paid to the CxA by the Owner and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

C. Any required re-testing by any contractor shall not be allowed as a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor or for a request for additional monies.

3.9 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

A. Review detailed software documentation for all DDC control systems. This includes review of vendor documentation, their programming approach, and the specific software routines applied to this project. Discrepancies in programming approaches and/or sequences shall be reported and coordinated in order to provide the Owner with the most appropriate, simple, and straightforward approach to software routines.

3.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The CxA shall review the draft form of the O&M manuals provided by the Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 contractors. The review process shall verify that O&M instructions meet specifications and are included for all equipment furnished by the contractor, and that the instructions and wiring

diagrams are project specific (edited where necessary) to the actual equipment provided for this project.

1. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly/disassembly diagrams, and related information.
2. The contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting O&M information shall be project and system specific, concise, to the point, and tailored specifically to this facility. The Commissioning Authority shall review and edit these documents as necessary for final corrections by the contractor.

B. The O&M manual review, and coordination efforts MUST be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

C. In addition to the O&M manual requirements within specification Division 21, 22, 23, and 26, O&M manuals shall include at a minimum the following:

1. An equipment data sheet with the equipment name tag, model number, serial number and any other relevant information for the equipment.
2. A copy of the approved submittal, indicating the exact make and model of the equipment installed.
3. A copy of the manufacturer's IOM manual
4. A copy of all warranty's
    a. If not included on warranty certificate, provide the start/end dates of warranty period, descriptions of what is and isn’t covered and contact information for warranty claims.

3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

3.12 EXCLUSIONS

A. Responsibility for construction means and methods: The CxA is not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or any construction management functions on the job site.

B. Hands-on work by the CxA: The contractors shall provide all services requiring tools or the use of tools to start-up, test, adjust, or otherwise bring equipment and systems into a fully operational state. The CxA shall coordinate and observe these procedures (and may make minor adjustments), but shall not perform construction or technician services other than verification of testing, adjusting, balancing, and control functions.

END OF SECTION 01 91 00

January 28, 2025

PROJECT SPECIFIC SCOPE OF WORK

PROJECT: L.V. Stockard Middle School
2300 S. Ravinia Drive
Dallas, Texas

CLIENT: Dallas Independent School District c/o
Dikita Bond Program Management
9400 N Central Expressway, 8th Floor
Dallas, TX 75231

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS

Refer to the attached abatement drawings for locations of asbestos containing materials to be removed as part of this scope of services.

CEILING INSULATION ON PLASTER CEILING (Assumed)

1st Floor Auditorium…….. ~3,650sf

Total ……... ~3,650 SF

PIPE INSULATION and/or MASTIC (Contingency)

This contingency is provided in the event piping with asbestos insulation is discovered within wall chases, above ceilings, or in other hidden or inaccessible locations.

All Areas ……..…….....500 lf

Total …… 500 LF

VINYL FLOOR TILE & MASTIC

1st Floor Area A…….~4,858sf
1st Floor Area D…… ~2,024sf
2nd Floor Area A…… ~6,782sf

Total ……..~13,664 SF

VINYL FLOOR TILE & MASTIC (Under Carpet)

2nd Floor Area A…… ~1,553sf

Total …….. ~1,553 SF

VINYL FLOOR TILE & MASTIC (Assumed Under Casework)

1st Floor Area A…… ~32sf
1st Floor Area B…… ~64sf
1st Floor Area C…… ~193sf
1st Floor Area D…… ~40sf
2nd Floor Area A…… ~32sf
2nd Floor Area B…… ~72sf
2nd Floor Area C…… ~60sf

Total …….. ~493 SF

CHALKBOARD MASTIC (Assumed)

1st Floor Area C…… ~1,090sf
1st Floor Area D…… ~110sf
2nd Floor Area A…… ~50sf
2nd Floor Area B…… ~1,440sf
2nd Floor Area C…… ~460sf

Total …… ~3,150 SF

MIRROR MASTIC (Assumed)

2nd Floor Room 201…… ~114sf

Total …… ~114 SF

WINDOW AND DOOR FRAME CAULKING (Exterior)

1st Floor Area A…… ~204lf
1st Floor Area B…… ~418lf
1st Floor Area C…… ~989lf
1st Floor Area D…… ~680lf
2nd Floor Area A…… ~672lf
2nd Floor Area B…… ~720lf
2nd Floor Area C…… ~332lf

Total …….. ~4,015 LF

WINDOW GLAZING (Exterior)

2nd Floor Area A Gym…….. ~208lf

Total …… ~208 LF

MAKE SAFE ZONE

Please refer to the Make Safe Zone drawings for specific locations of zone preparation. The make safe pathways shall consist of a ten-foot wide layer of 6 mil poly sheeting placed on the crawlspace floor except as noted on the Make Safe Drawings where larger areas are designated. The floor poly shall be secured to the ground surface to prevent movement. All piping that is insulated with asbestos pipe insulation that crosses over the make safe pathway or area shall be wrapped with poly sheeting to protect the insulation from accidental disturbance by other contractors. Any asbestos debris encountered during installation of the make safe pathways shall be wetted, collected and disposed utilizing disposal procedures as set forth in these specifications.

Crawlspace ……..…….…….... ~2,854 sf

Total …… ~2,854 SF

SCOPE OF WORK

- The proper abatement, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials located throughout the school building. All materials shall be removed using wet removal methods and negative pressure techniques. All abated areas shall be encapsulated with a coat of spray encapsulant. Any areas with remaining suspect debris shall be decontaminated.

- The Consultant will provide air testing on the work site. These tests may include, but are not limited to: background testing; work area samples; barrier samples; outside air samples; and clearance testing. All testing will be conducted by individuals trained in the NIOSH 582 course on Sampling and Evaluation of Air-borne Asbestos Dusts and proficient participant in the NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing program.

- Only wet-removal procedures shall be utilized. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's or consultant's property as a result of the work activities. The damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the owner. All work will be conducted in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulatory requirements and guidelines.

- Respiratory protection shall be, at a minimum, dual cartridge air purifying respirators equipped with HEPA filters. The respiratory assessment to determine the required protection is the responsibility of the contractor.

- The standard for final air clearance is less than 70 s/mm2 as determined by Transmission Electron Microscopy, (TEM).

- Work area preparation for full containment shall consist of critical barriers made of plastic sheeting, double layer 4-mil poly on walls and double layer 6-mil poly on floors not being abated throughout the decontamination and clearance process.

- Work area preparation for floor tile and mastic materials shall consist of 6-mil poly critical barriers and 4 foot high splash guards installed around flooring removal areas provided the wall surfaces are cleanable. Note, flooring removal shall be conducted separately, either before or after removal of other asbestos containing materials.

- In the event that suspended ceilings are present in the areas of abatement, the contractor shall inspect above the ceiling for openings to areas outside of the containment area and install critical barriers over the openings. Additionally, the ceiling tiles may then either be covered with one layer of 4-mil poly to protect the ceiling tile from asbestos contamination, or they may be removed and placed outside the containment area prior to removal activities.



- Pipe insulation that does not require full containment shall be removed using proper glove bag techniques with poly dropcloths.

- Materials on the exterior of the buildings including window caulking shall be removed in accordance with the NESHAP regulations (i.e.no visible emissions). Work area preparation for exterior ACM removal shall be left to the discretion of the abatement contractor to comply with the NESHAP regulations and will not be governed by this specification. However, Primera shall observe work practices to ensure compliance with the NESAHP.

- For each interior abatement containment area, the contractor shall establish a worker decontamination enclosure equipped with a 3 stage wet decontamination unit for all abatement containments. Bagged asbestos waste materials shall not be removed through the worker decontamination enclosure.

- A separate bag-out area is required as part of containment. The bag-out area shall be a two-stage area connected to the containment, separated by airlocks, with a rinse station separated from the bagging-room. A bag-out area must not be used to decontaminate personnel.

- Contractor shall not apply material to equipment or other building materials that will damage the equipment/material in any way.

- Owner shall be responsible for providing water and power for the above-mentioned work.

- The materials shall be removed using proper removal techniques, methods and equipment which will not permit the fiber count during removal operations to be more than 0.1 fibers/cc of air.

- The material that has been removed shall be collected and placed into sealable plastic bags. Each bag will be cleaned, wet wiped, evacuated, and removed form the work area. All plastic bags and container must be imprinted with required and Specified Warnings, and/or Labels.

- The preferred method is for the materials to be placed directly into previously described containers.

- The containers shall be cleaned thoroughly in the work area. Using proper equipment decontamination procedures:

    1. Clean gross contamination in work areas.
    2. Wet clean thoroughly.
    3. Place in clear sealable plastic bag with required warnings and/or labels.
    4. Seal with as little free air space as possible, twist top of bag, gooseneck, and wrap with duct tape.



5. Place inside a second bag and repeat step 4.

- After final air clearance has been collected, containment has passed, and all poly is removed, the area shall be inspected for debris and cleaned.

Notices and Submittals

Prior to commencement of the work, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall submit the following items:

- A letter by an officer of the Abatement contractor that all required permits, licenses, registrations, abatement training, respiratory fit testing, and medical examinations have been completed. The letter shall include:

  1. A list of each employee who will be on-site. The list must give name and social security number.
  2. Date and type of all training for each employee on-site.
  3. Date of last fit test for each employee on-site.
  4. Date of last medical examination for each employee on-site.
  5. Texas Department of State Health Services license or registration number for each employee on-site.

NOTE: All documentation for the above listed items shall be available for review upon request by the Owner or his representative.

- Original executed Certificates of Worker's Release Forms.
- An executed Notification of Asbestos Demolition / Renovation to the Texas Department of State Health Services.
- A notarized certification of:

  1. Selected landfill site locations.
  2. Transportation procedures (49 CRF).
  3. Use of proper disposal methods.

NOTE: This may be waived until after cleanup and landfill receipts can be attached or affixed.

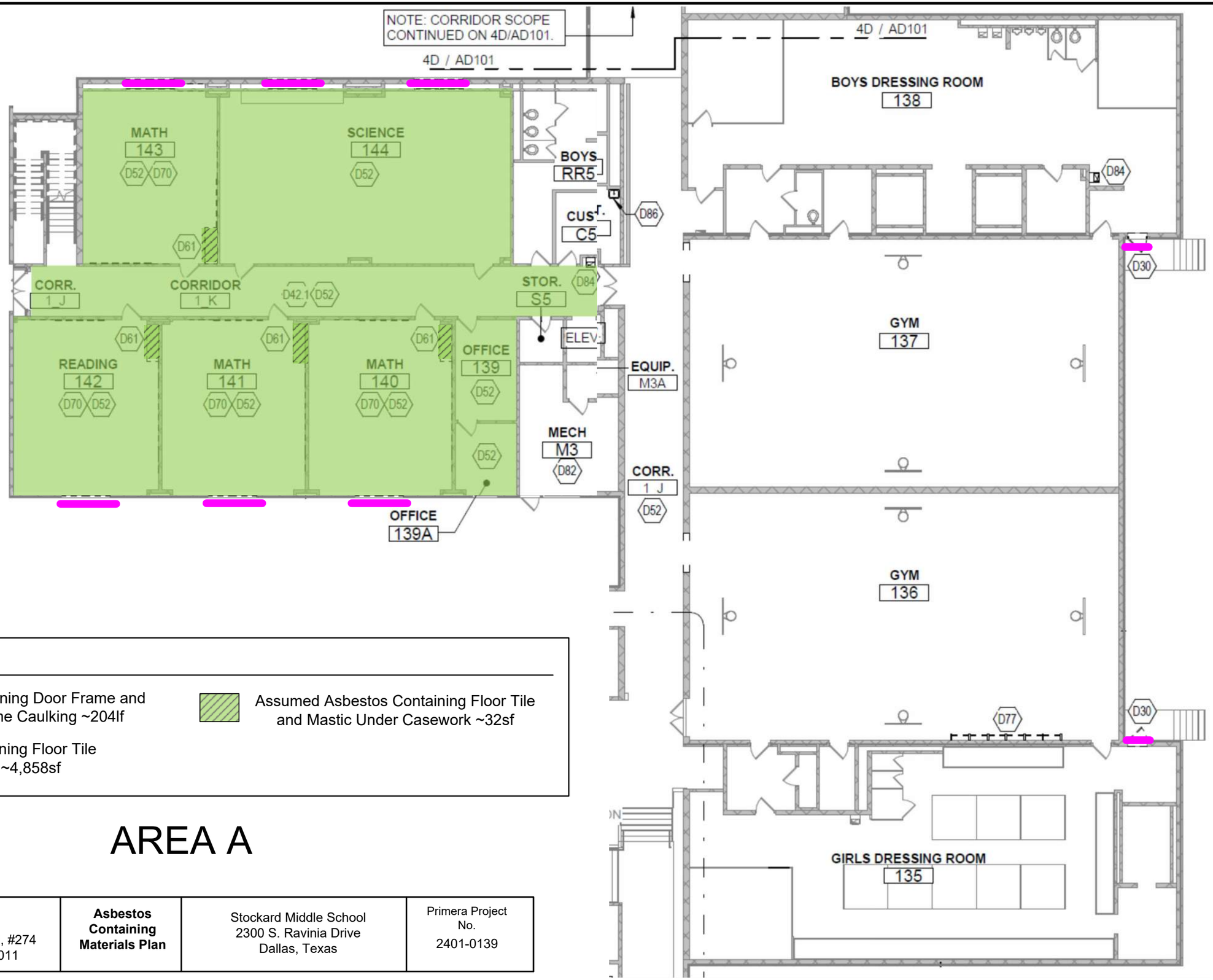
Primera Professional Services Group, LLC



Ralph Wiggins, Jr.
Senior Manager
TDH Consultant License 10-5432





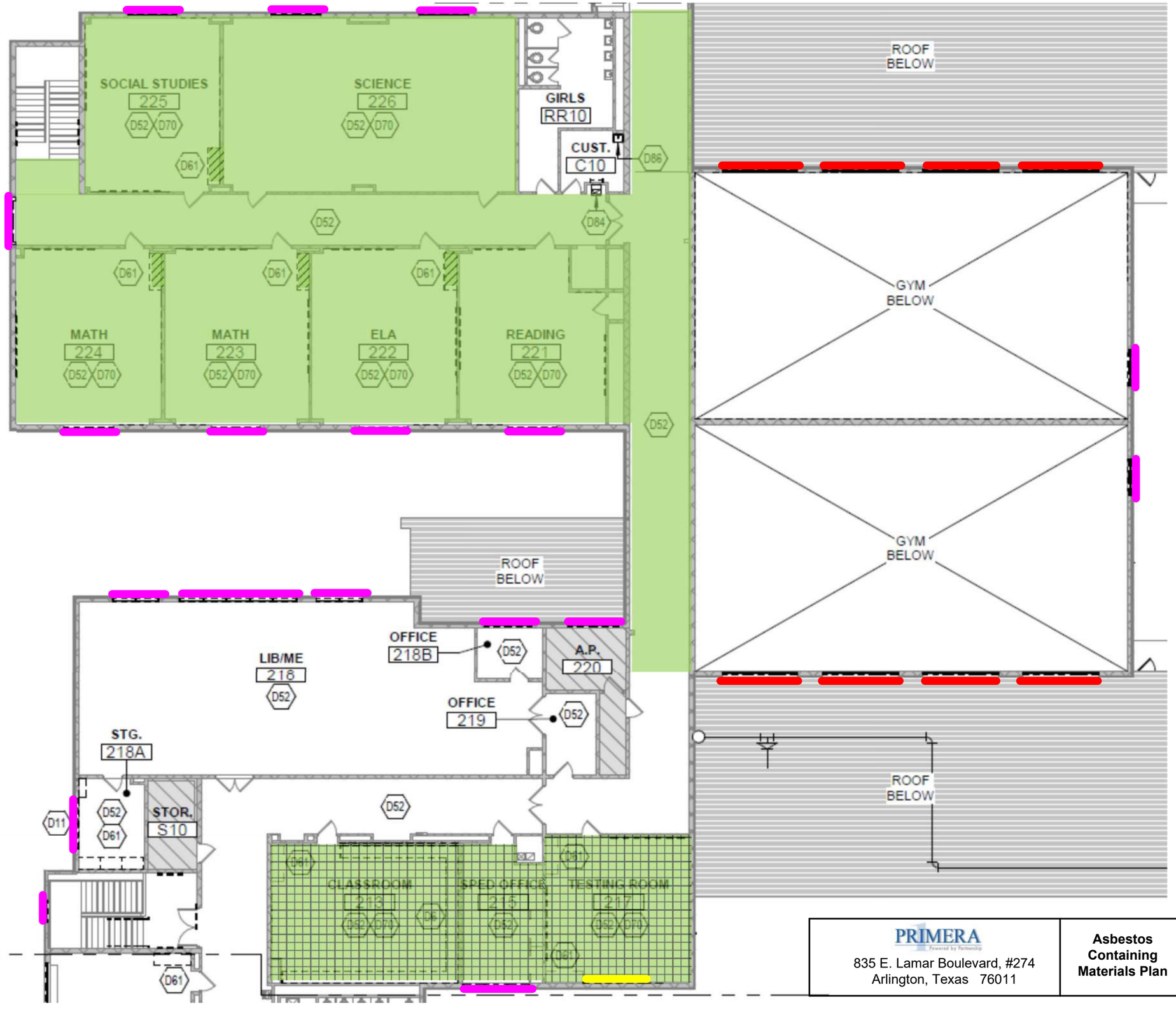


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~204lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~32sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~4,858sf

AREA A

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

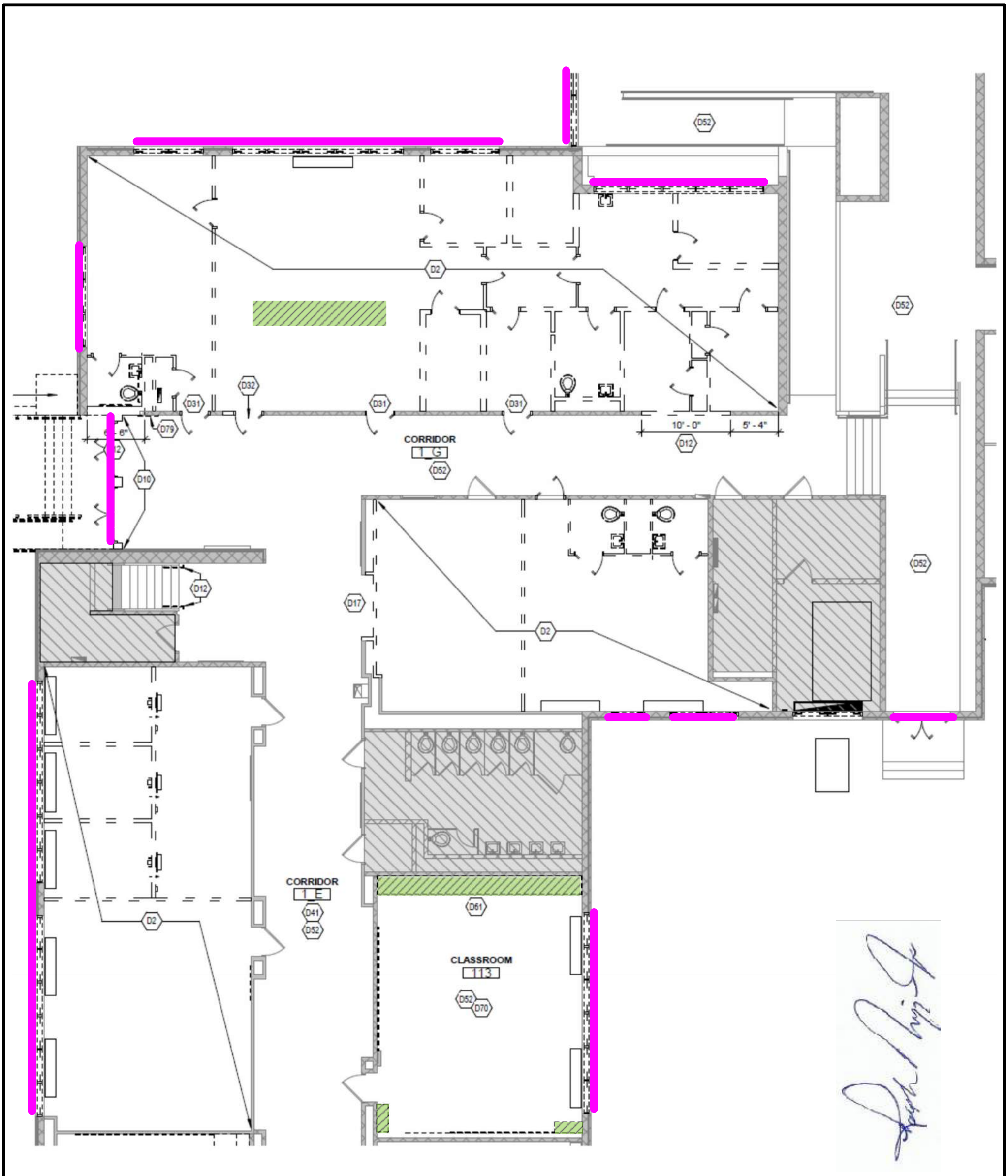


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~464lf
- Asbestos Containing Window Frame Caulking and Glazing ~208lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~50sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~6,782sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Carpet ~1,553sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~32sf

AREA A
Second Floor

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



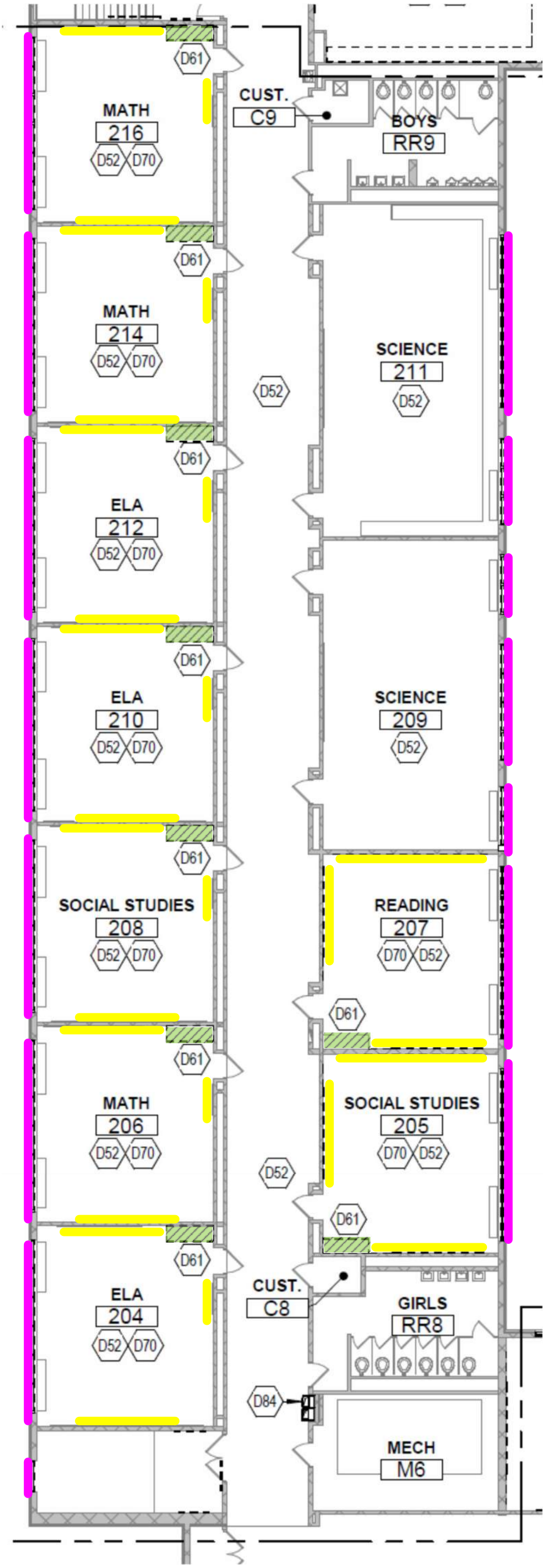
Legend

Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~418lf

Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~64sf

AREA B

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

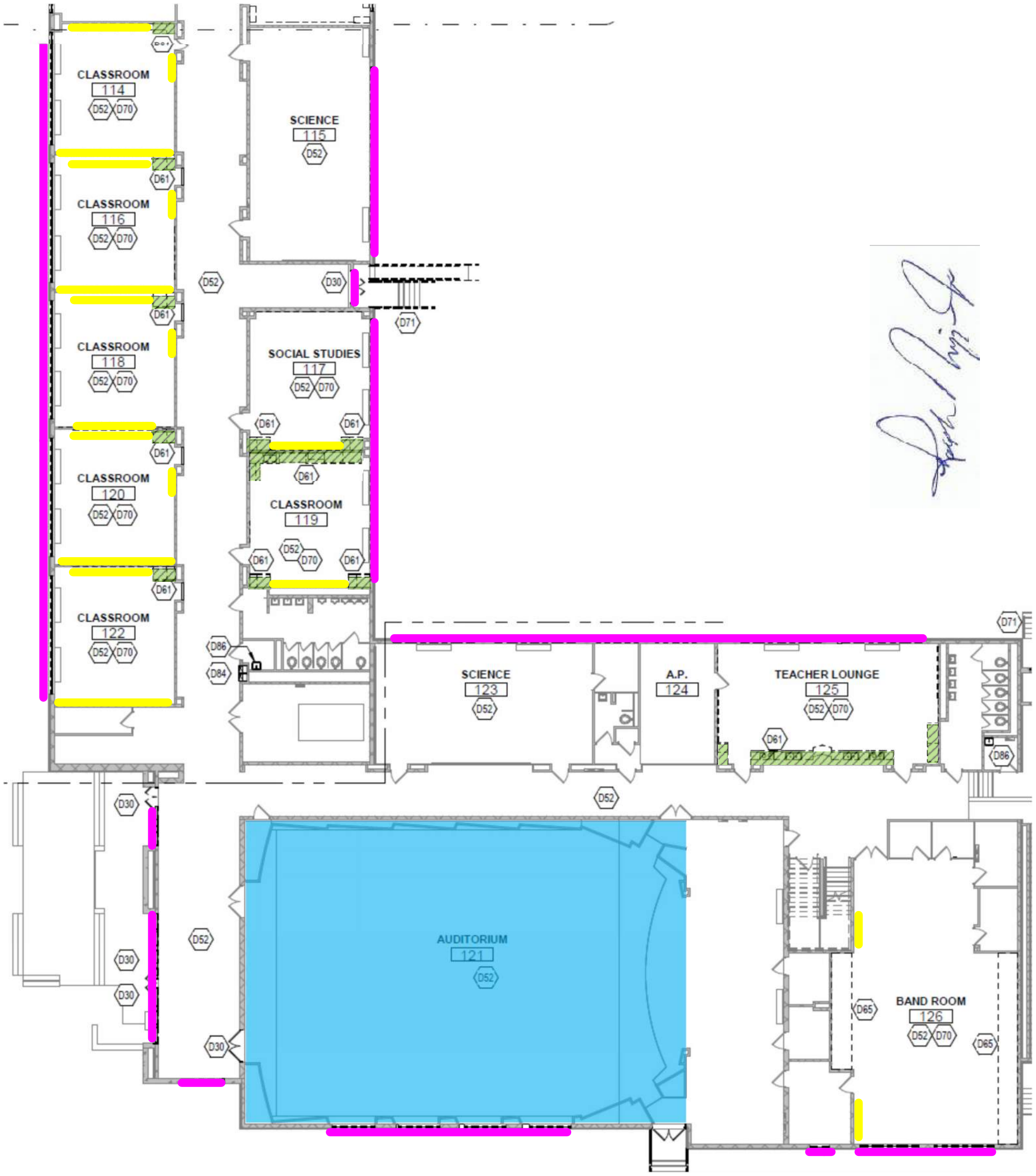


AREA B
Second Floor

Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~720lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~1,440sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~72sf

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

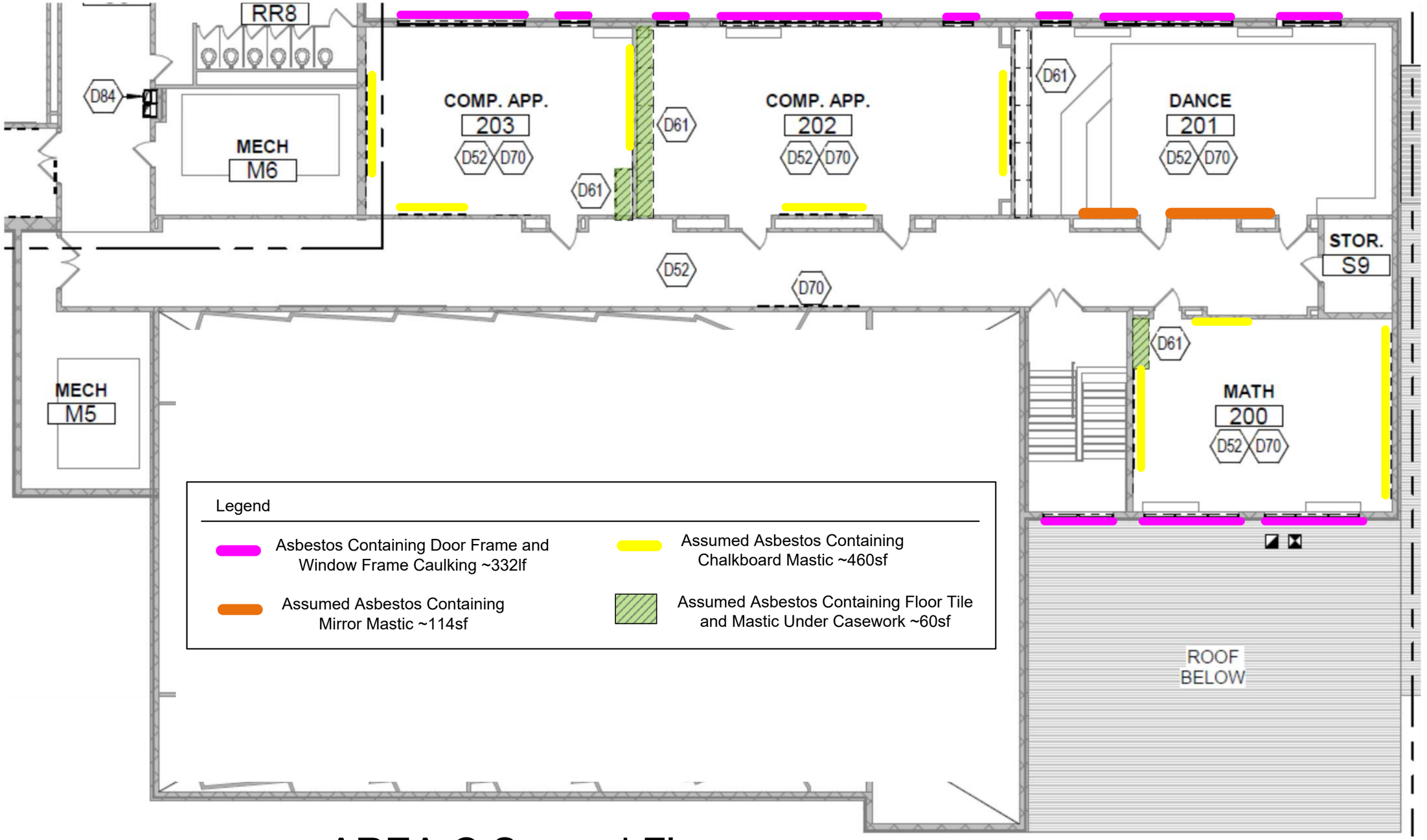


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~989lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~1,090sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~193sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Spray -On Acoustic Ceiling Material (DISD AHERA) ~3,650sf

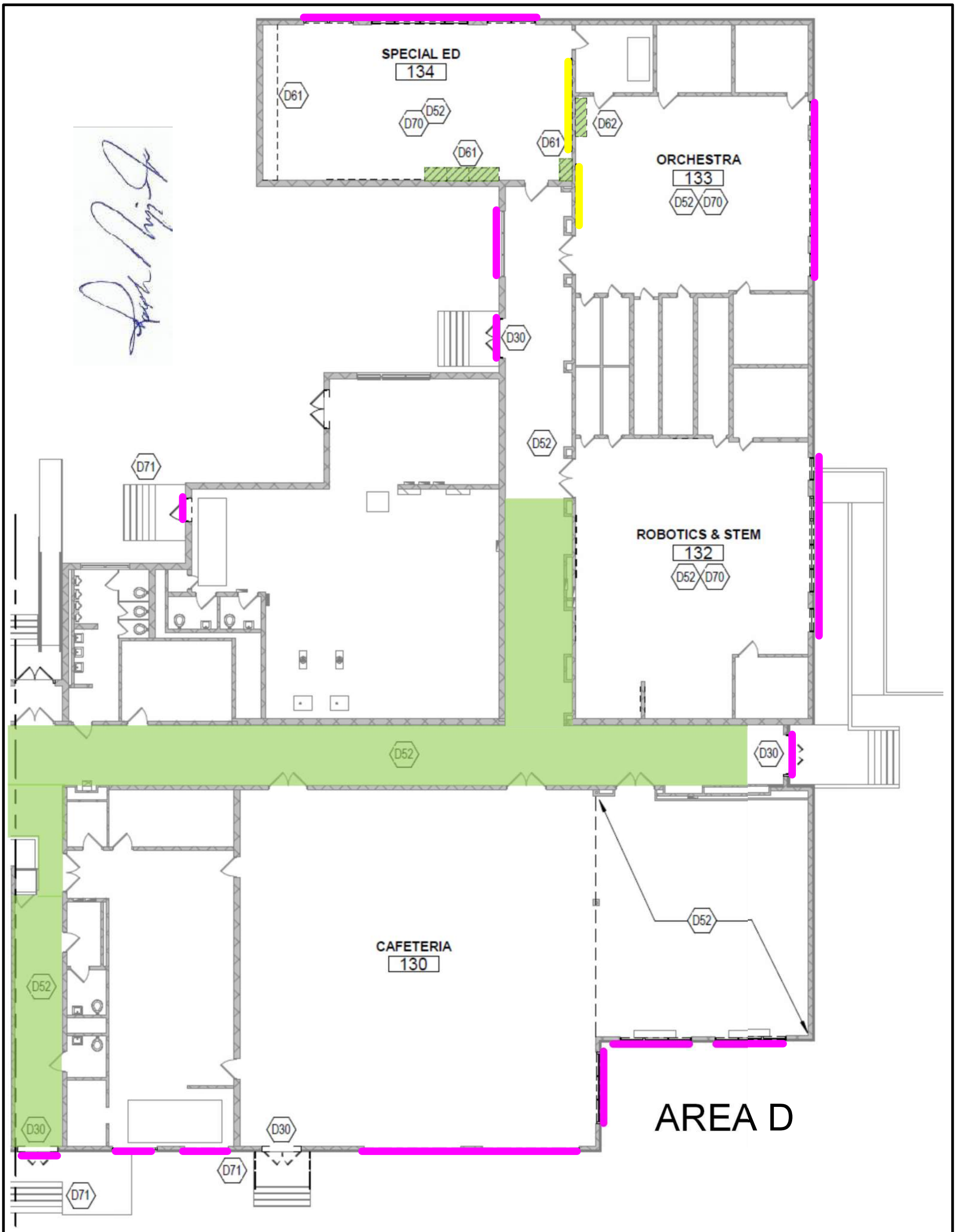
AREA C

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



AREA C Second Floor

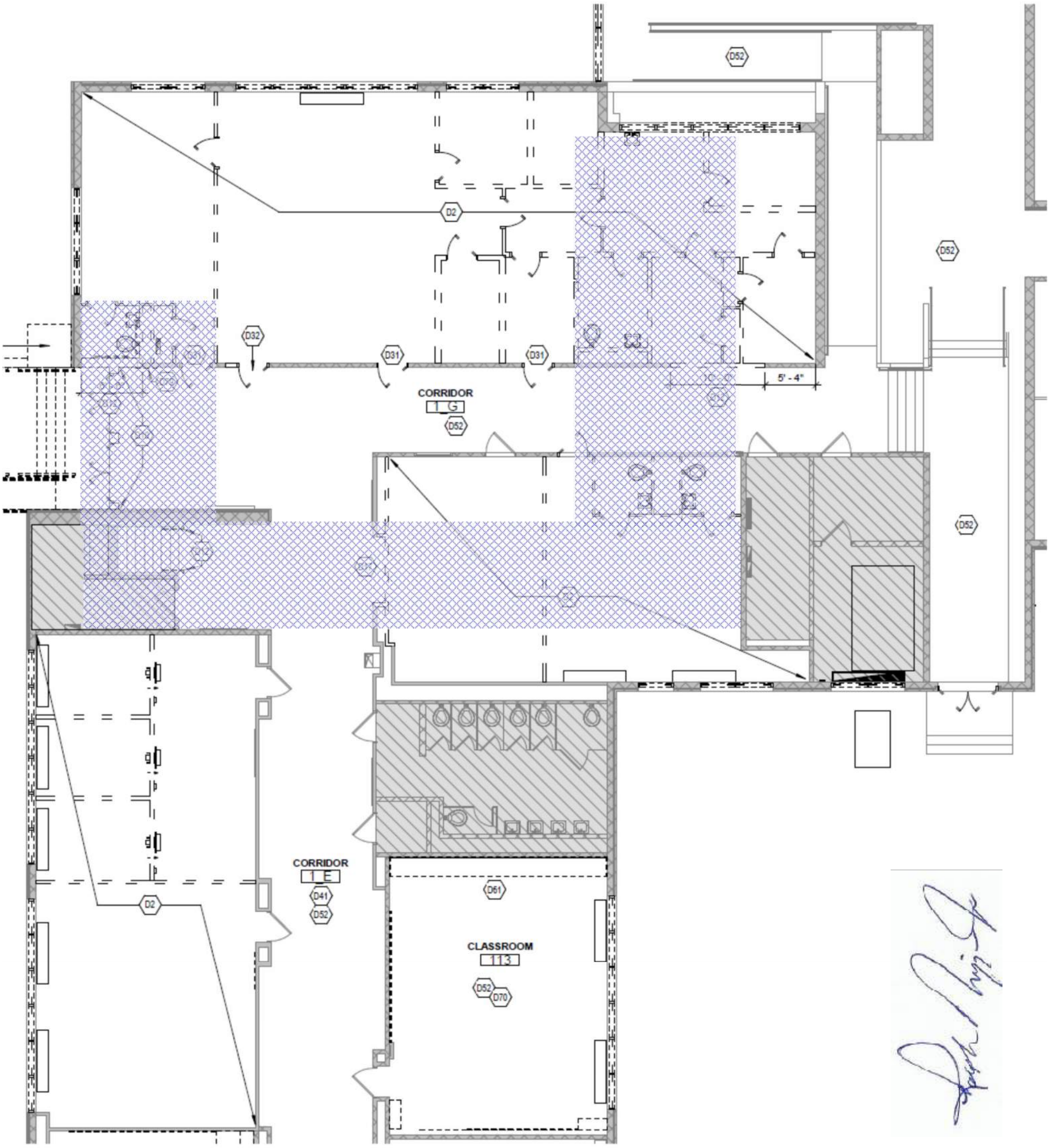
PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~680lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~110sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~2,024sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~40sf

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

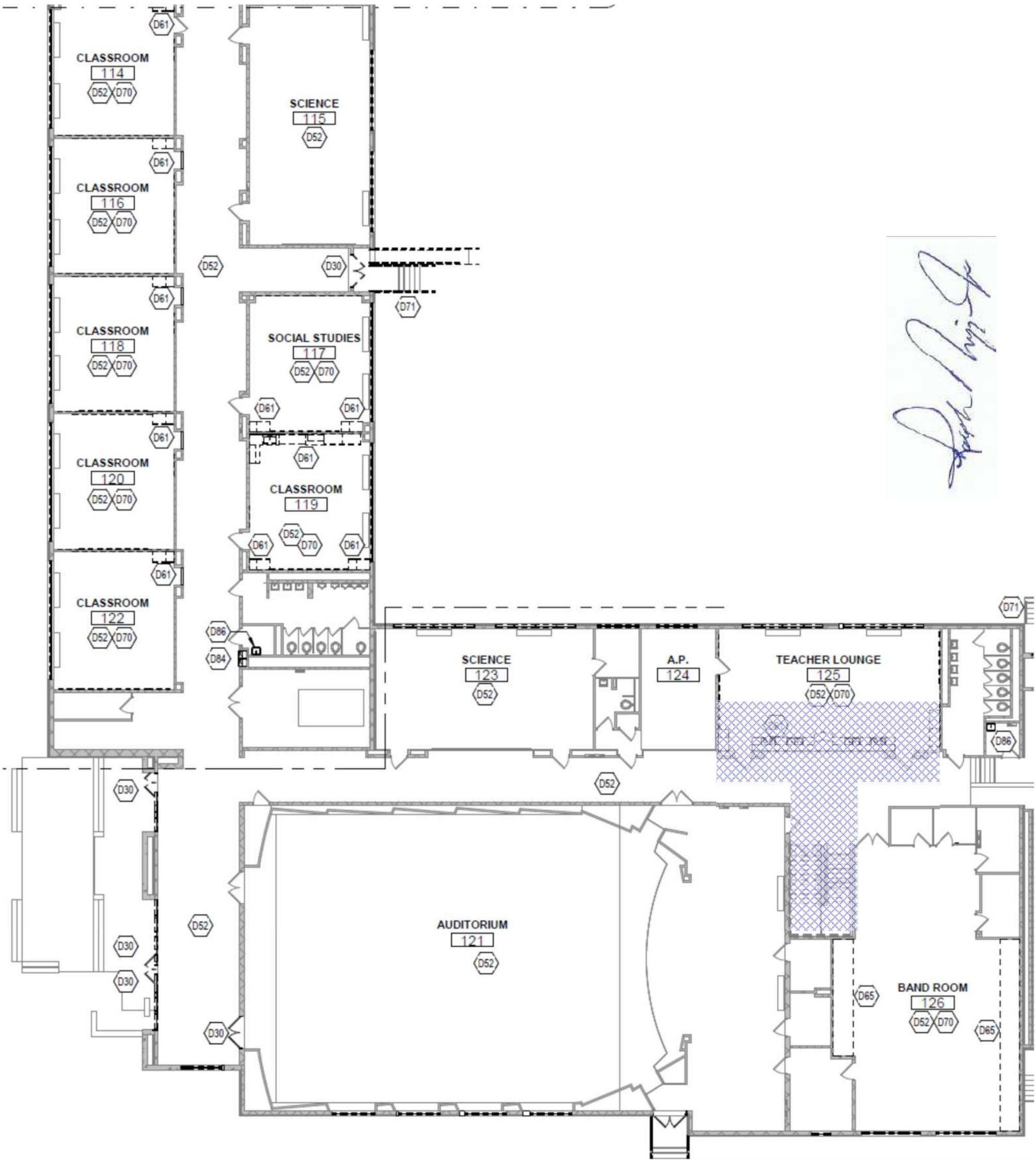


Legend

Make Safe Pathway
~1,840sf

AREA B

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



Legend

Make Safe Pathway
~1,014sf

AREA C

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 Bond Program

TASK 1 SERVICES

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS EVALUATION

L.V. STOCKARD MIDDLE SCHOOL
2300 S. Ravinia Drive
Dallas, Texas

Primera Report No. 2401-0139

Revised January 28, 2025

Prepared for:

Dallas Independent School District
C/O CBRE VANIR JV Program Management
9400 N Central Expressway, 8th Floor
Dallas, TX 75231

Prepared By:

Primera Professional Services Group, LLC
835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274
Arlington, Texas 76011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 PRIMERA ASBESTOS SURVEY OVERVIEW 2

2.0 PRIMERA ON-SITE FIELD INVESTIGATION 2

3.0 PRIMERA SURVEY RESULTS 3

3.1 KNOWN ASBESTOS CONTAINNG MATERIALS 4

4.0 CONCLUSIONS and RECOMMENDATIONS 4

5.0 LIMITATIONS 5

Appendices

A Analytical Results
B Sample Location Drawing
C Asbestos Containing Materials Plan
D Chain of Custody
E Licenses

Task I
ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS EVALUATION
L.V. Stockard Middle School
2300 S. Ravinia Drive
Dallas, Texas

OVERVIEW

Primera Professional Services Group, LLC (Primera) was contracted to provide asbestos containing materials evaluation for proposed demolition of the above referenced school as part of the Task 1 Scope of Services. Primera's scope of services included sampling of suspected asbestos containing materials, material condition evaluation and reporting of findings. Primera's sampling scope of services was designed based on design development A1 plans dated September 20, 2024 provided by CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management. Please note that no mechanical renovations or upgrades were listed in the renovation plans provided to Primera.

1.0 PRIMERA ASBESTOS SURVEY OVERVIEW

Primera conducted an asbestos survey of the on-site school buildings located at 2300 S. Ravinia Drive in Dallas, Texas. The purpose of this survey was to provide bulk sample collection and analysis of the suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) that would be impacted by the proposed demolition activities. The survey was conducted in accordance with the Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act and the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) asbestos regulations. The inspection was performed at the request of the Dallas Independent School District c/o CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management.

2.0 PRIMERA ON-SITE FIELD INVESTIGATION

The survey was conducted on December 5th, 2024 and January 24, 2025 by Ralph Wiggins, Jr., a Texas Department of State Health Services licensed asbestos inspector (TDSHS License No. 10-5432). The survey included observation of areas that may contain asbestos, and sampling of suspected asbestos-containing materials which would potentially be impacted during renovation activities. Please note that during evaluation of the crawlspace areas, no suspected asbestos containing materials were observed.

Suspect asbestos containing materials were placed into homogenous material groups based on color, texture and suspected time of installation. Homogeneous materials are classified into three groups, Thermal, Surfacing and Miscellaneous. Each homogeneous material was then sampled according to its approximate quantity and guidelines established by AHERA and TDSHS. Random sampling techniques were utilized for each homogeneous material. A list of identified homogeneous materials is provided in Section 3.0.

The bulk samples were collected by the inspector using a utility knife or coring tool. Bulk samples were collected in a manner, which reduced the potential for fiber release and exposure, using amended water and personal protective equipment where necessary. After recovery, samples were assigned a field number and placed in a sealed container. The samples were submitted to Steve Moody Micro Services laboratory for analysis. This laboratory is a successful participant in the National Institute of Standards and Technology National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) as well as a TDSHS licensed PLM laboratory.

The samples were analyzed for asbestos content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) according to Environmental Protection Agencies (EPA) "Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples". This technique characterizes the material's refractive indices, fiber morphology, birefringence, extinction angle, sign of elongation and dispersion staining colors to detect asbestos. The percentage of asbestos was determined by visual estimation.

3.0 PRIMERA SURVEY RESULTS

Twenty-four (24) homogeneous materials were identified and sampled as part of this survey. The following table identifies the homogeneous materials and the locations.

Homogenous Material	Material Location	Friable/Non-Friable	Asbestos Present? Yes/No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #1 (White with Gray Specks)	Various Areas Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Ceiling Tile and Mastic	Various Areas Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #2 (Off-White with Brown Specks) with Mastic (Black)	**Various Areas Throughout**	**Non-Friable**	**YES**
12" Ceramic Floor Tile Grout	Restrooms	Non-Friable	No
12" Ceramic Wall Tile Grout	Restrooms	Non-Friable	No
CMU Texture / Filler	Admin, Athletic Rooms	Non-Friable	No
Residual Ceiling Tile Mastic	Various Areas Throughout	Non-Friable	No
Carpet Mastic	Admin Areas	Non-Friable	No
2 x 2 Ceiling Tile	Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #3 (White with Light Gray Specks)	Various Areas Throughout	Non-Friable	No
Drywall (Smooth)	Admin, Clinic	Non-Friable	No
Pipe Insulation Mastic (White)	Clinic	Non-Friable	No
Plaster Ceiling	Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #4 (White with Numerous Brown Specks)	**Room 144**	**Non-Friable**	**YES**
Plaster Wall	Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #5 (White with Light Brown Specks)	Various Rooms Throughout	Non-Friable	No
1 x 1 Floor Tile #6 (Tan) with Mastic (Black)	**Various Rooms and Corridors**	**Non-Friable**	**YES**
Exterior Door and Window Caulk	**Exterior Door and Window Frames**	**Non-Friable**	**YES**
Exterior Door New Caulk	Exterior Door	Non-Friable	No

Homogenous Material	Material Location	Friable/Non-Friable	Asbestos Present? Yes/No
Exterior Window Glazing	Exterior Windows	Non-Friable	No
HVAC Duct Mastic (Gray)	AHU by Admin	Non-Friable	No
Pipe Insulation Mastic (White)	AHU by Admin	Non-Friable	No
Pipe Fitting Insulation	AHU Special Ed	Friable	No
Window Glazing	**Exterior Gym Windows**	**Non-Friable**	**YES**

Seventy three (73) samples of suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) were obtained and analyzed for asbestos content from the twenty homogeneous materials. Five (5) of the materials sampled (identified in the table above), were identified to contain greater than one percent asbestos. The materials identified to contain asbestos were in good condition on the day of the inspection. The analytical results are presented in Appendix A. The specific locations of samples collected are presented on the Sample Location Drawings in Appendix B. The locations of identified asbestos containing materials are presented on the Asbestos Containing Materials Plan in Appendix C.

3.1 KNOWN ASBESTOS CONTAINNG MATERIALS

Building materials known to contain asbestos through review of previous reports and the DISD Management Plan include residual spray-on acoustical ceiling material, gypsum ceiling board, 12" x 12" floor tile and mastic, thermal pipe insulation, HVAC cloth wrap and crawlspace piping. Materials assumed to contain asbestos include acoustical ceiling material located in the auditorium, chalkboard mastic, mirror mastic and felt underlayment located under the wood floor in the gym. These materials were not evaluated as part of this inspection as destructive sampling was not conducted.

4.0 CONCLUSIONS and RECOMMENDATIONS

In summary, asbestos was identified or assumed in various flooring materials, pipe insulation materials, ceiling insulation, HVAC duct wrap, gypsum board ceiling, chalkboard mastic, mirror mastic, flooring underlayment and exterior window caulking in various portions of the school building. The materials identified to contain asbestos were in good condition on the day of the inspection.

There are five response actions recognized for the control of an asbestos-related hazard: removal, enclosure, encapsulation, encasement, and operations and maintenance. None of these alternatives offer a universal solution, but all are applicable in certain cases. An integrated approach of immediate action, interim controls, and planned removal is the most cost-effective means of limiting the liability exposure of the Client. This approach also accomplishes the eventual removal of all asbestos-containing materials at the most opportune time from a financial standpoint.

The remainder of our recommendations are discussed below:

- It is recommended that the employees be made aware of the presence of the asbestos containing material in their work area. The survey report should be adequate documentation for achieving this purpose.

- During renovation or demolition of the school building, if the discussed asbestos-containing materials are to be disturbed by these activities, their removal must be undertaken by a licensed asbestos contractor under the direction of a licensed asbestos consultant.

- The DISD Operations and Maintenance (O&M) program should be updated to include any additional materials identified as ACM. This program should remain in effect until major renovations or demolition requires removal, or until the materials change in condition. The program includes a one time training class for your personnel who work adjacent to asbestos-containing material.

- OSHA Hazard Communication Standards require notification and training of employees about asbestos, as well as other hazardous materials.

- An annual re-surveillance, which includes periodic air monitoring and a visual reinspection assessment of the asbestos-containing material. The purpose of which is to maintain your work place in an asbestos hazard free manner.

It is important to note that should a suspect material be encountered that was not identified in this survey, or through this evaluation, sample collection and analysis for asbestos content should be performed prior to any disturbance of the material. State and federal regulations require notification prior to any demolition or renovation activities that may impact the condition of ACM in a building that affords public access or occupancy. Current regulations require that the abatement of ACM be performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor using proper engineering controls under the direction of a licensed asbestos consultant. These activities must be performed in accordance with the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules and the National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air pollutants (NESHAP). These regulations are enforced by the Texas Department of State Health Services. Additionally, OSHA regulations for worker protection will apply to any asbestos related activities performed.

5.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared to aid DISD and CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management in identifying and addressing asbestos-containing materials which may be disturbed during renovation and/or demolition activities. This report is prepared for the sole benefit of DISD c/o CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management and may not be relied upon by any other person or entity without the written authorization of Primera. These opinions included herein are based on information obtained during our review of provided documentation and our evaluation and inspection of the described areas of the school campus. Documentation provided by or obtained from DISD and/or CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management has been relied upon to be true and accurate.

If additional information becomes available which might impact our evaluation conclusions, Primera requests the opportunity to review the information, reassess the potential concerns, and modify our opinions, if warranted. Please note that the activities of the survey include observations of materials in accessible areas. Destructive sampling was not authorized or performed during our assessment. Should any additional suspect materials be uncovered during demolition or renovation activities, these materials should be evaluated with respect to asbestos prior to proceeding with demolition or renovation activities in these areas. Primera's professional services have been performed using

that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised, under similar conditions, by reputable environmental consultants practicing in this or similar localities. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made as to the professional information included in this report.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide these services to DISD c/o CBRE VANIR JV Bond Program Management. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact us at your convenience.

Sincerely,
Primera Professional Services Group, LLC



Ralph Wiggins, Jr.
Senior Manager

APPENDIX A

Analytical Reports

PLM Summary Report

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Primera PSG	Lab Job No. :	24B-14373
Project :	Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas	Report Date :	12/11/2024
Project # :	2401-Stockard	Sample Date :	12/05/2024
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 12/6/2024, sixty one (61) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
S-01	1 x 1 Floor Tile #1 (White with Gray Specks), Admin Break Room	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-02	1 x 1 Floor Tile #1 (White with Gray Specks), Band Hall	Not Analyzed - No Sample
S-03	1 x 1 Floor Tile #1 (White with Gray Specks), Café	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-04	1 x 1 Floor Tile #1 (White with Gray Specks), Room 210	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-05	1 x 1 Ceiling Tile and Mastic, Admin	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-06	1 x 1 Ceiling Tile and Mastic, Room 209	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-07	1 x 1 Ceiling Tile and Mastic, Room 207	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-08	1 x 1 Floor Tile #2 (Off-White with Brown Specks) with Mastic (Black), Admin	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic None Detected - Leveling Compound 1 None Detected - Leveling Compound 2 No Black Mastic
S-09	1 x 1 Floor Tile #2 (Off-White with Brown Specks) with Mastic (Black), Corridor	None Detected - Floor Tile 5% Chrysotile - Black Mastic None Detected - Leveling Compound
S-10	1 x 1 Floor Tile #2 (Off-White with Brown Specks) with Mastic (Black), Room 226	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-11	12" Ceramic Floor Tile Grout, Admin Restroom	None Detected - Grout
S-12	12" Ceramic Floor Tile Grout, Break Room Restroom	None Detected - Grout
S-13	12" Ceramic Floor Tile Grout, Break Room Restroom	None Detected - Grout
S-14	12" Ceramic Wall Tile Grout, Admin Restroom	None Detected - Grout
S-15	12" Ceramic Wall Tile Grout, Break Room Restroom	None Detected - Grout
S-16	12" Ceramic Wall Tile Grout, Break Room Restroom	None Detected - Grout

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard
Identification : Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method : Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024
Sample Date : 12/05/2024

On 12/6/2024, sixty one (61) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
S-17	CMU Texture / Filler, Admin	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Mortar None Detected - Paint / Texture
S-18	CMU Texture / Filler, Admin	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Mortar None Detected - Paint / Texture
S-19	CMU Texture / Filler, Admin	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Mortar None Detected - Paint / Texture
S-20	Residual Ceiling Tile Mastic, Admin Area	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-21	Residual Ceiling Tile Mastic, Admin Area	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-22	Residual Ceiling Tile Mastic, Admin Area	None Detected - Brown Mastic
S-23	Carpet Mastic, Admin Area	None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-24	Carpet Mastic, Counselors Office	None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-25	Carpet Mastic, Auditorium	None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-26	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile, Admin	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
S-27	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile, Corridor	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
S-28	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile, 2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
S-29	1 x 1 Floor Tile #3 (White with Light Gray Specks), Nurses Room	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-30	1 x 1 Floor Tile #3 (White with Light Gray Specks), Corridor	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-31	1 x 1 Floor Tile #3 (White with Light Gray Specks), Corridor	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-32	Drywall (Smooth), Clinic	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard
Identification : Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method : Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024
Sample Date : 12/05/2024

On 12/6/2024, sixty one (61) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
S-33	Drywall (Smooth), Clinic	None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
S-34	Drywall (Smooth), Clinic	None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
S-35	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Clinic	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
S-36	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Clinic	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - White Mastic
S-37	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Clinic	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
S-38	Plaster Ceiling, Corridor	None Detected - Plaster
S-39	Plaster Ceiling, Break Room	None Detected - Plaster
S-40	Plaster Ceiling, Corridor	None Detected - Plaster
S-41	1 x 1 Floor Tile #4 (White with Numerous Brown Specks), Science Room 144	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic 2% Chrysotile - Black Mastic
S-42	1 x 1 Floor Tile #4 (White with Numerous Brown Specks), Science Room 144	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-43	1 x 1 Floor Tile #4 (White with Numerous Brown Specks), Science Room 144	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-44	Plaster Wall, Corridor	None Detected - Plaster
S-45	Plaster Wall, Corridor	None Detected - Plaster
S-46	Plaster Wall, Corridor	None Detected - Plaster
S-47	1 x 1 Floor Tile #5 (White with Light Brown Specks), Room 113	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-48	1 x 1 Floor Tile #5 (White with Light Brown Specks), Room 120	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic

PLM Summary Report

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard
Identification : Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method : Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024
Sample Date : 12/05/2024

On 12/6/2024, sixty one (61) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
S-49	1 x 1 Floor Tile #5 (White with Light Brown Specks), Room 204	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
S-50	1 x 1 Floor Tile #6 (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Corridor	None Detected - Floor Tile 5% Chrysotile - Black Mastic
S-51	1 x 1 Floor Tile #6 (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Corridor	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-52	1 x 1 Floor Tile #6 (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Room 216B	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-53	Exterior Door and Window Caulk, Cafeteria Door	5% Chrysotile - Caulking
S-54	Exterior Door and Window Caulk, Classroom Window	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-55	Exterior Door and Window Caulk, Rear Door	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
S-56	Exterior Door New Caulk, Exterior Doors	None Detected - Caulking
S-57	Exterior Door New Caulk, Exterior Doors	None Detected - Caulking
S-58	Exterior Door New Caulk, Exterior Doors	None Detected - Caulking
S-59	Exterior Window Glazing, Exterior Windows	None Detected - Gray Window Glazing None Detected - White Window Glazing
S-60	Exterior Window Glazing, Exterior Windows	None Detected - Gray Window Glazing None Detected - White Window Glazing
S-61	Exterior Window Glazing, Exterior Windows	None Detected - Window Glazing

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Primera PSG	Lab Job No. :	24B-14373
Project :	Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas	Report Date :	12/11/2024
Project # :	2401-Stockard	Sample Date :	12/05/2024
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 12/6/2024, sixty one (61) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content

These samples were analyzed by layers. Quantification, unless otherwise noted, is performed by calibrated visual estimate. The test report shall not be reproduced except in full without written approval of the laboratory. The results relate only to the items tested. These test results do not imply endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis under Lab Code 102056-0.

Analyst(s): Brian R. Schmidt, Jeremy Cooper

Lab Manager : Heather Lopez Approved Signatory :

Lab Director : Bruce Crabb Approved Signatory :

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Primera PSG	Lab Job No. :	25B-00913
Project :	Stockard MS, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas, TX	Report Date :	01/27/2025
Project # :	2401-0139	Sample Date :	01/24/2025
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 1/27/2025, twelve (12) bulk material samples were submitted by a representative of Primera PSG for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
S-62	HVAC Duct Mastic (Gray), Mechanical Room by Admin	None Detected - Gray Mastic
S-63	HVAC Duct Mastic (Gray), Mechanical Room by Admin	None Detected - Gray Mastic
S-64	HVAC Duct Mastic (Gray), Mechanical Room by Admin	None Detected - Gray Mastic
S-65	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Mechanical Room By Admin	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - White Mastic
S-66	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Mechanical Room By Admin	None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
S-67	Pipe Insulation Mastic (White), Mechanical Room By Admin	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
S-68	Pip Fitting Insulation, Mechanical Room by Special Ed	None Detected - Thermal Insulation
S-69	Pip Fitting Insulation, Mechanical Room by Special Ed	None Detected - Thermal Insulation
S-70	Pip Fitting Insulation, Mechanical Room by Special Ed	None Detected - Thermal Insulation None Detected - Cotton Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
S-71	Window Glazing, Exterior Windows Gym	None Detected - Window Glazing
S-72	Window Glazing, Exterior Windows Gym	None Detected - Window Glazing
S-73	Window Glazing, Exterior Windows Gym	2% Chrysotile - Window Glazing

These samples were analyzed by layers. Quantification, unless otherwise noted, is performed by calibrated visual estimate. The test report shall not be reproduced except in full without written approval of the laboratory. The results relate only to the items tested. These test results do not imply endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis under Lab Code 102056-0.

NVLAP Testing NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0

Analyst(s): Heather Lopez

Lab Manager : Heather Lopez — Approved Signatory : Heather Lopez

Lab Director : Bruce Crabb — Approved Signatory : Bruce Crabb

Thank you for choosing Moody Labs

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-01	Floor Tile (White)	97%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	3%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-02	Not Analyzed - No Sample	100%			12/11	JC
Note: No sample bag						
S-03	Floor Tile (White)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-04	Floor Tile (White)	98%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	2%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-05	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-06	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-07	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-08	Floor Tile (Off-White)	74%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	1%	Glue Binders	100%		
	Leveling Compound 1 (Tan)	20%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
	Leveling Compound 2 (Gray)	5%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
	No Black Mastic					
S-09	Floor Tile (Off-White)	93%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Black Mastic (Black)	2%	Chrysotile	5%		
			Tar Binders	95%		
	Leveling Compound (Gray)	5%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
S-10	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	JC
S-11	Grout (Gray)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
S-12	Grout (Gray)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
S-13	Grout (Gray)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-14	Grout (White)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
S-15	Grout (White)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
S-16	Grout (White)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
S-17	CMU (Gray)	20%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Mortar (Gray)	5%	Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Gray / Tan)	75%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
S-18	CMU (Gray)	10%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Mortar (Gray)	5%	Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (White)	85%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
S-19	CMU (Gray)	5%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	JC
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Mortar (Gray)	20%	Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Green)	75%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
S-20	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-21	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-22	Brown Mastic (Brown)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-23	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-24	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-25	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	12/11	JC
S-26	Acoustic Tile (Light Gray)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	12/11	JC
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
S-27	Acoustic Tile (Light Gray)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	12/11	JC
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
S-28	Acoustic Tile (Light Gray)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	12/11	JC
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
S-29	Floor Tile (White)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-30	Floor Tile (White)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-31	Floor Tile (White)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	JC
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-32	Drywall Material (White)	<1%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	12/11	BS
			Mica	1%		
			Gypsum / Binders	97%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	<1%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	100%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
S-33	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	100%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%	12/11	BS
S-34	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	100%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%	12/11	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-35	Insulation (Yellow)	15%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	12/11	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	5%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (White)	80%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
S-36	Insulation (Yellow)	<1%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	12/11	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	White Mastic (White)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
S-37	Insulation (Yellow)	2%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	12/11	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	<1%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (White)	98%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
S-38	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
S-39	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	2%	12/11	BS
			Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	33%		
S-40	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	2%	12/11	BS
			Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	33%		
S-41	Floor Tile (White/Brown/Tan)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
	Black Mastic (Black)	<1%	Chrysotile	2%		
			Tar Binders	98%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-42	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	BS
S-43	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	BS
S-44	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
S-45	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
S-46	Plaster (Light Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	12/11	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
S-47	Floor Tile (White / Brown)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
Note: used up most of mastic for analysis						
S-48	Floor Tile (White / Brown)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-49	Floor Tile (White / Brown)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	12/11	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
S-50		98%			12/11	BS
	Black Mastic (Black)	2%	Chrysotile	5%		
			Tar Binders	95%		
S-51	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	BS
S-52	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	BS
S-53	Caulking (Gray)	100%	Chrysotile	5%	12/11	JC
			Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	35%		
S-54	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	JC
S-55	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			12/11	JC
S-56	Caulking (Gray)	100%	Calcite	40%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	60%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard Middle School, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas
Project # : 2401-Stockard

Lab Job No. : 24B-14373
Report Date : 12/11/2024

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-57	Caulking (Gray)	100%	Calcite	40%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	60%		
S-58	Caulking (Gray)	100%	Calcite	40%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	60%		
S-59	Gray Window Glazing (Gray)	50%	Calcite	60%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
	White Window Glazing (White)	50%	Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
S-60	Gray Window Glazing (Gray)	50%	Calcite	60%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
	White Window Glazing (White)	50%	Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
S-61	Window Glazing (Gray)	100%	Calcite	60%	12/11	JC
			Binders / Fillers	40%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard MS, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas, TX
Project # : 2401-0139

Lab Job No. : 25B-00913
Report Date : 01/27/2025

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-62	Gray Mastic (Gray)	100%	Calcite	60%	01/27	HL
			Glue Binders	40%		
S-63	Gray Mastic (Gray)	100%	Calcite	60%	01/27	HL
			Glue Binders	40%		
S-64	Gray Mastic (Grey)	100%	Calcite	60%	01/27	HL
			Glue Binders	40%		
S-65	Insulation (Yellow)	50%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	01/27	HL
			Resin Binders	5%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	50%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
S-66	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	50%	Cellulose Fibers	60%	01/27	HL
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	50%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
S-67	Insulation (Yellow)	45%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	01/27	HL
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	5%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	50%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
S-68	Thermal Insulation (Light Grey)	100%	Mineral Wool Fibers	20%	01/27	HL
			Binders / Fillers	80%		
S-69	Thermal Insulation (Light Grey)	100%	Mineral Wool Fibers	20%	01/27	HL
			Binders / Fillers	80%		
S-70	Thermal Insulation (Light Grey)	20%	Mineral Wool Fibers	20%	01/27	HL
			Binders / Fillers	80%		
	Cotton Wrap (Off-White)	75%	Cotton Fibers	100%		
	White Mastic (White)	5%	Wollastonite	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

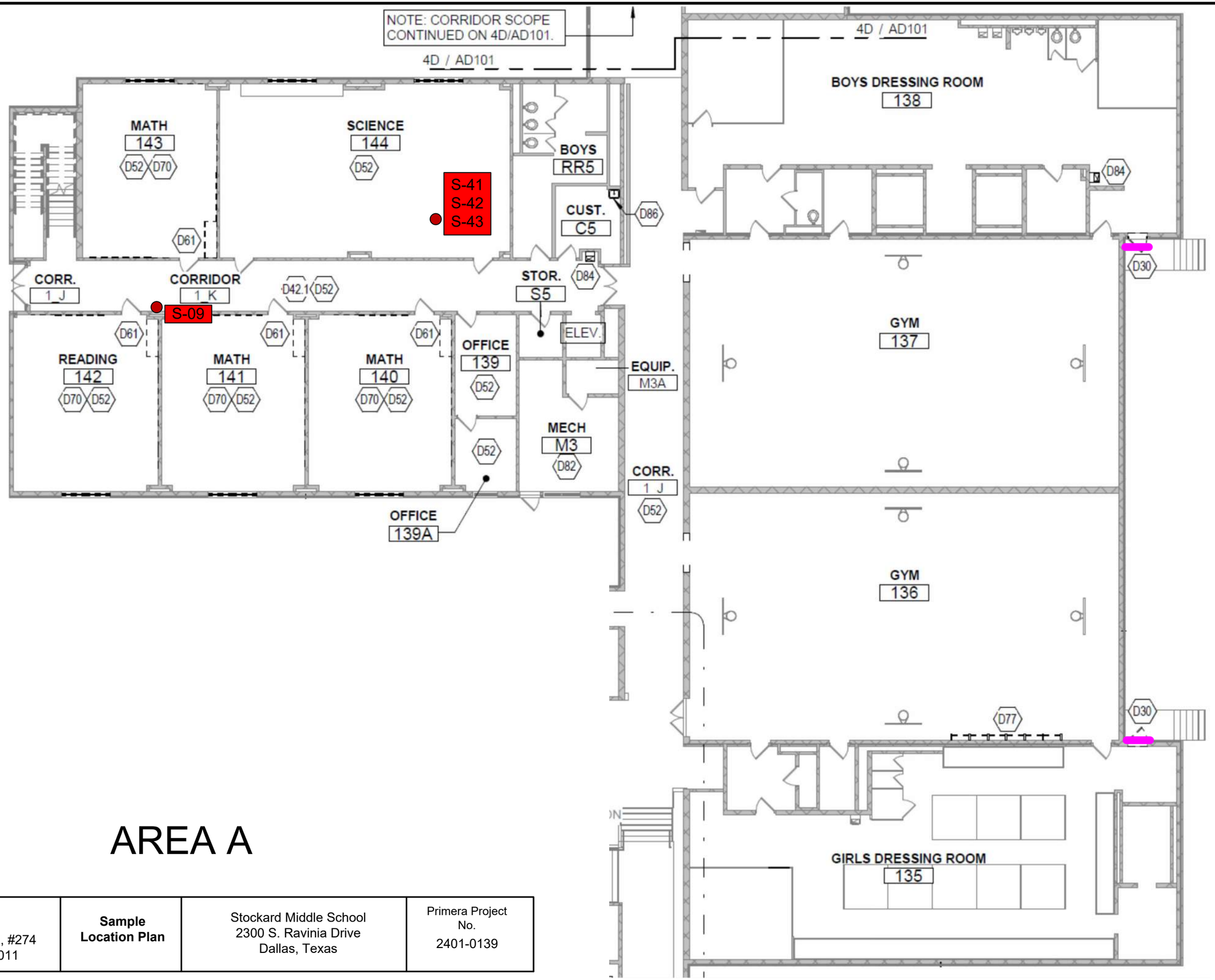
Client : Primera PSG
Project : Stockard MS, 2300 S. Ravinia Dr., Dallas, TX
Project # : 2401-0139

Lab Job No. : 25B-00913
Report Date : 01/27/2025

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
S-71	Window Glazing (White)	100%	Talc Fibers	<1%	01/27	HL
			Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
S-72	Window Glazing (White)	100%	Talc Fibers	<1%	01/27	HL
			Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
S-73	Window Glazing (Light Gray)	100%	Chrysotile	2%	01/27	HL
			Calcite	60%		
			Binders / Fillers	38%		

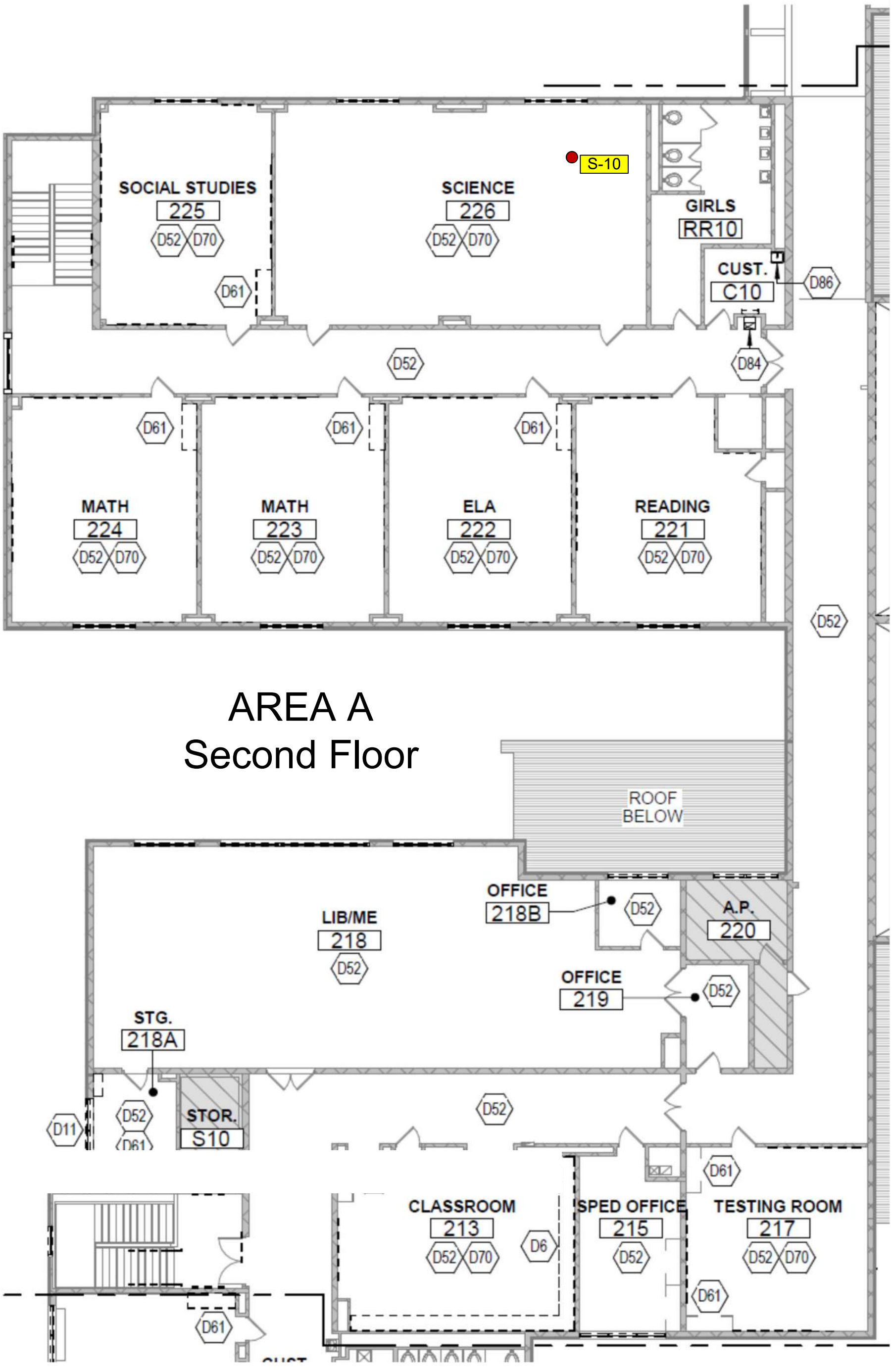
APPENDIX B

Sample Location Drawing

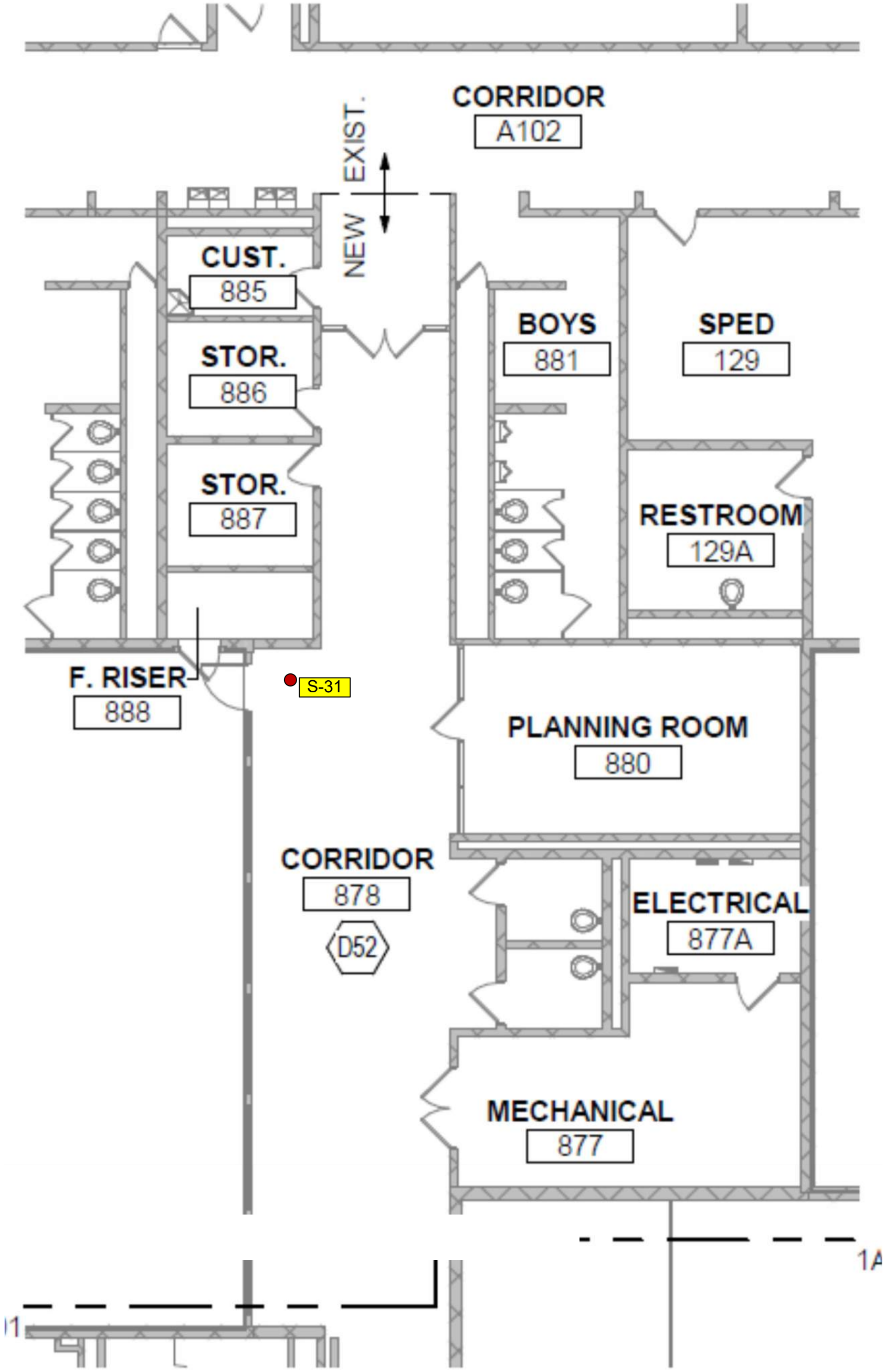


AREA A

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

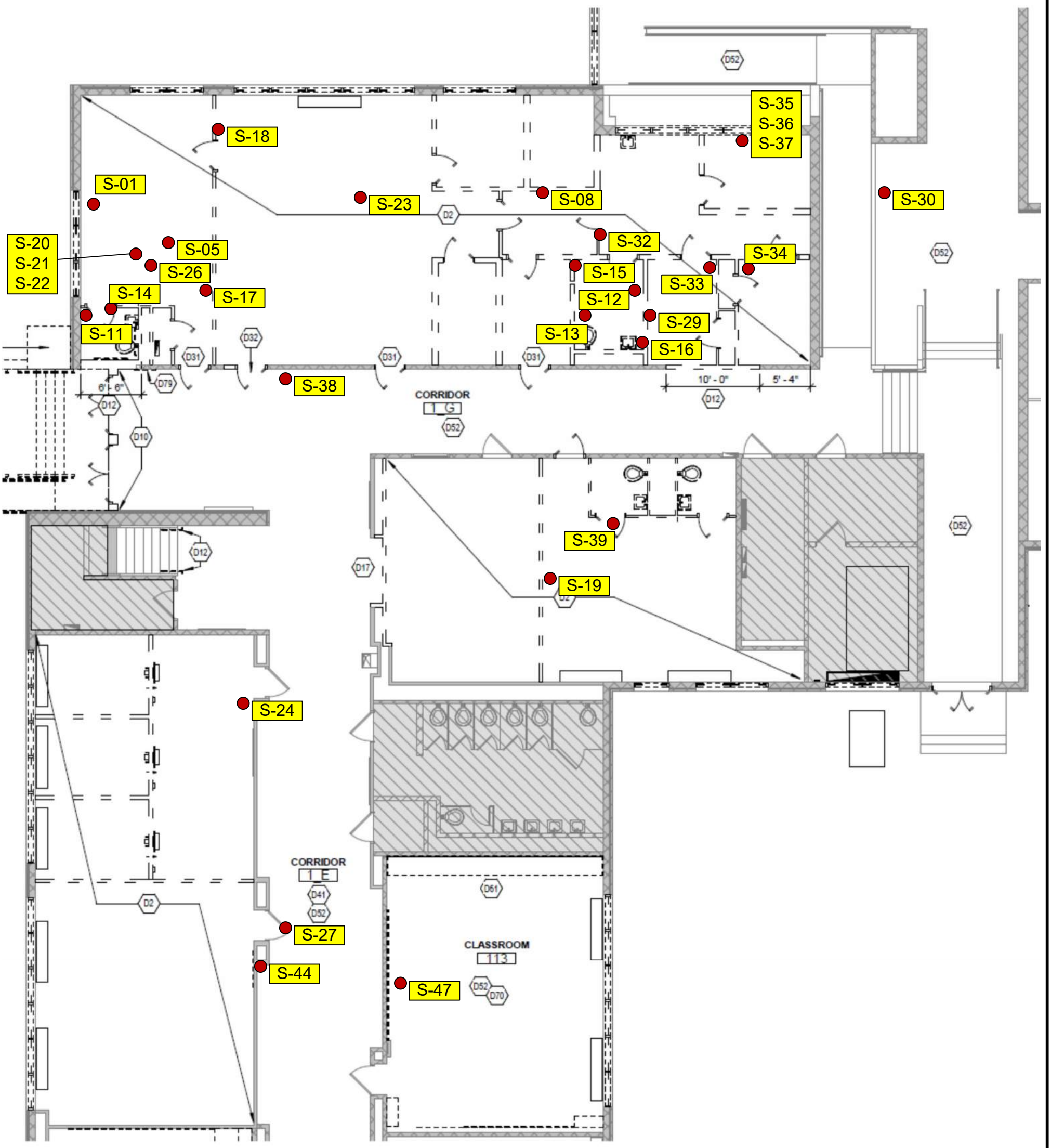


PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



AREA A1

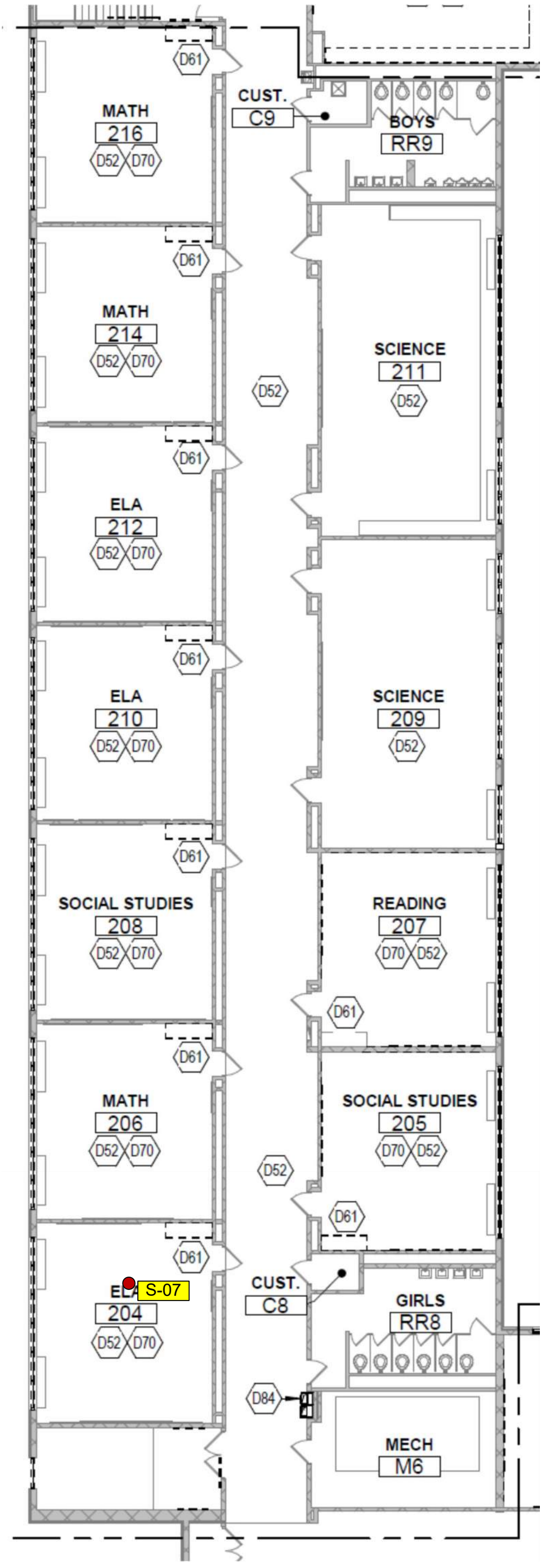
PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



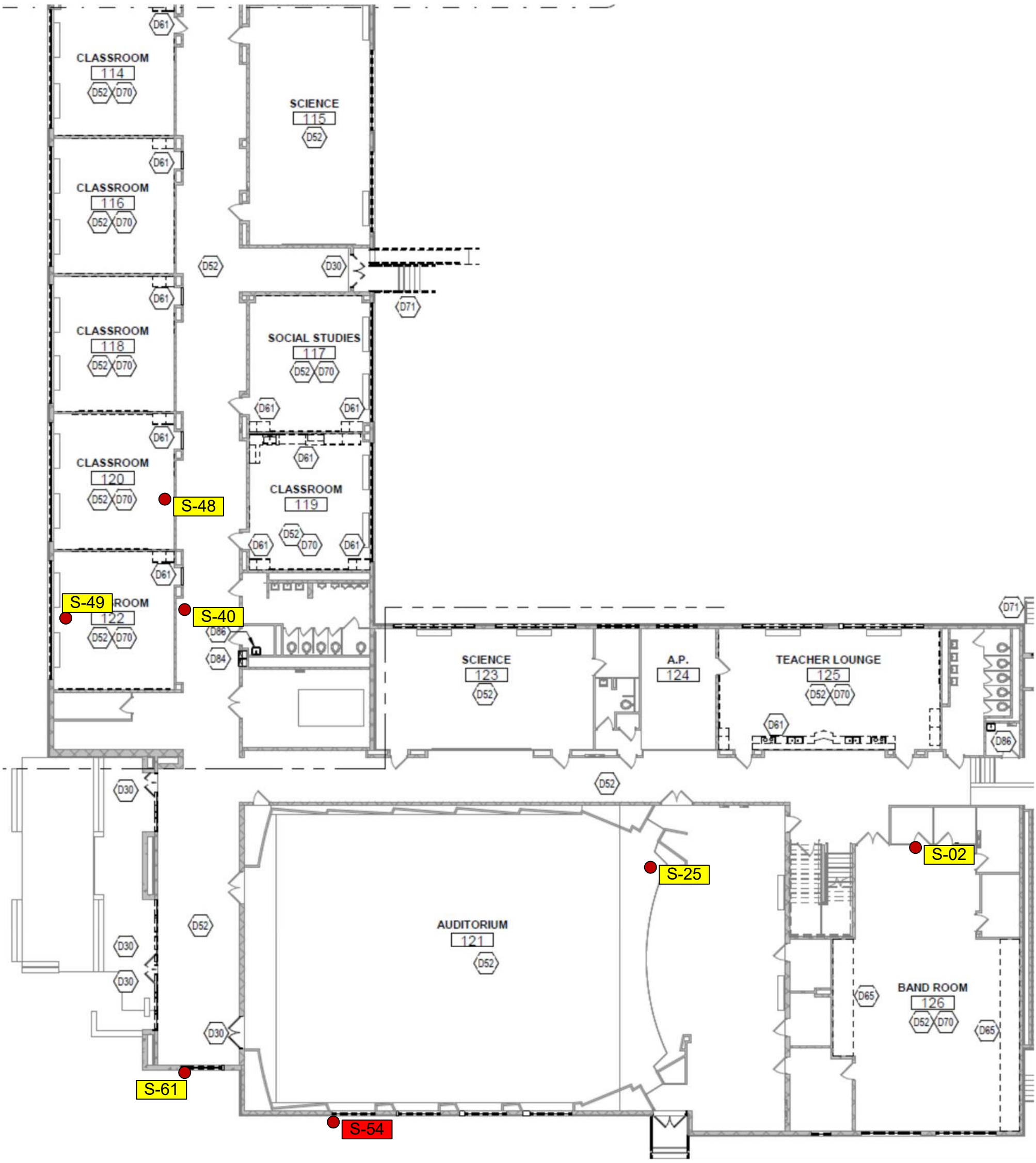
AREA B

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

AREA B
Second Floor

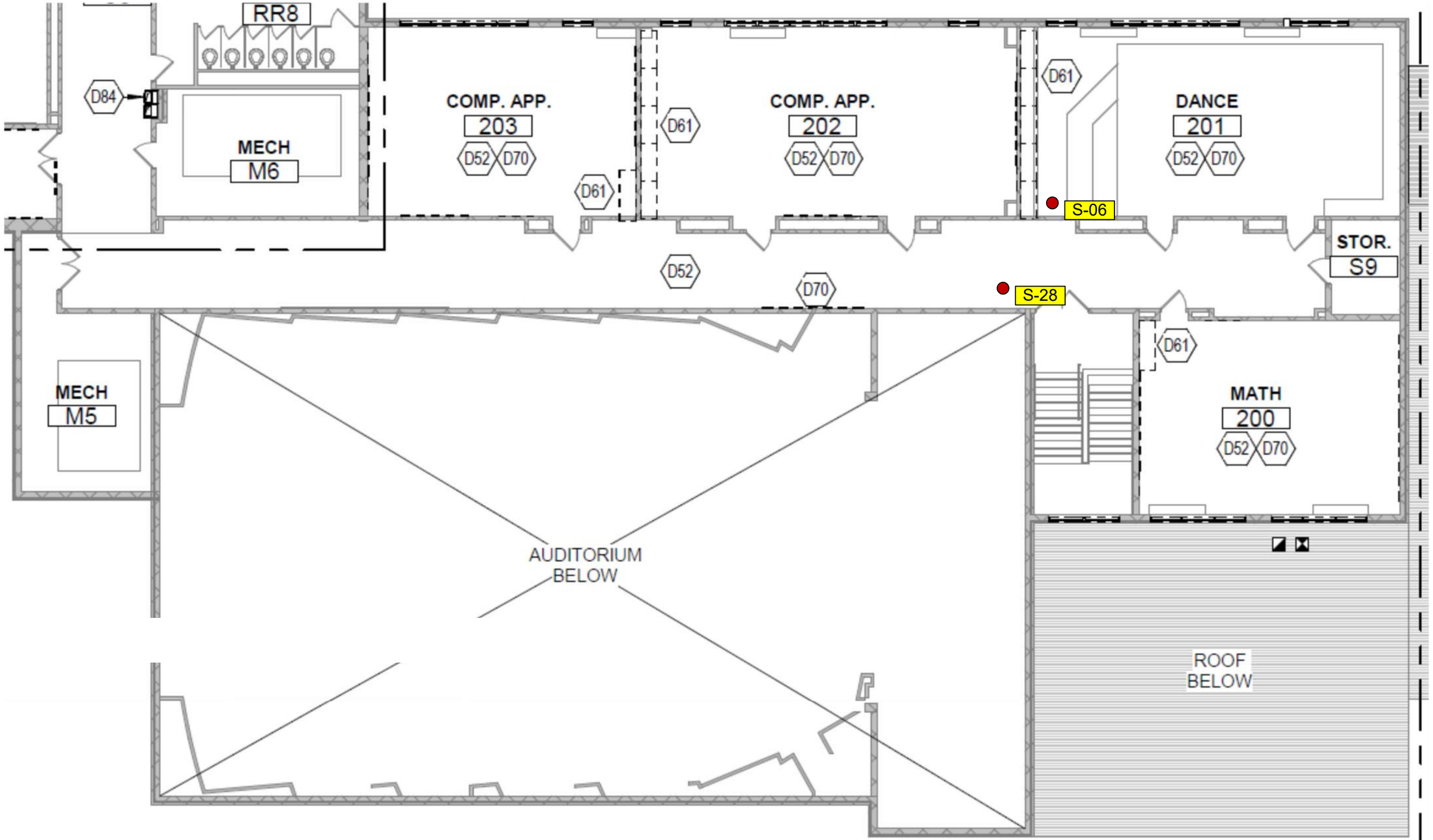


PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



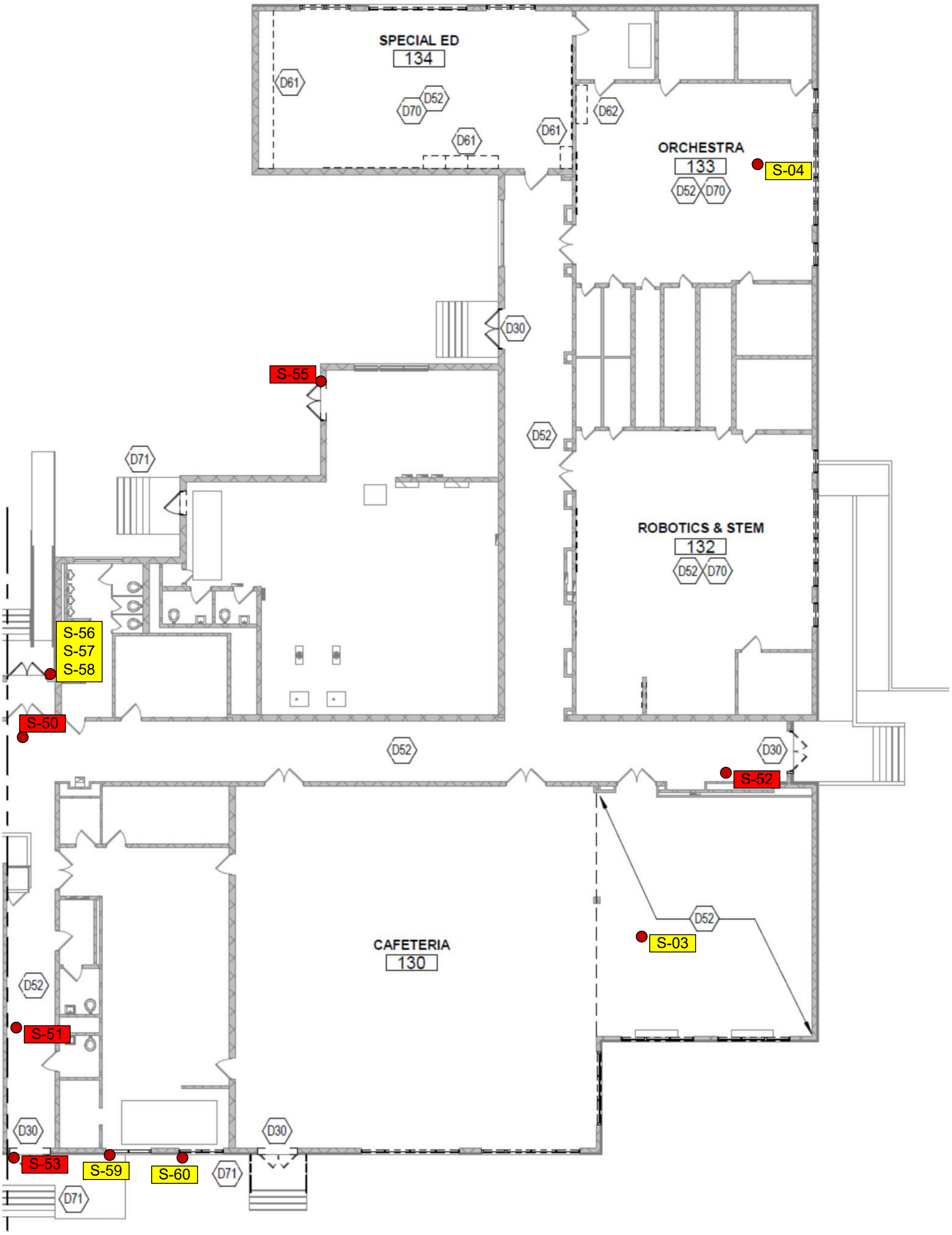
AREA C

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



AREA C Second Floor

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

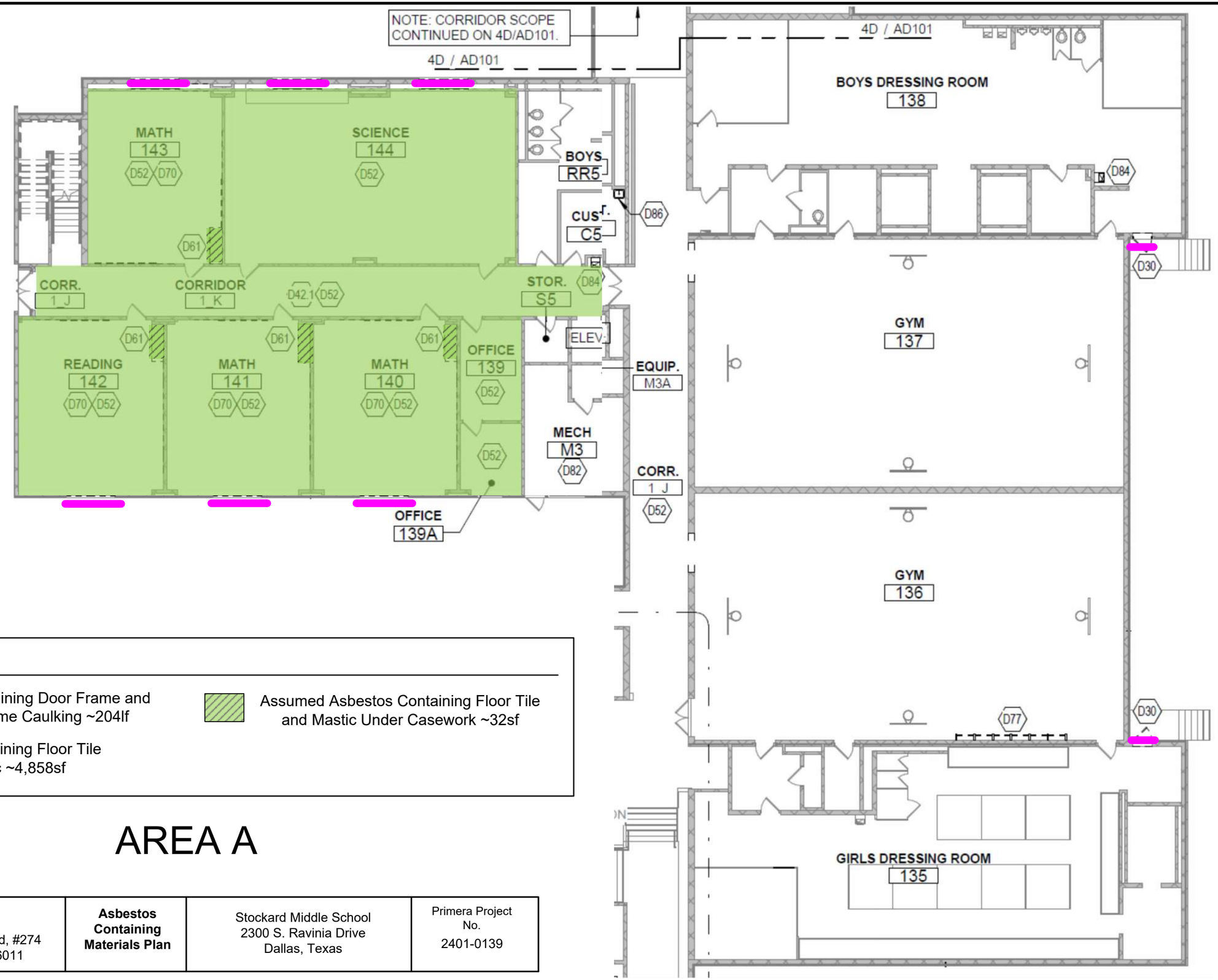


AREA D

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Sample Location Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

APPENDIX C

Asbestos Containing Materials Plan

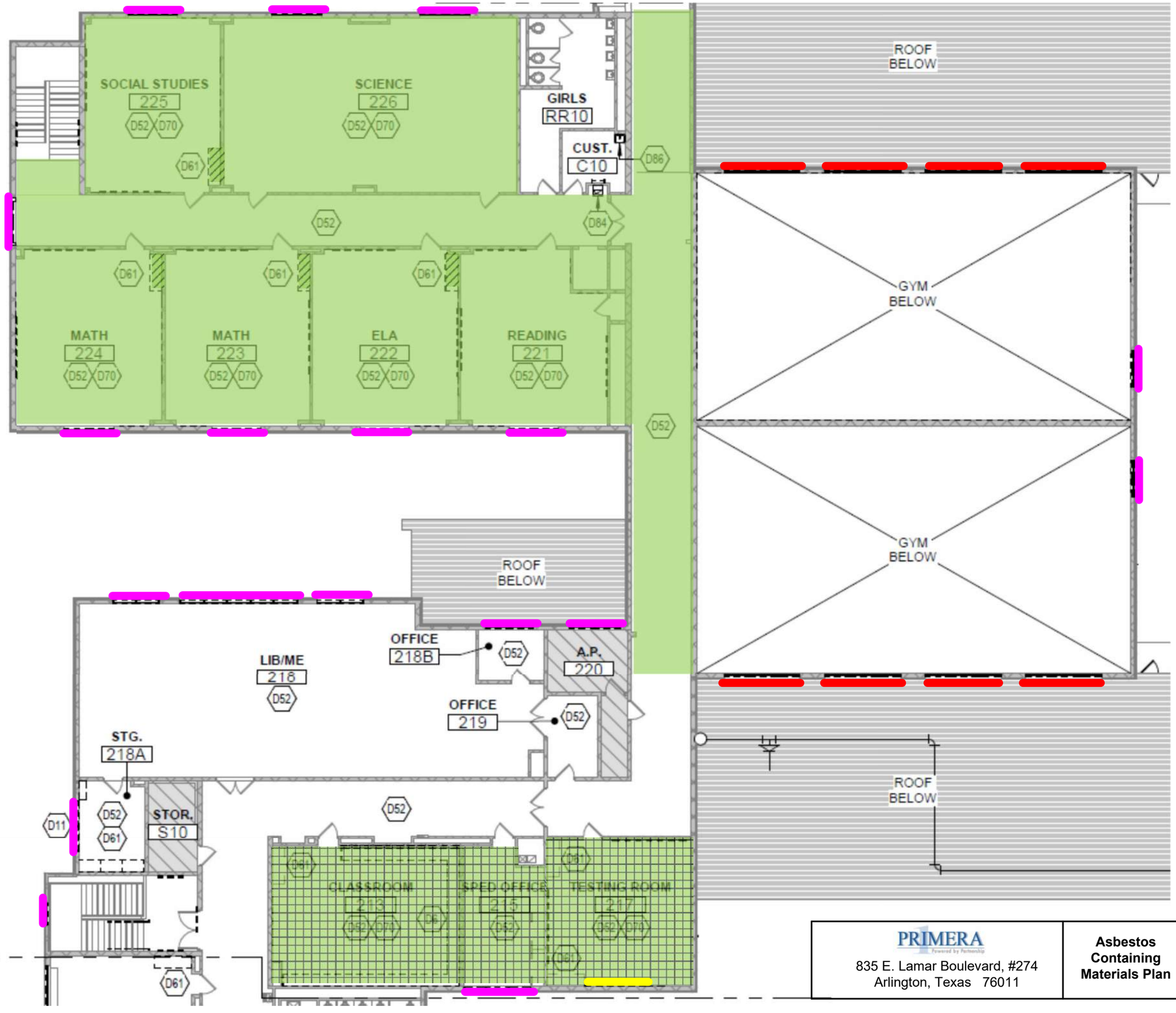


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~204lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~32sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~4,858sf

AREA A

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

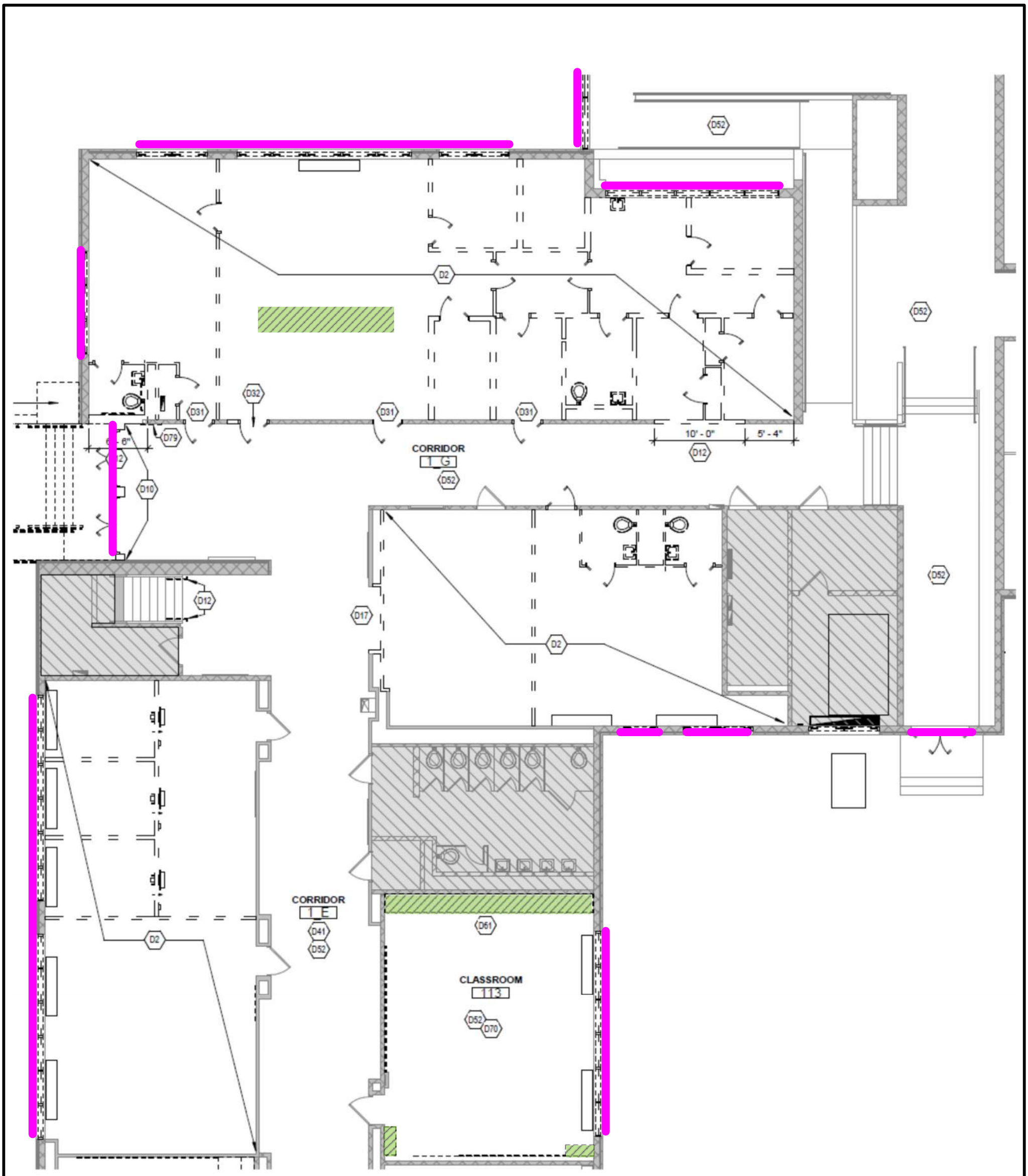


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~464lf
- Asbestos Containing Window Frame Caulking and Glazing ~208lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~50sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~6,782sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Carpet ~1,553sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~32sf

AREA A
Second Floor

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



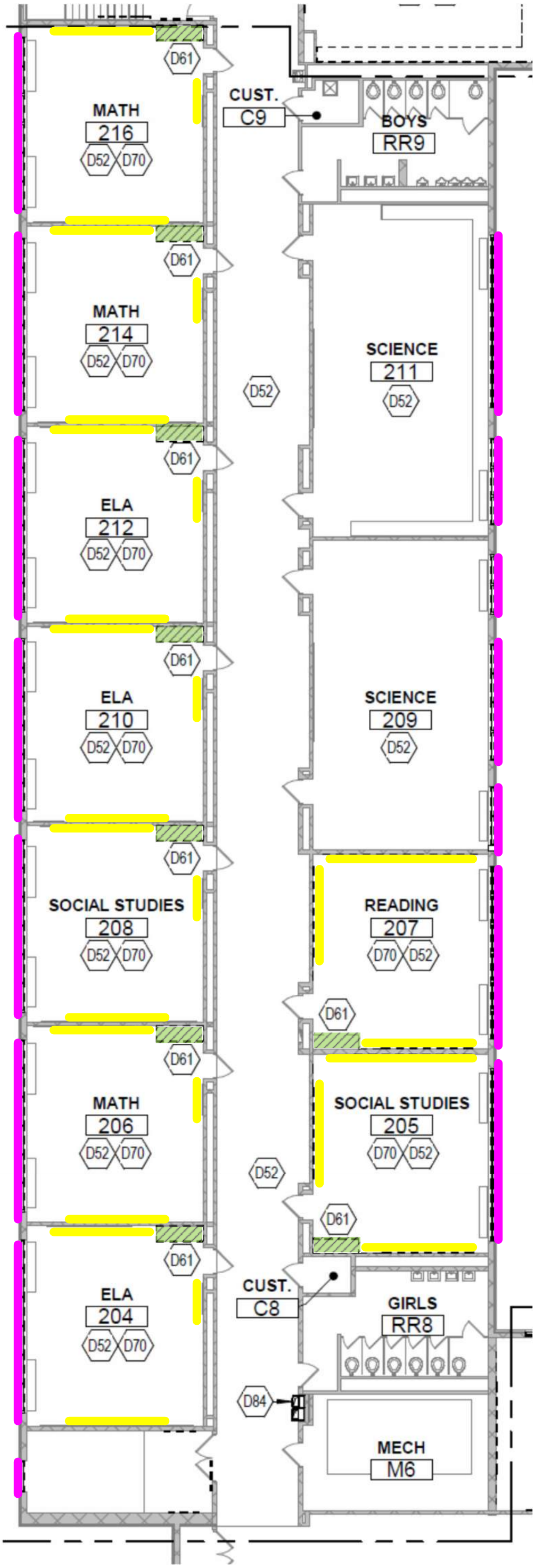
Legend

Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~418lf

Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~64sf

AREA B

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

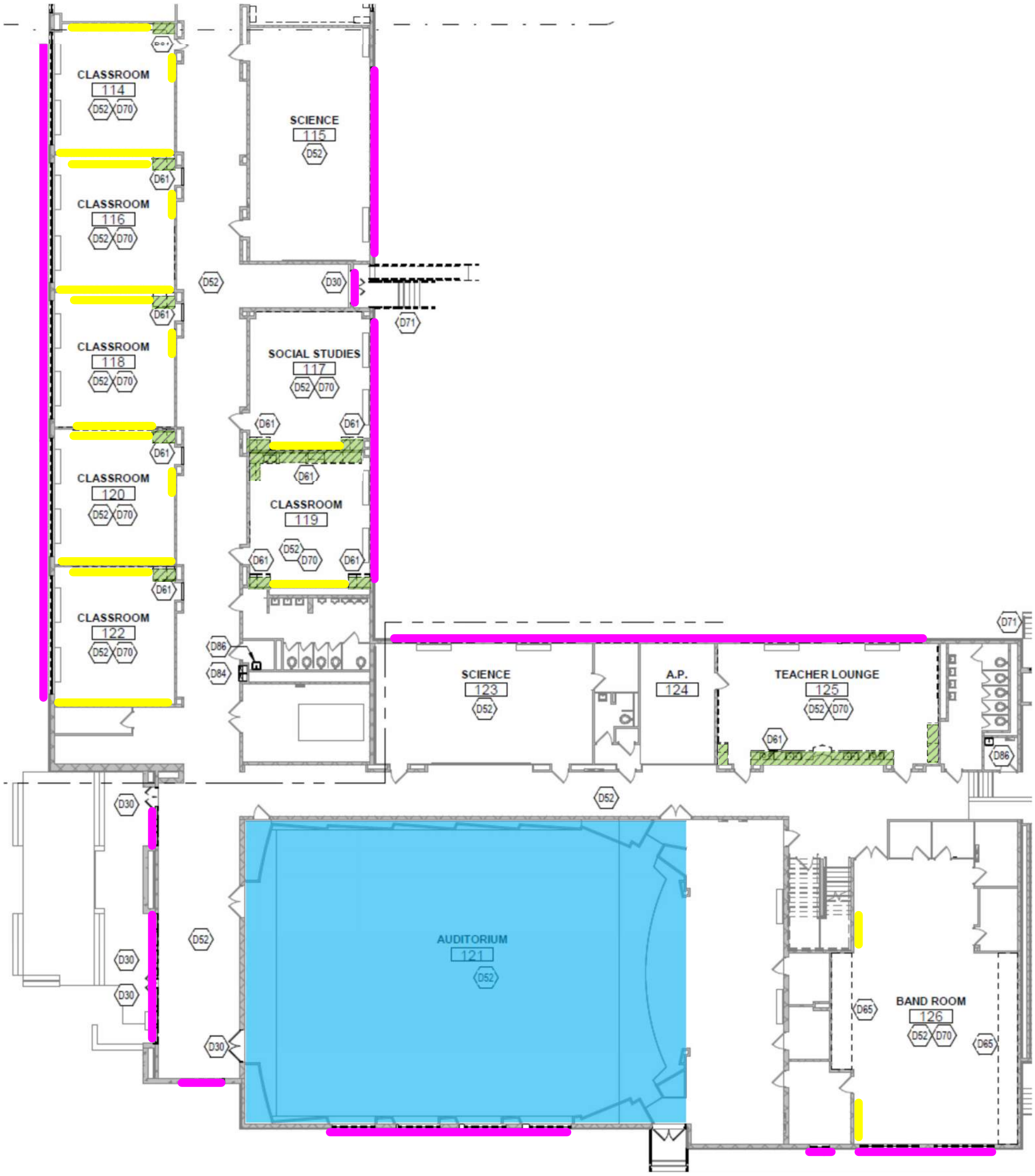


AREA B
Second Floor

Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~720lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~1,440sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~72sf

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

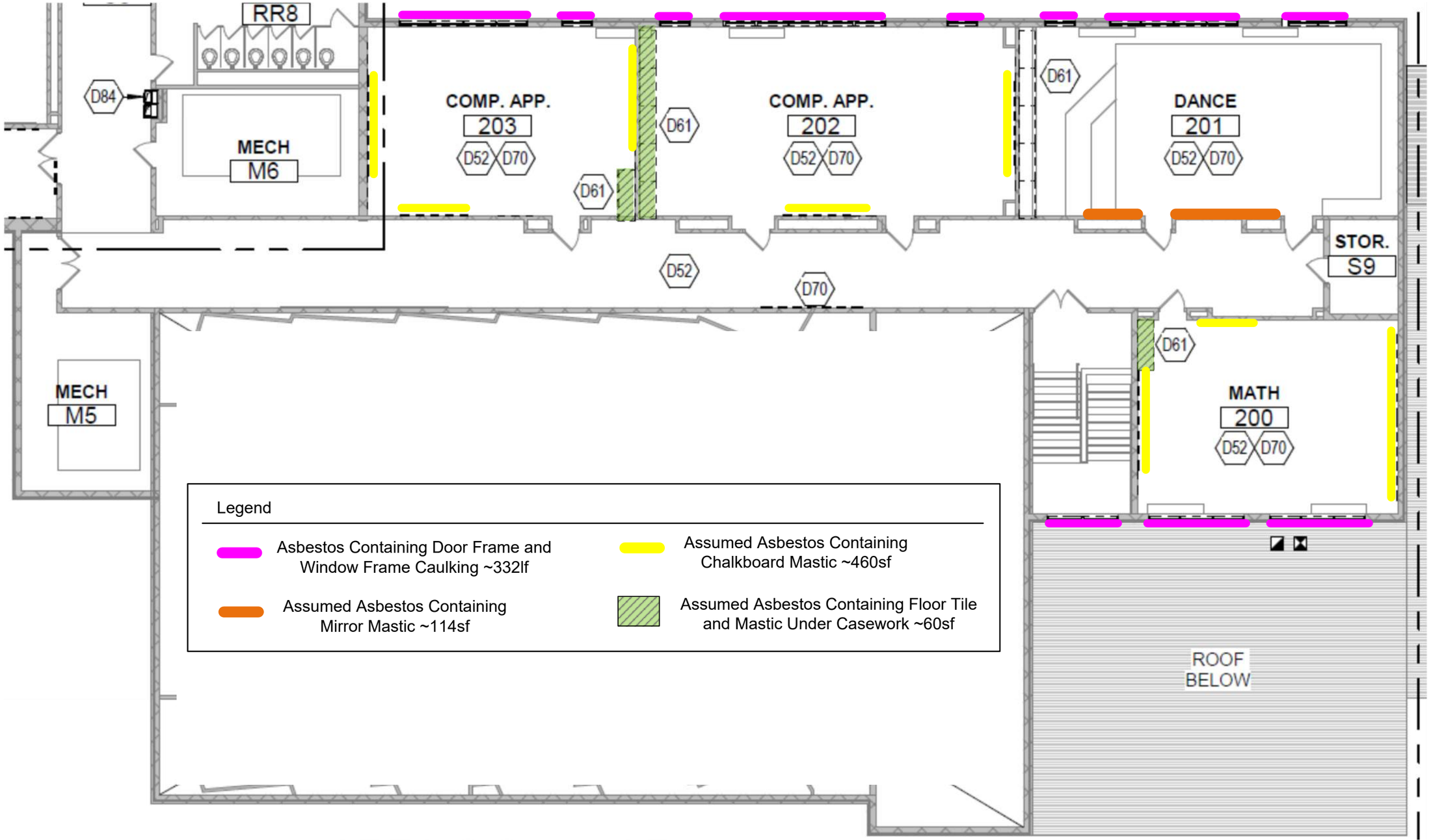


Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~989lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~1,090sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~193sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Spray -On Acoustic Ceiling Material (DISD AHERA) ~3,650sf

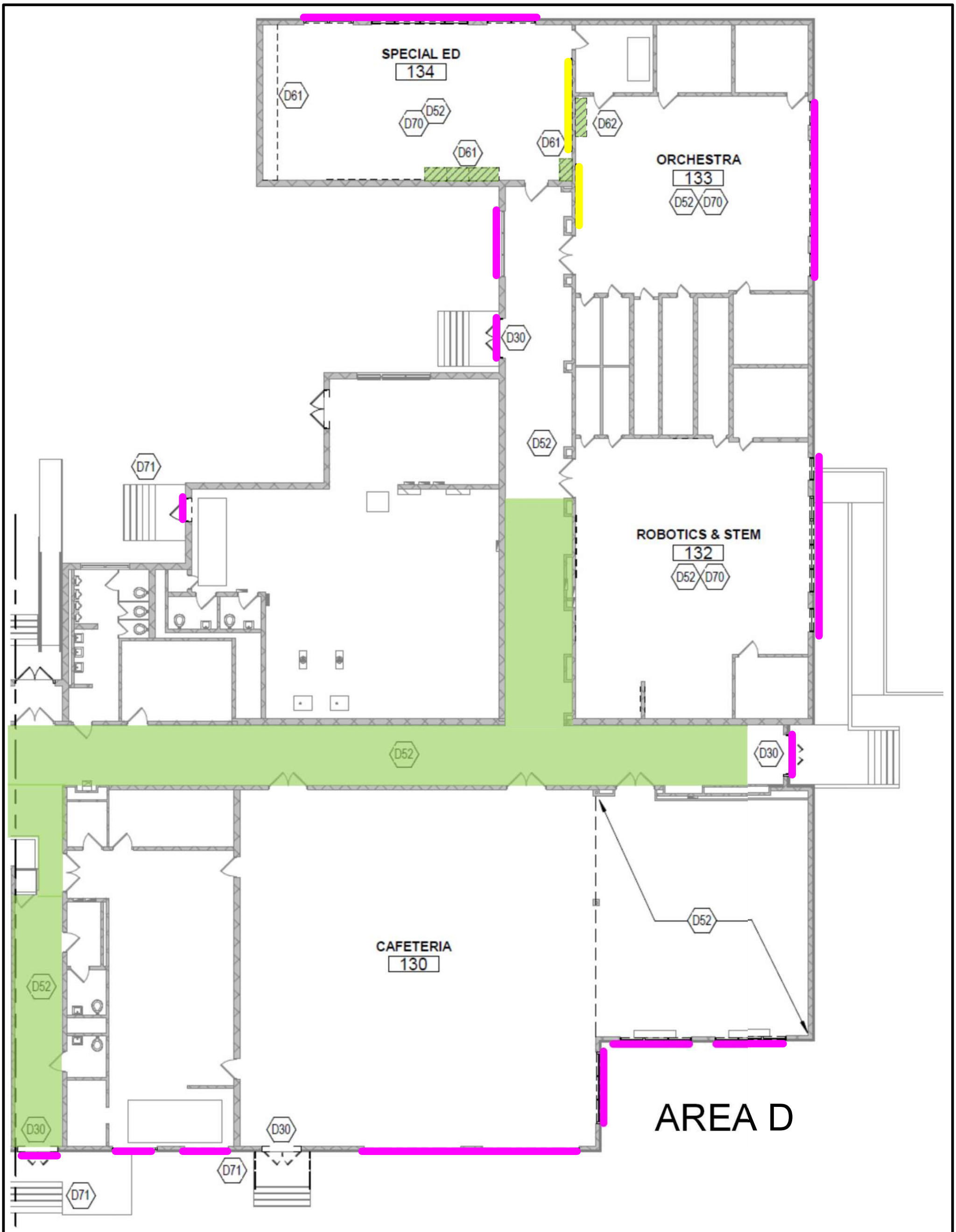
AREA C

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



AREA C Second Floor

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139



Legend

- Asbestos Containing Door Frame and Window Frame Caulking ~680lf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Chalkboard Mastic ~110sf
- Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic ~2,024sf
- Assumed Asbestos Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Under Casework ~40sf

PRIMERA 835 E. Lamar Boulevard, #274 Arlington, Texas 76011	**Asbestos Containing Materials Plan**	Stockard Middle School 2300 S. Ravinia Drive Dallas, Texas	Primera Project No. 2401-0139

APPENDIX D

Chain of Custody

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

246-14373 PLM 61

PRIMERA
Powered by Partnership

835 E. Lamar Blvd., # 274
Phone: 682-227-8585
Fax: 682-227-8584

Sampler: Ralph Wiggins, Jr.

Signature:

ANALYSIS REQUESTED

POSITIVE STOP – Yes [X] No [ ]

Turnaround Time: 6hr 12hr 24hr 48hr Normal (3-Day)

Project Name: Stockard Middle School | Project Number: 2401-Stockard

Address: 2300 S. Ravinia Dr.

City: Dallas | State: TX | Zip Code:

Sample ID	Date	Time	Sample Type Comp	Sample Type Grab	Matrix	# Cont	Cont Type	Preservative	PLM						
SO1 thru S-61	12-5-24	6:50 PM		X	B	61	Bags	—	X						

Relinquished By:	Date: 12/5/24	Time:	Received by: Drop Box	Date: 12/6/24	Time: 9:00AM
Relinquished By:	Date:	Time:	Received by:	Date:	Time:
Relinquished By:	Date:	Time:	Received by:	Date:	Time:
Relinquished By:	Date:	Time:	Received by:	Date:	Time:

Matrix: A-Air, B-Bulk, SD-Solid, SO-Soil, W-Water

APPENDIX E

Licenses

Texas Department of State Health Services

PRIMERA PROFESSIONAL SERVICES GROUP LP

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Consultant Agency

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 100395

Expiration Date: 04/24/2025

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 97561

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of State Health Services

Asbestos Individual Consultant

RALPH C WIGGINS JR

License No. 105432

Control No. 98179

Expiration Date: 12-Feb-2025



L.V. Stockard Middle School Improvements

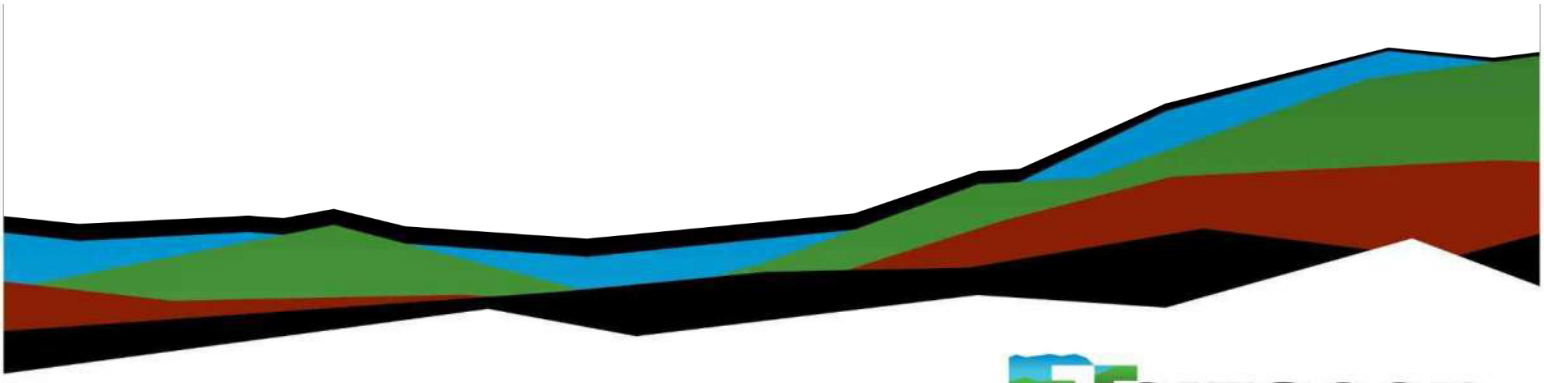
Geotechnical Engineering Report

Dallas, Texas

August 1, 2024 | Terracon Project No. 94235164

Prepared for:

Dallas Independent School District
9400 North Central Expressway, 8th Floor
Dallas, Texas 76063



Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

8901 John W. Carpenter Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75247
P (214) 630-1010
Terracon.com

August 1, 2024

Dallas Independent School District
c/o: CBRE VAANIR JV Program Management
9400 North Central Expressway, 8th Floor
Dallas, Texas 76063

Attn: Mr. Terrence Mack, CEM, CCM – Design Manager, DISD 2020 Bond
P: (818) 913-1548
E: C97635@dallasisd.org

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
L.V. Stockard Middle School Improvements
2300 South Ravinia Drive
Dallas, Texas
Terracon Project No. 94235164

Dear Mr. Narine:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. P94235164 dated April 14, 2023 and authorized on May 16, 2024. This report presents the findings of our subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning the design and construction of foundations for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon
Registration No. F-3272

Joseph K. Waugh, M.S., P.E. 08/01/2024
Project Geotechnical Engineer

Christopher W. Eddy, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Table of Contents

Introduction 1
Project Description 1
Site Conditions 2
Geotechnical Characterization 2
Seismic Site Class 3
Geotechnical Overview 4
Earthwork 5
- Site Preparation 5
- Fill Material Types 5
- Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements 6
- Earthwork Construction Considerations 6
- Construction Observation and Testing 7

Deep Foundations 8
- Straight Drilled Shafts - Axial Capacity 8
- Lateral Capacity 9
- Soil Induced Uplift Loads 10
- Drilled Shafts Construction Considerations 10

Footing Foundations 11
- Design Parameters – Compressive Loads 11
- Footing Foundation Construction Considerations 12

General Comments 13

Figures

GeoModel

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures
Site Location and Exploration Plans
Exploration and Laboratory Results
Supporting Information

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. Blue Bold text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at client.terracon.com.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed project. The purpose of these services is to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification
- Earthwork
- Foundation design and construction

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of a soil boring, laboratory testing, engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and boring locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the boring log shown in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results** section.

Project Description

Item	Description
Project Description	The project consists of an entrance canopy addition with a footprint area of approximately 2,500 square feet and a marque sign with a maximum height of 50 feet located west of the existing school structure.
Structure Construction	Steel-frame construction
Maximum Loads	50 kips
Below Grade Structures / Site Retaining Walls	None

We should be notified if any of the stated information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the grading limits, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions derives from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is within the existing LV Stockard Middle School located at 2300 South Ravinia Drive in Dallas, Texas. See **Site Location**
Existing Improvements	Based on available aerial photographs, the site is occupied by a 2-story school structure and associated surface pavements. An overhead power easement traverses along the western boundary of the site in a north/south direction.
Current Ground Cover	Concrete pavements, grass, and scattered trees
Existing Topography	Based on the North Central Council of Governments (NCTCOG) topographic maps, the proposed improvement site area is relatively flat with an average elevation of about EL. 634 feet.
Geology	The site is situated within the Austin Chalk geologic formation.

Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting, and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at the boring are indicated on the individual log found in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results**. The GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at the location of Boring B-1, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Pavement**	Portland cement concrete
2	**Fill**	Fat Clay (CH), dark brown, with concrete fragments

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
3	Overburden Soil	Fat Clay (CH) over Lean Clay (CL), dark brown to tan, with interbedded highly weathered tan limestone seams with increasing depth
4	Weathered Bedrock	Limestone, tan
5	Unweathered Bedrock	Limestone, gray

The following table summarizes the rock profile at the boring location:

Boring No.	Approximate Ground Surface Elevation (ft.)	Depth to Top of Tan Limestone (ft.)	Approximate Elevation of Top of Tan Limestone (ft.)	Depth to Top of Gray Limestone (ft.)	Approximate Elevation of Top of Gray Limestone (ft.)
B-1	634	7	627	20	614

The borehole was observed while drilling and after completion for the presence and level of groundwater; however, groundwater was not observed in the borehole while drilling, or for the short duration the bore could remain open. These groundwater observations provide an indication of the groundwater conditions present at the time the borehole was drilled. Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction.

A relatively long period may be necessary for a groundwater level to develop and stabilize in a borehole. Long-term observations in piezometers or observation wells sealed from the influence of surface water are often required to define groundwater levels. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

Groundwater level fluctuations occur due to seasonal variations in the amount of rainfall, runoff, and other factors not evident at the time the boring was performed. Perched water seepage can be present in and above the limestone stratum, particularly during or following rainy periods of the year. Groundwater levels during construction or at other times during the life of the structure may be higher or lower than the levels indicated on the boring log. The possibility of groundwater level fluctuations should be considered when developing the design and construction plans for the project.

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for structures and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design

Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7-16 and the International Structure Code (IBC 2021). Based on the soil/bedrock properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion is that a **Seismic Site Classification of B** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 30 feet. The site properties below the boring depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

Geotechnical Overview

Subsurface conditions encountered in boring B-1 consist of about 2 feet of clayey fill soil overlying undisturbed clay soil. Tan and gray limestone bedrock are present below the clay soil.

The clay soil is considered expansive and can experience heave and/or swell with changes in soil moisture content. The magnitude of the moisture induced potential vertical movement (PVM) from these expansive soils is dependent on several factors including the thickness of active clayey soils and moisture levels of the overburden soils at the time of construction. Based on the plasticity index (PI) of the soils and swell tests, the maximum PVM of the site soils is estimated to be on the order of about 2 inches when the soils are in a dry moisture state. The expansive soils present at this site can subject the proposed structures to significant differential movements due to moisture fluctuations in the soils.

Straight drilled shafts bearing in tan limestone are recommended to support the proposed canopy and monument signage structures. Vertical movements for drilled shaft bearing in the limestone are estimated to be less than about ½ inch. The **Deep Foundation** section addresses drilled shaft foundations.

Shallow foundations can be used to support the proposed canopy and monument signage structures if potential foundation movements on the order 1 to 2 inches is acceptable. Continuous spread footings should be designed in accordance with the recommendations provided in the **Footing Foundations** section.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing, engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to include demolition, clearing and grubbing, excavations, and engineered fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work.

Site Preparation

The site should be stripped and grubbed to remove all vegetation, root balls, deleterious material, debris, and existing flatwork. Excavation required to remove the root balls should be backfilled with properly placed and compacted fill as discussed in **Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements**. The exposed subgrade should then be proof rolled prior to placing any fill. In cut areas, proof rolling should be performed after excavating to final grade. The proof rolling should be performed with a fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck or other equipment providing an equivalent subgrade loading. A minimum gross weight of 20 tons is recommended for the proof rolling equipment. Where practical, the proof rolling should consist of several overlapping passes in mutually perpendicular directions over a given area. Any soft or pumping areas should be modified using one of the methods discussed in this section.

Methods of remediating soft areas identified during the proof rolling include scarification and compaction at the proper moisture content, lime/cement treatment, or removal of unstable materials and replacement with flexible base (with or without a geogrid). The appropriate method of improvement, if required, would be dependent on factors such as schedule, weather, the size of the area to be stabilized, and the nature of the instability. More detailed recommendations can be provided during construction as the need for subgrade modification occurs. Performing site grading operations during warm seasons and dry periods would help to reduce the amount of subgrade stabilization required.

Fill Material Types

Fill materials should meet the following requirements.

Material Type	Description	Appropriate Use
On-Site Soils	Free of vegetation, organic material, debris, and rocks greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension.	▪ General site grading

Material Type	Description	Appropriate Use
Imported Fill	Clay soil free of hazardous chemicals, vegetation, organic material, debris, and rocks greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension, with a liquid limit (LL) of 50 or less	▪ General site grading

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

We recommend that all fill be observed and tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the test must be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.

Recommendations for compaction are presented in the following table. Fills should be placed at a maximum loose lift thickness of 6 and 9 inches for hand-operated and heavy compaction equipment, respectively.

Item	Compaction	Moisture Content
On-Site Soils or Imported Fills	A minimum of 95% maximum standard Proctor dry density (ASTM D698)	At or above optimum moisture content

Earthwork Construction Considerations

The on-site clay soils exposed during construction are anticipated to be relatively stiff and therefore should be able to support lightly loaded construction equipment when dry; however, stability of the subgrade will be affected by rainfall and repetitive construction traffic. If unstable conditions develop, workability of the soils may be improved by scarifying and drying. Effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues.

Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Excavations or other activities resulting in ground disturbance have the potential to affect adjoining properties and structures. Our scope of services does not include review of available final grading information or consider potential temporary grading performed by the contractor for potential effects such as ground movement beyond the project limits. A preconstruction/precondition survey should be conducted to document nearby property/infrastructure prior to any site development activity. Excavation or ground disturbance activities adjacent or near property lines should be monitored or instrumented for potential ground movements that could negatively affect adjoining property and/or structures.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be monitored under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer. Monitoring should include documentation of adequate removal of any existing fill, vegetation, debris, deleterious materials, trees, tree roots, and topsoil.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, analyzed, and reworked as necessary until approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts as outlined in **Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements** and as recommended in the following table.

Material Type	Frequency of In-Place Moisture and Density Tests[1]
Canopy area	At least 1 test per 2,500 sf of area per compacted lift with a minimum of 3 tests per lift

Daily reports documenting activities, test results and a list of non-conforming tests should be provided to the team. The imported fill should be sampled and tested on a regular basis to confirm that it does meet the properties recommended in this report.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project

provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Deep Foundations

Straight Drilled Shafts - Axial Capacity

Straight drilled shaft foundations can be used to support the loads of the planned structures. They should be designed in accordance with the recommendations provided in the following table.

Design Parameter	Recommendations
Bearing Stratum	Tan Limestone [1]
GeoModel Layer No.	4
Depth to Bearing Stratum From Existing Site Grades	7 feet
Maximum Net Allowable End Bearing Capacity [2]	20,000 psf
Allowable Skin Friction – Compression [2]	3,000 psf
Allowable Skin Friction – Tension [2]	2,400 psf
Minimum Penetration to Develop End Bearing	3 feet or 2 shaft diameters, whichever is greater.
Minimum Penetration to Develop Skin Friction	Below the surface of the limestone or below any temporary casing set in the limestone, whichever is deeper.
Minimum Center-To-Center Spacing to Develop Full Skin Friction	2.5 times the diameter of the larger shaft. Closer spacing may require some reductions in skin friction and/or changes in installation sequences. Closely spaced shafts should be examined on a case-by-case basis. As a general guide, the design skin friction will vary linearly from the full value at a spacing of 2.5 diameters to 50 percent of the design value at 1.0 diameter.

Design Parameter	Recommendations
Groups of 3 or More Shafts Spaced Closer Than 2.5 Shaft Diameters	Should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis by this office. Alternative installation sequences may be needed to allow for a minimum of 48 hours concrete curing time, before installation of adjacent shafts.
Total Settlement [3]	Less than ½ inch
Differential Settlement [3]	50 to 75 percent of the total settlement

1. Deep penetrations could encounter gray limestone. The design parameters provided are suitable for the gray limestone.
2. The allowable end bearing and skin friction (both compression and tension) values are based on a safety factor of 3.
3. The foundation settlement will depend upon the variations within the subsurface profile, the structural loading conditions, and the embedment depth.

Lateral Capacity

The following table lists input values for use in LPILE analyses. Modern versions of LPILE provide estimated default values of ε_{50} based on strength and are recommended for the project. Since deflection or a service limit criterion will most likely control lateral capacity design, no safety/resistance factor is included with the parameters.

Design Parameter	Clays [1]	Tan Limestone
LPILE Material Type	Stiff clay w/o free water	Weak Rock (Reese)
Effective Unit Weight (pcf)	125	135
Undrained Cohesion, c (psf)	1,500	N/A
Initial Modulus of Rock Mass, Er (psi)	N/A	17,000
Uniaxial Compressive Strength (psi)	N/A	170
Rock Quality Designation, RQD (%)	N/A	80
K_{rm}	N/A	0.0005

1. The lateral resistance should be neglected in the upper 5 feet in area where the soil is subjected to seasonal wetting and drying.

Soil Induced Uplift Loads

Drilled shafts will be subject to uplift as a result of heave in the overlying clay soils. The magnitude of these loads varies with the shaft diameter, soil parameters, and the in-situ moisture levels at the time of construction. The shafts must contain sufficient continuous vertical reinforcing to resist the net tensile load (soil induced uplift minus structural dead load). The drilled shafts must have enough embedment depth into the bedrock to resist the net tensile load.

For the conditions encountered at this site, the uplift load can be approximated by assuming a uniform uplift of 1,500 psf over the shaft perimeter to the top of the tan limestone bedrock.

Drilled Shafts Construction Considerations

The construction of all drilled shafts should be observed by experienced geotechnical personnel during construction to confirm: 1) the bearing stratum; 2) the minimum bearing depth; 3) that groundwater seepage, if encountered, is correctly managed; and 4) that the shafts are within acceptable vertical tolerance.

Recommendations for drilled shaft construction are presented in the following table.

Item	Recommendation
Drilled Shaft Installation Specification	Current version of American Concrete Institute's "Standard Specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers" ACI 336.
Top of Shaft Completion	Enlarged (mushroom-shaped) top in contact with the clays should not be allowed.
Time to Complete	Drilled shaft construction should be completed within 8 hours in a continuous manner to reduce side wall and base deterioration.
Installation Methods	Shaft excavations should be installed using dry methods within the bearing material. The concrete should be placed in a manner to avoid striking the reinforcing steel during placement. Care should be taken to not disturb the sides and bottom of the excavation during construction. The bottom of the shaft excavation should be free of loose material and less than 3 inches of water before concrete placement. Concrete should be placed as soon as possible after the foundation excavation is completed, to reduce potential disturbance of the bearing surface.

Item	Recommendation
Groundwater control	Seepage was not observed in the boring; however, groundwater could be encountered during or following wet periods of the year. If ground water is encountered, rapid placement of steel and concrete may permit shaft installation to proceed; however, seepage rates could be sufficient to require the use of temporary casing or underwater placement. The casing should be seated in the limestone/shale with all water and most of the loose material removed prior to beginning the design penetration. While withdrawing casing, care should be exercised to maintain concrete inside the casing at a sufficient level to resist earth and hydrostatic pressures acting on the casing exterior.
Special Conditions	The limestone is hard and may be difficult to penetrate. A contractor experienced with drilling in hard rock in a similar geologic setting should be retained for this project.

The drilled shaft installation process should be performed under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. The Geotechnical Engineer should document the shaft installation process including soil/rock and groundwater conditions observed, consistency with expected conditions, and details of the installed shaft.

Footing Foundations

A monument sign is planned to be constructed at or near boring B-6. The monument sign can be supported on a shallow continuous spread footing foundation bearing on undisturbed natural clays or compacted onsite soils if foundation movements up to about 4 inches can be tolerated. If up to 4 inches of PVM is not acceptable, the sign should be supported on deep foundations as recommended in **Deep Foundation** section. . The continuous spread footing foundations should be designed in accordance with the recommendations provided in the following table.

Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
Bearing Stratum [1]	Undisturbed natural clays or compacted onsite materials
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure [2, 3]	2,000 psf

Item	Description
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	18 inches
Minimum Embedment Below Finished Grade	24 inches
Ultimate Passive Resistance [4]	220 psf/ft
Ultimate Sliding Resistance	0.3
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads [3]	Up to about 1 inch
Estimated Differential Settlement from Structural Loads [3, 5]	About 50 to 75 percent of total settlement
Estimated Vertical Movements Due to Moisture Changes in Active Onsite Clays	Up to 2 inches

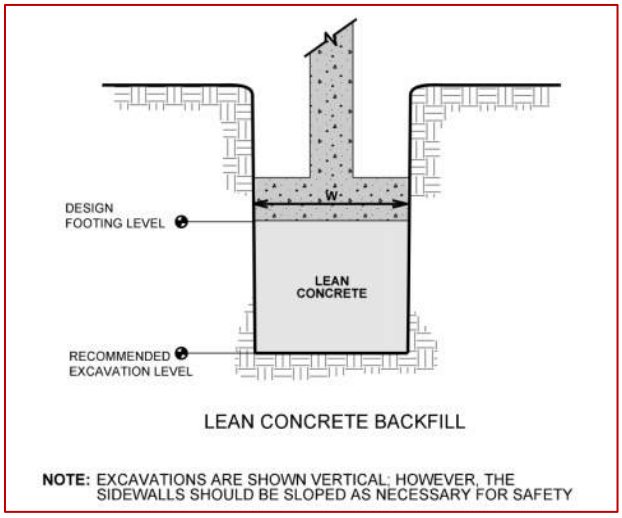
1. Unsuitable or soft soils should be over excavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
2. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure.
3. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
4. Use of passive earth pressures require the sides of the excavation for the spread footing foundation to be nearly vertical and the concrete placed neat against these vertical faces or that the footing forms be removed and compacted suitable/ structural fill be placed against the vertical footing face. Assumes no hydrostatic pressure.
5. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

Footing Foundation Construction Considerations

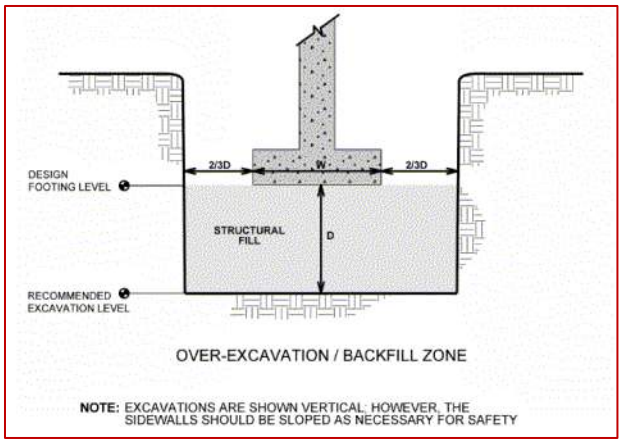
As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil, prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Care should be taken to prevent wetting or drying of the bearing materials during construction. Excessively wet or dry material or any loose/disturbed material in the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed/reconditioned before foundation concrete is placed.

If unsuitable bearing soils are observed at the base of the planned footing excavation, the excavation should be extended deeper to suitable soils, and the footings could bear

directly on these soils at the lower level or on lean concrete backfill placed in the excavations. The lean concrete replacement zone is illustrated on the following sketch.



Over excavation to suitable bearing soil below footings, if needed, should be conducted as shown in the following sketch. The over excavation should be backfilled up to the footing base elevation, with on-site soil or flexible base material placed, as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.



General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the

Geotechnical Engineer, as noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials, or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance on the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly affect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

Figures

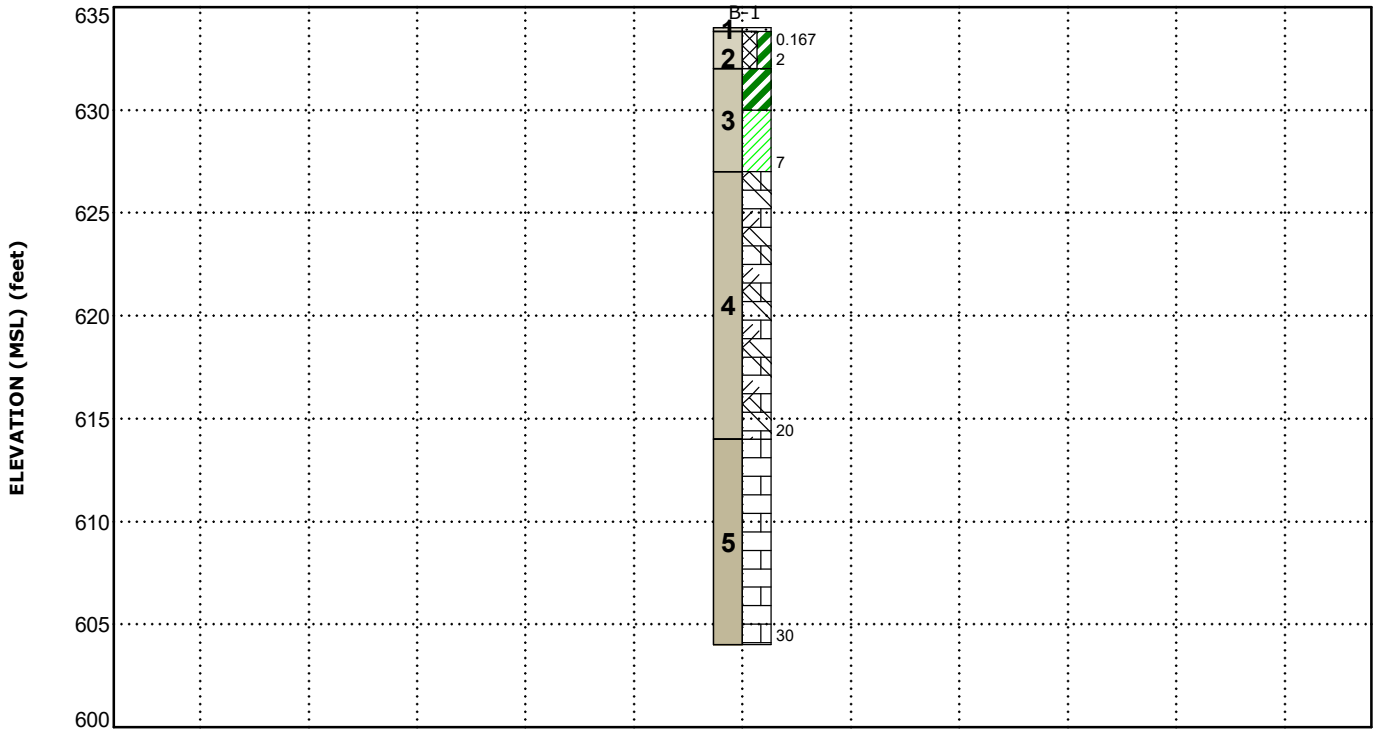
Contents:

GeoModel

LV Stockard Middle School Improvements
2300 South Ravinia Drive | Dallas, TX
Terracon Project No. 94235164

8901 John W Carpenter Fwy
Ste 100
Dallas, TX

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Pavement**	Portland cement concrete
2	**Fill**	Fat Clay (CH), dark brown, with concrete fragments
3	**Overburden Soil**	Fat Clay (CH) over Lean Clay (CL), dark brown to tan, with interbedded highly weathered tan limestone seams with increasing depth
4	**Weathered Bedrock**	Limestone, tan
5	**Unweathered Bedrock**	Limestone, gray

Legend

- Concrete
- Fat Clay
- Lean Clay
- Weathered Limestone
- Limestone

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project.
Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Number of Borings	Approximate Boring Depth (feet)	Location
B-1	30	Canopy addition area

Boring Layout and Elevations: Terracon personnel provided the boring layout using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. Approximate ground surface elevations were obtained by interpolation from topographical information available at www.dfwmaps.com.

Subsurface Exploration Procedures: We advanced the borings with a truck-mounted rotary drill rig using continuous flight augers (solid stem and/or hollow stem, as necessary, depending on soil conditions). Samples were obtained at 2 feet intervals in the upper 10 feet of the boring, and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter using push tube sampling and split-spoon sampling procedures. In the push tube sampling procedure, a seamless steel tube with a sharp cutting edge was pushed hydraulically into the soil to obtain a relatively undisturbed sample. In the split-spoon sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-spoon sampler was driven into the ground by an automatic hammer. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The load-carrying capacity of bedrock was evaluated in place by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) cone penetration test.

We observed and recorded groundwater levels during drilling and sampling. For safety purposes, all borings were backfilled with auger cuttings after their completion. The pavement was patched with bagged portland cement concrete.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, SPT resistance values (N-values), and other sampling information were recorded on the field boring log. The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a Geotechnical Engineer. Our exploration team prepared the field boring log as part of the drilling operations. This field log included visual classifications of the materials observed during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. The final boring log was prepared from the field logs. The final boring log represents the Geotechnical Engineer's interpretation of the field log and includes modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

Laboratory Testing

The project engineer reviewed the field data and assigned laboratory tests. The laboratory testing program included the following types of tests:

- Water (moisture) content
- Liquid limit, plastic limit, and plasticity index
- Absorption swell tests
- Material finer than 75-µm (No. 200) sieve

The laboratory testing program often included examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the results of our field and laboratory programs, we described and classified the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

The results of the laboratory tests are presented on the individual boring logs, tables, or graphs in **Exploration and Laboratory Results**.

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

Site Location Plan
Exploration Plan

Site Location



Exploration Plan

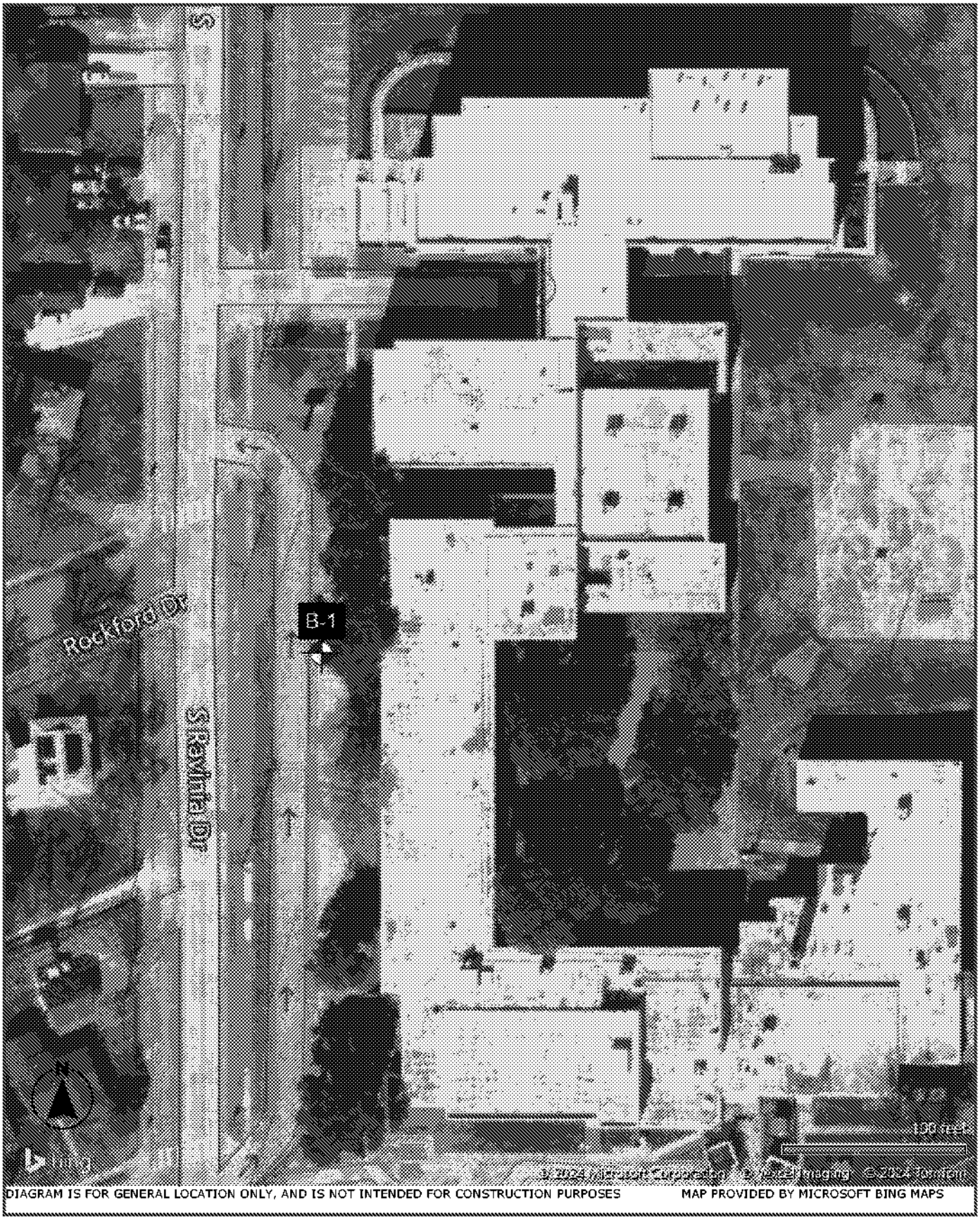


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Boring Log (B-1)
Summary of Swell Tests

LV Stockard Middle School Improvements
2300 South Ravinia Drive | Dallas, TX
Terracon Project No. 94235164

Terracon
8901 John W Carpenter Fwy Ste 100
Dallas, TX

Boring Log No. B-1

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 32.7223° Longitude: -96.8687°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 634 (Ft.) +/-	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Strength Test: Test Type	Strength Test: Compressive Strength (tsf)	Strength Test: Strain (%)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits: LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2	**2" CONCRETE** 633.83											
2		2.0	**FILL - FAT CLAY (CH)**, with concrete fragments, dark brown, very stiff to hard 632				4.5 (HP)				16.5			
		4.0	**FAT CLAY (CH)**, dark brown, very stiff to hard 630				4.5 (HP)				14.0		53-18-35	
3		7.0	**LEAN CLAY (CL)**, with interbedded highly weathered tan limestone fragments, tan, very stiff to hard 627	5			13-24-45 N=69				15.5		35-20-15	43
							39-43-50/2"				18.0			
4			**LIMESTONE**, weathered, tan				50/5"							
				10										
				15			TC=100/1.5"							
		20.0	614	20			TC=100/2.25"							
5			**LIMESTONE**, gray											
				25			TC=100/1.5"							
		30.0	604	30			TC=100/0.75"							
			Boring Terminated at 30 Feet											

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
No seepage encountered while drilling

Dry at competion

Drill Rig

Driller
Saint Moses

Logged by
M.Wyman

Boring Started
07-13-2024

Boring Completed
07-13-2024

Notes
Latitude and longitude obtained in field using a handheld GPS device. Elevation interpolated from the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) topographic maps.

Advancement Method
Dry augered

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

SUMMARY OF SWELL TESTS

Boring	Depth (ft)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Initial Moisture (%)	Final Moisture (%)	Surcharge (psf)	Swell (%)
B-1	2-4	53	35	14.0	21.8	250	4.4

Supporting Information

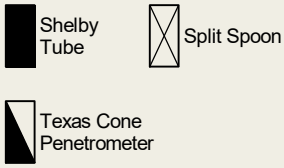
Contents:

General Notes
Unified Soil Classification System

Terracon
8901 John W Carpenter Fwy
Ste 100
Dallas, TX

General Notes

Sampling



Water Level



Water Initially Encountered

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Cave In Encountered

Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.

Field Tests

N	Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.)
(HP)	Hand Penetrometer
(T)	Torvane
(DCP)	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
UC	Unconfined Compressive Strength
(PID)	Photo-Ionization Detector
(OVA)	Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance

Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)	Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

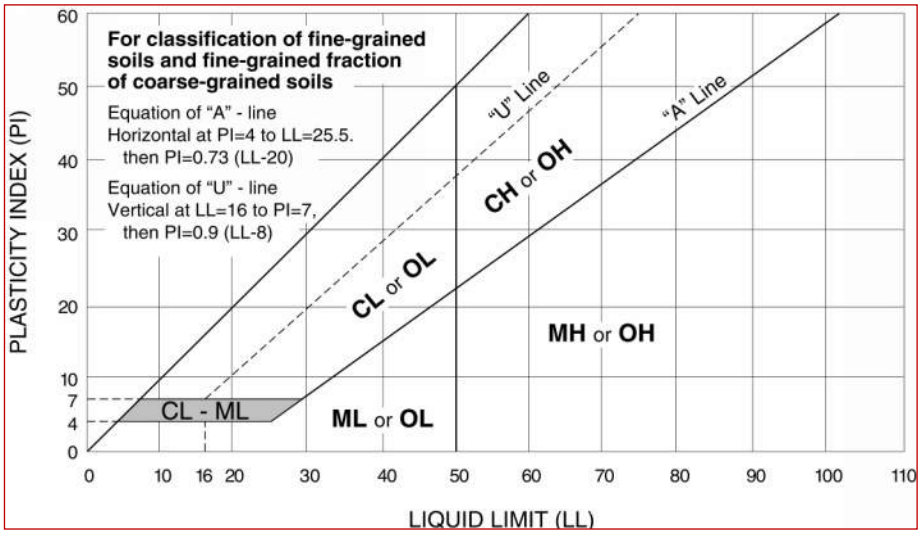
Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 4 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

STRUCTURAL: Geisler Partners Consulting Engineers
ROOFING: Drytec
MEP: B & H Engineers

DATA/LOW VOLTAGE: Cedrick Frank Associates
CIVIL: Simon Engineering

12/14/2025

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

12/14/2025

DOCUMENT 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX OF DISCIPLINES

O	(Owner)	A	(Architectural)	P	(Plumbing)
R	(Roofing)	S	(Structural)	C	(Civil)
D	(Door Hardware)	M	(Mechanical)	T	(Technology)
E	(Electrical)				

VOLUME 1 OF 3

SECTION NUMBER **SECTION TITLE**

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 01 00 Project Manual Cover
00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 07 Seals Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets
00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP

Proposal Requirements
00 11 17 Intention to Propose Form
00 21 13 Instructions to Proposers

Project Information
00 31 00 Available Project Information
00 31 18 School Operation Parameters Statement

Proposal Documents
00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist
00 41 11(a) Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing (Part 1-C of the CSP)
00 41 14 Technical Proposal (Part 1-B of the CSP)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates
00 45 00 DISD Required forms combined (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 39 SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms (Part 2 of the CSP)

Contract Forms
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates Schedule
00 52 00 Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement
00 52 10 Standard form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor
00 52 11 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
00 55 00 Notice to Proceed Forms
00 61 13 Performance Bond Form
00 61 16 Payment Bond Form
00 73 19 Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary of Work
01 21 00	Allowances
01 22 00	Unit Prices
01 23 00	Alternates
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 29 73	Schedule of Values
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 43	EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 45 23	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC – (updated 1-28-2020 Final)
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 52 14	Temporary Facilities for Students
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 73 00	Execution
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures & Checklist
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project As-Builts & Record Documents
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
01 91 00	General Cx Requirements (1-28-20 Final)
01 92 00	Hazmat Report
01 93 00	Geotechnical Report

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DISC	SECTION NUMBER	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION			
O	00 01 00	Cover Page	
O	00 01 01	Project Title Page	
A	00 01 10	Table of Contents	
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS			
A	02 41 19	Selective Demolition	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE			
S	03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
S	03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	01 JUN 2025
S	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	01 JUN 2025
R	03 52 16	Cellular Lightweight Insulating Concrete Fill	01 JUN 2025
A	03 54 16	Cement-Based Underlayment	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY			
A	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 05 – METALS

S	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	01 JUN 2025
R	05 51 33	Steel Ladders	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 13	Steel Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 14	Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 75 01	Decorative Formed Metal	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A	06 10 53	Miscellaneous Carpentry	01 JUN 2025
A	06 16 43	Gypsum Sheathing	01 JUN 2025
A	06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	01 JUN 2025
A	06 42 18	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 61 16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 83 16	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Paneling	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 21 19	Foamed-in-Place Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 27 26	Fluid Applied Air Barrier System	01 JUN 2025
R	07 52 00	Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 56 50	Minor Roof Renovation Work	01 JUN 2025
R	07 60 00	Sheet Metal Work	01 JUN 2025
A	07 65 00	Flexible Flashing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01 JUN 2025
R	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 43	Joint Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 91 00	Preformed Joint Seals	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 19	Acoustical Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 95 00	Expansion Control	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

A	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors	01 JUN 2025
A	08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 41 13	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01 JUN 2025
D	08 71 00	Door Hardware	01 JUN 2025
A	08 80 00	Glazing	01 JUN 2025
A	08 87 23	Safety and Security Films	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

A	09 05 16.13	Moisture Vapor Emission Control	01 JUN 2025
A	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	01 JUN 2025
A	09 30 13	Tiling	01 JUN 2025
A	09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 61 16	Concrete Floor Sealing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 64 66	Wood Athletic Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 36	Static-Control Resilient Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	01 JUN 2025
A	09 72 00	Wall Coverings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 84 33.16	Sound-Absorbing Wood Fiber Wall Units	01 JUN 2025

A 09 91 13 Exterior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 09 91 23 Interior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
A 10 11 00 Visual Display Units ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 12 00 Display Cases ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 16 Plaques ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 19 Dimensional Letter Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 24 Panel Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 63 Digital Exterior Marquee Sign ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 13.19 Plastic (HDPE) Toilet Compartments ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 23 Cubicle Curtains and Tracks ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 28 13 Toilet Accessories ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 43 13 Emergency Aid Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 44 00 Fire Protection Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 73 16 Manufactured Canopies ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
A 11 30 13 Residential Appliance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
A 12 24 13 Roller Window Shades ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 13 – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
A 14 42 00 Wheelchair Lifts ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 15 – 20 – NOT USED

VOLUME 3 OF 3

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
O 00 01 00 Cover Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
O 00 01 01 Project Title Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 00 01 10 Table of Contents ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION
P 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 16 Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
P 22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping System ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 23 Domestic Water Pumps ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 23 Sanitary Waste Interceptors ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 14 13 Facility Storm Drainage Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025

P	22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 14 29	Sump Pumps	01 JUN 2025
P	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 19	Plumbing Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 47 00	Electric Water Coolers	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

M	23 05 10	Basic Mechanical Requirements	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 33	Heat Tracing For HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 13	Duct Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 23	Energy Management Control System (Bacnet IP/Tridium)	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 25	Variable Frequency Drives	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	01 JUN 2025
M	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 31 13	Metal Ducts	01 JUN 2025
M	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	01 JUN 2025
M	23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 41 00	Bipolar Ionization	01 JUN 2025
M	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	01 JUN 2025
M	23 73 13	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 13	Packages, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 33	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 81 26	Split-Systems Air-Conditioning Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 82 39	Unit Heaters	01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 24 – 25 – NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

E	26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 72	Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 74	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study	01 JUN 2025

E 26 08 00 Commissiong of Electrical Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 41 Lighting Controls ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 24 16 Panelboards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 27 26 Wiring Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 13 Fuses ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 29 13 Enclosed Controllers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 43 13 Transient-Voltage Suppression (Low-Voltage Power Circuits) ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 52 19 Emergency and Exit Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 13 Lighting Poles and Standards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 19 LED Exterior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
E 28 05 00 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 05 13 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 46 21 Addressable Fire-Alarm and Voice Evacuation Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 29-30 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
S 31 63 29 Drilled Piers ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
C 32 13 13 Rigid Pavement ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 13 14 Sidewalks ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 13 Parking Bumpers ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 23 Paving Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
C 33 42 00 Stormwater Conveyance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 34 – 49 – NOT USED

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 41 19
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review items to be salvaged and stored for re-use, including Owner-designated storage areas.
5. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
6. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
2. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
3. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for environmental protection, dust control, and noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
4. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   a. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   b. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   c. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   d. Use of elevator and stairs.
   e. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
5. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 32 33 - Photographic Documentation. Submit before Work begins.
6. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
7. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
8. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule to not interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs or video, and templates.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 33 - Photographic Documentation.
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.02 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. Notify the Architect immediately if the removal of fire-suppression, plumbing HVAC, electrical, communications, and safety and security systems or components will adversely affect the operation of those systems outside the limits of demolition.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSOIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION
- A. Provide required formwork and related accessories for proper construction of cast-in-place structural concrete work. Design and engineering of the complete systems of formwork, shores, re-shores and back shores shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Work, items and requirements specified elsewhere that apply and/or relate to this Section include:
  1. Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts - Section 31 63 29.
  2. Concrete Reinforcing - Section 03 20 00.
  3. Cast-In-Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00.

1.2 WORK INSTALLED BUT FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTIONS
- A. Built-in-anchors, inserts and bolts for connection of other materials.
- B. Built-in-sleeves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Work on this project shall comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
  1. ACI 301, “Specification for Structural Concrete” – (Latest Edition).
  2. ACI 117, “Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials”-(Latest Edition).
  3. ACI 347, “Guide to Formwork for Concrete” – (Latest Edition).

1.4 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- A. Store form materials and accessories on dunnage and under cover of protective sheeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM FACING MATERIALS
- A. Smooth Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
     a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
     b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
     c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
     d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Sizes as indicated on drawings.
  1. Provide and install a complete, closed cell, void form system that effectively isolates the structural/foundation elements from the soil. Provide all components, connectors, seam covers, tape, sealant, end closures, protective boards, moisture barriers, etc., necessary to complete the installation. Provide products suitable for use under the designated elements.
  2. Void form components shall consist of corrugated paper material with a moisture resistant exterior, and having an interior fabrication of a uniform cellular configuration that is composed of non-wax impregnated components. Void forms are temporary forms and shall decompose after placement of concrete. Void forms shall be biodegradable.
  3. Design void forms to fully support the weight of wet concrete shown in sections and details and

temporary construction loading until the loads can be supported by the concrete structure.

4. The manufacturer shall provide written confirmation of their product's ability to perform satisfactorily under the design conditions.
5. Void forms for grade beams and walls shall be rectangular forms matching the width of grade beam or wall. Approved products include WallVoid and Seam Pads as manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Englewood, CO. (800) 458-5444, or approved equal.
6. Provide side retainer boards on each side of all pier caps, grade beams, and walls. Retainer boards shall be high-density polypropylene or high-density polyethylene, lightweight, flexible retainer block to prevent migration of backfill under suspended building foundation. Retainer shall extend above and below void form depth, have sufficient strength to resist lateral loads applied by soil, and be impact resistant. Retainer shall be capable of being exposed to earth and moisture without deterioration. Approved products include Backfill Retainer by SureVoid and SureRetainer by Motzblock, as supplied by SureVoid Products, Inc., (888) 803-8643, or approved equal.
7. Voids that abut piers shall properly void the circular edge of all drilled piers. Use pre-manufactured, non-field cut, sealed void forms, with curved, radial, vertical edges adjacent to the piers. Approved products include ArcVoid and SureRound PierVoid as manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Englewood, CO. (800) 458-5444, or approved equal.
8. Approved products for slab void forms include SlabVoid as manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Englewood, CO. (800) 458-5444, or approved equal. Top cover sheets for slab installations shall consist of 1/8" hardboard of masonite or plywood.

F. Pier Top Forms: Sizes (interior diameter) to match pier diameters shown on drawings. Provide cylindrical forms of sufficient strength to properly form upper portions of concrete piers without distortion. Approved products include Commercial Sure Tops as manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc. (Englewood, Co. (800) 458-5444).

G. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

H. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

I. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

J. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1.

B. Product Data: For each type of forming product including all void form products and accessories. Product data shall indicate compliance with specifications, instructions for proper storage and installation, protection of materials from moisture prior to concrete pour and guidelines/instructions for evaluation of products if they are exposed to moisture.

1. Formwork and Shoring Plans: Submit detailed drawings of proposed formwork and shoring system. All major design values and loading conditions should be shown on formwork drawings. These include but are not limited to live loads and required compressive strength of concrete for formwork removal, and application of construction loads.
2. Formwork Removal Plans: Detailed plans for formwork removal operations when removal of forms at concrete strengths below f'c is proposed.
3. Reshoring and Back Shoring Plans: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal. Indicate on shop drawings the magnitude of construction loads permitted during reshoring or back shoring. Clearly indicate magnitude of loads transferred to the structure.
4. Concrete Testing Requirements: When removal of formwork or reshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified compressive strength, concrete will be presumed to have reached this strength when test cylinders, field cured the same as the concrete they represent, have reached the compressive strength specified for removal of formwork or reshoring. Submit schedule of

required strength tests to validate compliance.

5. Calculations: Submit calculations for formwork, shoring, reshoring and back shoring. Calculations shall clearly identify loading conditions, required compressive strength of concrete for formwork removal, and magnitude of load transfer to the structure.
6. Review and Approval: Review and approval of formwork shop drawings does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for adequately designing, constructing and maintaining the forms so that they will function properly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND ERECTION

A. Construct forms in accordance with ACI 301. All elements of the forms, formwork, bracing and shoring shall consist of wood, metal or other manufactured products as specified above. Earth may not be used as a form, either directly or indirectly. Neither earth trenches nor earth trenches lined with another material are acceptable.

B. Build forms to conform to shapes, lines and dimensions of detailed member of concrete construction. Set to line and grade, and brace and secure to withstand placing of concrete and maintain their shape and position.

C. Construct forms with care to produce concrete surfaces without unsightly or objectionable form marking exposed concrete surfaces. Provide temporary inspection and clean out openings in bottom of wall and column forms and elsewhere as required by Architect. Seal joints after closing.

D. Thoroughly clean surfaces of form material and remove nails before reuse. Do not reuse damaged or worn forms. Coat contact surfaces of forms with non-staining form oil prior to placing metal reinforcement.

E. Install void form system in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
   1. The manufacturer's representative shall conduct a pre-construction meeting to instruct the work force on proper storage, installation, and concrete placement.
   2. Properly void the circular edge of all drilled piers at the intersection with grade beams, walls, pier caps, or structural slabs. Use pre-manufactured, non-field cut, sealed void forms, with curved, radial, vertical edges adjacent to the piers.
   3. Cover all joints and seams, and seal all exposed ends, to eliminate concrete flow into the void.
   4. Install side retainers where rectangular forms have been used beneath pier caps, grade beams and walls.
   5. Protect slab forms from puncture and other damage during concrete placement with a layer of protective cover board (1/8" thick masonite or plywood sheet) over forms. Replace all units that become damaged prior to pouring concrete.
   6. Void forms shall remain dry during construction. Replace all units that are exposed to moisture.

F. Immediately before placing concrete, clean forms of chips, sawdust, and other debris. Immediately after removal of forms, remove form ties, wires and other defects and patch.

G. Provide pier top forms at all piers. Do not allow pier tops to mushroom or widen.

3.2 INSERTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Make provisions for required installation of accessories, bolts, hangers, sleeves, anchor slots and inserts cast in concrete, as required by Drawings and other trades. Obtain suitable templates or instructions for installation of items. Place expansion joints where detailed and required.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
   1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
   2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
   1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances and floor flatness is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The General Contractor shall perform a visual inspection of the void form installation prior to inspection by the testing laboratory.

B. Immediately prior to the concrete pour, the testing laboratory shall inspect the void form installation for size, placement, and quality of construction and materials. The testing laboratory shall review and inspect the following:
   1. Review manufacturer's certification that units are designed to support the wet weight of the concrete.
   2. Confirm that the actual product used matches the product submittals.
   3. Verify size (both width and depth) of void forms.
   4. Confirm placement matches construction documents.
   5. Inspect the installation of void forms for tightness of fit, closure of ends, closure of circular formed edges adjacent to piers, adequacy of sealed seams and joints, firmness of installation (firm enough to prevent displacement during concrete placement), and integrity of units. Units that have been damaged by mechanical means or moisture shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION
- A. Provide steel reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete **[and reinforced concrete masonry (CMU)]**.
- B. Work, items and requirements specified elsewhere that apply and/or relate to this Section include:
  1. Quality Control – Division 1
  2. Concrete Formwork - Section 03100.
  3. Cast-in-place concrete - Section 03300.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
- A. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Division 1. Indicate complete reinforcing for each concrete member including materials, sizes, bends, dimensions, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, and placing details.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- A. Stack reinforcing steel in tiers and mark so that each length, size, shape and location can be readily determined. Exercise care to maintain reinforcement free of dirt, mud, paint, rust, grease or oil.

1.4 RELATED SPECIFICATIONS
- A. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete", Latest Edition.
- B. CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice" Latest Edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
- A. Reinforcing Bars:
  1. Standard or Typical: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed.
  2. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706. All welding of bars to conform to AWS D1.4.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185, as indicated on contract drawings.
- C. Headed shear studs and headed shear stud assemblies (stud rails) required in concrete beams and slabs shall comply with ACI 3.5.5 and conform to ASTM A1044.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic or plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
  3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.2 FABRICATION
- A. Fabricate reinforcing steel to sizes, shapes, and lengths detailed in accordance with requirements of ACI 318, and CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. Accurately place reinforcing steel of sizes, shapes, lengths, spacing and other dimensions in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Before placing, thoroughly clean reinforcement of any coating which would reduce bonding. Do not heat, cut, or bend bars without Architect's approval. Do not splice reinforcement at points of maximum stress. Stagger splices in adjacent bars and provide a minimum overlap of 30-bar diameters at splices unless specifically noted otherwise on Drawings.
- B. Securely tie at intersections with black annealed wire. Rigidly secure reinforcement in place during concrete placing. Provide concrete coverage for reinforcing as shown on Drawings.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The General Contractor shall perform a visual inspection of all reinforcing steel for correctness of placement, sizes, quantities, grades and supports, prior to the inspections performed by the Testing Agency.

B. The Contractor shall provide sufficient time between completion of placement of reinforcing steel and beginning of concreting to allow complete inspection by the Testing Agency and correction of all errors. Placement of reinforcing steel shall be complete prior to inspection by the Testing Agency. The Contractor shall give the Testing Agency at least 24 hours notice of when their services will be required.

C. The designated Testing and Inspection Agency shall perform the following reviews and inspections:
   1. The steel supplier shall furnish mill certificate reports (written in English) for the Testing Agencies' review.
   2. Prior to placement, visually inspect and report on size, type, grade and quality of materials.
   3. Observe and report on placement of reinforcement, including size, quantity, vertical location, horizontal location and spacing, correctness of bends, splices and clearances between bars and forms, firmness of installation, and security of supports and ties, immediately prior to concreting.
   4. Observe and report on placement of embedded items, including size, vertical location, horizontal spacing, correctness of fabrication, and firmness of installation immediately prior to concreting.
   5. Report to the Contractor, Architect, and Engineer all items that deviate from the Contract Documents and/or require clarification prior to concreting. Re-inspect these items after the Contractor has completed the correct installation, just prior to concreting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
- A. Provide reinforced Cast-in-Place concrete work as indicated by the Contract Documents including:
  1. Structural concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Testing Laboratory Services: Division 1
- B. Concrete Forming and Accessories: Section 03 10 00
- C. Concrete Reinforcing: Section 03 20 00

1.3 SUBMITTAL
- A. Design of Concrete Mixes: Proposed mix designs shall be prepared and/or reviewed and approved for conformance to the Contract Documents by an independent testing laboratory. Submit the proposed mix designs and the testing laboratory's report to the Architect. Mix design methods shall be in accordance with ACI 318-Latest Edition.

1.4 COORDINATION

Notify responsible trades of schedules of concrete pours to allow adequate time for installation of their work.

1.5 RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

The specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials and ACI Standard 318-Latest Edition, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete" are declared a part of this specification except as modified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
- A. Portland cement: ASTM C-150, Type I, or Type II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F (Class C and C/F blends will not be allowed). Maximum 20% of cementious material by weight. Fly ash shall not be used in architecturally exposed concrete without expressed approval of the Architect.
- C. Normal Weight Aggregate: ASTM C-33. Provide aggregate from a single source. Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
  1. Fine Aggregate: Clean, hard durable, uncoated natural sand, free from silt, loam or clay.
  2. Coarse Aggregate: Hard, durable, uncoated crushed limestone.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: Expanded clay or shale coarse aggregate conforming to ASTM C-330. Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Admixtures: The following admixtures may be used with approval from the Architect/Engineer (Do not use admixtures containing chloride ions):
  1. ASTM C-494 Type A (water-reducing)
  2. ASTM C-494 Type D (water-reducing and retarding)
  3. ASTM C-494 Type E (water-reducing and accelerating)
  4. ASTM C-494 Type F (high range water reducing (HRWR))
  5. ASTM C-260 Air-entraining
- G. Vapor Retarder: 15 mil polyethylene sheet, type recommended for below-grade application and compatible waterproof tape.
- H. Curing/Sealing Compounds: Non-yellowing clear acrylic, ASTM C-309. Verify compatibility with flooring materials and finishes.

2.2 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
- A. Proportions and Design:
  1. In accordance with approved mix design for each type of concrete scheduled.

2. Admixtures: Introduce admixtures in quantities and according to methods recommended by admixture manufacturer. Add air-entraining agent to concrete type mixtures where required. Admixtures shall not be used except as specified in the approved mixed design.
3. Strength:
   a. The strength of the concrete for each portion of the structure shall be as designated on the project drawings. Strength requirements shall be based on 28-day compressive strengths, unless high early strength is specified in which case required strengths shall be obtained at 7 days.
4. Slump:
   a. Slump of concrete of normal weight as determined by "Method of Test for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete" (ASTM C-143), shall be as follows:
      SLUMP (INCHES)*

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	MAX.	MIN.
Drilled Piers	7"	5"
Concrete Containing HRWR	10"	
All Other Concrete	5"	2"

* For Concrete to be vibrated

B. Mixing: Ready mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C-94. Do not transport or use concrete after one and a half hours have elapsed from time of initial mixing. Supplier of transit-mixed concrete shall have a plant of sufficient capacity, and adequate transportation facilities to assure continuous delivery at required rate, so as to provide for continuous concrete placement throughout a pour.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
A. Inspection and testing as specified in Division 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION
A. Inspect foundations, forms, reinforcing steel, pipes, conduits, sleeves, hangers, anchors, inserts, damp-proofing and other work required to be built into concrete. Notify Architect at least one working day in advance of scheduled pour to allow time for adequate observations.
B. Correct unsatisfactory work prior to pouring concrete.
C. Remove ice and excess water from excavations and formwork.

3.2 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
A. Placing Concrete:
   1. Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 304, latest edition, and in such a manner that there will be no separation of ingredients and as specified below.
B. Consolidation:
   1. Use mechanical vibrating equipment for consolidation.
   2. Vertically insert and remove hand-held vibrators at 18" on center.
   3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete in forms.
   4. Provide vibrators with minimum speed of 8000 RPM and with sufficient amplitude to consolidate concrete and work around reinforcement, embedded items and into corners of forms. Thoroughly consolidate layers of concrete with previous layers.
C. Construction Joints: Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, each footing, pier, column, beam, wall and slab shall be considered as a single unit of operation and shall be monolithic in construction. Where construction joints are absolutely unavoidable, locate joints at or near midpoints of spans where approved by Architect. Provide appropriate keys in construction joints, plumb level, whether horizontal or vertical. Place construction joints in exposed concrete work at detailed joints or rustications as approved by Architect.
D. Expansion Joint Fillers: Place premolded expansion joint fillers at location as detailed. Refer to Drawings for required joint dimensions.
E. Cold Weather Placement: Do not place concrete when temperature is below 40□ F unless cold weather concrete procedures are followed as specified in ACI 306. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing

chloride ions shall not be used except where specifically approved by the Architect.

F. Hot Weather Placement: Exercise special care in accordance with ACI 305 to prevent high temperature in fresh concrete during hot weather. Use water-reducing/set-retarding admixtures in such quantities as especially recommended by the manufacturer to assure that concrete remains workable and lift lines will not be visible. Concrete having a temperature in excess of 95□F will not be permitted without containing a high range water reducing admixture and written certification from the concrete supplier of a successful record of the proposed mix design (Submit mix design with HRWR with a record indicating a maximum tested temperature for Architect/Engineer review prior to use). Cooling of water and/or aggregates will be required if concrete temperatures rise above this limit. When necessary, arrangements for installation of wind breaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ponding, or wet covering of a light color shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as concrete hardening and finishing operations will allow.

G. Finishes:
   1. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
   2. Coordinate location of finishes with Architectural finish schedule or as indicated on Architectural drawings.
   3. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
   4. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
      a. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
         i. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
   5. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
      a. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
   6. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
      a. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
   8. Patch defective areas which do not match approved finish samples. Chip and patch with a mixture of cement and aggregate to match color of adjacent areas. After surface water has evaporated from the area to be patched, the bond coat shall be well brushed into the surface. When the bond coat begins to lose the water sheen, the premixed patching mortar shall be applied. The mortar shall be thoroughly consolidated into place and struck off to leave the patch slightly higher than the surrounding surface. To permit initial shrinkage, it shall be left undisturbed for at least one (1) hour before being finally finished. The patched area shall be kept damp for seven (7) days. Metal tools shall not be used in finishing a patch in a formed wall which will be exposed.

H. Curing and Protection:
   1. Freshly deposited concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Maintain concrete at a relatively constant temperature without drying for the period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete.
   2. Curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the method of sprinkling or curing compound for a period of not less than 6 days after placing.
   3. During curing period, maintain above 70□ F. for at least 3 days, or above 50□ F. for at least 5 days. Spray compound on surfaces using two coats, applying second at right angle to first, at rate of 400 sq. ft. per gallon or as recommended by manufacturer. Restrict traffic on surfaces during cure to protect tracking off of protective film.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Routine testing of materials, of proposed mix designs and of resulting concrete for compliance with technical requirements of the specifications shall be the duty of the testing agency.

B. Testing required because of changes in materials or proportions of the mix requested by the Contractor, as

well as any extra testing of concrete or materials occasioned by their failure to meet specification requirements, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

C. Contractor shall provide a secure and protected area for temporary on-site storage of concrete cylinders for initial curing.
   1. On-site storage area shall meet the requirement of ASTM C31.
      a. The storage area shall shield all specimens from direct sunlight.
      b. The storage temperature shall be monitored and controlled as necessary to meet the temperature range specified in ASTM C31.

D. The Designated testing agency shall:
   1. Test the Contractor's proposed materials for compliance with the Specifications.
   2. Review and check the Contractor's proposed mix design.
   3. Secure production samples of materials at plants or stockpiles during the course of the work and test for compliance with the Specifications.
   4. Check batching and mixing operations to the extent deemed necessary to assure compliance with the Specifications.
   5. Check slump consistency and uniformity of concrete to the extent deemed necessary to assure compliance with the Specifications.
   6. Conduct strength test of the concrete in accordance with the following procedures.
      a. Secure composite samples in accordance with "Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete" (ASTM C-172). Each sample shall be obtained from a different batch of concrete on a representative, truly random basis. To be representative, the choice of times of sampling, or the batches of concrete to be sampled are to be made on the basis of chance alone, within the period of placement. Batches should not be sampled on the basis of appearance, convenience, or other possibly biased criteria. When pumping or pneumatic equipment is used, samples shall be taken at the discharge end. Water shall not be added to the concrete after the sample has been taken.
      b. Mold specimens from each sample in accordance with "Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" (ASTM C-31). Concrete for **[**drilled piers, grade beams and pier caps**] [**foundations, pedestals, pilasters and walls**]** shall be field cured under field conditions per ASTM C-31. The remainder may be laboratory cured under standard moisture and temperature conditions in accordance ASTM C-31.
      c. Per ACI 318, each strength test shall consist of the average of strengths of at least two 6x12 cylinders or at least three 4x8 cylinders. When using 6x12 cylinders, mold five specimens from each sample. When using 4x8 cylinders, mold eight specimens from each sample. The size and number of specimens shall remain constant for each class of concrete.
      d. Test specimens in accordance with "Methods of Test for Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylinders" (ASTM C-39).
         i) When using 6x12 cylinders, test two specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days. Hold one cylinder for testing at Owner's discretion. The 7-day and 28-day test results shall be the averages of the strengths of the two specimens taken on that date.
         ii) When using 4x8 cylinders, test three specimens at 7 days and three at 28 days. Hold two cylinders for testing at Owner's discretion The 7-day and 28-day test results shall be the averages of the strengths of the three specimens taken on that date.
         iii) When early high strength concrete is required, additional specimens shall be taken and tested on the early date (two 6x12 specimens or three 4x8 specimens).
      e. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete (each mix design) placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cu. yd. of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area for slabs or walls.
      f. If the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required above would produce less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete (mix design), tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
      g. Low strength test results will be investigated in accordance with ACI 318 methods. Acceptance of 56-day strength tests shall be at the Engineer's discretion and may not eliminate the need for other testing methods.
   7. Determine air content of normal weight concrete on a regular and frequent basis in accordance with either ASTM test method.
   8. Determine air content and unit weight of lightweight concrete on a regular and frequent basis in accordance with "Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric

Method" (ASTM C-173) for air content and "Method of Test for Weight per Cubic Foot, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) for Concrete (ASTM C-138) for unit weight.

9. Report temperature of concrete at the time of placing on a regular and frequent basis.
10. Report total water quantity added to batches, including that added after departure of concrete trucks from batch plant.
11. Report all test results to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor on the same day that test results are made.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 within 24 hours after placement, and report to the Architect and Owner as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after placement. Tests for acceptance shall be performed before stressing post-tensioning tendons (if any), and before forms and shoring have been removed. As a practical matter, measurements may need to be made within a few hours after placement to avoid conflicts with staging and sequencing.

3.4 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF TESTING AGENCY

A. Technicians representing the testing agency shall inspect the materials and the manufacture of concrete and shall report their findings to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor. When it appears that the material or work performed by the Contractor fails to fulfill specification requirements, the technician shall direct the attention of the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor to such failure.

B. The technician shall not act as foreman or perform other duties for the Contractor. Work will be checked as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such is discovered, nor shall it obligate the Architect/Engineer for final acceptance. Technicians are not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge, or replace any requirements of the plans and specifications, nor to approve or accept any portion of the work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 52 16 – CELLULAR CONCRETE INSULATING FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Cellular concrete insulating fill roof deck over vapor retarder over structural concrete deck.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.

B. ASTM C495 - Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulating Concrete.

C. ASTM C578 - Preformed Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets and mix design.
   1. Include proportions of materials and recommended slump in mix design data.
   2. Include published thermal performance of ventboard.

C. Samples: One full size sample of insulation board.

D. Quality Control Submittals: For information only.
   1. Manufacturer's Instructions: Recommended cold weather installation procedures.
   2. Certification: Manufacturer's certification that materials comply with referenced UL Design.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Applicator: Approved in writing by manufacturer of cellular concrete system.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Cellular concrete applicator shall attend pre-installation conference specified in Section 07 52 00.

C. Thermal Resistance: Install the cellular insulating concrete system to provide an average thermal value of R-25 or as scheduled.

D. Slope: Install cellular insulating concrete system to provide a positive roof slope to the primary drainage provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original undamaged packages or bulk containers acceptable to manufacturer.

B. Store materials to protect them from weather and physical damage.

C. Do not use cement which shows indications of moisture damage, caking or other signs of deterioration.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Do not place cellular concrete insulating fill on surfaces with standing water present.

B. Cold Weather Procedures: Install cellular concrete insulating fill in compliance with manufacturer's written cold weather procedures when either of the following conditions occurs:
   1. Air temperature at time of placement is below 40 degrees F.
   2. Air temperature below 40 degrees F is predicted within the first 72 hours after placement.

1.07 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate with installation schedule of modified bitumen sheet roofing system to facilitate complete installation of roofing system no sooner than 3 days nor later than 7 days after cellular concrete placement, weather permitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CELLULAR CONCRETE INSULATING FILL SYSTEM:

A. Qualities: Lightweight cellular concrete insulating system incorporating pre-generated foam, and with expanded polystyrene boards embedded within the insulating fill, furnished by a single manufacturer.

B. Source: Insulcel Roof Insulation System by Siplast, Inc. is the basis of design. Similar system as manufactured by Elastizell Corporation of America and The Mearl Corp. will be acceptable if approved in writing by roofing manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, II, or III.

B. Foam Concentrate: Protein based foam, ASTM C869 and ASTM C796. Insulcel PB Foam Concentrate by Siplast, Inc. or similar product as supplied by the list of additional approved applicators above.

C. Water: Potable.

2.03 RELATED MATERIALS:

A. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation Board:
1. Qualities: Expanded polystyrene insulation board, minimum of 1 lb. nominal density, 24 inch x 48 inch size, thickness required to obtain specified R-value unless otherwise shown on Drawings, with slots and circular hole openings to allow for embedding in cellular concrete slurry.
2. Standard: ASTM C578.

3. Source: Insulperm Insulation Board by Siplast, Inc. or similar product as supplied by the list of additional approved applicators above.

B. Expansion Joint Filler Material: One inch thick fiberglass board.

2.04 PROPORTIONING AND MIXING:

A. Mix Design: Cellular concrete slurry of Portland cement, water and pre-generated foam made from foam concentrate. Mix in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Mix Physical Properties:
1. Oven Dry Density: 30 pcf.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 200 psi, ASTM C495.
3. Density at Placement (Wet): 38-48 pcf.

C. Mixing: Mix required amounts of water, cement and pre-generated foam in mechanical mixer, to produce a workable slurry with a slump as recommended by manufacturer. Check wet density and discharge immediately.

D. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures unless specifically approved in writing by cellular concrete system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine subject surfaces for suitability to receive cellular concrete fill.

B. Ensure that any openings that will allow the cellular concrete fill to enter the inside of the facility are properly sealed to prevent such from occurring.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation Board: Install cellular concrete slurry to a minimum of 1/8 inch over the top of the vapor barrier. Within 1/2 hour of placing slurry, install insulation board with joints staggered in a brick-like pattern continuously over deck with tight butt joints between boards. Stair-step thickness of insulation board to achieve overall cellular concrete system thicknesses and slopes as scheduled.

B. Concrete Insulating Fill: Place 2 inch minimum thickness over insulation board in accordance with approved procedures and screed to a uniform surface and to thickness and slopes as scheduled. Do not steel trowel, rod, or vibrate.

C. Expansion Joint Filler: Provide joint material continuously at expansion joints in structural deck system and at other detailed locations.

3.03 CURING AND PROTECTION:

A. Curing: Allow cellular concrete insulating system to air dry and cure for 3 days.

B. Protection: Protect cellular concrete insulating fill from traffic until it has reached required strength to withstand loads.

3.04 CLEANING AND PATCHING:

A. Cleaning: Upon completion of roof deck, sweep roof deck clean of debris and foreign matter. Remove concrete stains from other building members.

B. Patching: Perform patching and repairing of insulating concrete using Zono-Patch or other materials approved by cellular insulating concrete manufacturer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Compressive Strength Testing: Test compressive strength of deck in accordance with industry standards.

B. Application Monitoring: Monitor thickness and wet density of cellular insulating concrete at time of placement to determine conformance to specification requirements. Monitor placement of proper thickness of polystyrene insulation board in accordance with Drawings.

C. Fastener Withdrawal Resistance Tests: After cellular concrete insulating system has cured, perform fastener withdrawal resistance tests conducted by an independent testing laboratory or by system manufacturer to determine if a minimum of 40-lb. withdrawal has been achieved.
   1. For each roof level of 20,000 sq. ft. or less conduct a minimum of 10 pullouts.
   2. For each roof level greater than 20,000 sq. ft. and less than 50,000 sq. ft. conduct a minimum of 15 pullouts.

END OF SECTION 03 52 16

SECTION 03 54 16
CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1. Broad scope leveling of existing concrete floors scheduled to have existing flooring and associated adhesive removed, and new finish flooring applied.
2. Transitioning leveling of floors to create uniform level height between different flooring materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
2. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.
3. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Products:
   a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
   b. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.; MBT Mastertop 110 Plus Underlayment.
   c. Dayton Superior Corporation; LeveLayer.
   d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Levelex.
   e. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraplan 1 Plus.
2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C129.
3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

C. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.

2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

C. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.

2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.

3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface. Sloping of 1/8 inch in 10’-0” maximum is permitted to produce level surface.

1. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Transitioning Leveling: Apply underlayment as required to create uniform level height between different flooring materials, where transition strips are not indicated on Drawings. Leveling shall extend out as needed to conform to ADA requirements.

F. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 01 00
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning existing brick, concrete masonry, and stone.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting:

1. Convene a pre-installation meeting under general provisions of Section 01 73 00 - Execution.
2. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this Section.
3. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this Section.
4. Review conditions of installation, installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed literature for each product, including test data indicating compliance with requirements, and installation instructions.

B. Cleaning Plan: Written description of cleaning process, including materials, methods, equipment, and sequencing of work.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: For cleaning materials, indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Capable of providing field service representation during installation and who will approve the installer and application method.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing this type of work and who has specialized in work similar to the type required for this project.

D. Test Panels: Before full-scale application, test products to be used on test panels.

1. Review manufacturer's product data sheets to determine suitability of each product for each surface.
2. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for application.

3. After 48 hours, review effectiveness of cleaning or treatment, compatibility with substrates, and ability to achieve desired results.
4. Obtain approval by Owner and Architect of workmanship, color, and texture before proceeding with work.
5. Test Panels: Inconspicuous sections of actual construction.
   a. Repair unacceptable work to the satisfaction of Owner and Architect.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. Clean a 10 ft (3 m) by 10 ft (3 m) panel of wall to determine extent of cleaning.
   1. Repeat, using same cleaning methods for up to three different panels.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Acceptable panel and procedures employed will become the standard for work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in time to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact.

C. Store materials in covered, well-ventilated area protected from exposure to detrimental conditions, including airborne contaminants, dirt, dust, sunlight, temperatures lower than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) or greater than 100 degrees F (38 degrees C), rainfall, sparks, or flame, and in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply products under conditions outside manufacturer's requirements, which include:
   1. Surfaces that are frozen; allow complete thawing prior to installation.
   2. Surface and air temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).
   3. Surface and air temperatures above 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).
   4. When surface or air temperature is not expected to remain above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) for at least 8 hours after application.
   5. Wind conditions that may blow materials onto surfaces not intended to be treated.
   6. Less than 24 hours after a rain.
   7. When rain is expected less than 6 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Masonry Cleaning and Restoration: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for not less than two years, commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products by one of the following:

1. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
2. PROSOCO, Inc..

2.02 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:

1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate., dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

2.03 RESTORATION CLEANERS

A. Cleaner for Removing Moderate to Heavy Atmospheric Staining from Dense Masonry: Clear liquid, prepared at 1:5 dilution, with following characteristics:

1. pH: 3.0.
2. Specific Gravity: 1.050.
3. Flash Point: None.
4. Weight: 8.75 lb/gal (1.048 kg/L).

2.04 PAINT, COATING, AND GRAFFITI REMOVERS

A. Stripper for Removing Clear Coatings, Wax Build-Up, Urethanes, Enamels, and Graffiti: Clear gel, with following characteristics:

1. pH: N/A.
2. Specific Gravity: 1.20.
3. Flash Point: None.
4. Weight: 10.0 lb/gal (1.21 kg/L).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are acceptable for product installation; do not begin until substrates meet manufacturer's requirements.

B. Do not begin until test panels have been approved by Contractor.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be treated prior to beginning application.

B. On surfaces to be coated or treated, remove dirt, dust, oil, grease, and other contaminants that would interfere with penetration or performance of products; where cleaners are required, use products recommended by manufacturer; rinse thoroughly and allow to dry completely.

C. Carefully remove and store removable items located in areas to be restored, including fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion.

D. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas using means adequate to prevent damage.

E. Cover existing landscaping with tarpaulins or similar covers.

F. Mask immediately adjacent surfaces with material that will withstand cleaning and restoration procedures.

G. Close off adjacent occupied areas with dust proof and weatherproof partitions.

H. Protect roof membrane and flashings from damage with 1/2 inch (13 mm) plywood laid on roof surfaces over full extent of work area and traffic route.

I. When using cleaning methods that involve water or other liquids, install drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.

J. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.03 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of masonry using materials specified, so that resulting surfaces have a uniform appearance.

B. When cleaning stains and tough dirt, test masonry for composition and select appropriate cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations; use cleaner and cleaning methods selected to minimize damage to surfaces and deterioration of appearance.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of work, remove protective coverings.

B. If surfaces that should have been protected from damage by this work have been damaged, clean, repair or replace to specified requirements.

C. Repair or replace damaged treated surfaces.

D. Protect completed work from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete masonry units.

B. Face brick.

C. Mortar and grout.

D. Steel reinforcing bars.

E. Masonry-joint reinforcement.

F. Ties and anchors.

G. Embedded flashing.

H. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

I. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
   1. Cast-stone trim in unit masonry.
   2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
   3. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
   4. Cavity wall insulation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   2. Shop Drawings: For the following:
      a. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.

b. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
c. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

3. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
   a. Exposed CMUs.
   b. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   c. Special brick shapes.
   d. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
   e. Weep holes and cavity vents.
   f. Accessories embedded in masonry.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
   a. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

2. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

3. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
   a. Masonry units.
      1) Include data on material properties.
      2) For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
      3) For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C67/C67M.
   b. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
   c. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   d. Mortar admixtures.
   e. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   f. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   g. Reinforcing bars.
   h. Joint reinforcement.
   i. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

4. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   a. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
   b. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

5. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

6. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 36 inches (900 mm) high by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup as shown on Drawings.
2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
3. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
4. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
    a. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
    b. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
    c. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
    d. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
5. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
    a. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
6. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.02 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1. Masonry with high metallic content is not permitted.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterPel.
      2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Eucon Blocktite.
      3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Dry-Block.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi (14.8 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Lightweight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.04 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete, and with reinforcing bars indicated.

D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.05 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216.

1. Grade: SW.
2. Type: FBX.
3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi (23.10 MPa).

4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67/C67M.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
7. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime shall be manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
   b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
   c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Essroc; i.design flamingo-BRIXMENT Blend.
      2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
      3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
      4) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.

2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; Trimix-NCA.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Accelguard.
   c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Morset.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; Rheopel Plus Mortar Admixture.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Blocktite Mortar.
   c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

K. Water: Potable.

2.07 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM C615/C615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #374: Steel-Wich.
   b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; RB Rebar Positioner.
   c. Wire-Bond, Figure 8 Rebar Positioners.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.

4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.

5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.

6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.

7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) wide, plus two side rods at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) wide or less.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Ladder Type No. 240.
      2) Wire-Bond, Ladder 4 Wire.

2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe, but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., 150 Truss Box-Mesh.
      2) Wire-Bond, Series 400 Ladder Fixed Tab.

3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Ladder Type No. 270.
      2) Wire-Bond, Series 800 Composite Hook & Eye.

2.08 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.

2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.

3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.

4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

8. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Not acceptable.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.

2. Where wythes do not align, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc., No. 315-B or 133 anchor section with No. 316 or 318-B tie section as required to conform to Drawings
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., No. 359H or 360 anchor section with No. VBT or 320W tie section as required to conform to Drawings.

3. Adjustable Strap and Wire Anchors (For attachment to weld-on channel slots):
   a. Strap Anchors: 1-1/4 inch (31 mm) wide, 0.060-inch (1.5 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2, length as required to provide embedment within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face. Provide one of the following:
      1) Heckman Building Products, Inc., No. 134
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., No. 364.
   b. Triangular Wire Anchors: 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) diameter, hot-dip galvanized ASTM A153/A153M , Class B-2, 1.5 oz. (42.5 g), cold drain steel wire, ASTM A 82, configurations as noted on the Drawings, length as required to provide embedment within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face. Provide one of the following:
      1) Heckman Building Products, Inc., No. 123.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., No. 363.

F. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
   a. 4-inch- (1.63-mm-) 0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Heckman Building Products, Inc., No. 123.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., No. 363.

G. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

H. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.

I. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch- (1.90-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.

5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; “213” anchor section with “282” double pintle wire tie.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; HB-200/DA-213
      3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711.

6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; “315-D Anchor Plate with “316” Wire Tie.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10HS
      3) Wire-Bond; Type III Screw on Veneer Anchor.

7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Stainless steel wire tie and a corrosion resistant steel, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has factory-installed washers to seal to the face of the board insulation.
   a. Screw Length: As required to go thru board insulation and sheathing.
   b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #75: Post-I-Tie.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; 2-Seal Wing Nut with 2-Seal Wire Tie.

3) Wire-Bond; No. 4250 with Sure Tie Triangle.

8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Stainless steel wire tie and a steel steel, self-drilling, screw designed to receive plastic tie receiver / thermal break. Screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and plastic tie receiver / thermal break seals to the face of the board insulation.
   a. Screw Length: As required to go thru board insulation and sheathing.
   b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #75-TC: Post-I-Tie ThermalClip with. Double Pintle Wire Tie.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Thermal 2-Seal Wing Nut with 2-Seal Wire Tie.

J. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
   b. ITW Buildex; Scots long life Teks.

2.09 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.

3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail) or Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).
      2) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
   b. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
   c. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
   d. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop where indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
   e. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.

f. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
g. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
h. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
i. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Stainless Steel Core Flexible Flashing With Drainage Fabric: Engineered system, with high resistance to damage, composite sheet with a stainless steel core, non-asphalt adhesive polymer fabric laminated to one face of sheet, and non-woven drainage fabric laminated to opposing face with non-asphalt adhesive.
   a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.011 inch (0.28 mm) thick. Recycled content: 60 percent.
   b. Provide manufacturer's standard inside- and outside-corner units.
   c. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash SS.
      2) STS Coatings, Inc.; Gorilla Flash Stainless Fabric.
      3) Hohmann & Barnard: Mighty-Flash.
   d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
   e. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Sando-Seal.
      3) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400 TWF Products
      4) R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
   b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash.
      3) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
      4) Mortar Net Solutions; TotalFlash.
   b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
   c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of adhesive.
   d. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from edge.
      1) Color: Gray.
   e. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Firestone Specialty Products; Enverge FlashGard Thru-Wall Flashing.
      2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #80 Fiberweb Thru-Wall Flashing.
      3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.

2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.

3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or flexible flashing with a metal sealant stop.

4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum bars 0.075 inch by 1 inch (1.90 mm by 25 mm).

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.

2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

3. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze Cell Vents.
      2) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Weep Vents.
      3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vents.
      4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV Quadro-Vents.
      5) Wire-Bond; #3601 Cell Vent.

4. Color: As selected by Architect.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
   b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc.; Masonry Mat.
   c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #84 Weep-Thru Mortar Deflector.
   d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap.
   e. Mortar Net Solutions; Mortar Net.
   f. Wire-Bond; Cavity Net.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
   a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
   b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
   c. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
   d. Sheets or strips not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and installed to full height of cavity, with additional strips 4 inches (100 mm) high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions; 202 New Masonry Detergent.
   b. EaCo Chem, Inc.; NMD 80.
   c. PROSOCO, Inc.; Sure Klean 600.

B. Anti-graffiti coatings are not permitted.

C. Power washing is not permitted.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    a. Face brick.
    b. Cast-stone trim units.
4. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
    a. Mix to match Architect's sample.
    b. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
        1) Face brick.
        2) Cast-stone trim units.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 402/602 /ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476 Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).

3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.04 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 - Joint Firestopping.

3.05 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.

2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.

3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 COMPOSITE MASONRY

A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (914 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
   a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches (203 mm) clear horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) clear vertically.

B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

D. Collar Joints in Clay Tile Masonry: After each course is laid, fill the vertical, longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar at exterior walls, except cavity walls and interior walls and partitions.

E. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.

F. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

3.07 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (915 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
   a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
   b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
   c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches (203 mm) clear horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) clear vertically.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.08 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.

B. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with single-screw type masonry-veneer anchors that support the board insulation to comply with the following requirements:

1. Installing Cavity Wall Board Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, if required. Press insulation units firmly against substrate.
   a. Using a single self-drilling screw and fasten anchors through insulation and sheathing to wall framing. Verify screw head, washer, thermal block pushes snugly against insulation board. Do not crush insulation board.
   b. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.
   c. Install required ties and configure ties to prevent flow of water to anchor and to transfer lateral loads without excess mechanical play or deformation.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 25 inches (635 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm), around perimeter.

C. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.09 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.10 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

1. Comply with recommendations in TMS 402/602.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.

2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.

4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.

2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.

3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.12 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into the inner wythe. Form 1/4-inch (6-mm) hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.

3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm). Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.

4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.

5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

6. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep vents 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.14 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/602/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
   1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
   2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste.
   3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trim Units.

B. Decorative Elements.

C. Mortar Materials.

D. Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
   a. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
3. Samples:
   a. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 4 inches (100 mm) square in size.
   b. For each trim shape required, 4 inches (100 mm) in length.
   c. For colored mortar, make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.
4. Full-Size Samples: For each color, texture, engraving, and shape of cast stone unit required.
   a. Make available for Architect's review at Project site or at manufacturing plant, if acceptable to Architect.
   b. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project immediately before beginning production of units for Project.
   c. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
   a. Include copies of material test reports, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C1364.
2. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C1364.
   a. Provide test reports based on testing within previous six months.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by CSI or APA.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated. Retain one of two paragraphs below if mockups are required. First paragraph is for supplying trim units for installation within a masonry wall. Second is for larger or standalone installations.

C. Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for installation including accessories.
   a. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in TMS 402/602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Architectural Cast Stone, Inc.
2. Classic Cast Stone of Dallas, Inc.
3. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Dallas Cast Stone Co., Inc.
5. Dura Art Stone.
6. Stone Legends.
7. United Cast Stone.

B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

2.02 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

B. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C33/C33M; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

C. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C33/C33M, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

E. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.

3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type E.

F. Reinforcement:

1. Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM C615/C615M, Grade 40 (Grade 280). Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of cast stone material.
   a. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M.
   b. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A767/A767M.

G. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.03 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Cast Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C1364.

1. Units shall be manufactured using the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.
2. Units shall be resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C666/C666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C1364.

B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch (10 mm) on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure Units as Follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 12 hours or 70 deg F (21 deg C) for 16 hours.

2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
   a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above.
   b. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: Match Architect's samples.

2.04 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Davis Colors.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
   c. Lanxess Corporation.
   d. Solomon Colors, Inc.
   e. Stone Creek Products.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Argos USA LLC.
      2) Holcim (US) Inc.
      3) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
   b. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   c. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

G. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, sand, mortar pigments, water repellents, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Amerimix.

2) QUIKRETE.
3) SAKRETE of North America LLC.
4) Spec Mix, LLC.

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

I. Water: Potable.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666, Type 304.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) diameter round bars, fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.06 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry for mortar mixes.

B. Do not use admixtures including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C1364.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.

C. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set units with joints 3/8 to 1/2 inch (10 to 13 mm) wide unless otherwise indicated.
2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
6. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with sealant to depths of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

F. Point joints with sealant to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide sealant joints at head joints of copings and other horizontal surfaces; at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints; and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.03 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.

C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.

1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.04 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Clean cast stone by methods described in Cast Stone Institute Technical Bulletin #39.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 10 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION
- A. Perform all work required to complete the Structural Steel work indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Test and Laboratory Control - Division 1
- B. Miscellaneous Metal – Section 05 50 00

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. The testing laboratory approved by the Architect shall inspect high-strength bolted connections and welds and perform all tests in the shop and in the field and submit test reports to the Architect as hereinafter specified. The testing laboratory shall be responsible for conducting and interpreting the test, shall state in each report whether or not test specimens conform to all requirements of the Contract Documents, and shall specifically note any deviations therefrom. Corrective measures, including additional testing, which result from these tests, shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. The testing agency shall furnish to the Architect five (5) certified copies of all test reports.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES
- A. Building Code shall mean Current Local Building Code.
- B. AISC Specifications for Structural Steel shall mean AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, March 9, 2005.
- C. Specification for Structural Joints shall mean "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" June 30, 2004.
- D. AWS Building Code shall mean AWS "Code for Welding in Building Construction", latest edition.
- E. ASTM shall mean the appropriate specification of the American Society of Testing and Materials.
- F. Code of Standard Practice shall mean AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, latest edition.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
- A. Steel Fabricator: Fabricator shall have not less than 10 years experience in the fabrication of structural steel.
- B. Steel Erector: Erector shall have not less than 10 years experience in the erection of structural steel.
- C. Welding procedures, welders, welding operations and tackers shall be qualified in accordance with the AWS Building Code. Certification of welders by the testing laboratory shall not be more than six months old at the time of welding in the erection period.

1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. Shop Drawings:
  1. Submit shop drawings, indicating all shop and erection details, including cuts, copes, connections, holes, threaded fasteners, rivets, and welds.
  2. Schedule and submit shop drawings in a timely manner that allows the Architect and Engineer adequate time for review of the submittals. Refer to Division 1 for schedule and submittal requirements.
  3. Shop drawings shall not be made by using reproductions of contract drawings. This restriction also prohibits using electronic files or reproductions of electronic files of the contract documents.
  4. Dimensions to existing construction are based on the original construction documents and/or approximate field measurements. They are to be used for bid purposes only and not for shop drawing preparation or construction. The Contractor shall provide all field measurements required for proper fit up of members framing to and around existing construction.
  5. All welds, both shop and field, shall be indicated by AWS Welding Symbols.
  6. Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from the contract documents on submittals.
  7. Divide or subdivide work into packages of reasonable size, sequence, and order. Each package

shall be complete, including dimensioned plans with piece marks, and all pertinent framing and erection details, fabrication drawings of individual pieces, and bills of materials. Clearly identify each submittal package. Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify portions of the work that have been omitted and are to be included in other submittals.

8. Shop drawings shall be fully reviewed by the Contractor for completeness and conformance with the contract documents prior to submitting to the Architect. All submittals shall be stamped, initialed and dated by the Contractor. Submittals that have not been reviewed by the Contractor may be rejected without review.
9. Submittals that do not include all of the specified information may be rejected without review.
10. The Contractor shall fully coordinate the work of the fabricator with all other trades including the steel joist manufacturer. Provide joist placing drawings and lists to the steel fabricator for coordination of work prior to submittal of shop drawings to the Architect.
11. When re-submittals are required, highlight, encircle or otherwise clearly identify all changes, revisions, additions, or deletions of information since the previous submittal. Re-submittals shall be numbered, dated and descriptively identified in the title block of each revised sheet.
12. Any fabrication of material before approval of drawings will be at the risk of the Contractor.
13. Failure to comply with submittal and re-submittal requirements will be cause for rejection.

B. Erection Procedure: Submit descriptive data to illustrate the structural steel erection procedure, including sequence of erection and temporary staying and bracing.

C. Welding Procedure: Submit qualification of flux-cored arc welding procedures in accordance with Article 502, AWS D1-1.

D. Proof of Compliance for Materials:
1. Report of ladle analysis of all steel.
2. Report of tensile properties for;
   a. Steel shapes
   b. Steel bars
   c. Steel plates
3. Mill Certifications.

1.7 PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions of sections or modification of details, if proposed by the Contractor, shall be submitted for approval in sketch form prior to submission of shop drawings, and such substitutions shall be made only when approved by the Architect and Engineer. Refer to Division 1 for substitution submittal requirements.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery of materials to be installed under other sections:
1. Anchor bolts and other anchorage devices which are embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry construction shall be delivered to the project site in time to be installed before the start of cast-in-place concrete operations or masonry work.
2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for the installation of the anchor bolts and other devices.
3. The General Contractor shall check the correct positioning of anchor bolts before concrete is placed. Subsequent displacement of the anchor bolts will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

B. Storage of materials:
1. Structural steel members which are stored at the project site shall be above ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.
2. Steel shall be protected from corrosion.
3. Other materials shall be stored in a weather-tight and dry place, until ready for use in the work.
4. Packaged material shall be stored in their original unbroken package or container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel Shapes, Bars and Plates:
1. W shapes shall conform to ASTM A992.
2. All other steel shapes, bars and plates conform to ASTM A36.

B. Pipes and Tubes:

1. Structural Steel Pipe shall conform to ASTM A501 or ASTM A53, Types E or S, Grade B.
2. Structural Steel Tube shall conform to ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Headed Stud Type Shear Connectors:
1. Cold finished carbon steel, ASTM A108.
2. Dimensions of shear connectors shall conform to Figure M-1 of AWS Building Code.

D. Anchor Rods – provide material as indicated on drawings:
1. Conform to Section 1c of ASTM A307 for J bent rods.
2. ASTM A449 where indicated in drawings.
3. ASTM F1554, grade as noted in drawings.

E. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A325 or ASTM A490.

F. Filler Metal for Welding:
1. Shielded metal - arc welding - AWS A5.1 or A5.5.
2. Submerged - arc welding - AWS A5.17.
3. Flux-cored arc welding - AWS A5.20.

G. Grout: Non-shrink grout "Embeco Pre-mixed Grout" by Master Builders or approved equal. The material shall be ready-to-use metallic aggregate product requiring only the addition of water at the job site, and shall produce a flowable grouting material having no drying shrinkage at any age. Compressive strength of grout (2"x2" cubes) shall be not less than 5000 psi at 7 days and 7500 psi at 28 days.

H. Paint: Fabricators standard rust inhibiting primer conforming to SSPC Specifications.
1. Standard interior protected conditions (SSPC Zone 1A): Fabricators standard rust inhibiting primer conforming to SSPC Specifications.
2. Exterior exposures (all exterior exposures shall be treated as SSPC Zone 2A): Provide primer compatible with paint system and topcoats specified in Division 9, and SSPC Specifications.
3. Crawl space exposures (all steel within the building crawl space): All steel within the building crawl space shall be treated as exterior exposure SSPC Zone 1B. Provide primer and top coat (apply both coats at the shop) complying with SSPC Specifications, System A or B and as follows:
   a) For SSPC System A, Waterborne Acrylics: Provide two-coat waterborne acrylic latex (maintenance grade latex with at least 3 years documented service life, (e.g. SSPC Painting System 24.00).
   b) For SSPC System B, Alkyd: Provide zinc-oxide alkyd primer (e.g. SSPC – Paint 25) plus alkyd or silicone-alkyd topcoat.
4. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS): Treat AESS as having exterior exposure as noted above.

I. Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM A123/A123M

J. All structural steel shall be 85% recycled material. Data sheets shall be provided indicating actual recycled content used for structural steel.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate Structural Steel in accordance with the AISC Specification for Structural Steel.
1. All work shall be shop-assembled in so far as possible and delivered to the site ready for erection. Trusses shall be shop fabricated with field splices allowed only as indicated on the drawings or as approved in the substitution process. Material shall be properly marked and match-marked where field assembly is required. The sequence of shipments shall be such as to expedite erection and minimize field handling of material.
2. Members to be milled shall be completely assembled before milling.
3. Beams, girders, and trusses shall be cambered as indicated on the drawings. Specified camber shall be within a tolerance of minus zero to plus 1/8 inch per 10 feet of beam length. Members without specified camber shall be fabricated so that after erection any minor camber due to rolling or fabrication shall be upward.

B. Shop connections shall be high-strength bolted or welded, as indicated on the structural drawings or as required.

C. Field connections shall be high-strength bolted or welded, as indicated on the structural drawings or as required.

D. High-strength Bolted Construction Assembly: Tightening shall be done by the calibrated wrench method or the turn-of-the-nut method in accordance with Section 8 (d) of the Specifications for Structural Joints for all friction connections. For all bearing type bolted connections, bolts shall be installed to a snug tight fit with all plies in a joint in firm contact.

E. Welded Construction
1. All welding done in accordance with AWS D1.1.

2. Welding process shall be limited to one or more of the following:
   a. Manual shielded-arc.
   b. Submerged-arc.
   c. Flux-cored arc.
3. Preheat and interpass temperature shall conform to Table 4.2, AWS D1.1.
4. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, using minimum fillet as specified by AWS D1.1.
5. Remove slag from welds and wire brush clean.

F. No combination of bolts and welds shall be used for stress transmission in the same faying face of any connections.

G. Bearing Plates:
1. Bearing plates shall be provided under beams, girders, and trusses resting on footings, piers, and walls.
2. Bearing plates shall be either attached or loose.

H. Elements identified on the drawings as AESS are Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel. Fabrication of these elements shall comply with the Code of Standard Practice for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel including the more restrictive tolerances for fabrication and appearance and with criteria noted on the drawings.

I. Shop Painting:
1. Apply shop coat of paint on steel surfaces except:
   (a) Surfaces of members to be field welded, in immediate area of welds.
   (b) Surfaces of members to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Surface preparation to be as follows:
   (a) For standard interior protected uses: SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
   (b) For exterior exposures: SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.
   (c) For crawl space exposures: SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.
   (d) For Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS): SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.
3. Repairing steel defects for both exterior exposures and for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Weld spatter and other steel defects (e.g., scabs, burns, and slivers) that become visible after blast cleaning should be removed by sanding or grinding. All sharp edges or rough surfaces should be ground to a smooth contour (normally a 1/8 inch radius). Repaired areas should be restored to the original cleanliness and profile. This may be accomplished by spot air blast cleaning or vacuum blasting the damaged area or by use of profile producing power tools.

J. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanize per ASTM A123/A 123M. Straighten steel after galvanizing to achieve specified tolerances.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL: The Steel fabricator shall provide certification of the following to the Testing Agency for their review:

A. Check steel plates and shapes for conformance to specifications.
B. Check High-strength threaded fasteners for conformance to the specifications.
C. Check filler metal for conformance to the specifications.
D. Determine chemical composition of all steel.
E. Determine mechanical properties, in accordance with ASTM A370, of the following materials:
1. Steel shapes.
2. Bars and plates.
3. Headed stud type shear connectors.
4. Anchor bolts.
5. High-strength threaded fasteners.
6. Filler metal for welding.

F. Qualification of shop bolting, welding, and stud welding and personnel:

G. Inspection of shop welds shall be in accordance with Section 6 of AWS Building Code and as follows:
1. Visual inspection of all shop welds in accordance with Article 605.
2. Ultrasonic testing in accordance with ASTM E164 of all penetration welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in accordance with the AISC Specifications for Structural Steel, and the Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

B. Selection of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures, as well as safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, are solely the Contractor's rights and

responsibilities. As such, any required construction engineering and/or design resulting from these selections is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1. Temporary supports, such as temporary guys, braces, falsework, cribbing or other elements required for the erection operation will be determined, furnished, and installed by the erector. These temporary supports shall be capable of securing the steel framing, or any partly assembled steel framing, against loads comparable in intensity to those for which the structure was designed, resulting from wind, seismic forces and erection operations.

2. The lifting and erection of pre-assembled elements such as trusses or pre-fabricated framing are considered special erection conditions. The selection of lift points, and erection techniques are the responsibility of the Contractor. Locate and provide sufficient lift points to prevent overstress and/or distortion of any components within the assembly. Provide temporary strong-backs, stiffeners and/or lifting devices as required.
3. Temporary supports of existing framing required to complete modifications and additions as shown in the drawings, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide shoring, braces, jacks, etc. as required to complete the work. Engineering and design of the temporary supports shall be performed by a professional engineer, engaged by the Contractor, and registered in the state of the project, with experience in the design of these elements.

C. Column Bases and Bearing Plates:
1. Attached column bases and bearing plates for beams and similar structural members shall be aligned with wedges and shims.
2. Loose column bases which are too heavy to be placed without a derrick or crane shall be set and wedged or shimmed or as noted on the structural drawings.

D. Erection Tolerances:
1. Individual pieces shall be erected so that deviation from plumb, level and alignment shall not exceed that specified in the AISC Code of Standard Practice, nor the following:
   a. The displacement of the centerline of columns adjacent to elevator shaft, from the established column line, shall be not more than 1 inch at any point.
   b. The displacement of the centerline of exterior columns, from the established column line, shall be not more than 1 inch toward, nor 2 inches away from the building line at any point.
2. Elements identified on the drawings as AESS are Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel. Erection of these elements shall comply with the Code of Standard Practice for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) including the more restrictive tolerances for erection and appearance and with criteria noted on the drawings.

E. Field Assembly:
1. Structural steel frames shall be accurately assembled to the lines and elevations indicated, within the specified erection tolerances.
2. The Various members forming parts of a complete frame or structure after being assembled shall be aligned and adjusted accurately before being fastened.
3. Fastening of splices of compression members shall be done after the abutting surfaces have been brought completely into contact.
4. Bearing surfaces and surfaces which will be in permanent contact shall be cleaned before the members are assembled.
5. Splices shall be permitted only where indicated.
6. Drift pins shall not be used to enlarge unfair holes in main material. Holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts shall be reamed. Burning and drifting may be used to align unfair holes in secondary members only upon approval of the Architect.
7. Erection bolts used in welded construction may be either tightened securely and left in place or removed and the holes filled with plug welds.
8. Perform bolting and welding operations as specified in 2.02 Fabrication.

F. Gas Cutting: Field correcting of fabrication by gas cutting shall not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing without prior approval of the Architect.

G. Grouting of Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Plates shall be set and anchored to the proper line and elevation. Metal wedges, shims, and/or setting nuts shall be used for leveling and plumbing the structural members, including plumbing of columns. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, and shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and rust. The addition of water and mixing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions. Grout shall be mixed by using a mortar mixer. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Placing shall be quick and continuous. Exposed

surfaces shall have smooth, dense finish.

H. Field Touch-up Painting: After erection of structural steel, touch-up field welds and abrasions in shop paint coating with same paint used for shop painting. Touch up welds in galvanized steel with a zinc rich paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL: Testing agency shall perform the following:

A. Check bracing.
B. Check location and set of anchor bolts and other inserts.
C. Prior to attaching steel, check adjustments to fit accuracies.
D. Qualification of field bolting, welding, and stud welding procedures and personnel.
E. Inspection of the erected structural framework for conformance with the requirements specified, including alignment, plumb, camber, etc.
F. Inspection of Field Welds shall be in accordance with Section 6 of the AWS Building Code as follows:
    1. Visual inspection of all welds in accordance with Article 605, of AWS.
    2. All column-to-base plate field welds shall be inspected by ultrasonic testing in accordance with ASTM E164.
    3. All welds that fail shall be re-welded and retested until they pass the test. The cost of the initial test and all further testing on welds that fail shall be borne by the Contractor. All initial weld tests that pass will be paid by the Owner.
    4. All full and partial penetration welds shall be tested by ultrasonic testing.
G. Inspection of high-strength bolted construction shall be in accordance with Section 9, AISC Specifications for Structural Joints, and as follows:
    1. Friction Connections
        a. All high-strength bolted connections shall be visually inspected.
        b. At least two bolts of every third connection between floor beams and girders shall be checked with a calibrated torque wrench for proper torque.
        c. At least two bolts of every connection between girders and columns shall be checked as above.
        d. All bolted connections that fail shall be corrected and all bolts in that connection tests that fail shall be paid by the Owner. The cost of retests on connections that fail shall be borne by the contractor.
    2. Bearing Connections
        a. All high-strength bolted connections shall be visually inspected to ensure that all plies of the connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
H. Field testing of welded stud shear connectors shall be in accordance with sections 4.29 and 4.30 of the AWS Structural Welding Code, and as follows:
    1. Visual inspection shall be made for all studs for proper number and quality of welds. Any studs that do not have a full 360 degree fillet weld shall be tested.
    2. In addition to defective studs visually observed, a prescribed pattern of selecting studs for testing shall be followed.
        a. Any member having more than 20 studs shall have at least two studs tested.
        b. Members having less than 20 studs shall be tested as a group. Select two studs randomly from each sample of 100 studs to be tested.
    3. Testing shall consist of bending the stud to an angle of 30 degrees from its original axis by striking the stud with a hammer.
    4. If failure occurs during testing, inspector shall test adjacent studs as required to determine extent of poor welding.
    5. Stud replacement or repair shall be in accordance with AWS Structural Welding Code sections 4.29 and 4.30.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Soffit framing.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal framing Installer, Metal Framing Engineer, exterior sheathing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects cold-formed metal framing.

C. Review methods and procedures related to cold-formed metal framing installation, including those contained in metal framing engineer's delegated design submittal.

D. Review design loads imposed on building structure.

1. Review and clearly identify locations of interior and corner wind load zones of building façade.
2. Review design wind speeds and resulting positive and negative loads imposed on metal framing and exterior sheathing at interior zones and corner zones of building façade.
3. Review securement of system components required to withstand design wind loads, including the following:
    a. Attachment of bottom track to floor structure, and type and spacing of fasteners.
    b. Attachment of top track to overhead structure, and type and spacing of fasteners.
    c. Attachment of studs to top and bottom tracks.
    d. Attachment of vertical deflection clips to overhead structure.
    e. Attachment of studs to vertical deflection clips.
    f. Review required minimum edge clearance from edge of slab, and size, spacing, and required penetration of fasteners.

E. Review size and location of exterior wall framing mockup.

F. Review requirements and understanding of Field Quality Control article.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
2. Shop Drawings:

a. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
b. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
c. Indicate exterior sheathing screw fastener spacing to be utilized at interior zones and corner zones of building façade, as required to ensure sheathing installation will withstand negative wind pressures imposed by design wind speeds.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Delegated-Design Submittal: Engineering calculations for cold-formed steel framing, signed and sealed by Metal Framing Engineer.

2. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

3. Welding certificates.

4. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
   a. Steel sheet.
   b. Expansion anchors.
   c. Power-actuated anchors.
   d. Mechanical fasteners.
   e. Vertical deflection clips.
   f. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

5. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

6. Field Quality Control:
   a. Photographic documentation of approved exterior wall framing mockup, in digital form. Include pan and close-up photos of the following:
      1) Attachment of bottom track to floor structure.
      2) Attachment of top track to overhead structure.
      3) Attachment of studs to bottom track and top track/clips.
      4) Attachment of vertical deflection clips to overhead structure.
      5) Attachment of studs to vertical deflection clips.
      6) Attachment of sheathing to studs.
   b. Pre-Inspection Notification: Submit written report that work has been reviewed for compliance by Contractor, Installer, and Metal Framing Engineer, and is ready for inspection by Testing Agency.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify quality standards for materials and execution, and to demonstrate compliance with structural performance criteria and delegated design submittals.

1. Unless otherwise requested by Owner or Architect, build mockup of typical exterior non-load-bearing wall, one structural bay wide by one story high, at an outside corner.
2. Include studs, top track, bottom track, sealer gasket, deflection clips and bridging.
3. Cover approximately 25 percent of wall framing with specified sheathing. Include sheathing at outside corner.
4. Mockup shall be reviewed by Metal Framing Engineer.
5. Mockup will be inspected by testing and inspection agency.
6. Provide photographic documentation of approved mockup.
7. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockup may become part of the completed Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.

B. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.

C. Marino\WARE.

D. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.

E. SCAFCO Corporation.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer (Metal Framing Engineer), as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, to design cold-formed steel framing, including fasteners and connections to building structure.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing members, connectors, and fasteners capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Framing Behind Brick or Stone Masonry Veneer: Horizontal deflection of L/600 of the wall height in feet.

b. Soffit Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/120 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
   a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2-inch (13 mm).

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.

2. Headers: AISI S212.

3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.03 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.04 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design and performance requirements, but not less than 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).

2. Flange Width: As required by design and performance requirements, but not less than 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

3. Stud Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design and performance requirements, but not less than 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).

2. Flange Width: As required by design and performance requirements, but not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Slip-Type Head Joints for Vertical Deflection: Provide one of the following:

1. Proprietary Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's proprietary head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; “Fast Top Clip”, 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm), used in conjunction with minimum 0.033 inch (0.8 mm) deep leg track.
      2) MarinoWARE; DEFLEX slide clips, used in conjunction with minimum 0.033 inch (0.8 mm) deep leg track.
      3) SCAFCO Corporation, Deflection Clips ESC or DESC.
      4) Steel Network, Inc. (The); VertiClip SL Series, or VertiTrack VTX Series (0.0677 inch (1.72 mm), used in conjunction with minimum 0.033 inch (0.8 mm) deep leg track).

2. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
   a. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
      1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
      2) Flange Width: As required by design.
   b. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
      1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
      2) Flange Width: As required by design.

3. Substitutions: None permitted.

2.05 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).

2. Flange Width: 1-5/8-inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.06 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

1. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness or as indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Hole reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.07 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and fastener penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation, in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.04 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

1. Bottom Tracks: Secure to concrete with expansion anchors or power-actuated anchors.
2. Outer Track of Double Deflection Top Tracks:
   a. Secure to concrete with expansion anchors only; power-actuated anchors will not be permitted.
   b. Secure to structural steel with power-actuated anchors.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
2. Decrease spacing between studs (or increase minimum base-metal thickness) where required to ensure cold-formed metal framing system installation will withstand positive and negative wind pressures imposed by design wind speeds, as indicated in Shop Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. At Contractor’s option, provide one of the following:
   a. Connect proprietary vertical deflection track/clips to studs and anchor to building structure in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
   b. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. At Contractor’s option, provide one of the following:
   a. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

b. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.05 SOFFIT INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter soffit track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install soffit framing bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install soffit framing over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

C. Space soffit framing not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Soffit Framing Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 16 inches (406 mm) on center.

D. Frame openings with built-up framing.

E. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each framing intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and framing-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable framing assembly.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Submit written report that work has been reviewed for compliance by Contractor, Installer, and Metal Framing Engineer, and is ready for inspection by Testing Agency.

C. The following items will be subject to testing and inspecting:

1. Field and shop welds.

2. Attachment of bottom track to floor structure, including the following:
   a. Spacing of fasteners.
   b. Edge clearance.
   c. Embedment / penetration of fasteners.

3. Attachment of top track to overhead structure, including the following:

a. Spacing of fasteners.
b. Edge clearance.
c. Embedment / penetration of fasteners.

4. Attachment of studs to bottom track and top track/clips.

5. Attachment of vertical deflection clips to overhead structure, including the following:
   a. Edge clearance.
   b. Embedment / penetration of fasteners.

6. Attachment of studs to vertical deflection clips.

7. Installation of bridging and bracing.

D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor, Architect, and Metal Framing Engineer.

E. Inspection Frequency:

1. Owner and Architect will select approximately 20 random locations, roughly 12 to 15 feet wide by one story high, to be inspected by Testing Agency. Testing Agency will inspect the following at each location:
   a. Top and Bottom Track:
      1) Each lineal foot of bottom track to structure.
      2) Each lineal foot of outer track (of double deflection track) to structure.
   b. Studs:
      1) Attachment of each stud to bottom track.
      2) Attachment of each stud to inner track of double deflection track.
      3) Attachment of each vertical deflection clip to structure.
      4) Attachment of each stud to vertical deflection clip.

2. If inspections reveal repeat deficiencies or a pattern of noncompliance with requirements, as determined by the Owner, Architect, and Testing Agency, work of this Section for the entire balance of the project will be inspected by the Testing Agency at the Contractor's expense.

F. Remove and replace work where inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements. Do not cover or conceal corrected work until it has been reinspected for compliance with requirements.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.07 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steel framing and supports for countertops.

B. Steel framing and supports for equipment.

C. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.

D. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

F. Shelf angles.

G. Metal ladders.

H. Metal bollards.

I. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

J. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For the following:
   a. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
   b. Fasteners.
   c. Shop primers.
   d. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
   e. Manufactured metal ladders.
   f. Metal bollards.
2. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
   a. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
   b. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
   c. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   d. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   e. Shelf angles.
   f. Metal ladders.
   g. Metal bollards.
   h. Loose steel lintels.
3. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer, within the State of the Project, responsible for their preparation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
2. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
3. Welding certificates.
4. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
5. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Design Calculations: Submit design calculations for the following:
   a. Ladders
   b. Countertop support framing.
   c. Partial height partitions.

B. Structural Performance of Ladders: Ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Supports for Countertops:

1. Dead load of counters.
2. Uniform Load: 50 pounds per linear foot of counter.
3. Concentrated Load Downward: 200 pounds at any point on the counter.
4. Limit deflection to L/360 between supports.

D. Support for Partial Height Partitions:

1. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
2. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Deflection of L/240.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.02 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

E. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum or stainless steel.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A ASTM A568/A568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563/A563M; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563/A563M, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563/A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

E. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).

F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563/A563M; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

G. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Rich Primer for Ferrous Metal: Organic zinc-rich primer, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products:
   a. Carbozinc 621; Carboline Company.
   b. Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670; PPG Industries, Inc.
   c. Series 90-97 - Tneme-Zinc; Tnemec Company, Inc.

B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Partial-Height Partition Supports: At Contractor's Option provide one of the following:

1. Fabricate supports for partial height partition supports from steel shapes of size required to limit the specified deflection with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces.
2. Manufactured minimum 14 gage steel tube and 3/8-inch thick steel base plate assembly, of height required to brace less than full-height, free-standing gypsum board partitions, with pre-punched holes for attachment or anchorage to concrete subfloor substrate.
   a. Acceptable Products:
      1) MidWall as manufactured by Steel Network MidWall
      2) NoFlex Corporation, Huntington Beach, CA.
      3) Pony Wall (PW) as manufactured by Clark Dietrick.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer, galvanize exterior components or where indicated on Drawings.

2.07 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls or where otherwise indicated.

D. Prime shelf angles located in interior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.08 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation.
      2) Ross Technology Corp.
      3) W.S. Molnar Company.
7. Source Limitations: Obtain nonslip surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
8. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
9. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
10. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners.
11. Prime interior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, unless noted otherwise.

C. Personal Fall Arrest System:

1. Cable Preformation's: Left, Regular Lay.
2. Cable Strand: 1 by 7.
3. Connected ID Equipped: Yes.
4. Install Type: Permanent.
5. Lifeline Material: Galvanized Steel Cable.
6. Overall Width: 3-inches.
7. Single Point Anchor Rating: 3600 lbs.
8. Standards/Approvals: ANSI Z359.16, OSHA 1910.29 and 1926.1053, RR-W-410.
9. Weight Capacity: 620 lbs. (281 kg).
10. Basis of Design Product: 3M BBI-SALA Lad-Saf Cable Vertical System.
11. Provide two (2) Harness: Basis of Design Product: DBI-Sala ExoFit NEX Construction Style Positioning/Climbing Harness.

2.09 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, steel plate with domed top.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Within Grade / Paving: Fabricate bollards to extend a minimum of 18-inches below grade / paving with four (4) 12-inch long pieces of #4 rebar welded to each side of pipe.

C. Galvanize and prime steel bollards.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls or where otherwise indicated.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in interior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

D. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6 /NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3 , "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
4. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

F. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions, operable partitions, overhead doors, and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with expansion anchors.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. On Existing Construction: Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete.

B. Within Grade / Paving: Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

C. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.05 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055133 – STEEL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel Ladders.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A14.3 - American National Standards for Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   2. A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
   3. A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   4. A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
   5. A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   6. A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars.
   7. A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
   8. A354 - Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs, and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners.
   9. A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
   10. A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
   11. A510 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Galvanized Steel.
   12. A780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
   13. A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   14. A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
   1. AMP 503 - Finishes for Stainless Steel.
   2. MBG 531 - Metal Bar Grating Manual.

E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) - Painting Manual.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Minimum Design Loads:
1. Pedestrian loading:
a. Uniform load of 100 PSF.
b. Concentrated load of 300 pounds.
c. Maximum deflection under loading: L/240.
2. Concentrated and uniform loads do not need to be applied simultaneously.
3. Perform design under direct supervision of Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Texas, with minimum 2 years documented experience in work of this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:
1. Shop Drawings: Show dimensions, metal thicknesses, finishes, joints, attachments, and relationship of work to adjacent construction.

B. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Certificate of Compliance from Professional Structural Engineer performing system design.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Minimum 5 years documented experience in work of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store steel above ground on platforms, skids, or other supports; separate with wooden separators.

B. Protect steel from corrosion.

C. Prevent damage to prime coat and galvanized coatings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Plate: ASTM A283.

C. Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A501.

E. Tube: ASTM A500.

F. Bars: ASTM A108.

2.2 MATERIALS - BAR GRATINGS

A. Deformed Steel Rod for Cross Bars: ASTM A615.

B. Platforms: Grip Strut Tread by McNichols Co.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Exposed Screws: Same material as metal being fastened; Phillips flat head, countersunk, unless noted otherwise.

B. Bolts: ASTM A307, hexagonal head type.

C. Primer Paint: SSPC Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.

D. Anchoring Cement: Two component epoxy type.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts, unobtrusively located, consistent with design of component except where specifically noted otherwise.

E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Conceal fastenings where possible.

G. Welding to conform to AWS [D1.1/D1.1M] [D1.2/D1.2M] [D1.6/D1.6M].
1. Use welds for permanent connections where possible. Grind exposed welds smooth.
2. Tack welds prohibited on exposed surfaces.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Exterior Ferrous Metal: Galvanized; ASTM A123/A123M, to 1.3 ounces per square foot.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install items in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install components plumb, level, and rigid.

C. Welding: AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind and fill exposed welds; finish smooth and flush.

D. Install sleeved components with anchoring cement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Clean and touch up damaged primer paint with same product as applied in shop.

B. Clean and touch up galvanized coatings at welded and abraded surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780, Annex A1.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. This Schedule includes principal items only; refer to Drawings for additional items not listed.

B. Ladders:
1. Side rails: Continuous steel flat bars, 1/2 x 2-1/2 inches, eased edges, spaced as dimensioned on drawings.
2. Rungs: Round steel bars, 3/4 inch diameter, knurled to ANSI A14.3, spaced 12 inches on center. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails and plug weld on outer rail face.
3. Support ladders at top, bottom, and at intermediate points spaced maximum 5'-0" on center with steel brackets, welded or bolted to supports.

END OF SECTION 05 5133

SECTION 05 52 13
STEEL PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 52 14 - Aluminum Pipe And Tube Railings for interior aluminum tube railings.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For the following:
   a. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
   b. Railing brackets.
   c. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
2. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
2. Welding certificates.
3. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
4. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

5. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.03 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 STEEL AND IRON

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.08 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.04 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.05 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 14
ALUMINUM PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum pipe and tube railings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 52 13 - Steel Pipe and Tube Railings for exterior steel tube railings.

B. Section 06 10 53 - Miscellaneous Carpentry for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For the following:
   a. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
   b. Railing brackets.
   c. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
2. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
   a. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
   b. Fittings and brackets.
   c. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
      1) Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.
4. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
3. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
   b. Braun, J. G., Company; The Wagner Companies.
   c. CraneVeyor Corp.
   d. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc. / KaneSterling.
   e. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
   f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. Tuttle Railing Systems.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.03 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.

D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B210/B210M, Alloy 6063-T832.

E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M), Alloy 6061-T6.

G. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

H. Perforated Metal: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, Alloy 6061-T6, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick, with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows.

2.05 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

1. is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. Perforated-Metal Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from perforated metal made from aluminum.

1. Edge panels with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick.

2. Orient perforated metal with pattern as indicated on Drawings.

Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.

2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).

3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.04 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.

3.05 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 75 01
DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Custom-formed decorative metal for applications indicated on Drawings.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes of deterioration.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

B. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.

1. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.
    a. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachment details.
    b. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
    c. Samples:
        1) For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
        2) For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Coordination Drawings: For decorative formed metal elements that house items specified in other Sections. Show dimensions of housed items, including locations of housing penetrations and attachments, and necessary clearances.
2. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
3. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for the following types of decorative formed metal:

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections exposed to view on finished units.

B. Aluminum Components: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M.

1. Tubes: Schedule 40 pipe.

2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

3. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.

4. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.

5. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

6. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M.

7. Sheet Thickness: As indictated on Drawings.

8. Welding Materials: Comply with AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Filler Metal and Electrodes: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded or brazed and as necessary for strength, corrosion resistance, and compatibility in fabricated items.

1. Use filler metals that will match the color of metal being joined and will not cause discoloration.

B. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting decorative formed metal items and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method.

2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

C. Nonstructural Anchors: For applications not indicated to comply with design loads, provide fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

D. Anchor Materials:

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Sealants, Interior: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834; of type and grade required to seal joints in decorative formed metal; and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble decorative formed metal items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of decorative formed metal items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

C. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) and support with concealed stiffeners.

D. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness equivalent to stretcher-leveled standard of flatness and sufficient strength for indicated use.

1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

E. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce decorative formed metal items as needed to attach and support other construction.

F. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, splice sleeves, fasteners, and accessories needed to install decorative formed metal items.

G. Where welding or brazing is indicated, weld or braze joints and seams continuously. Grind, fill, and dress to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces in which joints are not visible after finishing is completed.

1. Use welding and brazing procedures that will blend with and not cause discoloration of metal being joined.

2.04 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. High Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604; two coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer system.

1. Color: As selected by Architect.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Place insulation between framing behind panels. Insulation shall remove all of the air space.

B. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.

1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

C. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

D. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

E. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 53
MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

C. Wood furring and grounds.

D. Plywood backing panels.

E. In wall blocking for wall mounting equipment and accessories.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   a. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   b. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   c. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   a. Preservative-treated wood.
   b. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
   c. Metal framing anchors.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.02 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 mm) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 3 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.04 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.05 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667/F1667M.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.06 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16-inches (406 mm) o.c.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.02 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING AND NAILER, OR METAL STRAPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96-inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96-inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.

D. At Contractor’s option, provide metal backing plates or fire treated wood blocking to support loads imposed at wall-mounted and wall-hung items that require backing plates, include, without limitation, the following:

1. Louvered panel with plastic bins.
2. Toilet accessories.
3. Metal lockers.
4. Fire protection specialties.
5. Markerboards.
6. Tackboards.
7. Millwork.
8. Wood trim.
9. Medical equipment.
10. Metal cabinets.
11. Computer equipment wall mounting brackets.
12. Within walls of utility and storage rooms.
13. Medical equipment rails.

14. Wall protection.

E. Fire-treated wood blocking is required at the following locations:

1. Audio / Visual equipment.
2. Wall-mounted door stops.
3. Wall-mounted grab bars.
4. Upper wall casework units.
5. Wall-mounted handrails.
6. Wall-mounted ladders.

F. Where indicated or where wood blocking is not allowed by code, utilize galvanized sheet metal backing plates. Plating shall be long enough to span across a minimum of 3 studs, unless otherwise indicated, and may be one of the following:

1. Galvanized steel plate 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) thick minimum by4-inches (102-mm) wide.
2. 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) un-punched wide flange steel stud of 0.053 inch (1.34-mm) thick. Notch studs so that backing plate will be flush with exterior face of stud.

3.03 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level and at ceiling, with wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.

B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.04 PANEL PRODUCT INSTALLATION

A. Wood Structural Panels: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in above-referenced guide.

3.05 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Provide fire retardant-treated 3/4-inch (19-mm) thick plywood panels to each wall scheduled to receive electrical, telephone, communications, data, or similar equipment.

1. Do not install panels within 2 feet (610 mm) of the floor nor within 2 feet (610 mm) of a door frame.

B. Refer to Section 09 91 00 - Painting for field painting. Do not paint over at least one fire-retardant-treated label per panel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 43
GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gypsum wall sheathing.

B. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier and gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and gypsum sheathing.
2. Refer to Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing for additional information.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
2. Shop Drawings: Comply with provisions of Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
    a. Shop Drawings that are required by that Section, indicate exterior sheathing screw fastener spacing to be utilized at interior zones and corner zones of building façade, as required to ensure sheathing installation will withstand negative wind pressures imposed by design wind speeds.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Field quality-control reports, if required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, window, storefront, door frame and sill, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate crack and joint treatment and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier sheathing assembly.
    a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of sheathing before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications (If Required):

1. For testing agency provide inspections that are acceptable to Owner that periodically performs inspections to verify that material are installed correctly.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL (FRD) or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.02 GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Exterior Sheathing.
   c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP.
   d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
   e. Substitutions: None permitted.

2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

3. Permeance: Not less than 15 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

4. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm).

5. Mold Growth: 10, per ASTM D3273.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, provide one of the following:
   a. Bugle-head screws complying with ASTM C954.
2. Minimum Fastener Head Diameter: Not less than 0.42 inch (10.7 mm), unless larger diameter is required by sheathing manufacturer.

2.04 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sheathing Sealant: Refer to Section 07 27 26 - Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers. Sealant must be approved by Air-Barrier manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. ASTM C1280, unless closer spacing is required in order for sheathing to resist pressures imposed by design wind speeds.

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.02 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with bugle-head or wafer-head screws, with minimum head diameter of 0.42 inch (10.7 mm) , unless larger diameter is required by sheathing manufacturer.

2. Install panels with a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.

3. Install panels with a 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
   a. Decrease spacing between fasteners where required to ensure sheathing installation will withstand negative wind pressures imposed by design wind speeds, as indicated in Shop Drawings submitted under Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
   a. Decrease spacing between fasteners where required to ensure sheathing installation will withstand negative wind pressures imposed by design wind speeds, as indicated in Shop Drawings submitted under Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

3.03 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to “Air-Barrier” manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Apply sealant on joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling, unless directed otherwise by “Air-Barrier” manufacturer’s written instructions. Seal other penetrations and openings.
   a. Utilize primers and tapes as recommended by sealant manufacturer at corners and joints at adjacent substrates.

2. Taping of joints will not be accepted as an alternative or substitute for application of joint sealant.

3. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
   a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

4. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.

5. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

6. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6 inch- (150 mm-) wide, transition strip.

7. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
8. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. The following items will be subject to testing and inspecting:
1. Attachment of sheathing to studs and other supplemental support framing.
2. Type and size of fasteners.
3. Spacing of fasteners.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 16
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.

B. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

C. Coordination and preparation as required to accommodate countertops.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Coordination: Submit related shop drawings, specified in another Section simultaneously for approval.
    a. Countertops shops, showing all dimensions and indicating how countertops are to be mounted to cabinets.
2. Product Data: For each type of product.
3. Shop Drawings:
    a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
    b. Show large-scale details.
    c. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
    d. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
4. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Abet Laminati Inc.
   b. Formica Corporation.
   c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
   d. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
   e. Wilsonart.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Exposed Edging for Door and Drawer Fronts: Plastic laminate matching door and drawer front. Apply with hot adhesive.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels Provide continuous match for wood grain laminates on doors and drawers of same cabinet.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
   a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch (0.460-mm) minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
   c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Color: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.02 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.03 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Accuride International.
   b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
   c. CompX International, Inc.
   d. GRASS GmbH.
   e. Häfele GmbH & Co.
   f. Hettich America L.P.
   g. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Provide hinges as follows (based on maximum 24-inch wide doors):
   a. 2 Hinges: For doors up to 35 inches high.
   b. 3 Hinges: For doors 36 to 62 inches high.
   c. 4 Hinges: For doors 63 to 78 inches high.
   d. 5 Hinges: For doors 79 to 94 inches high.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): Not permitted.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, stainless steel, satin finish, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

1. Aluminum and brass wire pulls are not permitted.
2. Knob pulls are not permitted.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

F. Mortised Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: 5-mm hole steel, nickel-plated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Hafele; 282.11.707
   b. Knape & Vogt; 332.

H. Shelf Brackets and Standards, for closet and utility shelving:

1. Vertical slotted shelf standards, BHMA A156.9, B04102

2. Shelf brackets for slotted standards, BHMA A156.9, B04112.

I. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
   a. Type: Full extension.
   b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.

4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.

7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121, provide cabinet doors as indicated on Drawings.

1. All cabinets in single room to be keyed alike, except for teacher cabinets which are to be keyed seperately.

K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041, provide at cabinet drawers as indicated on Drawings.

1. All cabinets in single room to be keyed alike, except for teacher cabinets which are to be keyed seperately.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: Provide 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch diameter self-adhesive neoprene disks.

1. Color: Clear.

M. Wire Manager: J-shape wire manager; 2 feet; factory installed with double-sided tape or screwed.

1. Acceptable Product: WM2A by Doug Mockett and Co., Inc.
   a. Color: Walnut Brown.

N. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Black.

O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 18
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUCES

A. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   a. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
   b. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
3. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.
4. Samples for Verification: As follows:
   a. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) in size.
   b. Fabrication Sample: For each type and profile of countertop required, provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
2. Product Certificates: For the following:
   a. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
   b. High-pressure decorative laminate.
   c. Chemical-resistant, high-pressure decorative laminate.
   d. Adhesives.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Regional Materials: Wood products shall be manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Abet Laminati Inc.
   b. Formica Corporation.
   c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
   d. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
   e. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

f. Wilsonart.

E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Color: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

F. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

G. Core Material: Plywood made with exterior glue or MDF made with exterior glue.

H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

1. ***Retain subparagraph below if built-up edges are required. Revise thickness to suit Project.***

2. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.02 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Recycled Content of MDF and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than percent.

2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 140-MR30, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

2. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).

3. Color: Black.

B. Countertop Support Brackets: Steel, 18 by 24 inches, minimum 1,000 lb. load limit.

1. Basis of Design: A & M Hardware, Inc.; Work Station Brackets.

2. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied primer. Refer to Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting for finish coat.

3. Paint to match wall finish or countertop material.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain added urea formaldehyde.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement or contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

C. Installation Adhesive:

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2. ***Subparagraph below applies to LEED v4.***

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm)variation from a straight, level plane.

2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.

3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 61 16
SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid surface material countertops.

B. Solid surface material backsplashes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Coordination: Submit related shop drawings, specified in another Section simultaneously for approval.
   a. Cabinet shops, showing all dimensions and indicating how countertops are to be mounted to cabinets.
2. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
3. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
   a. Show locations and details of joints.
   b. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
4. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   a. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings or as directed by Architect.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Affinity Surfaces; a brand of Domain Industries, Inc.
   b. Avonite Surfaces.
   c. Corian, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
   d. Formica Corporation.
   e. LG Chemical, Ltd.
   f. Meganite Inc.
   g. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
   h. Swan Corporation (The).
   i. Transolid Div of Trumbull Industries.
   j. Wilsonart LLC.

B. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.02 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.

2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.

C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.

2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
   a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
   b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
   c. Provide 3/4-inch (20-mm) full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch (10 mm) into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.03 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

A. Fabrication: Fabricate items in one piece with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: Doug Mockett and Company as follows:

1. EDP3 Flip-Top Series 2-1/2 inch Grommet.

2. RG Rectangular Grommet.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Countertop Support Brackets: Flush Mount, minimum 400 lb. load limit.

1. Basis of Design: Rakks Corporation; EH-1212FM.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied primer. Refer to Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting for finish coat.
3. Paint to match wall finish or solid surface material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 64 36
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Paneling.

B. Trim and accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accesories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.02 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Crane Composites, Inc.
    b. Glasteel.
    c. Marlite.
    d. Newcourt, Inc.
    e. Nudo Products, Inc.
    f. Parkland Plastics, Inc.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch (2.3 mm).
4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
   1. Color: Match panels.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing or acid-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
   1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Install trim accessories with adhesive.

D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.

E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

F. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide necessary protection to ensure reinforced panels will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or replace all damaged or soiled units. If patching is noticeable after work is completed, replace entire item.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.

B. Fiberglass and Rock Mineral-wool blanket.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
2. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X Designation; ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi (104-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

2.02 GLASS OR MINERAL WOOL BLANKET

A. Fiberglass Blanket (Batt), Unfaced Designation; ASTM C665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Sustainable Insulation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation; EcoBatt with ECOSE Technology.
    d. Owens Corning; Pink Next Gen Unfaced Insulation.

2.03 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. AGM Industries, Inc.
    b. Gemco.
2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Gemco.
2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. AGM Industries, Inc.
    b. Gemco.

D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 2 inches (50 mm) between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Gemco.

E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. AGM Industries, Inc.
   b. Gemco.

F. Hexagonal Wire Mesh Support for Insulation: Woven-Wire Lath, complying with ASTM C1032, fabricated into 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) hexagonal-shaped mesh with minimum 0.0510-inch-(1.3-mm-) diameter, galvanized steel wire.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

E. Rock Mineral Wool Board or Glass-Fiber Insulation or Low-Expansion Detailing Foam Insulation: Fill gaps and voids between heads, jambs, and sills and their rough openings, at the following openings in exterior walls:

1. Doors.
2. Windows.
3. Entrances and storefront.
4. Louvers.
5. Through-wall penetrations.
6. Provided minimum of 2 1/2-inches board insulation between vertical studs of headers:

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber or Mineral Wool Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 19
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (43 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BASF Corporation.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation.
   c. Henry Company.
   d. Icynene-Lapolla.
   e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Medium-build air barriers, vapor permeable.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

C. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Schedule conference, two weeks prior to start of air barrier installation. Attendees shall include Contractor, certified installer, and air barrier manufacturer’s representative. Optional attendees Owner’s representative and Architect.
2. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
   a. Medium-build air barriers, vapor permeable.
2. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
   a. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
   b. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
   c. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier coating; including but not limited to the following:
      1) Foundation and walls, including penetrations, ties and anchors.
      2) Walls, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, louvers or doors.
      3) Different wall assemblies, and fixed openings within those assemblies.
      4) Wall and roof connections and penetrations.

5) Floors over unconditioned space.
6) Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
7) Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
8) All other leakage pathways in the building envelope.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
3. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
4. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by the manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as indicated on Drawings, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
   a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
   b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
   c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage, weather, excessive temperatures, freezing or extreme heat, and construction operations. Remove damaged material from site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.

B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

C. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Manufacturer's shall warrant system including the primary air barrier and installed accessories, sealants and sheet materials to be free from defects in material and workmanship and agreeing to replace defective materials and components.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance:

1. Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration.
2. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

1. Assembly shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air and vapor seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.
    a. Assembly shall be capable of withstanding combined positive and negative design wind, fan and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement and shall transfer the load to the structure.
    b. Assembly shall not displace adjacent materials under full load.
    c. Assembly shall be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent assemblies, allowing for the relative movement of assemblies due to thermal and moisture variations and creep, and anticipated seismic movement.

C. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E2178.

D. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.

E. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. (110 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4541.

F. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

G. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.03 MEDIUM-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. Medium-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 16 to 34 mils (0.41 to 0.86 mm) over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barrithane VP.
2. DuPont Tyvek Fluid Applied WB.
3. Hohmann & Barnard; Enviro-Barrier VP.
4. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LMP.
5. Sto Corp.; Gold Coat.
6. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.

B. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 5 perms (290 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, Desiccant Method.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer (If required by air barrier Manufacturer): Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet (If required by air barrier Manufacturer): ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch (0.64 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless steel fasteners.

D. Joint Reinforcing Strip (If required by air barrier Manufacturer): Air-barrier manufacturer's standard joint reinforcing material(s) or sealants.

E. Substrate-Patching Material: Substrate fillers for preparation of cracks and overdriven fasteners, as recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

F. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

G. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant (If approved by air barrier Manufacturer): One-or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

H. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- (1.3- to 1.6-mm-) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with aluminum termination bars and stainless-steel fasteners.

I. Joint Sealant: Single or multi-component, moisture curing, low-modulus, high-movement polyether / silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates and other materials, recommended by air barrier manufacturer for application indicated.

1. Comply with ASTM C920 and other requirements for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant, including those referencing ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessory materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless the manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on the same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless the manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on the same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve the required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. Medium-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, Medium-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements not less than 34 mils (0.86 mm), applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.

3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to the substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) of installed air barrier or part thereof.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction, that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 52 00 – MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of existing roof system and designated roofing related sheet metal.

B. Installation of rigid foam roof insulation over prepared metal decks.

C. Installation of cover board over rigid foam roof insulation.

D. Installation of new mop-on and torched applied SBS modified bitumen roof system with reflective cap sheet.

E. Related membrane and penetration flashing.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FM 4470 – Approval Standard for Class I Roof Cover

B. ASTM C177 – Test for Thermal Conductivity of Materials

C. ASTM C1289-02 Type II, Class I, Grade 2 – Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation

D. ASTM D41 – Asphalt Primer

E. ASTM D312 – Asphalt for Use in Constructing Built-up Roof Coverings

F. ASTM E84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

G. ASTM E108 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

H. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2001

I. FM 1-29 – FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet

J. FM DS1-28 – Design Wind Loads, Factory Mutual Research Corporation

K. FM 4450 – Approval Standard for Class I Insulated Steel Decks

L. U.L. 1256 – Standard for Fire Test of Roof Deck Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's roofing and base flashing specifications, including list of materials proposed for use, and manufacturer's data sheets for other products. Product data submittal to include at a minimum, roofing membrane, flashing membrane assembly, adhesives, primers, sealants, component, fasteners and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Manufacturer's standard pre-printed details or the reproduction of architect's details will not be acceptable Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate complete project specific installation details of roofing and flashing, including flashing details, penetration details and accessories.

3. Include complete flashing detail for each flashing condition. Indicate flashing detail locations on roof plan.
4. Indicate complete installation details of tapered insulation, including identification of each insulation block, sequence of installation, layout, roof slopes, thicknesses, crickets and saddles.
5. Submit proposed fastening patterns for the field, perimeter and corners of each individual roof area in accordance with FM Global Data Sheet 1-29.

D. Samples: Submit 8 x 11 in. sample of roof membrane cap sheet with specified color.

E. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Warranty: Submit specimen copy of roofing contractor and roofing manufacturer's roofing warranty with Product Data submittal, including evidence of application for warranty.
2. Manufacturer's Reports:
   a. Concurrent with Shop Drawing submittal; submit roof manufacturer's review of Contract Documents, acceptance of applicator and warranty conditions.
   b. At completion of project, submit manufacturer's field quality reports of field inspections, including copy of manufacturer's final inspection punch list.
3. Certification:
   a. If roof insulation and cover board is not manufactured by the roofing manufacturer, submit roof manufacturer’s certification that insulation furnished is acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and is eligible for roof manufacturer’s system warranty.

F. Progress Schedule/Phasing Plan:
1. Submit a complete progress schedule and phasing plan indicating complete sequence of removal and replacement of roofing for each area and phase of work.
2. Include roof plan with layout of phasing, indicating amount of roof area included in each day's work.
3. Indicate dates for beginning and completing each activity.
4. Identify other related work affected by roofing work.

G. Materials Storage: Submit manufacturer’s written materials storage requirements for review.

H. Contract Closeout Submittals:
1. Maintenance Data: Compile and submit maintenance instructions in accordance with Division 1. Include complete manufacturer's instructions for periodic inspection and maintenance of roofing system, including precautions and warnings to prevent damage and deterioration to roofing system.

I. Warranties: Contractor to provide professionally framed copies of the contractor and roofing manufacturer’s warranties mounting such at the roof access point as designated by Owner.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator:
1. Roofing sub-contractor shall have the highest level of certification issued by the roofing system manufacturer prior to bidding of the Construction Contract and shall provide said letter stating such in along with the roofing related submittals.
2. This documentation shall demonstrate the roofing sub-contractor's experience for a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and type within the last 4 years.

3. The Owner reserves the right to reject any proposed roofing sub-contractor, based on the roofing sub-contractor's past performance on Dallas ISD projects. The General Contractor (Contractor), having the ultimate control of Project quality, shall ensure that the proposed roofing sub-contractor meets the Owner's experience criteria and has a positive performance record with the Owner. Should the Owner reject the proposed roofing sub-contractor, the Contractor will not receive an adjustment in the Contract Sum when procuring a roofing sub-contractor acceptable to the Owner's requirements.
4. Roofing sub-contractor shall maintain a permanent office within a reasonable distance of project site to satisfy Owner that projects can be properly serviced during warranty phase.
5. Roofing sub-contractor to submit asphalt fume control plans for equipment and proposed loading and heating procedures to limit ground level asphalt fumes for mop-on applications.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Class A fire hazard classification from a recognized independent testing laboratory.

C. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Prior to the commencement of roofing related work, conduct a roofing related pre-installation conference at the project site.
2. Attendance: Architect, Contractor, project superintendent, roof foreman and roof manufacturer's technical representative.
3. Agenda:
   a. Methods of removing existing roofing and debris and controls required preventing damage to building.
   b. Maintaining water tightness of building during reroofing, including night seal procedures and temporary covering of deck openings.
   c. Review of previously approved submittals.
   d. Quality control.
   e. Roofing details and procedures.
   f. Critical work sequencing.
   g. Contractor’s proposed materials storage and set up locations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers or packages with labels intact and legible, including required fire resistance classification labels.

B. Store rolled goods on end on clean raised platforms with weather protective covering when stored outdoors. The manufacturer’s factory applied plastic wrap will not serve in, and of itself, as a weather protective covering. Manufacturer’s factory applied plastic wrap shall be removed if required to prevent condensation from forming in the respective stored materials. Adhere to manufacturer’s written jobsite storage requirements.

C. Provide continuous protection of materials against wetting and absorption; remove wet materials from project site. All insulation must be stored on dunnage and covered. Insulation left exposed, resting directly on the ground or roof must be immediately removed from the site. Manufacturer’s factory applied plastic wrap shall not be considered weather protection. All insulation must be tarped when not in use.

D. Materials stored on roof levels for immediate use shall be:
1. Distributed to prevent concentrated loads that would impose excessive strain on deck or structural members.

2. Positively secured to prevent displacement by excessive wind forces.
3. Stored in a manner that is acceptable to roofing manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Examine existing buildings and existing roofing to determine existing physical conditions that affect removal of existing roofing and installation of new roofing.

B. Environmental Requirements:
1. Apply roofing in dry weather.
2. Do not remove existing roofing and flashing in inclement weather or when a 25% or higher percentage of rain is forecasted by the local national weather service for the period of time that is planned for the installation of roofing on a given day.
3. Do not apply roofing when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
4. Ensure roof deck is structurally sound and sufficiently rigid to support the live and dead load requirements of the construction traffic.

C. Protection:
1. Provide special protection or avoid heavy traffic on completed work when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F.
2. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roofing materials.

D. Emergency Equipment: Maintain on-site equipment necessary to apply emergency temporary edge seal in the event of sudden storms or inclement weather.

E. Restrictions:
1. Comply with requirements of Division 1 on work restrictions of site.
2. The use of tobacco products on project site is prohibited.

1.7 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Do not remove more existing roofing in one day than can be replaced with new roof membrane in the same day.

B. For each day's work, install complete roof system including flashings, penetrations and other materials required for a complete, watertight installation.

C. Coordinate removal and replacement of roofing with work of separate contractors installing work related to roof installation.

1.8 WARRANTIES:

A. Applicator: Furnish a 5-year warranty against leaks and defects in materials and workmanship.
1. Include repairs required to maintain roof and base flashing in a watertight condition and the repair of roofing deficiencies such as blisters even if such has not created a path for moisture entry into the roof system components and subject facility.
2. Make repairs at no expense to Owner.
3. Make repairs in accordance with roofing manufacturer’s requirements with such roofing manufacturer inspecting such repairs and providing a letter certifying that all repairs have been properly performed with approved materials leaving all warranties in full effect.

B. Roof Manufacturer: Furnish a 20-year NDL total roof system warranty against leaks and defects in materials and workmanship.
   1. Include agreement to maintain roof and base flashing in a watertight condition for period of warranty. Warranty coverage to include:
      a. Base ply materials, fasteners and adhesives.
      b. Roof membrane components and adhesives.
      c. All accessory products required for installation of membrane roofing system, including surface mastics, coatings, stripping plies, primers, and tapered edge and cant strips.
      d. Roof insulation.
      e. Warranty shall not exclude coverage as a result of winds less than 55 m.p.h.
      f. Make repairs at no expense to Owner.
      g. Monetary liability of warranty shall not be limited.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified for roofing is an SBS modified bitumen sheet roof system manufactured by Johns Manville and is listed as a standard of quality.

B. Other SBS systems by Siplast, and Soprema are listed as acceptable substitutions. These acceptable substitution roof systems shall include modifications and other accessories required by roof system manufacturer to provide same performance and warranty as specified.

C. Products furnished for roofing system shall be products of a single manufacturer.

D. Component products listed for roofing system are product names of Johns Manville, unless otherwise specified.

E. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's recommendations for component roofing system materials not listed in this specification.

Note: No "cold" application will be acceptable. No "aluminum" clad base flashings are acceptable. Also note: A 4hour fire watch will be required.

2.2 ROOFING SYSTEM - OVER INSULATION

A. Qualities: Mop-on and torch applied multi-ply SBS modified bitumen roofing, consisting of an unsurfaced SBS sheet and reflective mineral surfaced SBS cap sheet, applied over cover board.

B. Roofing System Performance Requirements:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for exposed roofing: 78, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E 1980.
      a. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
   2. External Fire Exposure Classification: ASTM E108 Class A, UL or Warnock Hersey listed.
   3. Wind Resistance Classification: Factory Mutual I-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.

C. Source: Specification 2FID by Johns Manville consisting of base sheet, one layer of DynaBase and one layer of DynaFlex FR CR G is basis of design.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING MEMBRANES

A. Flashing: 2 ply system with reflective surfaced SBS cap sheet applied over a base sheet.
   1. Base Ply: Unsurfaced base ply sheet. Product: DynaWeld 180 by Johns Manville.
   2. Top Sheet: DynaWeld 180 FR CR G by Johns Manville.

B. Penetration Flashing:
   1. Liquid Applied Flashing: A liquid and fabric reinforced flashing system created with a stitchbonded polyester scrim and a two-component, moisture cured, elastomeric, liquid applied flashing material, consisting of an asphalt extended urethane base material and an activator. Product: PermaFlash System
   2. Product: PermaFlash System by Johns Manville.

C. Joint Sealants: Refer to Section 07 92 00.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION:

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by modified bitumen roofing manufacturer.

B. Rigid Foam Roof Insulation:
   1. Qualities: Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers:
      a. Thicknesses: As indicted on Drawings.
      b. Size: 48 in. x 48 in. maximum.
      c. R Value: LTTR Method.
      d. UL Rating: Class A.
      e. Complies with Factory Mutual 4450 or U.L. 1256 for use directly over metal roof deck without separate thermal barrier.
   2. Standards:
      a. Overall Product: ASTM 1289-02, Type II, Class I, Grade 3
      b. Fire Hazard: ASTM E84.
      c. Thermal Conductance: ASTM C177.

C. Tapered Rigid Foam Roof Insulation:
   1. Qualities: Same as rigid foam roof insulation board.
      a. Taper: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Minimum Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Standards: Same as rigid foam roof insulation board.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION COVER BOARD

A. Coverboard:
   1. Qualities: Primed, fiberglass faced gypsum coverboard. No cellulose content.
      a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
      b. Size: Nominal 4 x 4 ft.
      c. Source: Georgia Pacific: DensDeck Prime.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS:

A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41.

B. Asphalt Bitumen: ASTM D312, Type IV.

C. Cold-Applied Flashing Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's asphalt-based, two-component, asbestos-free, trowel-grade, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with flashing applications. Product: MBR Flashing Cement by Johns Manville.

D. Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type II; asbestos free; Bestile Industrial Roof Cement by Johns Manville.

E. Fasteners - General:
1. Nails: Non-ferrous, cement-coated, or galvanized fasteners approved by roofing manufacturer.
2. For fastening of base sheets for systems installed over lightweight insulating concrete decks or gypsum decks: Self-Clinching Nails: Nail-Tite MK III by ES Products, Inc. or other similar fasteners as manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer.
3. Other: As approved by manufacturer and suitable for application.

F. Fasteners – Roof Insulation:
1. Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions set forth in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate as supplied or approved by roof manufacturer in writing.

G. Roof Drain Flashing: 4 lb. sheet lead, 30 x 30 in.

H Roof Walkway: DynaTred by Johns Manville

I. Fiber Cants and Tapered Edge Strips: Asphalt impregnated preformed fiberboard or preformed perlite fiberboard.

J. Metal Termination Bar: 1/8 x one inch aluminum bar pre-drilled or punched for fasteners at 6 in. o.c.

K. Synthetic Chips: Synthetic chips to match the factory applied reflective surfacing of the finish ply cap sheet.

L. Low-Rise Foam Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended, low rise, bead applied adhesive, formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate which may contain asphalt pitch residue.

M. Base-Sheet: ASTM D 4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface. Product: Ventsulation Felt by Johns Manville.

N. Liquid Applied Roofing: Roofing system manufacturer’s standard resin system.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work penetrating roof deck has been completed.

B. Examine surfaces for defects, rough spots, ridges, depressions, foreign material, moisture and unevenness.

C. Confirm that roof openings and deck penetrations are located so as to allow for them to be properly flashed, that roof drains are installed at the designated elevations and

secured in place and that blocking, curbs and wood nailers are properly installed. Proceed only when conditions are acceptable to manufacturer.

D. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Removing Existing Roofing:
1. Completely remove existing roofing, insulation and built-up base flashings down to roof deck and flashing substrates. Roof contains coal tar pitch. At locations where composite structural deck are present, remove portions of system as indicated and specified in by Structural documents. Where deck is poured gypsum over form board over bulb tees on bar joists, remove to bar joists as specified and indicated in Structural documents.
2. Do not stockpile debris on roof surface. Promptly remove debris each day. Use cranes to transfer debris from roof surface to dumpsters or trucks.
3. Do not haul debris over existing roof membrane.

B. Patch, renovate or repair existing lightweight concrete deck as required to provide a substrate acceptable to manufacturer for installation of roof system in accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 56 50 – Minor Roof Renovation Work.

C. Priming: Prime metal, concrete and masonry surfaces with asphalt primer.

D. Cleaning:
1. Verify that debris has been completely removed.
2. Clean roof deck immediately prior to roofing application.
3. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and piping.

3.3 APPLICATION – ROOF INSULATION OVER LEVEL LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECKS – MECHANICALLY SECURED AND ADHERED:

A. General:
1. Install insulation with longitudinal joints, continuous straight lines with end joints staggered at 24 inches minimum.
2. Neatly cut and fit insulation around penetrations and at roof perimeters. Any gaps in insulation exceeding 1/4 inch in width shall be filled with insulation.
3. Install no more insulation at one time than can be roofed on the same day. Any insulation left exposed at the end of the workday, or which is exposed to water, shall be removed and discarded with no exceptions.
4. Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day's work and remove such upon resumption of work.
5. Verify that lightweight concrete substrate is visibly dry, free of moisture and approved by manufacturer for installation of insulation.

B. Mechanically Attached and Adhered:
1. Inspect and repair existing lightweight concrete as required to provide a smooth, sound substrate to secure the new roof assembly to. Refer to Section 07 56 50, Minor Roof Renovation Work for repair of lightweight concrete.
2. Mechanically attach a Base Sheet to the lightweight concrete using approved fastening patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10.
3. Fully adhere first layer of rigid foam insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field,

perimeters and corners for each roof area over mechanically attached base sheet in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10.

4. Fully adhere second layer of rigid foam insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over base layer of insulation in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below.
5. Fully adhere scheduled tapered insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over rigid insulation as scheduled in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below. All tapered insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings. Insulation starting thickness is 1/2 inch and shall provide R-30 insulating value at the lowest points of the roof.
6. Fully adhere scheduled tapered insulation for crickets with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over rigid insulation as scheduled in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below. All tapered insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Coverboard:
1. Fully adhere coverboard with low-rise foam adhesive using patterns as required by manufacturer to achieve required uplift resistance, offset 12 inches in relation to the layer below.

3.4 APPLICATION – ROOF INSULATION OVER SLOPED METAL DECK – MECHANICALLY ATTACH AND ADHERED:

A. General:
1. Install insulation with longitudinal joints, continuous straight lines with end joints staggered at 24 inches minimum.
2. Neatly cut and fit insulation around penetrations and at roof perimeters. Any gaps in insulation exceeding 1/4 inch in width shall be filled with insulation.
3. Install no more insulation at one time than can be roofed on the same day. Any insulation left exposed at the end of the workday, or which is exposed to water, shall be removed and discarded with no exceptions.
4. Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day's work and remove such upon resumption of work.
5. Verify that metal deck is dry, free of moisture and approved by manufacturer for installation of insulation.

B. Mechanically Attached and Adhered:
1. Inspect metal deck to provide a smooth, sound substrate to secure the new roof assembly to.
2. Mechanically attach bottom layer of rigid foam insulation in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and to comply with ASCE 7 for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area.
3. Fully adhere second layer of rigid foam insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below.

4. Fully adhere scheduled tapered insulation for crickets with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over rigid insulation as scheduled in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below. All tapered insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Gypsum Cover Board:
1. Fully adhere gypsum cover board with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Coverboard shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below.

3.3 APPLICATION – ROOF INSULATION OVER PRIMED LEVEL STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DECKS – ADHERED:

A. General:
1. Install insulation with longitudinal joints, continuous straight lines with end joints staggered at 24 inches minimum.
2. Neatly cut and fit insulation around penetrations and at roof perimeters. Any gaps in insulation exceeding 1/4 inch in width shall be filled with insulation.
3. Install no more insulation at one time than can be roofed on the same day. Any insulation left exposed at the end of the workday, or which is exposed to water, shall be removed and discarded with no exceptions.
4. Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day's work and remove such upon resumption of work.
5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry, free of moisture and approved by manufacturer for installation of insulation.

B. Mechanically Attached and Adhered:
1. Inspect and repair existing concrete deck as required to provide a smooth, sound substrate to secure the new roof assembly to. Refer to Structural Engineer's specifications and drawings for repair of structural concrete.
2. Prime structural concrete deck as required by the roofing manufacturer.
3. Fully adhere first layer of rigid foam insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over structural concrete deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10.
4. Fully adhere second layer of rigid foam insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over base layer of insulation in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below.
5. Fully adhere scheduled tapered insulation with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field, perimeters and corners for each roof area over rigid insulation as scheduled in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below. All tapered insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings. Insulation starting thickness is 1/2 inch and shall provide R-30 insulating value at the lowest points of the roof.
6. Fully adhere scheduled tapered insulation for crickets with low-rise foam adhesive with bead spacing in accordance with the approved adhesive patterns for the field,

perimeters and corners for each roof area over rigid insulation as scheduled in accordance with roofing manufacturer's requirements and ASCE 7-10. Each layer shall be staggered 12 inches in relation to the layer below. All tapered insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Coverboard:
1. Fully adhere coverboard with low-rise foam adhesive using patterns as required by manufacturer to achieve required uplift resistance, offset 12 inches in relation to the layer below.

3.6 TORCH APPLICATION OF SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING

A. General:
1. Membrane application: Apply roofing in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and as detailed and specified herein.
2. Aesthetic considerations: An aesthetically pleasing overall appearance of the finished roof system will be required prior to the work being accepted. Numerous patches and other repairs that will be sight exposed after the installation of the roof system has been completed will not be acceptable.

B. Roofing Membrane – Torch Application of Base Ply:
1. Install in accordance with roofing manufacturer's specifications, and as specified below.
2. Lay sheets at right angles to slope of deck.
4. Torch apply unsurfaced base sheet to substrate lapping sides a minimum of 3 inches and ends a minimum of 6 inches. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 ft. Prohibit traffic of all types from ply sheets until asphalt has cooled to 50 degrees below EVT. Ensure 1/4 inch of bleed-out.
5. Prior to the installation of the cap sheet, inspect the roof with the owner, contractor, roofing contractor, roofing manufacturer and owner's third-party consultant. Address all deficiencies in base sheet application prior to the installation of the cap sheet.

C. Roofing Membrane – Torch Applied Application of Cap Sheet:
1. Install in accordance with roofing manufacturer's specification, and as specified below.
2. Phased construction of roofing membrane is strictly prohibited, unless specifically approved by roofing manufacturer.
3. Lay sheets at right angles to slope of deck.
4. Heat weld cap sheet over unsurfaced ply membrane, lapping sides a minimum of 3 inches and ends a minimum of 6 inches. Stagger laps between plies a minimum of 12 inches. Heat weld in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Avoid asphalt seepage greater than 1/2 inch at seams. Check lap seams using edge of a hot trowel. Correct defects.
6. Granule Embedment: Broadcast approved granules into asphalt seepage during installation of cap sheet while bitumen is still hot.
7. Complete application of roofing system without pockets, blisters, wrinkles or fish mouths.
8. Complete installation of roofing system up to line of termination of day's work. Install temporary water cut-offs of asphalt or plastic cement and fiberglass felts at end of each day's work. Remove upon resumption of work.
9. Ponding Water: Areas which pond water in excess of the roofing system manufacturer's definition of acceptable standing or ponding water, shall be corrected by adding additional layers of modified bitumen base ply or by adding a

coating to the mineral surfaced cap sheet in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions in order to eliminate any conditions that will result in a warranty exclusion. The installation of an additional 10,000 s.f. of base ply is to be included in the Base Bid with the actual cost for installed base ply being adjusted on the basis of unit pricing.

D. Base Flashing:
   1. Torch apply 2 ply system consisting of unsurfaced ply sheet and mineral surfaced cap sheet in accordance with requirements of roofing system manufacturer, with each ply sheet extending full height of flashing. Maximum width of flashing sheets is 39 inches with selvedge edge.
   2. Mechanically attach leading/top edge of flashings with continuous termination bars with fasteners installed at 6 inches on center. Cover top of flashing membrane and termination bar with manufacturer’s 3-course flashing.
   3. Install where roofing system abuts vertical surfaces and at curbs.
   4. Extend base flashing up rise walls and parapet walls as indicated, with such flashings being extended onto the field of the roof in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. The base ply and the cap sheet are to be torch applied. Ensure field membrane is fully degranulated prior to installing base flashing.

E. Liquid Applied Penetration Flashing:
   1. Install penetration flashings at scheduled penetrations as detailed in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
   2. Prepare metal surfaces by sandblasting to bare metal or as otherwise required by roofing manufacturer. Prime all metal surfaces with manufacturer's recommended primers.
   3. Install liquid flashing in a layered application with scrim cloth reinforcing.

F. Plumbing Vent Flashing and Overflow Drainpipes:
   1. Install resin penetration flashings at plumbing vent and overflow drain penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's directions, similar to Johns Manville Detail No. PMF-6.
   2. Prepare steel surfaces as required by roofing manufacturer. Prime all metal with manufacturers’ recommended primers.
   3. Install resin flashing in a layered application with scrim cloth reinforcing.

G. Roof Drains:
   1. Raise Roof drains as required to accommodate the additional insulation thickness. Do not sump roof drains in excess of 1/2” into minimum insulation thickness as required to provide specified R-Value.
   2. Extend roof membrane into roof drain and flash with lead flashing and membrane in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
   3. Securely tighten clamping rings and securely install strainers. Replace damaged, missing or plastic roof drain strainers with painted cast iron strainers properly sized for each subject roof drain.

H. Roof Walkways: Adhere an additional ply of modified bitumen cap sheet over the surface of the finished modified bitumen cap sheet in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. Install walkways around three sides of all roof hatches, below doors providing access to roof areas, on each side of roof access ladders installed to provide access from one roof area to another and around all rooftop equipment requiring periodic maintenance. Provide one inch gaps between walkways at a maximum of 6 ft. on center or as otherwise approved.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
   1. Attend pre-installation conference.
   2. During installation provide one on-site inspection for each 10,000 s.f. of roofing by qualified technical representative employed by roofing manufacturer with such inspections being evenly spaced during the base ply and cap sheet installation.
   3. Upon completion of installation of the base ply, provide weekly inspections by a technical representative of roofing manufacturer to confirm that base ply has been installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Issue roofing manufacturer's interim inspection document noting any deficiencies that need to be addressed prior to the cap sheet being installed.
   4. Upon completion of roof system installation, provide a final inspection by a technical representative of roofing manufacturer to confirm that roofing system has been installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Issue the roofing manufacturer's final completion checklist to Architect and Owner for review.

B. Provide one copy of the roofing manufacturer's Final Inspection Report to Owner, Architect and Owner's third-party consultant within 2 working days from the date of the Final Inspection having been completed.

C. Contractor shall have copies of their roof warranty and the roofing manufacturer's warranty professionally mounted and framed installed near the main access point to the roof as designated by Owner.

D. Ponding Water: Prior to the installation of the roofing system cap sheet, additional plies of the modified bitumen base sheet shall be applied to address any areas that will pond water in excess of the 48 hour manufacturer's requirements or by adding a coating to the mineral surfaced cap sheet in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions in order eliminate any conditions that will result in a warranty exclusion. This shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to monitor ponding and record readings every 2 hours or when conditions change. Contractor will have records available for review by owner.

E. Following is a list of the DISD's Habitual Punch List items as they relate to this project:
   1. All roof system base flashings shall be a minimum of 12 inches, or as indicated, above adjacent finish roof elevation. The height of all roof curbs should take this requirement into consideration.

   2. Provision of soldered corners on counter flashings installed at roof curbs. Installation of properly sized roof curbs.

   3. Provision of soldered joints on all thru wall scuppers. Continuous sealant installed on scupper escutcheon plates.

   4. Installation of properly sized pipe supports for all roof level piping at 8 ft. o.c. maximum in linear direction and within 2 ft. of each change in direction. Provide pipe supports with rollers for all piping 1.25 inches or greater in diameter. All pipe supports are to be installed over an additional ply of modified bitumen cap sheet as protection pas.

   5. Provision of non-damaging pads for all equipment installed directly on roof.

   6. Provision of temporary roof protection by trades performing work over roof system. Limit storage of materials on roof.

7. Roof system base flashings shall not have aluminum cladding.

8. No penetrations thru base flashings unless resin flashings for such are approved by roofing manufacturer.

9. Installation of resin flashings in lieu of pitch pans or metal penetration dams at piping and conduit penetrations. All piping and conduit penetrations must be hard pipe or conduit and shall be properly anchored to deck.

10. Refrigerant line penetrations. Membrane to be peeled at refrigerant line penetration to determine flashing and sealed.

11. Avoid damage to roof from cutting oils, refrigerant oils, soldering, etc.

12. Provision of overflow provisions in conductor heads.

13. Provision of thru-wall flashings with weeps at all masonry rise walls that occur above roofing.

14. Provision of minimum 12-inch-high roof system base flashings below windows that occur above roofing.

15. Overflow drains shall have their inlet elevations set at 2 inches above the inlet elevation for the primary roof drains.

16. Ponding water 48 hours after rain is unacceptable.

17. New and replaced roof drain strainers to be metal not plastic.

18. Verify all roof drains and overflow drains, thru wall scuppers and downspouts are open and in functioning order.

19. All gas legs should have 1 inch clearance from finish roof elevation.

20. Turn in all lead flashings at plumbing stocks a minimum of 1 inch.

21. Precast concrete splash blocks are required at locations where a given roof area discharges storm water onto a roof system.

22. All condensing units are to be installed on pre-manufactured roof curbs with sheet metal curb caps.

23. Where required sumps are to be provided at all roof drains.

24. Roof penetrations shall not occur within 18 inches of any roof system base flashings.

25. Gutter expansion joints should be every 50ft. maximum or as otherwise required.

26. Roof to roof ladder supports must not penetrate copings. Any supports occurring in the roof system base flashings must be flashed with resin flashings.

27. Clamping rings at drains must be properly secured.

28. All fastener spacing should be 8 in. o.c. maximum.

29. No stepping thru wall flashings and base flashings – be consistent.

30. Provide isolation at support clamps for where dissimilar metals occur.

31. All roof level gas piping shall be primed and painted.

32. Rise wall base flashings must not cover weep holes installed above thru wall flashings.

33. Three course flashing and term bar anchored at 6 in. o.c. to be installed at all base flashings.

34. At all cap sheet installations, a maximum of one patch per membrane roll shall be considered acceptable.

3.8 CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. Clean up debris, excess materials and equipment and remove from site.

B. Remove drippage or spills of coatings, sealant, mastic or primers from finish surfaces.

C. Patch misaligned or inadequately lapped seams, inadequately adhered areas, punctures or other damage to membrane with a patch of membrane sheet that extends at least 6 inches in each direction from deficiency.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Provide special protection and avoid heavy traffic on completed work. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

B. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roofing materials.

C. Ensure no cutting or threading of any pipe occurs on the roof at any time. Protect the roof membrane with welding blankets when any soldering or welding is occurring.

END OF SECTION 07 52 00

SECTION 07 56 50 – MINOR ROOF RENOVATION WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Required minor renovation for reroofing work.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. ARMA/NRCA/SPRI Repair Manual for Low-Slope Roof Systems, latest edition.

B. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot Dip Process.

C. ASTM D4586 - Fibrated Asphalt Roof Cement.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each product in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.04 COORDINATION:

A. Sequence renovation with work sequence of reroofing work.

B. Coordinate with reroofing work so that no more existing items are removed in one day than can be replaced along with new roofing work in same day.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Wood Nailers and Blocking:
   1. No. 2 or better Southern Yellow Pine.
   2. Fire-retardant treated with Osmose Flame Proof LHC, bearing UL Label FR-S.

B. Plywood Sheathing: Fir or Southern Yellow Pine plywood, C-C plugged, EXT-APA Grade, fire-retardant treated with Osmose Flame Proof or Koppers NCX, bearing UL Label FR-S. Thickness as scheduled.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Screws: Hot-dip galvanized wood screws.
   2. Nails: Non-ferrous, cement-coated, or hot-dip galvanized nails. Use finish nails for attaching wood trim and wood-fiber cement board.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Stainless steel or galvanized screws with lead expansion anchor, Rawlplug by The Rawlplug Co.

D. Water: Clean and potable, free of organic matter.

E. Metal Paint:
   1. Galvanized Metal Primer: PPG Galvanized Steel Primer, No. 6-209.
   2. Ferrous Metal Primer: PPG Speedhide Inhibitive Red Primer, No. 6-208.
   3. Exterior Metal Paint: PPG Alkyd Gloss Enamel, Interior-Exterior, 6 Series. Color as selected.

F. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, gauge as scheduled.

G. Steel Plate: Flat plate, rolled from ASTM A36 steel, Grade A, galvanized. thickness as indicated.

H. Metal Deck: 22 gauge minimum, profile as required to nest into existing.

I. Lightweight Insulating Concrete: Install lightweight insulating concrete as specified in Section 03 52 16 and to match existing.

J. Coated Foam Roofing: Repair coated foam roofing as specified in Section 07 57 00 and to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION:

A. Verify that required barricades and other protective measures are in place.

3.02 MINOR RENOVATION WORK:

A. New wood nailers and curbs:
   1. Clean and prepare existing surfaces to receive wood nailers.
   2. Install wood nailers as indicated.
   3. Install wood nailers continuously without gaps and plumb, level and true with joints flush. Securely fasten to structure with fasteners suited for specific installation. Use of powder-actuated fasteners is prohibited.

B. Plywood Sheathing:
   1. Install plywood sheathing where shown utilizing fasteners suited for specific installation.

C. Equipment Removal and Reinstallation to Accommodate New Roof System: Refer to notes on plans.

D. Metal Painting - existing designated surfaces; new metal surfaces:
   1. Remove loose, chipped or cracked paint.
   2. Completely remove existing paint over rusted metal areas. Completely remove rust down to bare metal.
   3. Lightly sand existing paint surfaces.
   4. Prime bare metal areas with appropriate primer.
   5. Apply 2 coats of exterior metal paint, 4.0 mils (wet film) per coat.
   6. Spray application not permitted.

E. Raising Piping and Conduit: Refer to notes on plans.

F. Roof Drain Renovation and Cleaning (For existing roof drains to remain):
   1. Reuse existing roof drain body at existing roof drains. Verify that flow line elevation is correct. Reset as necessary to achieve proper flow line elevation.
   2. Replace broken, cracked, damaged or missing clamp rings, overflow rings and strainer domes. New strainer domes shall be painted cast iron.
   3. Replace bolts with new stainless steel bolts.
   4. Examine existing drains and downspouts for debris or clogging.
   5. Remove debris and flush with water and ensure that drains flow freely.

G. Replacement Roof Drains:

1. Remove existing concrete around roof drains to be replaced and remove existing roof drain body. Install new cast iron roof drain body with cast iron roof drain strainer and install 3000 psi concrete around drain.

3.03 PATCHING ABANDONED DECK PENETRATIONS:

A. Patch abandoned deck penetrations where existing equipment and penetrations have been removed.
   1. Set 14 ga. sheet metal cover plate over small openings 12 x 12 in. size or smaller. Set in full bed of plastic cement.
   2. Cover larger openings in concrete decks (over 12 x 12 in. size up to 18 x 18 in. size) with 10 ga. sheet steel cover plate. Fasten to existing deck with expansion fasteners. Set in full bed of plastic cement.
   3. Cover large openings in concrete decks with 1/4-inch steel plate fastened to structure with expansion fasteners. On inside face of opening, install 18 ga. sheet steel cover plate, fastened to existing concrete with expansion fasteners. Fill space between inner and outer plates with fire safing insulation.

B. Completely cover openings in existing decks resulting from abandonment of penetration item regardless of size or shape of opening.

C. Complete patching of penetrations prior to application of roof membrane.

3.04 METAL ROOF DECK RENOVATION:

A. Examine metal roof decking for rust and deterioration.
   1. Clean all rusted areas of decking that have surface rust and coat metal roof decking with a rust-inhibitive paint coating.
   2. Remove areas of metal roof decking that are severely rusted, damaged or deteriorated beyond use.

B. Replace removed areas with new metal deck to match existing.
   1. Place metal deck units on supporting steel and adjust to final position, with ends bearing minimum 3 inches and side laps bearing 1 flute minimum.
   2. Place all metal deck units before permanently fastening.
   3. Align cells over entire length of run. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.
   4. Secure metal deck units to supports with minimum No. 12 TEK screws in 36/3 fastener pattern.
   5. Lock side laps between adjacent units at maximum intervals of 2'-0" o.c. between supports using No. 10 TEK screw fasteners (minimum 2 fasteners between each support).

C. Include in the Contract Amount 5,000 square feet for metal deck renovation (coating of metal roof decking with a rust-inhibitive paint coating). Variations in quantities between the scheduled allowance and that amount actually used will be adjusted by Change Order on Unit Price basis.

D. Include in the Contract Amount 1,000 square feet for removal and replacement of metal roof decking. Variations in quantities between the scheduled allowance and that amount actually replaced will be adjusted by Change Order on Unit Price basis.

E. Patch minor voids and damages in existing metal deck from removal of existing penetrations. (Patching minor damage and patching abandoned penetrations are to be included in the Base Bid, not in the replacement allowance above.)

3.04 LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE:

A. Examine lightweight insulating concrete for deterioration.
   1. Remove all lightweight insulating concrete that has lost structural integrity and replace with new lightweight insulating concrete according to Section 03 52 16.

B. Include in the Contract Amount 1,000 square feet for removal and replacement of lightweight insulating concrete. Variations in quantities between the scheduled allowance and that amount actually replaced will be adjusted by Change Order on Unit Price basis.

C. Batch minor voids in existing lightweight insulating concrete after the removal of abandoned roof penetrations or equipment. (Patching minor damage and patching abandoned penetrations are to be included in the Base Bid, not in the replacement allowance above.)

END OF SECTION 07 56 50

SECTION 07 60 00 – SHEET METAL WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop or field-formed sheet metal work for moisture protection

B. Reglets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 1998.

B. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2000.

C. ASTM B 32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2000.

D. FS FF-S-325 - Shield Expansion; Nail, Expansion; and Nail, Drive-Screw.

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.

1.06 WARRANTY:

A. Provide Owner a written warranty which shall warrant sheet metal work to be free of leaks and defects in materials and workmanship for 5 years after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating. Furnish ARMCO Zincgrip Paintgrip at items indicated to be field painted. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings. Zincgrip to be painted where visible.

B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating, color as selected. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
   1. Nails: Flathead, wire, barbed, slating type.
   2. Screws: Self-tapping sheet metal type.
   3. Rivets: Type and size as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
   4. Concrete Fasteners: Round-head stainless steel screw and neoprene washer with lead expansion anchor, FS FF-S-325, Group IV, Type 2. Powers Rawl Screw Type Nailins.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc chromate alkyd.

D. Sealant: Type silicone sealant specified in Section 07 90 05.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 3 inches wide, interlocking with sheet.

C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

D. Make angle bends and folds for interlocking metal with full regard for expansion and contraction to avoid buckling or fullness in metal after installation.

E. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

F. Form material with scheduled or specified seams. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

G. Solder shop formed metal joints in galvanized steel fabrications. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean. Weather seal joints.

H. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch-long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

I. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS:

A. Flashings, Counter flashings and Misc: Galv. sheet steel as scheduled, formed in minimum 10 ft. lengths where possible detailed as indicated.

B. Metal Edge: Prefinished galvanized sheet metal, similar to SMACNA Figure 2-5.

C. Overflow Parapet Scuppers: Prefinished sheet steel face trim and 24 ga. galv. sheet steel throat (ZincGrip PaintGrip), SMACNA Figure 1-30A and 130B, joints of flashing flange and throat fully soldered.

D. Area Divider Curb Cover: 24 ga. galv. sheet steel, formed in 10 ft. lengths, with lapped joints.

E. Continuous Cleats: Minimum 1-1/4-inch continuous strips, same material and thickness as adjacent sheet metal item, except where heavier gauge is noted on detail drawings.

F. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Gauge and material as indicated on drawings formed in 10-foot maximum lengths where possible. Fabricated as indicated, similar to SMACNA Figure 5-1, 5-3 (near roof edges) and 5-6B.

G. Gutters and Downspouts: Gauge, profile and material as indicated on drawings. Provide gutter expansion joints where indicated as detailed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

C. Verify that substrates are smooth and clean to extent needed for sheet metal work.

D. Do not start sheet metal work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation. Install at exposed edges of metal cap flashings, and where shown or required, nailed at 4 inches o.c.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.

B. Install fabricated sheet metal items in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, except as otherwise detailed.

C. Insert flashings into receivers to form tight fit.

D. Secure flashings in place using fasteners as indicated.

E. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

F. Seal prefinished metal joints watertight using sealant specified in Section 07 92 00.

G. Solder metal joints in galvanized steel items for full metal surface contact. After soldering, wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FABRICATED ITEMS:

A. Flashings, Counter Flashings:
   1. Extend flanges into reglets or receivers and securely fasten.
   2. Where nailing is required, nail at 6 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap counter flashing 4 inches over base flashing, lap ends of sheets 3 inches.

B. Area Divider Curb Flashings:
   1. Install over membrane base flashing or rubberized underlayment.
   2. Secure flanges with neoprene washered screws through slotted holes at 24 inches o.c., similar to SMACNA Figure 3-1.
   3. Join sheets with lapped and soldered joints.
   4. Form corners and connections watertight, seamed and soldered.

C. Expansion Joint Curb Cover and Flashings:
   1. Install 45 mil EPDM sling with sealed and overlapped joints and fibrous batt insulation as detailed.
   2. Install metal cover as detailed.
   3. Secure with fasteners and neoprene washers at 12 inches on center.
   4. Slope top to drain.
   5. Furnish pre-fabricated corners at all changes in plane or direction in accordance with SMACNA requirements.

D. Hung Gutters:
   1. Prefinished sheet steel formed in minimum 10 ft. lengths. Lap joints one inch and rivet and seal.
   2. Provide outlet thimble to fit downspouts or roof drain leaders complete with downspout strainer.
   3. Provide butt type expansion joints at 50 ft. o.c. maximum per SMACNA requirements and as detailed.

E. Downspouts: Prefinished sheet steel, upper sections telescoped into lower sections 1-1/2 inch and riveted and sealed.
   1. Fabricate downspouts with elbows discharging onto splash pans or splash blocks.

3.05 CLEANING:

A. Remove flux and residual acid immediately by neutralizing with baking soda and washing with clean water. Leave work clean and free of stains, scrap, and debris.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 07 62 10
FLEXIBLE FLASHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible concealed flashing used within wall assemblies to protect and shed incidental water to the exterior.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate flashing layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate flashing installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1. Review flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
2. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of flashing, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Samples: For each type of flexible flashing and accessory required.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store flashing materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store flashing materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect flashing from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of flashing installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.02 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer if needed.

1. Products:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
   b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
   c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
   d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
   e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

2.03 THRU-WALL FLASHING

A. Self-Adhesive thru-wall flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 40 mils.

1. Products:
   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
   b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
   c. Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
   d. Henry; Blueskin TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete flashing installation and as recommended by manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flexible flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture, otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

1. Install as indicated on Drawings and per Manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Locations:

1. At all exterior windows /storefront, louvers and door openings or other penetrations.
2. As indicated on Drawings for miscellaneous flashings and penetrations.

D. Opening Flashings: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.03 THRU-WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install as indicated on Drawings and per Manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Self-Adhering Thru-Wall Flashing: Install self-adhering thru-wall flashing sheet flashing wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of flashing manufacturer for installation. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover flashing with subsequent construction within 14 days.

C. Location:

1. Thru-Wall Flashing: As indicated on drawings, or at all masonry cavity wall conditions requiring
2. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Replace flashing that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7100 – ROOF SPECIALITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured copings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2005.

B. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 - Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems, American National Standards Institute/Single-ply Roofing Institute.

C. FM DS 1-49 - Perimeter Flashing; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

D. (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition, 2012.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 3300.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit one appropriately sized sample of each coping profile. Submit verification sample of pre-finished metal color.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual details, FM DS 1-49 and ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide Owner a written warranty which shall warrant metal coping system to be free of leaks and defects in materials and workmanship for 5 years after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide finish warranty for 20 years against defects in finish including fading, chipping and chalking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Copings:
1. Viridian Systems; Product Permasnap Coping: www.wph.com.
2. MM Systems Corp; Product Snap-Lock Coping: www.mmsystemscorp.com.
3. Construction Specialties; Product Snap-Lock Coping.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Copings: Formed 24-gauge prefinished galvanized steel, custom shaped as indicated, including special supports spaced at 60 inches on center. Include cover plates to conceal and weather seal joints and attachment flanges. Copings tested to meet requirements of ANSI/SPRI ES-1
   1. Internal Splice Plates: Concealed with matching finish to maintain outside face continuity.
   2. Coping Finish: Fluoropolymer coating (High Performance).
   3. Color: To match existing.

B. Contractor's Option: Shop fabricated copings may be substituted for manufactured copings providing that independent testing of fabricated copings is performed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, refer to Section 07 6000.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Cleats: Formed anchor cleat with integral drainable gutter, 20 ga. galvanized steel.

B. Sealant: Type silicone sealant as specified in Section 07 5900.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, FM DS 1-49 and ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

B. Install work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.

C. Securely fasten copings with concealed fasteners, anchors and cleats.
   1. Cleats: Secure with fasteners spaced at 12-inch centers maximum.
   2. Copings: Secure at exterior face to continuous cleat and at interior face with neoprene gasketed fasteners at 12-inch centers maximum through slotted holes.
   3. Double fasteners (decrease spacing by 1/2) at corners in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-.

D. Install copings plumb and level, and in true alignment.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00 – ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Molded pipe supports.

B. Prefabricated roof curbs.

C. Precast concrete splash blocks.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D4586 - Fibrated Asphalt Roof Cement.

B. FS FF-S-325 - Shield Expansion; Nail, Expansion; and Nail, Drive-Screw.

C. FS TT-C-494A - Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent Type, Acid Resistant.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheets, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate following.
   1. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Indicate inside and outside dimensions of curbs, height of curbs (at high side and at low side), weights of units being supported, gauge of metal selected to support scheduled load, location and size of fasteners and correlation to adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE/DUCT SUPPORTS:

A. Type 1:
   1. Qualities: Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 4” Height X 6” Width X 9.6” Length (Over all Height 8” or 12”). 14 gage galvanized steel Channel Strut designed to support conduit and condensate pipes above roof. Two ½” electro zinc plated all thread rod risers.
   2. Source: Mifab CE10-8.

B. Type 2:
   1. Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 6” Length of X 9.6”. Roller width – 3”, 4’ or 6” with total height 6” or 7”.
   2. Source: Mifab CR10-4.

C. Type 3:
   1. Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 4” Height X 6” Width X 9.6” Length (Over all Height 8” or 12”). 12 gage galvanized steel telescoping crossbeams and hot-roiled, zinc plated carbon steel vari-angle brackets.
   2. Source: Mifab DSA10.

D. Type 4:
   1. PSE-Custom/PS – model by PHP designed to support hydronic, refrigerant, steam or gas pipes at most any specified height above the roof surface. The frame supports the pipe from above using hanger.

E. Support Spacing subject to local codes and authorities but will not exceed 8 feet on center and within 2 feet each side of any change in direction.

F. Bracing required when using base with swivel, when pipe exceeds 24 inches above roof, or when thermal expansion of pipe is great.

G. Materials:
   1. Bases are high density polypropylene with UV inhibitors and antioxidants conforming to the following:
      a. Color: Black color as molded
      b. Moisture Content: negligible
      c. Shrinking/Swelling due to moisture: Negligible
      d. Resistant to oil, gasoline, antifreeze, battery acid and sulfuric acid
      e. Do not use bases that are made of pressed rubber, steel, stainless steel, recycled tires or carbonated plastics.
      f. Base Dimensions:
         1) 18-inches wide by 18-inches long by 3-inches tall(18x18).

   2. Steel frame: Steel, 12ga 1-5/8" or 1-7/8" strut galvanized per ASTM A123 or 14ga 13/16" strut galvanized per ASTM A653 for PP10 and SS8.

   3. Hanger Type:
      a. Conforms to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69
      b. Material: Carbon steel(Standard); 304 SS available
      c. Clevis Hanger: Used for all insulated and uninsulated lines
      d. Roller Hanger: Used for uninsulated lines
      e. Finish: HDG

2.02 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURB:

A. Qualities: Prefabricated insulated curb for mechanical equipment support fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, 18 ga. minimum, welded construction designed to support weight of unit being supported. Provide with preservative treated wood nailer.
   1. Fabricate curbs to compensate for roof slope at location of each curb unit.
   2. Fabricate curbs with minimum 24-inch height above roof deck, unless otherwise detailed.
   3. Fabricate curbs to width and length of unit being supported, less 1-1/2 in. overall to allow for membrane flashing installation.

B. Source:
   1. Model CRC-3 by Custom Curb, Inc.
   2. Model TC-3 by ThyCurb.

2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS:

A. Qualities: Reinforced precast concrete splash blocks, fabricated from minimum 2500 psi concrete, smooth finish, with drainage channel cast in top surface.
   1. Size: Minimum 18 x 36 inch unless otherwise scheduled.

B. Source: Custom or standard commodity.

2.04 PIPE PENETRATION HOUSING:

A. Basis of Design Product: The Vault by Roof Penetration Housings. When installed on storm shelters, housings must be storm rated.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Alta Products.

2. Construction:
   a) 0.080 inch thick aluminum housing and curb
   b) UV protected powder coated finish (2 mil thick)
   c) Stainless Steel. V.P. fasteners
   d) Gasketed lid to housing and housing to curb connection joints to ensure compliance to ICC 2015 Air Permeance Levels
   e) Standard Color: Beige – To meet an initial SRI of 85 (White available for SRI 100)
   f) Seismic Available upon request. Seismic calculations, conditions to be furnished to RPH by engineer
   g) Constructed to withstand wind to 225+ MPH, third party tested.
3. Style & Sizes TWO MODELS AW SERIES AND THE AWI SERIES
   a) Series AW Vault – All Aluminum Construction, Zero Plastic, Wind rated to +225 mph and pre-insulated (R-2 for Condensate) V.P./S.S. Fasteners meets ICC 2015 Energy Code for Air Permeance Levels. The curb is not insulated.
      1) Mini-Tower Vault: Model: AW-121022 L- 12” W- 10” H-22”.
      2) Small Vault: Model: AW-161010 L- 16 ½” W- 9 ¾” H- 10”
      3) Medium Vault: Model: AW-201412 L- 20 ½” W- 14 ½” H – 12”
      4) Mega Vault: Model: AW-343424 L – 34” W – 34” H – 24”
   b) Series AWI – Same as AW Series w/Pre-Insulated curb, 6” Thick, R-40 Factor, to meet ICC – 2015 Energy Code. (The AWI model allows the A/E to comply with new Building Envelope Requirements to ensure that the complete envelope is insulated to Energy Code Regulations for every area in the country with one insulated curb.)
      1) Small Vault: Model: AWI-161010 L – 16 ½” W – 9 ¾” H – 10”
      2) Medium Vault: Model: AWI-201412 L – 20 ½” W – 14 ½” H – 12”
      3) Mega Vault: Model: AWI-343424 L – 34” W – 34” H – 24”

B. Assembled Roof Penetration Housings (For use in non-storm rated locations):
   1. Housing: Roof Products, Inc.; Model RPPC-90, 90-degree pipe chase.
      a) Finish: Galvanized.
   2. Exit Seal: Alta Products, LLC; Sigrist Exit Seal, Regular and X-Long as required.
      a) Size: As required for penetrating item.

2.08 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Concrete and Masonry Fasteners: Round-head stainless steel screw and neoprene washer with lead expansion anchor, FS FF-S-325, Group IV, Type 2, Powers Rawl Screw Type Nailins.

B. Nails: Stainless steel material, flathead, wire, barbed, slating, type. For washers use lead or neoprene.

C. Flashing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I; asbestos free.

D. Asphaltic Coating Compound: FS TT-C-494A, Type II.

D. Downspout Nozzle: J.R. Smith Mfg.; Threaded Downspout Nozzle model 1770.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are smooth and clean to extent needed for roof accessories work.

B. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.
   2. Coat contact surfaces of dissimilar metals with asphalt coating compound or zinc chromate paint.
   3. Install curbs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Pipe/Duct Supports:
   1. Install Pipe Support - Type 1 under single small piping and conduit, other than gas piping.
   2. Install Pipe Support - Type 2 under gas piping and piping and conduit 2 to 4 inch in diameter.
   3. Install scheduled pipe supports at 8 ft. o.c. and within 2 ft. of each change of direction.
   4. Secure pipe and conduit loosely in pipe support using metal strap fastened with two 1/2 in. No. 10 screws and provide pipe sleeves to prevent contact with dissimilar metals.
   5. Install Duct Supports – Type 3 at ductwork at 4’-0” on center in linear direction and within 2’-0” of each in change of direction.

C. Prefabricated Roof Curbs:
   1. Install prefabricated roof curb where shown
   2. Set level and square on roof deck; securely fasten curb flanges to roof deck with appropriate fasteners for type of deck material. Seal bolt heads with flashing cement.

D. Splash Blocks:
   1. Install splash blocks at downspouts discharging on lower roofs and on grounds. Set splash blocks on roof on a layer of roof walkway pad. Set splash blocks on grounds on full bearing of soil and adjust to slope away from building.

E. Pipe Penetration Housing:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions
   2. Curb & Unit installed by Roofing Contractor
   3. Protect products unit project is complete.

F. Downspout Nozzle:
   1. Install in accordance Division 22 00 00 requirements and plumbing drawings.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Leave work clean and free of stains, scrap, and debris.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

B. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

C. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Include the following participants:
    a. Contractor.
    b. Architect.
    c. Installers.
    d. 3rd party inspectors.
    e. Firestopping manufacturer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

2. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    a. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.

2. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. For systems that utilize a pre-formed firestop device, Installer shall be trained directly from manufacturer.

2. For systems that require sealants, putties, or sprays a firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, “Approval of Firestop Contractors”, or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its “Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements” is required.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer’s products per specified requirements. A supplier’s willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
   a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
      3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.02 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. RectorSeal.
   d. Specified Technologies, Inc.
   e. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 determined by ASTM G21.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.

2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Sleeves.

2.03 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 680-P/M Cast-in Firestop Device by Hilti.
   b. CFS-DID Firestop Drop-In Device by Hilti.
   c. CFS-CID P/M Cast-in Firestop Device for Larger Pipes by Hilti.
   d. CFS-CID MD P/M Cast in Devices for Metal Decks by Hilti.

B. Firestop Sealants: Single-component formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   b. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant by Hilti.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 643 N and CP 644 Firestop Collar by Hilti.
   b. CFS-CC Firestop Cable Collar by Hilti.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CFS-COS Firestop Composite Sheet by Hilti.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CFS-D Firestop Putty Disc, CP 617 Putty Pad, CP 618 Putty Stick, and CP 619 T Putty Roll by Hilti, Inc.
   b. TREMstop Putty Pads by Tremco TREMstop Firestopping.
   c. SpecSeal Series SSP Firestop Putty by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 648 Firestop Wrap Strip, by Hilti, Inc.
   b. TREMstop Super Strips by Tremco TREMstop Firestopping.
   c. SpecSeal Series RED2 or BLU2 Wrap Strip by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 637 Firestop Mortar by Hilti, Inc.
   b. TREMstop Fire Mortar by Tremco TREMstop Firestopping.
   c. SpecSeal Series SSM Firestop Mortar by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

H. Blocks: Intumescent flexible block. Non-curing, reusable solution for medium to large openings. No compression required.

1. Acceptable Product:
   a. CFS-BL Firestop Block by Hilti, Inc.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

1. Acceptable Product:
   a. Flamesafe Pillow by Rectorseal.
   b. SpecSeal Series SSB Firestop Pillows by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions and Spray mastic formulation for use with a power sprayer. For use in top-of-wall joints, curtain wall/edge of slab, expansion joints.

2. Acceptable Products:
   a. CFS-S SIL SL (self-leveling), CFS-S SIL GG (gun grade), and CFS-SP SIL (spray mastic) by Hilti, Inc.
   b. TREMstop Fyre-Sil (self-leveling/gun grade) by Tremco TREMstop Firestopping.
   c. SpecSeal SIL300 Silicone Firestop Sealant or SIL300 SL Self-Leveling Silicone Firestop Sealant by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

K. Firestop Sleeve Device: Factory assembled sleeves formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material designed to handle 0 to 100 percent visual cable fill.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP653 Speed Sleeve by Hilti.
   b. EZ-PATH™ Fire Rated Pathway by Specified Technologies Inc. (STI).

L. Polyurethane Firestop Foam: Two component polyurethane foam created through chemical reaction of polyol, water and polyisocyanate, plus flame retardants and other additives (all included in the polyol component). Foam cures within one minute at room temperature to produce non-shrinking smoketight firestopping system and does not require additional firestop coating.

1. Acceptable Product: CP620 Fire Foam by Hilti.

2.04 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words similar to "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.07 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

1. Equivalent approved systems by the following are acceptable:
    a. Intertek Group-listed systems designs in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
    b. FM Global-approved systems designs listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."

B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/FA 0000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Silicone sealant.
    c. Acrylic sealant.
    d. Intumescent putty.
    e. Mortar.
    f. Preformed intumescent blocks/plugs.
    g. Pillows/Bags

C. Firestop Systems for pipes, plastic or metal, conduit in vertical runs, installed through firestop devices. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with FA 1000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Firestop Device:
    a. Cast-in Firestop Devices.
    b. Drop-In Devices.

D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/FA 1000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Silicone sealant.
    c. Acrylic sealant.
    d. Intumescent putty.
    e. Mortar.
    f. Polyurethane firestop foam.

E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 2000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Intumescent putty.
   c. Intumescent wrap strips.
   d. Firestop device.
   e. Firestop sleeve device.
   f. Latex sealant.

F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 3000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Latex Sealant
   c. Pillows/bags
   d. Intumescent putty.
   e. Silicone foam.

G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 4000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Latex Sealant
   c. Pillows/bags
   d. Intumescent putty.
   e. Silicone foam.

H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 5000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Silicone foam.
   c. Intumescent wrap strips.
   d. Pre-formed intumescent blocks.

e. Latex sealant.

I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 6000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.

2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Latex sealant
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Mortar.

J. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 7000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.

2. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
   a. Intumescent sealant.
   b. Latex sealant.
   c. Mortar.
   d. Acrylic sealant.
   e. Silicone sealant.

K. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants. Comply with the following:

1. Acceptable UL-Classified Systems with CAJ/CBJ/WL 8000 Series or other Systems meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.

2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Mortar.
   c. Intumescent wrap strips.
   d. Firestop device.
   e. Intumescent composite sheet.
   f. Pre-formed intumescent blocks.
   g. Polyurethane firestop foam.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 43
JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Include the following participants:
   a. Contractor.
   b. Architect.
   c. Installers.
   d. 3rd party inspectors.
   e. Firestopping manufacturer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

2. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
   a. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.

2. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. For systems that utilize a pre-formed firestop device, Installer shall be trained directly from manufacturer.
2. For systems that require sealants, putties, or sprays a firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, “Approval of Firestop Contractors”, or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its “Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements” is required.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer’s products per specified requirements. A supplier’s willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each fire-resistive joint system is based on products named in Part 2 articles. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. RectorSeal.
   d. Specified Technologies, Inc.
   e. Tremco, Inc.

2.03 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

   1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

   1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Joints at Intersection between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined by ASTM E 2837.

E. Mold Resistance: Provide joint firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G21.

F. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

   1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

G. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

2.04 FILL MATERIALS

A. Pre-Formed Top of Wall Firestopping:

   1. Acceptable Products:
      a. CFS-TTS Firestop Top Track Seal by Hilti.
      b. CFS-TTS MD Firestop Top Track Seal for Metal Deck by Hilti.

B. Pre-Formed edge of Slab Firestopping:

   1. Acceptable Products:

a. CFS-EOS QS Edge of Slab QuickSeal by Hilti.

C. Firestop Sealants: Single-Component formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to Moisture.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant by Hilti.

D. Firestop Water Based Spray: A sprayable water-based fire-rated mastic for construction joints. For use in top-of-wall joints, curtain wall/edge of slab, expansion joints.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CFS-CP WB Water-Based Acrylic Sealant Spray by Hilti.

E. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions and Spray mastic formulation for use with a power sprayer. For use in top-of-wall joints, curtain wall/edge of slab, expansion joints.

2. Acceptable Products:
   a. CFS-S SIL SL (self-leveling), CFS-S SIL GG (gun grade), and CFS-SP SIL (spray mastic) by Hilti, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.

2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words similar to "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.06 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.

1. Equivalent approved systems by the following are acceptable:
    a. Intertek Group-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under product category Expansion/Seismic Joints or Firestop Systems.

B. Floor-to-Floor, Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: FF-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression, extension, or horizontal shear.

C. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression or extension.

D. Floor-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: FW-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression, extension, or horizontal shear.

E. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: HW-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer’s meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression or extension.

F. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: BW-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression or extension.

G. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems Intended for Use as Corner Guards. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Systems: CG-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Movement Capabilities: Class IIcompression or extension.

H. Perimeter Joint Firestopping Systems. Comply with the following:

1. UL-Classified Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems: CW-D/S Systems or other System meeting the fire and smoke ratings specified or as indicated on Drawings.
   a. Or an Engineered Judgments by one of the listed manufacturer's meeting the required rating.
2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Linear Opening Width: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class II compression or extension.
5. F-Rating: As indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 91 00
PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-Fire Rated Preformed, foam joint seals.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each preformed joint seal product.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
3. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of preformed joint seal required, provide Samples with joint seals in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint seals.
4. Preformed Joint Seal Schedule: Include the following information:
   a. Joint seal location and designation.
   b. Joint width and movement capability.
   c. Joint seal manufacturer and product name.
   d. Joint seal color.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For each preformed joint seal for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
2. Warranties: For special warranties.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Install mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive preformed joint seals specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

A. Non-Fire Rated Preformed, Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.

1. Manufacturers / Products:
   a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
   b. MM Systems Corporation; EIF EIS SIF.
   c. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal Type C
   d. Schul International, Inc.; Sealtite 61CR.
   e. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; Wabo Seismic WeatherSeal.
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+25 percent.
   b. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive preformed joint seals, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting preformed-joint seal performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
   d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint seals. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Installation of Preformed, Foam Joint Seals:

1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.

2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.

4. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect preformed joint seals from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so seals are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated seals immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Silicone joint sealants.

B. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

C. Exterior urethane joint sealants.

D. Interior horizontal traffic urethane joint sealants.

E. Interior vertical and horizontal nontraffic joint sealants

F. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.

G. Butyl joint sealants.

H. Latex joint sealants.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
   a. Joint sealants.
   b. Joint sealant backing materials.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
3. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
4. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   a. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   b. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
   c. Joint-sealant formulation.
   d. Joint-sealant color.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   a. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
      1) Joint-sealant location and designation.
      2) Manufacturer and product name.
      3) Type of substrate material.
      4) Proposed test.
      5) Number of samples required.
   b. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
      1) Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
      2) Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
   c. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
2. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
   a. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
3. Sample warranties.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Warranty Documentation:
   a. Manufacturers' special warranties.
   b. Installer's special warranties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.05 MOCKUPS

A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.06 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

Testing in "Preconstruction Laboratory Testing" Paragraph below is performed off-site by sealant manufacturer. Tests require many Samples, and some tests may require up to seven weeks to complete. If retaining below, also retain "Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports" Paragraph in "Informational Submittals" Article. Add other testing as required.

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
   a. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
      1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Silicone Sealants Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.

2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.

3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.

4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Verify sealants and sealant primers comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
   c. Tremco Construction Products Group Spectrem 1.
   d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290.

B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - SCS2000 SilPruf.
   c. Pecora Corporation; PCS.
   d. Tremco Construction Products Group Spectrem 2.
   e. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295

C. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; NS.
   b. Tremco Construction Products Group Spectrem 800.

D. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers:

2. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
   a. Soudal USA; RTV 50.

2.04 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
   b. Pecora Corporation; 890 NST.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 1.
   d. Sika Corporation; Sil 290 NB

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SilPruf NB
   c. Pecora Corporation: 895NST.
   d. Tremco Incorporated: Spectrum 2.
   e. Sika Corporation; Sil 295 FPS NB

2.05 EXTERIOR URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bostik, Inc.; Iso-Flex 880 GB.
   b. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal-SL-2.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 200.
   d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-2SL.
   e. Tremco Incorporated; THC 900/901.

2.06 INTERIOR HORIZONTAL TRAFFIC URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal-SL-1.
   b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.
   d. Tremco Construction Products Vulkem 45SSL

2.07 INTERIOR VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL NONTRAFFIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 915
   b. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal-TX-1.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
   d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Loxon-TX.
   e. Sika Corporation; Silkaflex Textured Sealant.
   f. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100.

2.08 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation: 786-M White.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS 1700 Sanitary.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); White Lightning Silicone Ultra Kitchen & Bath.
   d. Sika Corporation; Sil 100 WF.
   e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.09 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by manufacturers listed in Document 00 21 50 - Owner's Preferred Vendor List. If products do not exist for this product group or listed products will create compatible issues, one of the other listed manufacturers will be acceptable.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
   b. Tremco Incorporated; Butyl.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); White Lightning Butyl Rubber Caulk.

2.10 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal-NP 520.
   b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 950A.
   d. Sika Corporation; Sil A 700.
   e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.11 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) for all sealants, except silicone and horizontal joints. Type O (open-cell material) for silicone sealants. Provide size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance. Backings shall be approximately 25% larger than joint.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean, porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.06 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Perimeter joints between materials and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
   b. Control and expansion joints in soffits and other overhead surfaces.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 100/50 or 50, NT:
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   c. Joints between different materials listed above.
   d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
   e. Control and expansion joints in soffits and other overhead surfaces.
   f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 100/50 or 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P/NS, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Where open gaps / joints occur between base and floor finishes.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P/NS, 25, T, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
   c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, concrete, walls and partitions.
   d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P/NS, 25, T, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, neutral curing or acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Concealed mastics:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Aluminum thresholds.
   b. Sill plates.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

H. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement:

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
   c. Joints between interior wall surfaces and countertops and millwork.
   d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 13
ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
   a. Acoustical joint sealants.
2. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of acoustical joint sealant required.
   a. Size: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide sealant joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
3. Acoustical Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   a. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   b. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
   c. Joint-sealant formulation.
   d. Joint-sealant color.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   a. Product Test Reports: For each type of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by qualified testing agency or manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
2. Sample warranties.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Warranty Documentation:
   a. Manufacturers' special warranties.
   b. Installer's special warranties.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
   b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
   c. Hilti Incorporated; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustic Sealant.
   d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
   e. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
   f. Tremco; Acoustical Sealant.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 00
EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior expansion control systems.

B. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
2. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.
3. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.
   a. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
4. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.
5. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
   a. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
   b. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
   c. Nominal joint width.
   d. Movement capability.
   e. Classification as thermal or seismic.
   f. Materials, colors, and finishes.
   g. Product options.
   h. Fire-resistance ratings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.

2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each architectural joint system specified in Part 2 "Architectural Joint System" Article below is based on the products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by one of the other manufacturers listed.

1. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.

2. Balco, Inc.

3. Construction Specialties, Inc.

4. InPro Corporation (IPC).

5. MM Systems Corporation.

6. Nystrom, Inc.

7. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.

D. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

E. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.

F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.05 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with the capability to accommodate joint widths indicated and variations in adjacent surfaces. Refer to Schedule at end of Section.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide hairline mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.

2. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint systems.

3. Frames for Strip Seals: Designed with semiclosed cavity that provides a mechanical lock for seals of type indicated.

4. Public Arena Seals: Non-slip seals designed for installation on treads and risers and to lie flat with adjacent surfaces, and complying with ADA guidelines for public areas.

2.06 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Mill finish.

1. AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; no other applied finish unless buffing is required to remove scratches, welding, or grinding produced in fabrication process.
2. Location: Floor joint covers.

C. Anodized Finish:

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
2. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   a. Color: Light bronze.
3. Location: Wall and ceiling joint covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary to secure joint systems to in-place construction, including threaded fasteners with drilled-in expansion shields for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Shimming is not permitted.
6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both frame interfaces before installing compression seals.

E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

F. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

G. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

3.05 JOINT SCHEDULE

A. Basis of Design Products:

1. Construction Specialties.

B. Provide fire rated devices where required or indicated to maintain fire rating of assembly through which device is penetrating.

C. Interior Expansion Control Systems.

1. Floor-to-Floor Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT F 01: APF-200.
   b. Type EJ INT F 02: APF-200 w/ RFX-2F (2-hour rated).
   c. Type EJ INT F 03: GFPS-200.
   d. Type EJ INT F 04: GFPS-200 w/ RFX-2F (2-hour rated).
2. Floor-to-Wall Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT FW 01: APFW-200.
   b. Type EJ INT FW 02: APFW-200 w/ RFX-2F (2-hour rated).
   c. Type EJ INT FW 03: GFPSW-200.
   d. Type EJ INT FW 04: GFPSW-200 w/ RFX-2F (2-hour rated).
3. Wall to Wall Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT W 01: FWS-200.
   b. Type EJ INT W 02: FWS-200 w/ RFX-2W (2-hour rated).
   c. Type EJ INT W 03: FCF-200.
   d. Type EJ INT W 04: FCF-200 w/ RFX-2W (2-hour rated).
   e. Type EJ INT W 05: AWF-200.
   f. Type EJ INT W 06: AWF-200 w/ RFX-2W (2-hour rated).
4. Wall to Corner Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT WW 01: FWSC-200.
   b. Type EJ INT WW 02: FWSC-200 w/ RFX-2FW (2-hour rated).
   c. Type EJ INT WW 03: AFWC-200.
   d. Type EJ INT WW 04: AFWC-200 w/RFX-2W (2-hour rated).
5. Wall to Ceiling Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT WC 01: HC-200.
   b. Type EJ INT WC 02: AFWC-200.
6. Ceiling to Ceiling Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ INT CC 01: HC-200.
   b. Type EJ INT CC 02: AFW-200.

D. Exterior Expansion Control Systems. Include manufactured standard vapor barrier with all systems.

1. Wall-to-Wall Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ EXT W 01: HF-200 at sheathing line.
   b. Type EJ EXT W 02: VF-200 at brick line.
   c. Type EJ EXT W 03: SF-200.
   d. Type EJ EXT W 04: SF-200 w/ SSF-200 & RFX-2W (2-hour rated).
   e. Type EJ EXT W 05: ASM-200X.
   f. Type EJ EXT W 06: ASM-200X w/ SSF-200 & RFX-2W (2-hour rated).

2. Wall Corner Expansion Joint Covers:
   a. Type EJ EXT WC 01: SF-200.
   b. Type EJ EXT WC 02: ASMC-200X.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
    a. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
2. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
    a. Elevations of each door type.
    b. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
    c. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
    d. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
    e. Details of each different wall opening condition.
    f. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
    g. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
    h. Details of accessories.
    i. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

j. Samples for Verification:

3. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
   a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
   b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
4. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
   a. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
   b. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
   c. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
2. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly, fire-rated borrowed-lite assembly, windborne-debris impact resistance door, and thermally-rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
3. Field quality control reports.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high (102 mm high) wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6 mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers must be members of the Steel Door Institute (SDI).

B. Manufacturers:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Mesker Door Inc.
4. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
5. Republic Doors and Frames.
6. Steelcraft; an Allegion company.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain interior hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain exterior hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
3. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on drawings, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 degrees F (250 degrees C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
4. FM Global approval Standard for Fire Doors, Class Number 4100.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.

C. Labeling Agency:

1. If labeling agency is Underwriters' Laboratories: Manufacture doors and frames under the UL factory inspection program and in strict compliance to UL procedures, and provide the degree of fire protection, heat transmission and panic loading capability indicated by the opening class.

2. If labeling agency is Intertek Testing Services/Warnock Hersey: Manufacture doors and frames under the ITS/WH factory inspection program and in strict compliance to ITS/WH procedures, and provide the degree of fire protection capability indicated by the opening class.

3. If labeling agency is FM Global: Manufacture doors and frames under the FM Global factory inspection program and in strict compliance to FM Global procedures, and provide the degree of fire protection, heat transmission and panic loading capability indicated by the opening class.

D. Metal labels, bearing the name of the labeling agency, shipped on items located as follows:

1. Door Frames: Placed on the rabbet between the two upper hinge locations as to be concealed when doors are shut.

2. Doors: Placed on the hinge stile between the two upper hinge locations as to be concealed when doors are shut.

3. Window frames: Placed on the public side rabbet approximately 5 ft above finished floor - do not place on the face of the frame.

E. The following label materials/methods will not be acceptable and will be cause for rejection of all work of this Section:

1. Paper or plastic labels.

2. Stamped or embossed label markings.

3. Loose labels to be applied at the site.

F. Provide stairway doors to meet 250 degrees F (139 degrees C) Rise Class criteria minimum.

G. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg BTU/F x h x sq.ft. (2.16 W/K x sq.m) when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.03 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:
   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) .
c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (18 ga.) (1.0 mm).
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
f. Non-Fire Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard, non-foam core.
g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
1) Fire Rating: As indicated on drawings, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
a) Temperature-Rise Rating (TRR) Across Door Thickness: 250 degrees F (139 degrees C).
b) Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
c) Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
h. Reinforcing: Channel shaped vertical stiffeners at 6 inches (152 mm), welded to both sheets.

2. Frames:
a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 ga.) (1.3 mm).
b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Primed and field finished.

C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames (Sound Rated): ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:
a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 ga.) (1.3 mm).
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
f. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard construction as required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
g. Sound Transmission Class (STC) Rating of Door and Frame Assembly: STC of 35, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, and tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
h. Sound Seals: Integral, concealed in door and/or frame.
i. Opening Force of Sound-Rated Doors, Non-Fire Rated: 5 lbs. (2.27 kg), maximum, in compliance with ADA Standards.

2. Frames:
a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 ga.) (1.3 mm).
b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Primed and field finished.

2.04 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:
   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 ga.) (1.3 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180) coating.
   d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
   e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
   f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
   g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
   h. Top Closures for Outswinging Doors: Flush with top of faces and edges.
   i. Core: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane.
      1) Reinforcing: 20 gage channel shaped or hat shaped vertical stiffeners at 6 inches (152 mm) oc, welded to both sheets.
      2) Insulating Value: U-value of 0.38, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363.
2. Frames:
   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch (14 ga.) (1.7 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180) coating.
   b. Construction: Face welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Primed and field finished.

2.05 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of same material and face dimensions to match door frames.

1. Welds: Continuously weld joints along all surfaces along the throat of the frames. Grind and finish all exposed surfaces of joints so that no traces of the mitered joints are visible. Frames showing traces of mitered joints are not acceptable.

B. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

C. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51 mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.

2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

2. Comply with BHMA A156.115W for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.

3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.

4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.09 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 - Glazing and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.03 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.

B. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

C. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
   a. Door core materials and construction.
   b. Door edge construction
   c. Door face type and characteristics.
   d. Door trim for openings.
   e. Factory-machining criteria.
   f. Factory-finishing specifications.
2. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
   a. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
   b. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
   c. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
   d. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
   e. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
   f. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
   g. Clearances and undercuts.
   h. Requirements for veneer matching.
   i. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
3. Samples for Verification:
   a. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

a. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.

2. Field quality-control reports.

3. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Special warranties.

2. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Delamination of veneer.
   b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
   c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on Drawings, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

2.02 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards." and ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, whichever is stricter.

2.03 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS AND TRANSOM PANELS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors :

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Lambton Doors.
   b. Masonite Architectural.
   c. Oshkosh Door Company.
   d. VT Industries Inc.
2. Performance Grade:
   a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
   b. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty: Classrooms, public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, exits, patient rooms, and where indicated on Drawings.
   c. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets), private toilets, and where indicated on Drawings.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards or ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.
   a. Species: Red oak, unless noted otherwise to match existing.
   b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced), unless noted otherwise to match existing.
   c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
   d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
   e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
   f. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
   a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.

b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
   1) Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).
c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
   1) Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
   a. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
      1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf (2440 N).
      2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 475 lbf (2110 N).

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
   a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as follows:
      1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
      2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
      3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
      4) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.04 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors indicated on Drawings.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.

2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards or ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing.
4. Effect: Match existing.
5. Sheen: Match existing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
   a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
   b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
      1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
   a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
   a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access doors and frames.

B. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.02 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers:

1. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
4. Karp Associates, Inc.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
6. Milcor; Hart & Cooley, Inc.
7. Nystrom.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling as scheduled.
3. Door Size: As scheduled on Drawings.
4. Materials:
   a. Painted Finishes: Uncoated Steel Sheet, nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.
   b. Stainless Steel: Stainless Steel Sheet, nominal 0.062 inch (1.59 mm), 16 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.03 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
3. Door Size: As scheduled on Drawings.
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Same rating as wall or ceiling in which it is located.
5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 250 deg F (139 deg C) at the end of 30 minutes.
6. Materials:
   a. Painted Finishes: Uncoated Steel Sheet, nominal 0.036 inch (0.91 mm), 20 gage.
      1) Finish: Factory prime.
   b. Stainless Steel: Stainless-Steel Sheet, nominal 0.038 inch (0.95 mm), 20 gage ASTM A480/A480M.
   c. Finish: No. 4.
7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
8. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

E. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

H. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.

2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.

2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

E. Stainless Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
   a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
   b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

3.04 ACCESS DOOR SCHEDULE

A. Wall and ceiling access doors are required:

1. Where specifically scheduled or noted on Drawings.
2. Where service access is required by Code.
3. Where service access is required for serviceable, operable, adjustable or re-settable fire suppression, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, life safety, security, and communications systems items.

B. Sizes: Unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

1. Ceilings, Soffits: 24 inches by 24 inches.
   a. Refer to access requirements in applicable Divisions 21 through 28 Sections.
2. Toilet Room Walls, Washroom Walls: 12 inches by 12 inches at fixture chase wall.

C. Provide stainless steel access doors in restroom, toilet room, locker room, operating room and other sterile areas, and food service area walls scheduled to receive ceramic tile finish, epoxy paint, or FRP panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior storefront framing.

B. Interior storefront framing.

C. Storefront framing for punched openings.

D. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

E. Interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 91 00 - Louvers for louvers to be installed in aluminum-framed storefront and curtain wall assemblies.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
   a. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
   b. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
      1) Joinery, including concealed welds.
      2) Anchorage.
      3) Expansion provisions.
      4) Glazing.
      5) Flashing and drainage.
   c. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

3. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
4. Delegated-Design Submittal: Aluminum-framed entrances and storerfont systems, including support framing, connections, and related hardware shall be designed under the direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in the design of the work and licensed in the State of Texas, using performance and design criteria, and requirements specified in this Section.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and laboratory mockup testing agency.
2. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   a. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
3. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
4. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
5. Source quality-control reports.
6. Field quality-control reports.
7. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.06 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree(s) to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
   b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
   e. Failure of operating components.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Texas, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.

2. Failure also includes the following:
   a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   b. Glass breakage.
   c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
   d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
   e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.

2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.

2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.

3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
   a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

2. Entrance Doors:
   a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
   b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
   a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
   b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
   c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Arcadia.

B. Kawneer North America.

C. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.

D. United States Aluminum.

E. YKK AP America Inc.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.03 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Nonthermal.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
   c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
   d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.04 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
   a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
   a. Vertical Stile: 5 inches.
   b. Top Rail: 5 inches.
   c. Bottom Rail: 10 inches.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.05 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.

2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

3. Opening-Force Requirements:
   a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
   b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.

4. Integral panic devices are not permitted.

C. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

D. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.

2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

E. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

F. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.06 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- (0.457-mm-) thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.

2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.09 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Custom color as selected by Architect to match aluminum composite wall panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Do not install damaged components.

3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.

2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

F. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.

2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.03 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).

2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).

3. Alignment:
   a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
   a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
   b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
   a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
   b. "Flush Wood Doors"
   c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
   d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
   e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
   f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
   g. "Special Function Doors"
   h. "Entrances"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 - 2017 Edition - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames
6. T.A.S. - Texas Accessibility Standards

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
   c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
      1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
      2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
      6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
      9) Degree of door swing and handing.
      10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
   a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
   b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
d. Final keying schedule
e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
   b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage L Series: 3 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 3 years
        3) Closers
            a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years
        4) Automatic Operators
            a) LCN: 2 years
    b. Electrical Warranty
        1) Locks

a) Schlage: 1 year
2) Exit Devices
a) Von Duprin: 1 year
3) Closers
a) LCN: 2 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as ''Scheduled Manufacturer'' or ''Acceptable Manufacturers'' in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in ''Acceptable Manufacturers'' is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 5BB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins

d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Zero

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.

2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
    a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
    b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
    c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
    d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
    e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
    a. Lever Design: 17N.

2.09 DEADBOLTS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
    a. Schlage B600/B700/B800 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide grade 1 deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 99 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
    a. SI
       1) Provide dogging indicators for visible indication of dogging status.
    b. XP
       1) Rim Exit Devices: where specified provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90° latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
   f. Fused primary input.
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
   l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner’s existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 2 construction control keys
         b) 15 construction change (day) keys.
      2) Owner or Owner’s Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
      3) Return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
c. Provide keys with the following features:
    1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
    2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
    3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
d. Identification:
    1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable key set symbols for identification. Do not provide key set symbols marks with bitting codes.
    2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; Stamp permanent keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection. Do not include bitting within visual key control marks or codes.
    4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
    6) Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
    7) Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
        a) Contact Lock Supervisor, David Davis (Dallas ISD).
        b) Phone: 214-762-3579
        c) Address: 3701 South Lamar Street, Dallas, TX 75215
e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    1) Permanent Control Keys: 2.
    2) Master Keys to include all levels: 4 each.
    3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
    4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Key Control
    b. Lund
    c. Telkee

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
    a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
    b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.14 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.17 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson 900/100 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.19 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.20 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.

2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.22 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.23 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Exit Devices: Install exit devices with sex, nuts and bolts through all doors.

J. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

K. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

L. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of exterior grade caulk complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Install all door closers with thru-bolts and adjust after HVAC is in operation.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

OPT0388591

Hardware Group No. 103

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17N L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 201

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-GC TO COORDINATE AND VERIFY REUSED FRAME WILL ACCOMMODATE NEW HARDWARE.

Hardware Group No. 203S

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 341

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9040 17N L583-363 OS-OCC (INDICATOR) (CHECK W/ARCHITECT B4 ORDERING IN CASE ROOM TYPE CHANGED)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-OCCUPIED/VACANT INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 341C

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9040 17N L583-363 OS-OCC (INDICATOR) (CHECK W/ARCHITECT B4 ORDERING IN CASE ROOM TYPE CHANGED)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-OCCUPIED/VACANT INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 403

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 541

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATOR ON INSIDE TRIM.

Hardware Group No. 541AS

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		

-LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATOR ON INSIDE TRIM.

Hardware Group No. 543

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 750CHM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-L-2SI-17-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-L-DT-17-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
3	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
3	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH HOLD OPEN	4040XP SHCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. C201

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C201A

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C710CM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-L-DT-17-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-L-17-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 900-BBK (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-IF EXTERIOR DOOR IS SWINGING OUT TO AN EXTERIOR ENCLOSED COURTYARD, PLEASE CONFIRM WITH ARCHITECT THAT AN AHJ HAS APPROVED THE LOCKING ON COURTYARD SIDE, AND VERIFY IF SOME TYPE OF EMERGENCY SYSTEM SUCH AS A CALL BOX MIGHT BE REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY.
-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. D214

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12"	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.

Hardware Group No. D714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-EO-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-NL-OP-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-IF EXTERIOR DOOR IS SWINGING OUT TO AN EXTERIOR ENCLOSED COURTYARD, PLEASE CONFIRM WITH ARCHITECT THAT AN AHJ HAS APPROVED THE LOCKING ON COURTYARD SIDE, AND VERIFY IF SOME TYPE OF EMERGENCY SYSTEM SUCH AS A CALL BOX MIGHT BE REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY.

Hardware Group No. D715

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-NL-OP-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOOR MONITORED ONLY.

Hardware Group No. DE770CM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.

-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. DR714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB (LOCATE AS DIRECTED BY OWNER)	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE KEY OVERRIDE OR REMOTE RELEASE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.

-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. ER207A

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB (LOCATE AS DIRECTED BY OWNER)	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY REMOTE RELEASE KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
   a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
   b. "Flush Wood Doors"
   c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
   d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
   e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
   f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
   g. "Special Function Doors"
   h. "Entrances"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 - 2017 Edition - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames
6. T.A.S. - Texas Accessibility Standards

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
   c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
      1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
      2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
      6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
      9) Degree of door swing and handing.
      10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
   a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
   b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
d. Final keying schedule
e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
   b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage L Series: 3 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 3 years
        3) Closers
            a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years
        4) Automatic Operators
            a) LCN: 2 years
    b. Electrical Warranty
        1) Locks

a) Schlage: 1 year
2) Exit Devices
a) Von Duprin: 1 year
3) Closers
a) LCN: 2 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as ''Scheduled Manufacturer'' or ''Acceptable Manufacturers'' in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in ''Acceptable Manufacturers'' is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 5BB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins

d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Zero

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.

2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
    a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
    b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
    c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
    d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
    e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
    a. Lever Design: 17N.

2.09 DEADBOLTS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
    a. Schlage B600/B700/B800 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide grade 1 deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 99 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
    a. SI
       1) Provide dogging indicators for visible indication of dogging status.
    b. XP
       1) Rim Exit Devices: where specified provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90° latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
   f. Fused primary input.
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
   l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 2 construction control keys
         b) 15 construction change (day) keys.
      2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
      3) Return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
c. Provide keys with the following features:
    1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
    2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
    3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
d. Identification:
    1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable key set symbols for identification. Do not provide key set symbols marks with bitting codes.
    2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; Stamp permanent keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection. Do not include bitting within visual key control marks or codes.
    4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
    6) Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
    7) Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
        a) Contact Lock Supervisor, David Davis (Dallas ISD).
        b) Phone: 214-762-3579
        c) Address: 3701 South Lamar Street, Dallas, TX 75215
e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    1) Permanent Control Keys: 2.
    2) Master Keys to include all levels: 4 each.
    3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
    4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Key Control
    b. Lund
    c. Telkee

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
    a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
    b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.14 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.17 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson 900/100 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.19 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.20 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.

2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.22 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.23 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Exit Devices: Install exit devices with sex, nuts and bolts through all doors.

J. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

K. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

L. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of exterior grade caulk complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Install all door closers with thru-bolts and adjust after HVAC is in operation.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

OPT0388591

Hardware Group No. 103

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17N L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 201

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-GC TO COORDINATE AND VERIFY REUSED FRAME WILL ACCOMMODATE NEW HARDWARE.

Hardware Group No. 203S

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 341

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9040 17N L583-363 OS-OCC (INDICATOR) (CHECK W/ARCHITECT B4 ORDERING IN CASE ROOM TYPE CHANGED)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-OCCUPIED/VACANT INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 341C

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9040 17N L583-363 OS-OCC (INDICATOR) (CHECK W/ARCHITECT B4 ORDERING IN CASE ROOM TYPE CHANGED)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-OCCUPIED/VACANT INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 403

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 541

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

-LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATOR ON INSIDE TRIM.

Hardware Group No. 541AS

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		

-LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATOR ON INSIDE TRIM.

Hardware Group No. 543

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	L9071L 17N IS-LOC	626	SCH
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 750CHM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-L-2SI-17-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-L-DT-17-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
3	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
3	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH HOLD OPEN	4040XP SHCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. C201

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C201A

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C710CM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-L-DT-17-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-L-17-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 900-BBK (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-IF EXTERIOR DOOR IS SWINGING OUT TO AN EXTERIOR ENCLOSED COURTYARD, PLEASE CONFIRM WITH ARCHITECT THAT AN AHJ HAS APPROVED THE LOCKING ON COURTYARD SIDE, AND VERIFY IF SOME TYPE OF EMERGENCY SYSTEM SUCH AS A CALL BOX MIGHT BE REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY.
-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. D214

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12"	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080L 17N	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.

Hardware Group No. D714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-EO-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-NL-OP-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-IF EXTERIOR DOOR IS SWINGING OUT TO AN EXTERIOR ENCLOSED COURTYARD, PLEASE CONFIRM WITH ARCHITECT THAT AN AHJ HAS APPROVED THE LOCKING ON COURTYARD SIDE, AND VERIFY IF SOME TYPE OF EMERGENCY SYSTEM SUCH AS A CALL BOX MIGHT BE REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY.

Hardware Group No. D715

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-NL-OP-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOOR MONITORED ONLY.

Hardware Group No. DE770CM

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) (OMIT @ NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.

-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. DR714M

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB (LOCATE AS DIRECTED BY OWNER)	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE KEY OVERRIDE OR REMOTE RELEASE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.

-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. ER207A

EACH TO HAVE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092LEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X CAM AS REQ	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER) -MATCH EXISTING CORE TYPE -MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB (LOCATE AS DIRECTED BY OWNER)	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY REMOTE RELEASE KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Doors.
2. Glazed curtain walls.
3. Glazed entrances.
4. Interior borrowed lites.
5. Storefront framing.
6. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
   a. Coated glass.
   b. Insulating glass.
3. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

4. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
5. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, and sealant testing agency.
2. Product Certificates: For glass.
3. Product Test Reports: For coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
   a. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
4. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
5. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 08 41 13 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts and Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
   a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
4. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
6. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.03 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual".
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: IGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 1/4-inch (6 mm).
2. Minimum Glass Thickness for Interior Lites up to 48-inches tall: 1/4-inch (6 mm).
3. Minimum Glass Thickness for Interior Lites up to 96-inches tall: 3/8-inch (10 mm).
   a. Provide load charts or calculation to determine maximum allowable width of each lite.
4. Minimum Glass Thickness for Lites 96 to 120-inches tall: 1/2-inch (12 mm).
   a. Provide load charts or calculation to determine maximum allowable width of each lite.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.04 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Primary Float Glass

1. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
2. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
   a. Products:
      1) AGC, clear float glass.
      2) Guardian, clear glass.
      3) Pilkington Libbey-Owens-Ford (LOF), clear glass
      4) Vitro Architectural Glass, clear glass.

B. Heat-Treated Clear Float Glass

1. Heat Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Condition A (uncoated); Quality-Q3 and as follows:
   a. Class: 1 (clear).
   b. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
   c. Kind: HS (heat strengthened).
   d. Kind: FT (fully tempered).
2. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
3. For clear or low-iron glass 1/4 to 3/8-inch thick without ceramic frit or ink, maximum + or – 100 mD (millidiopter) over 95 percent of the glass surface.
4. Maximum peak to valley rollerwave 0.003” (0.08mm) in the central area and 0.008-inches (0.20mm) within 10.5-inches (267mm) of the leading and trailing edge

2.05 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and silicone sealant complying with ASTM C1249 for secondary seal.

2. Sealed Insulating Glass Units to be double sealed with a primary seal of polyisobutylene and a secondary seal of silicone complying with ASTM C1249.
   a. Minimum thickness of the secondary seal shall be 1/16-inch (1.59mm).
   b. Target width of the primary seal shall be 5/32-inch (3.97mm).
   c. No voids or skips in the primary seal allowed.
   d. Up to a maximum of 3/32-inch of the air spacer may be visible above the primary polyisobutylene sealant.
   e. Gaps or skips between primary and secondary sealant are permitted to a maximum width of 1/16-inch (1.59mm) by maximum length of 2-inches (51mm) with gaps separated by at least 18-inches (457mm). Continuous contact between the primary seal and the secondary seal is desired.

3. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish .

4. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

B. Basis of Design Products:

1. Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
   a. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-inch (25 mm).
   b. Thickness of Outer Glass Lite: 1/4-inch (6.0 mm).
      1) Outdoor Lite: Clear, fully tempered.
      2) Low-E Coating: Magnetic Sputter Vacuum Deposition (MSVD) soft-coat on second surface.
         a) Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 90.
   c. Interspace Content: Air.
   d. Thickness of Inner Glass Lite: 1/4-inch (6.0 mm).
      1) Indoor Lite: Clear fullfloat glass (GL-1 FL or GL-1 HS), fully tempered where required or indicated.
   e. Performance Characteristics:
      1) Visibile Light Transmittance: 51 percent minimum.
      2) Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
      3) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 maximum.
   f. Provide safety glazing where required.

2.06 CERAMIC FRIT INSULATED SPANDREL GLASS

A. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual" and complying with other requirements specified.

B. Low-e-coated spandrel unit with ceramic frit on clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Thickness of Outer Glass Lite: 1/4-inch (6.0 mm).

3. Outdoor Lite: Clear, fully tempered float glass.

a. Low-E Coating: Magnetic Sputter Vacuum Deposition (MSVD) soft-coat on second surface.
   1) Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 90.

4. Interspace Content: Air.

5. Thickness of Inner Glass Lite: 1/4-inch (6.0 mm).

6. Indoor Lite: Clear full tempered float glass.
   a. Ceramic Frit on fourth surface.
      1) Frit Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

7. Provide safety glazing labeling where required.

2.07 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.

1. Fire-protection-rated glazing required to have a fire-protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from the hose-stream test.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether or not glazing has passed the hose-stream test; whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 5-mm thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II and meeting the hose-stream test.

1. Products:
   a. Schott North America, Inc.; Pyran Platinum F.
   b. Technical Glass Products; FireLite NT.
   c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-F.

2.08 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
   c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
   d. Pecora Corporation.
   e. Sika Corporation.
   f. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Applications: Window perimeters or panel to panel joints. To coat over end dams or other internal seals in curtain wall systems.

2.09 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.03 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.04 TAPE GLAZING (INTERIOR USE ONLY)

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated on Drawings.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.05 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.06 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 87 23
SAFETY AND SECURITY FILMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Film products applied to glass surfaces to impart the following characteristics:

1. Safety and security glazing surface films.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit for each product specified indicating:
   a. Performance properties.
   b. Preparation and installation instructions and recommendations.
   c. Storage and handling recommendations.
2. Samples: For each type of film specified, two (2) samples, 12 inches square.
3. Qualification Data: Submit documentation indicating qualifications of film manufacturer.
4. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for film to include in maintenance manuals.
5. Warranty: Submit sample special warranty specified in this section.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: Submit documentation indicating qualifications of film manufacturer.
2. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for film to include in maintenance manuals.
3. Warranty: Submit sample special warranty specified in this section.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For each type of films to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has a minimum of 05 years of documented experience manufacturing films similar to that used for this project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is authorized by film manufacturer to install film in accordance with guidelines set forth by the manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to evaluate surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Construct mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials in manufacturer's protective packaging.

B. Store and protect materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install films until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace films that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of film is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning film contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. LLumar Window Films.

B. Solar Gard Window Films.

C. 3M Window Films.

D. Vista Window Films

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of film from same manufacturer.

F. Basis of Design Product: 3M Window Films; Ultra 800.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Abrasion Resistance: Less than 5 percent.

B. Peel Strength: >6 lbs//in (>27 N/25mm).

C. Tensile Properties: When measured in accordance with ASTM D882.

1. Minimum Tensile Strength of Film: 31,500 psi, average.

2. Minimum Elongation at Break: 135 percent.

3. Minimum Break Strength: 253 lbs/in (1,123 N/ 25mm).

D. Ultraviolet Transmission: Provide spectrally selective solar control films with UV absorbing materials that limit the weighted UV Transmission to less than 1.0 percent when measured according to ASTM E903.

E. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide films that have Flame Spread Index of 0 and Smoke Developed Index of 30 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

F. Provide safety and security films that do not have a masking sheet.

2.03 GLAZING SURFACE FILMS

A. Safety and Control Films: Clear micro-layered polyester film with coatings to achieve the desired performance and aesthetic characteristics. Film shall be 8-mil- (0.20-mm-) minimum thickness, self-adhesive and include a coating to reduce the effects of scratching and abrasions that occur in normal daily activity and also include absorbers and inhibitors for the purpose of reducing ultra violet rays.

2.04 GLAZING FILM ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories either manufactured by or acceptable to film manufacturer for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Pressure sensitive adhesive: This adhesive is activated by pressure and water. It is characterized by its permanently tacky nature and its installation ease.

C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by film manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of film including glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates thoroughly prior to installation.

C. Prepare substrates using methods recommended by film manufacturer to achieve the best results for the substrate under project conditions.

D. Protect window frames and surrounding surfaces to prevent damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install film continuously, but not necessarily in one (1) continuous length. Install with no gaps or overlaps.

C. If seamed, make seams non-overlapping.

D. Do not remove release liner from film until just before each piece of film is cut and ready for installation.

E. Custom cut to the glass with neat, square corners and edges to within 1/8-inch of the window frame.

F. Remove air bubbles, blisters, and other defects. Be careful to remove "fingers" to eliminate any contamination or excess water pockets. It is crucial to remove as much water as possible during installation.

G. A final squeegee pass over the entire pane using a Blue Max Blade™ with an extended handle design (or Thor's Hammer™) is recommended.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation, view film from a distance of 10 feet against a bright uniform sky or background. Film shall appear uniform in appearance with no visible streaks, wrinkles, banding, thin spots or pinholes.

B. If installed film does not meet these criteria, remove and replace with new film.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove excess mounting solution at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended by film manufacturer.

C. Replace films that cannot be cleaned.

D. Protect installed products until completion of project.

E. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 05 61.13
MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for floor covering installation.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by Moisture Vapor Emission Control Unit Price and will be applied under the following conditions:

1. In the event that the results of pre-construction testing determine or reveal that relative humidity, vapor emission levels, or alkalinity-pH of concrete floor slabs fall within adhesive and finish flooring system manufacturer's recommended maximum levels, Owner may elect to omit system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.

B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Preinstallation testing reports.
4. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained personnel who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.

1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) and not more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) at least 48 hours before use.
2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F (3 deg C) higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer to warrant control system products and components to maintain adhesion to all types of concrete substrates, concrete silicates and treatments, tolerant to moisture, alkalinity-pH and relative humidity during a 15 year period. Warranty includes repair and replacement of flooring products, coatings, primers and finishes applied over the control system surface and labor costs in the event of system failure during warranty period.

1. Warranty shall commence from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty shall not exclude foreign salts, admixtures, resin and silicate surface treatments or surface due to normal concrete movement. Installation deems acceptance of on-site conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:

1. MVER: Maximum 15 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (6.80 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) when tested according to ASTM F1869.
2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in situ probes.

B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.10 perm (5.75 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M.

2.02 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ardex Engineered Cements
   a. Product: Ardex MC Rapid.
2. Koster American Corp.
   a. Product: VAP I 2000.
3. Sika Corporation
   a. Product: Sika MB.
4. Stauf USA, LLC.
   a. Product: ERP-270 Perma-Seal.
5. Substitutions: None accepted.

B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F3010 qualified, fluid-applied, two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.

1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.
2. Cementitious Underlayment Primer: If required for subsequent installation of cementitious underlayment products, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's primer to ensure adhesion of products to MVE-control system.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of 3000-psi (20.68-MPa) compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.

C. Cementitious Underlayment: If required to maintain manufacturer's warranty, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's hydraulic cement-based underlayment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.

2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
   b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.

3.
   a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.

1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.

5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.

6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.

7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.

8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.

C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.

1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.

C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.

D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.

E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.

B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.

1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.

B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

B. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

C. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Span and Deflection Design Criteria: Provide height to load deflection charts showing studs supplied conform to deflection limit scheduled and allowed per ASTM C754.
   a. Mark on chart(s) showing all major partitions scheduled conformance with criteria.
   b. Submit manufacturer's certification of stud size, thickness, and spacing complying with performance requirements and selections made by architect are correct for application shown.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
3. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide metal framing assemblies to withstand the loads prescribed within the specified deflection limits.

1. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies per ASTM C754: Allowing for 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa) lateral load.

a. Typical Finishes: L/240.
b. Tile, Plaster, Stone or Similar Finishes: L/360.

2. Where partition heights exceed stud manufacturer's recommended unbraced spans, and to resist deflection limits, provide one of the following:
   a. Heavier stud gage, except at walls with STC ratings.
   b. Closer stud spacing.
   c. Deeper stud size (space permitting, as determined by Architect).
   d. Above-ceiling bracing, anchored to structure above.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

1. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies. Construct assemblies to achieve fire resistance ratings indicated on Drawings in accordance with UL, GA, or other acceptable tested approved assemblies. Where no test number is referenced, utilize and submit a tested approved assembly that achieves the fire rating required by the Drawings, including the Life Safety Plan.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.02 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2. ClarkDietrich (Blazeframe).
3. MarinoWARE.
4. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
5. Telling Industries.
6. The Steel Network, Inc.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120) or Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

D. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs (Can be embossed or dimpled) and Tracks: Minimum steel tensile strength 33 KSI.

a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inches (0.45 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria, before application of protective coating.
b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0147 inches (0.373 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria, before application of protective coating.
b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

E. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645: Provide any of the following steel studs and tracks systems as required to conform to the Document requirements.

1. Steel Studs (Can be embossed or dimpled) and Tracks: Minimum steel tensile strength 33 KSI.
a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inches (0.45 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria, before application of protective coating.
b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0147 inches (0.373 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria, before application of protective coating.
b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

3. Double Steel Studs with Isolators and Tracks: Conforming to listed STC ratings and conforming to scheduled wall thickness.
a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
b. System Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
c. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, SoundGuard Wall System or comparable products approved in writing by Architect.

F. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) minimum vertical movement.

2. Single Long-Leg Track System (slotted or unslotted): ASTM C645 top track with minimum 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
a. Vertical studs are to be inserted into track, but not fastened to track. If vertical studs are discovered to be attached to track (missing slot), this will be considered non-conforming work and will need to be re-installed at Contractors expense.

b. Provide flat strap laterally bracing at top of the framing, per manufacturers recommendation.

3. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.

4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

G. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
   a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

H. Manufactured Headers and Jambs: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:

1. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM C645.
   a. 0.068 inch (1.73 mm) and 0.053 inch (1.34 mm): Grade 50 with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi (345 MPa).
   b. 0.043 inch (1.09 mm) and 0.033 inch (0.84 mm): Grade 33 with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi (228 MPa).
   c. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Products:
   a. ProX Headers as manufactured by Brady Construction Innovations, Inc.
   b. RedHeader RO as manufactured by ClarkDietrich Building Systems.

I. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).

J. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

K. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).

2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or if not indicated 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

L. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web) or attached to two flanges by slotted or expanded metal legs.

M. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

N. Flexible Track for Studs: Galvanized steel flexible track and strap system designed to receive studs for framing curves; component sizes as indicated on Drawings.

1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, gage and grade as required for application.
2. Acceptable Product: Flex-Ability Concepts; Flex-C Trac.

O. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
   a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
   b. Type: Torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
   c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Material for Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
   b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
2. Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch (0.483 mm).

b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
   a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock. Note: #8 gage hanger wire shall be required if spacing exceeds 3'x3' or 9 sf of ceiling area.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
   c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.04 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.04 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with horizontal deflection performance criteria.
2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with horizontal deflection performance criteria.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   a. Use approved firestop track at fire rated partitions.
   b. Reference details on Drawings.

2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Rough openings up to 50 inches (1270-mm) wide:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84-mm) thick at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
            a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
        2) Header: Install runner track section minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84-mm) thick or a box stud header, minimum of 0.018 inches (0.45 mm) thick, (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb.
            a) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    b. Rough openings over 50 inches (1270-mm) to 74 inches (1880-mm) wide:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.054 inches (1.37-mm) thick at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
            a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
        2) Header: Install a box stud header minimum of 0.054 inches (1.37 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated.
            a) Secure box header to jamb studs.
            b) Install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
            c) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Rough openings over 74 inches (1880 mm) wide or all lead lined or automatic doors:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.068 inches (1.72-mm) thick at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria or C3x4.1 steel channel with 2 1/2 by 2 1/2 by 1/4 by 2 1/2 clip angles.
            a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
        2) Header: Install a box stud header minimum of 0.068 inches (1.72-mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated or C4x5.4 steel channel.
            a) Secure box header to jamb studs.
            b) Install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
            c) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Partitions Scheduled to Receive:
    a. Tile Finish, Bumper or Guard Rails, and Wall Mounted Equipment: Provide minimum stud thickness as follows:
        1) Steel Studs: 0.031 inches (0.79 mm) thick studs.
        2) Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs: 0.0195 inches (0.50 mm) thick studs.
5. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

6. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.

2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation, vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.05 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.06 METAL BACKING PLATES

A. At Contractor’s option, provide metal backing plates or fire treated wood blocking to support loads imposed at wall-mounted and wall-hung items that require backing plates, include, without limitation, the following:

B. Backing plates not provided with fixtures and equipment shall be long enough to span across a minimum of 3 studs, unless otherwise indicated, and may be one of the following:

1. Galvanized steel plate 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) thick minimum by 4 inches wide.
2. 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) un-punched wide flange steel stud of 0.053 inch (1.34-mm) thick. Notch studs so that backing plate will be flush with exterior face of stud.
3. Optional Backing Clip System:
    a. Material: ASTM A653/A653M cold formed steel.
    b. Coating G60 hot-dipped galvanized.
    c. Thickness: Minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84 mm).
    d. Acceptable Products:
        1) ClarkDietrich Danback Flexible Wood Backing.
        2) Mantisgrip Backing Clips.

C. Fire-treated wood blocking is only acceptable at the following locations:

1. Audio / Visual equipment.
2. Wall-mounted door stops.
3. Wall-mounted grab bars.
4. Upper wall millwork / casework units.

5. Wall-mounted handrails.
6. Wall-mounted ladders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior gypsum board.

B. Specialty gypsum board.

C. Tile backing panels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of gypsum board product, including related accessories. Furnish a material list with technical data documenting the location and primary function, quality, and performance of each material component or system to be used in the Work, or other such primary characteristics as required by the Drawings or Specifications.
    a. Submit manufacturer's technical data for each gypsum drywall partition and each ceiling system.
2. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:
    a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

1. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies. Construct assemblies to achieve fire resistance ratings indicated on Drawings in accordance with UL, GA, or other acceptable tested approved assemblies. Where no test number is referenced, utilize and submit a tested approved assembly that achieves the fire rating required by the Drawings, including the Life Safety Plan.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.03 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Gypsum.

2. CertainTeed Corporation.

3. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.

4. National Gypsum Company.

5. USG (EcoSmart gypsum board products are acceptable).

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. American Gypsum; M-Bloc Impact Resistant.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Impact Resistant.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensArmor Plus, Impact- Resistant.
   d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact.
   e. USG; Mold Tough VHI.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
7. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.04 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C1658/C1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmour Plus.
   b. National Gypsum Company, eXP Interior Extreme.
   c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.05 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
   b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
   c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker 500.
   d. National Gypsum Company, PermaBase Cement Board.
   e. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

3. At areas subject to or adjacent to contact with water, provide backer board coverage for entire wall area.

2.06 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.
   g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   b. Gordon, Inc.
   c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Profile: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

4. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.07 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.08 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Moisture Barrier Membrane:

1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A108 Series, A-2.1.8.

2. Acceptable Products:
   a. Reinforced Asphalt Paper: ASTM C171, duplex type.
   b. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D4397, 4 mils thick, 0.19 maximum permeance rating.

3. Tape: Moisture resistant, pressure sensitive tape suitable for sealing membrane to plumbing pipes penetrating wallboard.

4. Products used for shower pan waterproofing specified in Section 09 30 13 - Tiling.

E. Electrical Box Pads: Putty Pads: Moldable non-curing one component, intumescent, fire-rated material for through-penetration fire stop systems and sound attenuation systems; self-adhering; 1/8-inch-thick minimum.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. CP 617 as manufactured by Hilti Incorporated.
   b. Lowry Pads as distributed by Lowry’s Specialty Distribution.
   c. Firestop Putty as manufactured by Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI)
   d. 3M Fire Barrier as manufactured by 3M Fire Protection Products.

F. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

3. Thickness / STC Rating: As scheduled on Drawings.

4. Manufacturers:
   a. CertainTeed; Sound Control Batts or Fire Batts.
   b. Johns Manville Sound Control Batts or Fire Batts.
   c. Knauf Insulation; EcoBatt with ECOSE Technology
   d. Owens Corning Company, SAB.
   e. Rockwool; Acoustical Fire Batts.
   f. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning Company, SAFB.

G. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 13 - Acoustical Joint Sealants.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

H. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.

2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated and Smoke Rated: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

1. Install electrical box pads after gypsum panels have been installed on one side. Comply with manufacturer instructions.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces, except at fire rated ceilings, then use Type X.

3. Impact-Resistant Type:
   a. Corridors except where CMU is required, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
   b. Interior of exit stairways and elevator hoistway enclosures.
   c. As indicated on Drawings.

4. Glass-Mat Interior Type:
   a. Interior side (face) of exterior walls.
   b. Interior partitions where Contractor desires to install gypsum board prior to building dry-in.
   c. On tile walls, unless noted otherwise.
   d. At locations where FRP is being install as a wall finish.
   e. At urinal and toilet fixtures as indicated on Drawings.

5. Cementitious Backer Type:
   a. Kiln room
   b. Custodial areas
   c. Library office work room
   d. Wet areas.
   e. As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.

2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11.

1. Moisture Barrier Membrane: Install membrane over area to be covered with cementitious wallboards.
   a. Use tape to temporarily hold membrane in place until covered with additional wallboards.
   b. Extend membrane over tub or shower pan lip for positive drainage.
   c. Shingle upper course over lower course.
   d. Lap not less than 3 inches.
   e. Where plumbing pipes penetrate membrane, seal membrane to pipe with tape.
2. Backer Units: Install cementitious board vertically.
   a. Cut as directed by manufacturer without damaging edges. Treat edges per manufacturer’s recommendations.
   b. Anchor with screws, spaced according to fastening sequence as recommended by manufacturer.
   c. Do not install screws within 6 inches of the shower wall base to prevent penetrate of shower pan waterproofing.
   d. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in the same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.07 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, and similar spaces.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
5. Level 5:
   a. At exposed locations utilizing glass mat interior gypsum board products and where required by another specification Section as preparation of wall.
   b. At all exposed drywall surfaces within main entrance hallways, elevator corridors, and areas scheduled to receive accent lighting or semi-gloss finishes, refer to room finish schedules for locations.
   c. At panel surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting.
   d. Where indicated on Drawings.
   e. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PARTITION IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label all fire-rated walls and smoke partition assemblies with the partition identification as defined below using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
2. Partition Identification Text: Apply the following according to partition ratings on Drawings, and as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
   a. SMOKE PARTITION – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   b. 1-HOUR SMOKE BARRIER – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   c. 1-HOUR FIRE PARTITION – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   d. 1-HOUR FIRE BARRIER – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   e. 2-HOUR FIRE WALL – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   f. 2-HOUR FIRE BARRIER – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
   g. 3-HOUR FIRE WALL – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS.
3. Refer to Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting for painting. Use Semi-Gloss, Low-Odor paint.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before installing gypsum board ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling inspection, and report and correct deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.

B. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for Contractor's above-ceiling inspection. Provide Architect with copy of deficiencies report. Architect reserves the

1. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
    a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
    b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
    c. Installation of air-duct systems.
    d. Installation of air devices.
    e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
    f. Installation of ceiling support framing.
    g. Touch-up / patching of spray fire-resistive materials (SFRM).
    h. Installation of penetration firestopping in fire- and smoke-rated partitions.
    i. Installation of fire-resistant joint sealants in fire-rated partitions.
    j. Installation of acoustical sealants at adjacent sound-rated partitions.
    k. Application of fire- and smoke-rated partition identification.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior tile.

B. Waterproof / Crack isolation membrane.

C. Edge Protection / Metal edge strips.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1a, ANSI A108.1b, ANSI A108.1c, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. ISO 13007-2 Standards for Ceramic Tile Grouts and Adhesives.

D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

E. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
3. Samples:
   a. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
3. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
4. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer having a minimum of 5 years of experience on projects of comparable size and scope who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: For tiles installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the followings values as determined by testing identical products per ANSI A137.1:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum > 0.42

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.

2.03 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. Exposed cut edges are not permitted.
3. Provide coved base at floor-to-wall transitions.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.04 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Olean Tile Company.
2. Concept Surfaces.
3. Dal-Tile Corporation.
4. Garden State Tile.
5. Global Tile Design.
6. Interceramic.
7. Lanova.

8. Pantheon Floor Solutions.
9. Stone Source.
10. Tile Bar.

B. Basis of Design Products: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide as indicated in Interior Finish Legend, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 EDGE PROTECTION / METAL EDGE STRIPS

A. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; nickel silver or stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Blanke Corporation.
   b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
   c. Schluter Systems L.P.
2. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Schluter Systems.
   a. Profiles:
      1) Outside Corner Edge Protection, Tile-to-Tile: QUADEC.
      2) Outside Corner Edge Protection, Tile-to-Gypsum Board: SCHIENE.
      3) Finishing Edge Protection, Tile-to-Gypsum Board: SCHIENE.

B. Metal Edge Protection: Roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel, height as required to accept scheduled tile thickness.

1. Acceptable Products:
   a. Tile-to-Concrete: “RENO-U”, Model AEU as manufactured by Schluter Systems in height as required to accommodate scheduled tile and setting bed thickness.
   b. Tile to Resilient Flooring: “RENO-U”, Model AE as manufactured by Schluter Systems in height required to accommodate scheduled products and setting bed thickness.
   c. Tile to Terrazzo: “SCHIENE”, Model AE as manufactured by Schluter Systems, in height required to accommodate scheduled products and setting bed thickness.
   d. Tile to Carpet: “SCHIENE”, Model AE as manufactured by Schluter Systems, in height required to accommodate scheduled products and setting bed thickness.
   e. Edge Protection at Wall: “JOLLY” for outside corners as manufactured by Schluter Systems, in size as required to accommodate scheduled tile and setting bed thickness.

2.06 WATERPROOFING / CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydroban.
   b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense.
   c. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; Hydra Flex Waterproofing Membrane.

C. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 3/16-inch (4-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Schluter Systems L.P, Ditra.
   b. Mapei – Mapeguard UM.

2.07 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007-2.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Load Bearing Performance Level 1 – Extra Heavy Floor Tile:
      1) Ardex Engineered Cements, “X77” with “E90”.
      2) Custom Building Products, “Custom Flex with Multi-Set”.
      3) Laticrete International, Inc., 254 Platinum
      4) MAPEI Corporation, “Kerabond/Keralastic”.
      5) TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; “Full Set Plus with Xtra Flex Additive”.
   b. Load Bearing Performance Level 2 – Heavy Floor Tile:
      1) Ardex Engineered Cements, “X77”.
      2) Custom Building Products, “MegaFlex.”
      3) Laticrete International, Inc., “254 Platinum.”
      4) MAPEI Corporation, “Ultraflex 3.”
      5) TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; “Super Flex”.
   c. Load Bearing Performance Level 3 – Moderate Floor Tile:
      1) Ardex Engineered Cements, “X5”.
      2) Custom Building Products, “Versabond Flex”.
      3) Laticrete International, Inc., “253 Gold”.
      4) MAPEI Corporation, “Ultraflex 2.”
      5) TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; “Full Flex”.
   d. Wall Applications, non-large format tile:
      1) Ardex Engineered Cements, “X5”.
      2) Custom Building Products, “MegaLite Rapid Set Crack Prevention Mortar.”
      3) Laticrete International, Inc., “253 Gold.”
      4) MAPEI Corporation, “Ultraflex 2.”
   e. Wall Applications, large format tile:
      1) Ardex Engineered Cements, “X77”.
      2) Custom Building Products, “ProLite”.
      3) Laticrete International, Inc., Laticrete; 255 MultiMax.
      4) MAPEI Corporation, “Ultralite Pro”.
      5) TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. “3N1 Performance Mortar.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007-2.

B. Medium-Bed, Modified Dry-Set Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 1/4 to 3/4-inch (6 to 19 mm).

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ardex Engineered Cements, “X32”.
   b. Custom Building Products, “Marble Granite & Travertine Fortified Premium Medium Bed Mortar”.
   c. Laticrete International, Inc., Laticrete; “4XLT”.
   d. MAPEI Corporation, “Ultraflex LFT”.
   e. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. “Ultimate Large Tile Mortar”.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

2.08 GROUT MATERIALS (REFERENCE “TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE” AT END OF SECTION)

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ardex Engineered Cements, “FL grout”.
   b. Custom Building Products, “Prism SureColor Grout.”
   c. Laticrete International, Inc., “Permacolor Select” Grout.
   d. MAPEI Corporation, “Ultracolor Plus” Grout
   e. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. “Accucolor XT”.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 and ISO 13007; RG, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ardex Engineered Cements, “WA 100 percent solids epoxy grout”.
   b. Custom Building Products, “100 percent Solids Epoxy Grout” or “Fusion”.
   c. Laticrete International, Inc., “SpectraLOCK Pro Premium Grout.”
   d. MAPEI Corporation, “Kerapoxy CQ” or “Flexcolor CQ”.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ardex Engineered Cements, Feather Finish or K15.
   b. Laticrete, “L&M Duracrete” or “L&M Durapatch Industrial”
   c. MAPEI, “Mapecem Quickpatch.”

B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

1. Basis of Design Products, Laticrete, “Stonetech Professional Stone & Tile Cleaner”.

C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix; Sealer’s Choice Gold.
   b. Laticrete; StoneTech Professional Advanced Grout Sealer.
   c. MAPEI Corporation, “Ultracare Penetrating Tile, Stone & Grout Sealer”.
   d. Miracle Sealants Company; 511 H2O Plus Grout Sealer.
   e. Merkrete, a Parex USA Inc. company, “GroutSealer”.
2. Sealers testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.10 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable or self-leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1a and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.03 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA (HB) installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
    c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
2. Follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for tile layout including but not limited to:
    a. Center and balance areas.
    b. Excess amount of cuts.
    c. Smooth edge cuts.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Wall tile joint maximum 1/8 inch (0.8 mm), adjust to smaller IF the floor calibration allows.
2. Floor tile joint maximum 3/16 inch (2.4 mm), adjust to smaller IF the wall calibration allows.
3. Align joints center to center.

H. At inside corners of tile floors, base and walls, provide sealant joint. Joint width to match specified joint widths. Color of exposed sealant to match color of grout in tile.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated, but no less than 6 feet high in wet areas.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

1. Install metal edge strips in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams. Do not use multiple strips where one continuous strip can be installed.

L. Grout Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.04 WATERPROOFING / CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing / crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing / crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.07 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation F113: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
    a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.
    b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
        1) Load-Bearing Performance: Moderate
    c. Grout: High-performance grout.
    d. Locations: Non-wet floors, unless noted otherwise.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation F125: TCNA F125-Full; thinset mortar on waterproof / crack isolation membrane.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Medium-bed, modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance grout.
   d. Locations: Non wet floors with floor tile over 14 by 14 inches (355 by 355 mm) in size or if one side is over 18-inches (457 mm) long.
3. Ceramic Tile Installation F125: TCNA F125-Full; thinset mortar on waterproof / crack isolation membrane.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Medium-bed, modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   d. Locations: Wet floors with floor tile over 14 by 14 inches (355 by 355 mm) in size or if one side is over 18-inches (457 mm) long.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation W243: TCNA W243; thinset mortar on gypsum board.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Medium-bed, modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance grout.
   d. Locations: Non-wet areas, wall tile over 14 by 14 inches (355 by 355 mm) in size or if one side is over 18-inches (457 mm) long.
2. Ceramic Tile Installation W244: TCNA W244; thinset mortar on cementitious backer board.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   d. Locations: Kitchens, bathrooms or public restrooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13
ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Ceiling suspension-system members.
   b. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
   c. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
   d. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
   e. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
      1) Lighting fixtures.
      2) Diffusers.
      3) Grilles.
      4) Speakers.
      5) Sprinklers.
      6) Access panels.
      7) Perimeter moldings.
   f. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
   g. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
2. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
3. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
4. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
5. Field quality-control reports.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

B. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
3. USG Corporation.

B. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of specifications, provide the products indicated for each designation in the Interior Finish Legend.

2.04 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
2. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
3. USG Corporation.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Standard Exposed Tee Ceiling Systems:

1. Wide-Face (15/16-inch), Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges. Provide fire-resistance rated system where required.
   a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system[, or greater as otherwise required to comply with seismic regulations].
   b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
   c. Face Design: Flat, flush.
   d. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
   e. Cap Finish: Painted white, unless otherwise noted in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors In Concrete:
   a. Type: Cast-in-place anchors.
   b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
2. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

D. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

2.06 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.

3. USG Corporation.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.07 SPECIAL METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Custom Perimeter Trim: Commercial quality extruded aluminum alloy 6063 trim channel with tee-bar connection clips or hanging clips and galvanized steel finish splice plates.

1. Commercial quality extruded aluminum alloy 6063 Trim Channel and Bottom Drywall Trim, factory finished in custom paint finish color-matched to approved sample.

2. Commercial quality aluminum T-Bar Connection Clip and Hanging Clip with Galvanized steel Splice Plate.

3. Aluminum extrusions formed with distinct architectural detail groove on top and bottom flanges and special bosses to receive the T-bar Connection Clip, Hanging Clip and Splice Plate, to provide positive mechanical lock with no visible fasteners.

B. Factory or field cut, mitered and curved to match drawing requirements.

1. Acceptable Product: Axiom Custom Perimeter Trim, as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. Field cut or factory miter corner applications.

3. Finish: Factory applied baked polyester paint.
   a. Color: Painted white unless noted otherwise in Interior Finish Legend.

2.08 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 13 - Acoustical Joint Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

C. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

1. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

2. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
3. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
7. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
8. When extending existing acoustical ceiling within a room, match existing grid pattern. Discontinuous grid patterns are prohibited.

D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down and impact clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross runners.

5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

H. Where existing ceilings are present:

1. Rework existing ceiling grid as required to maintain a continuous pattern within each room. Group new and existing tiles into areas for consistency, matching color and texture.

2. Replace damaged, cracked, stained, or missing ceiling tiles throughout the areas of project as needed with tiles to match existing pattern and color.

3. Reseat insulation above existing ceiling tile where disturbed. Leave insulation in continuous plane, tightly butted throughout. Do not cover light fixtures.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 61 16
CONCRETE FLOOR SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Liquid applied floor sealing for mechanical room floors.

B. Sealing of other concrete floor areas not scheduled to receive finish floor covering.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include data to indicate chemical, solvent, and detergent resistance.
   b. Include information for primer, sealants, waterproofing, accessories and other required components.
   c. Include color charts indicating manufacturer's standard colors available.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.
2. Certifications specified in Quality Assurance article.
3. Qualification Data: Manufacturer's and applicator's qualification data.
4. Manufacturer’s instructions.
5. Warranty: Submit specified warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For fluid-applied floor sealer to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
   a. Manufacturer’s instructions on maintenance renewal of applied treatments.
   b. Protocols and product specifications for joint filing, crack repair and/or surface repair.
2. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer (applicator) who is approved, trained, or certified by fluid-applied floor sealer manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Furnish products from one manufacturer for entire Project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manner to prevent damage to containers and bags.

B. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in clean and dry location with temperature between 60 deg F and 90 deg F.

C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with floor sealing manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting floor sealing application.

1. Do not apply floor sealing until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in spaces is complete and dry; and overhead work, including installing mechanical systems, lighting, and athletic equipment, is complete.

B. Conditioning Period: Begins not less than 7 days before floor sealing application, is continuous through application, and continues not less than 3 days after application.

1. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

C. Ventilate area where sealing is being installed. Post and enforce no smoking and no open flame signs until sealing has cured.

D. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during floor sealer application.

E. Close spaces to traffic during floor sealer application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence work under provisions of Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Prepare and submit in accordance with Sections 01 60 00 - Product Requirements and 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

B. Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer warranting work to be free from defective materials and workmanship and agreeing to replace components which fail within 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Failed materials and workmanship includes spalling, cracking, and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MECHANICAL ROOM FLOOR SEALING

A. General: Two component, water-based, high-performance, high-solids, epoxy floor coating system

B. Manufacturers:

1. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemical Corp.
2. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
3. Euclid Chemical.

C. Basis of Design: Euclid Chemical; Duraltex.

D. Chemical Resistance: Test specimens of cured floor sealing according with ASTM D 1308 for immersion in listed reagents for not less than seven days.

1. Detergent Solution, Heavy-duty.
2. Gasoline.
3. Hydraulic Fluid.
4. Kerosene.
5. Mineral Oil.
6. Mineral Spirits.
7. Oil, motor,
8. Oil, Transformer.

2.02 CONCRETE SEALING

A. Hardening/Dustproofing/Sealing:

1. Water-based, colorless, odorless solution of specialized reactive chemicals which penetrates concrete surfaces to seal, densify and harden.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Euco Diamond Hard, Euclid.
2. Liqui-Hard, WR Meadows.
3. Seal Hard, Laticrete.

C. Basis of Design: Liqui-Hard, WR Meadows.

D. Accessories:

1. Joint Sealant Materials: Manufacturer's recommended sealant compatible with sealing system for type of service and joint condition indicated.
2. Products:

a. Rezi-Weld Flex, WR Meadows.
b. RS 88; Metzger/McGuire.
c. Euco QwikJoint 300; Euclid.

3. Basis of Design: Rezi-Weld Flex, WR Meadows.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer (Applicator) present, for conditions affecting performance of floor sealing including substrate moisture content.

B. Examine areas to receive sealing for:

1. Defects in substrate that may affect proper execution of floor sealing work.
2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerance for concrete slab work.
3. Surface curing agents or sealers that would inhibit bond.
4. Surface defects such as cracks that could transfer through to finished floor sealing surface if not corrected.

C. Do not begin sealing work until concrete has cured a minimum of 28 days.

D. Do not begin work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Substrates: Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners. Remove contaminants using mechanical means.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

B. Mechanically abrade or shot-blast existing concrete sealing to remove inappropriate curing agents and to open pores of concrete surfaces to allow penetration of bonding agent. Completely remove cleaning residue. Acid washing is not acceptable.

C. Repair cracks, divots and surface imperfections according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Vacuum to remove dust and debris.

D. Protect walls, floor openings, equipment, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation. Cover floor and wall areas at mixing stations.

3.03 MECHANICAL ROOM APPLICATION

A. General: Apply sealing and integral cove base in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

1. Provide uniform monolithic wearing surface uninterrupted except where indicated or required.

B. Primer: Mix and apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

1. Coordinate applying primer with membrane to ensure optimum adhesion between sealing materials and substrate.

C. Integral Waterproofing Membrane: Apply waterproofing membrane over primer at specified thickness.

1. Coordinate applying waterproofing membrane with primer and topping mix to ensure optimum adhesion between sealing materials and waterproofing membrane and between waterproofing membrane and substrate.

D. Floor Sealing: Mix floor sealing material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.

1. Applied floor sealing material at specified thickness.

E. Cove Base:

1. Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces at locations shown to form cove base height of 4 inches (100 mm) with 3/8 inch (10 mm) radius unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round interior and external corners.
3. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions and details including taping, mixing, priming, application, and top-coating of cove base.

F. Joint Sealants: Where substrate is interrupted by expansion or control joints, provide joint in floor coating to comply with details indicated or as recommended by floor sealing manufacturer.

3.04 CONCRETE SEALING APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply floor sealing components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply a minimum of two coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates.

C. Curing:

1. Cure floor sealing materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use materials or methods which may damage surface or surrounding construction.

1. Cleaner, Maximum VOC Content: In accordance with applicable codes.

B. Remove temporary covering and clean floor sealing prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by floor sealing manufacturer.

C. Protect finished work in accordance with Section 01 73 00 - Execution.

D. Do not permit traffic over finished sealed floor surfaces.

E. Protect sealed floor materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 64 66
WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood athletic flooring.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wood athletic flooring.
2. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly and accessory. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include the following:
   a. Expansion provisions and trim details.
   b. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines and markers.
   c. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring assembly.
3. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood athletic flooring and accessory required; approximately 12 inches (300 mm) long and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
   a. Include sample sets showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected in wood flooring.
   b. Include Sample sets showing finishes and game-line and marker paint colors applied to wood flooring.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
2. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for wood athletic flooring system.
3. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For wood athletic flooring and finish systems to include in maintenance manuals.
2. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that has been approved by MFMA as an accredited Installer according to the MFMA Accreditation Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed wood athletic flooring installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Installer responsibilities include installation and field finishing of wood athletic flooring components and accessories, and application of game lines and markers.

C. Maple Flooring: Comply with MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.

1. Conduct conference with attendance and participation of the following:
   a. Owner.
   b. Architect.
   c. Interior Designer.
   d. Contractor.
   e. Flooring Installer.
   f. Flooring manufacturer's representative.
   g. Testing agency representative.
2. Review methods and procedures related to flooring installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review concrete substrate requirements for conditions affecting performance of flooring, including results of moisture and alkalinity tests.
4. Review locations and frequency of moisture and alkalinity tests.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. To set quality standards for installation, install mockup of floor area as shown on Drawings.
2. Prepare finished mockup of floor area as shown on Drawings to set quality standards for sanding and application of field finishes and game lines and markers.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver assembly materials in unopened cartons or bundles.

B. Protect wood from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood components until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store wood components in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location and in a horizontal position.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood athletic flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after installation.

1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain an ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F (18 and 24 deg C) and relative humidity planned for building occupants, but not less than 35 percent or more than 50 percent, in spaces to receive wood athletic flooring during the conditioning period.
2. Wood Conditioning: Move wood components into spaces where they will be installed, no later than beginning of the conditioning period.
    a. Do not install wood athletic flooring until wood components adjust to relative humidity of, and are at same temperature as, spaces where they are to be installed.
    b. Open sealed packages to allow wood components to acclimatize immediately on moving wood components into spaces in which they will be installed.

B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

C. Install wood athletic flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

D. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommendations, and field moisture and alkalinity tests.

E. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by flooring and finish manufacturer, but not less than 10 days.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of wood athletic flooring systems with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products by one of the following:

1. Aacer Flooring, LLC.
2. Action Floor Systems, LLC.
3. Connor Floor; Subsidiary of Connor Sport Court International.
4. Horner Flooring Company, Inc.
5. Mondo.
6. Robbins Sports Surfaces.
7. WD Flooring, LLC.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. System Type: Floating.

B. Overall System Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wood athletic flooring systems tested by a qualified testing agency according to DIN V 18032-2 and shown to meet or exceed the following requirements:

1. Shock Absorption: Minimum 56.1 percent +/- 0.88 percent.
2. Ball Bounce: Minimum 97 percent +/- 1.5 percent.
3. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.5 or more than 0.7.
4. Rolling Loads: No damage when subjected to 337 lbf (1500 N) applied through a single wheel.
5. Vertical Deflection: Minimum 0.108 inch (2.73 mm) +/- 0.012 inch (0.3 mm).
6. Area of Deflection: Maximum 13 percent +/- 2 percent.

2.04 FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Random-Length Strip Flooring: KD northern hard maple, kiln dried, random length, tongue and groove, and end matched.

1. Grade: MFMA-RL Second and Better.
2. Cut: Edge.
3. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness with minimum 7/32-inch wear surface above nail groove.
4. Face Width: 2-1/4 inches (57 mm).

2.05 SUBFLOOR MATERIALS

A. Plywood Underlayment: Two layers, APA rated, exposure 1 (CD-X), exterior glue, tongue and groove, 15/32 inch (12 mm) thick, 2 feet by 8 feet, fir or pine plywood.

B. Resilient Pads: With air voids for resiliency and installed at manufacturer's standard spacing for product designation indicated above.

1. Material: EPDM.
2. Thickness: 7/16 inch (11 mm).

2.06 FINISHES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide this system, or comparable products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Crawford Laboratories.
2. BonaKemi USA, Inc.

3. Huntington Laboratories, Inc.
4. National Coatings Co.
5. Flooring-assembly manufacturer.

B. Floor-Finish System: System of oil-modified polyurethane components recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer, and MFMA approved. Provide minimum three coats unless accepted system has more stringent requirements.

1. Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type. MFMA Group 1, Sealers.
2. Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish indicated and multicoat application.
   a. Type: MFMA Group 3, Gymnasium-Type Surface Finishes.
3. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Industrial enamel compatible with finish coats and recommended in writing by manufacturers of finish coats, and paint for this use.
4. Include school name and mascot or logo as indicated on Drawings. Design to be approved by Owner's selected representatives prior to installation.
5. VOC Content: Products shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   a. Floor Sealers and Finish Coats: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
   b. Game-Line and Marker Paint: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick.

B. Resilient Wall Base: Molded, vented, rubber or vinyl cove base; 4 by 3 by 48 inches (100 by 75 by 1200 mm); with premolded outside corners.

1. Color: Black.

C. Fasteners: 1-inch length, 7/16-inch crown, coated staples unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, but not less than those recommended by MFMA for application indicated.

D. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by wood athletic flooring manufacturer.

E. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard for application indicated that has a VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement.
   b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Grind high spots and fill low spots on concrete substrates to produce a maximum 1/8-inch (3-mm) deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot (3-m) straight edge.

1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

B. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with wood athletic flooring manufacturer's written instructions, but not less than written recommendations of MFMA applicable to flooring type indicated.

B. Pattern: Lay flooring parallel with long dimension of space to be floored unless otherwise indicated.

C. Expansion Spaces: Provide as indicated, but not less than that required by manufacturer's written instructions and MFMA's written recommendations at walls and other obstructions, and at interruptions and terminations of flooring.

1. Cover expansion spaces with base molding, trim, and saddles, as indicated on Drawings.

D. Vapor Retarder: Cover entire slab area beneath wood flooring. Install with joints lapped a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) and sealed.

E. Subfloor – Floating, Plywood Panels.

1. Subfloor:
   a. Install lower layer of plywood underlayment perpendicular to direction of flooring, providing ¼ inch (6.35 mm) spacing at edges and staggering end joints in adjacent rows by 4 feet (1219 mm) minimum.
   b. On underside of lower layer of plywood underlayment install resilient pads attached at approximately 12 inches (305 mm) on center both ways and 6 inches (152 mm) from edges.
   c. Provide 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) expansion voids at all vertical obstructions.
   d. Provide solid blocking at doorways, under bleachers in stacked position, and below portable goals.

e. Install second layer of plywood underlayment at a 45-degree angle over the first layer, providing 1/4-inch (6.35 mm) spacing at edges and staggering end joints in adjacent rows by 4 feet (1219 mm). Attach second layer of plywood underlayment with fasteners at 12 inches (305 mm) on center.

F. Installation Tolerances: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) of variance from level.

3.04 SANDING AND FINISHING

A. Allow installed flooring to acclimate to ambient conditions before sanding.

B. Follow applicable recommendations in MFMA's "Industry Recommendations for Sanding, Sealing, Court Lining, Finishing, and Resurfacing of Maple Gym Floors."

C. Machine sand with coarse, medium, and fine grades of sandpaper to achieve a level, smooth, uniform surface without ridges or cups. Remove sanding dust by tack or vacuum.

D. Finish: Apply seal and finish coats of finish system according to finish manufacturer's written instructions. Provide no fewer than three coats total and no fewer than two finish coats.

1. Oil-Based Finishes: Use finishing methods recommended by finish manufacturer to reduce grain raise and sidebonding effect.

2. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Apply game-line and marker paint between final seal coat and first finish coat according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Mask flooring at game lines and markers, and apply paint to produce lines and markers with sharp edges.
   b. Where game lines cross, break minor game line at intersection; do not overlap lines.
   c. Apply game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings.
   d. Apply finish coats after game-line and marker paint is fully cured.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood athletic flooring during remainder of construction period to allow finish to cure and to ensure that flooring and finish are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Do not cover flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure and not before seven days after applying last finish coat.

2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect fully cured floor finishes and surfaces with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient wall base.

B. Resilient flooring accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Mannington Mills, Inc.
5. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
6. Musson Rubber Co.
7. Nora Systems, Inc.
8. R.C.A. Rubber Company (The).Roppe Corporation, USA.
9. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

2.02 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base , as scheduled in Interior Finish Schedule: ASTM F 1861,

1. Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous), Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic) Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   a. Style and Location:
      1) Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
      2) Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) or as indicated in Interior Finish Schedule on Drawings.

C. Height: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule on Drawings.

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length dependent on product scheduled.

E. Inside and Outside Corners:

1. Preformed corners on 4-inch (102 mm) high base.
2. Job-formed mitered corners on base over 4-inches (102 mm) high.

F. Colors: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule on Drawings.

2.03 RESILIENT ACCESSORY

A. Description: Provide resilient accessories at the following locations:

1. Carpet edge for glue-down applications.

2. Nosing for carpet.
3. Nosing for resilient floor covering.
4. Reducer strip for resilient floor covering.

B. Material: Rubber or Vinyl as scheduled in Interior Finish Schedule.

C. Profile and Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, products listed below are those of Johnsonite and are listed as a minimum standard of quality.
1. Carpet-to-Resilient Flooring: CTA-XX-A.
2. Carpet-to-Sealed Concrete: CTA-XX-J.
3. Resilient Tile-to-Sheet Vinyl: RRS-XX-D.
4. Resilient Tile-to-Concrete: RRS-XX-D.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule on Drawings.

2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less and 60 g/L or less for rubber stair treads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.02 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners For 4-inch (102 mm) Base: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners For Base Over 4-inches (102 mm) high.:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
   a. Miter and seal corners to minimize open joints.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
   a. Miter and seal corners to minimize open joints.

3.03 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories for wall base and accessories installed with flooring.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
2. Samples for Verification: Full-size tiles of each different color and pattern of resilient floor tile specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.
2. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For resilient floor tile to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
2. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 55 and 85 degrees F.

C. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

D. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install resilient vinyl tile flooring until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

E. Where demountable partitions and other items are indicated for installation on top of resilient tile flooring, install tile before these items are installed.

F. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommendations, and field moisture and alkalinity tests.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.02 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Flooring.

2. Mannington Essentials.

B. Tile Standard: Products complying with ASTM F 1066.

1. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
2. Thickness: 1/8 inch unless noted otherwise to match existing.
3. Size: 12 inches by 12 inches unless noted otherwise to match existing.
4. Basis of Design Product: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.03 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints. Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

D. Resilient base, floor finish transition strips, and accessories: Refer to Division 09 Section Resilient Base and Accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.03 TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with resilient tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half of a tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated on Drawings.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

E. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on sub-floor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

G. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.

H. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with tile manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Handroll tiles according to tile manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:

1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop floor to remove marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
2. Do not allow foot traffic or rolled traffic for time period after installation recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer, but not less than the following:
   a. Foot traffic: Not less than 24 hours.
   b. Rolled traffic: Not less than 72 hours.
3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

C. Clean floor surfaces not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 36
STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Static-control, solid vinyl floor tile.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to static-control resilient flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Examination and preparation of substrates to receive static-control resilient flooring.
   b. Installation techniques required for specified products.
   c. Review concrete substrate requirements for conditions affecting performance of flooring, including results of moisture and alkalinity tests.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Shop Drawings: For each type of static-control resilient flooring. Include floor-covering layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
   a. Show details of special patterns.
   b. Show grounding locations of grounding strips and connections.
3. Samples: For each type of static-control resilient flooring and in each color, pattern, and texture required, of size indicated below:
   a. Floor Tile: Full-size units.
4. Product Schedule: For static-control resilient flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For static-control resilient flooring, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.
4. Field quality-control reports.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For each type of static-control resilient flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

2. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

D. Maintenance Material Submittals:

1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   a. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes, or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in installation techniques required by manufacturer for specified static-control resilient flooring.

B. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required for specified products.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for static-control resilient flooring including resilient base and accessories.
   a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store static-control resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures in spaces to receive static-control resilient flooring within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C), during the following time periods:

1. Period recommended in writing by manufacturer before installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures in installation areas within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during static-control resilient flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for period recommended in writing by manufacturer after static-control resilient flooring installation.

E. Install static-control resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STATIC-CONTROL, SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Biltrite.
2. Flexco; Roppe Holding Company.
3. Forbo Industries, Inc.
4. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
5. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.
6. VPI Corporation.

B. Basis of Design Products: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain floor tile from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Static-Control Properties: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Electrical Resistance:
   a. Material: Point-to-point and point-to-ground resistances between 1,000,000 ohms and 1,000,000,000 ohms when tested in accordance with ASTM F150 or UL 779.
   b. Material in Combination with a Person: Average resistance of 448,000,000 ohms when tested in accordance with ESD STM97.1.
2. Static Decay: 5000 to 0 V in less than 0.25 seconds when tested in accordance with FED-STD-101C, Method 4046.1.

E. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

F. Construction: ASTM F1700, Class I (monolithic), Type A (smooth surface).

G. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 1/8 inch (3.17 mm).

H. Size: As indicated in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

I. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified portland cement or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Static-Control Adhesive: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer and manufacturer's representative present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with installation or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative to ensure successful installation of static-control resilient flooring and electrical continuity of floor-covering systems.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare in accordance with ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended in writing by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity is not less than 6 or more than 8 pH unless otherwise recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform test so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install static-control resilient flooring until it is same temperature as space where it is to be installed.

1. Move static-control resilient flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum substrates to be covered by static-control resilient flooring immediately before installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install static-control resilient flooring in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative.

B. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor-covering surfaces to ground connections.

1. For adhesively installed flooring, embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit static-control resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

1. Extend static-control resilient flooring below built-in items and permanent, but movable, items that allow for a flexible layout where indicated on Drawings.

D. Extend static-control resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Extend static-control resilient flooring to center of door openings where flooring or color transitions occur.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on static-control resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install static-control resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of static-control resilient flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere static-control resilient flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhesive Installation: Adhere static-control resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

A. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.

1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated on Drawings.

B. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient flooring in accordance with ASTM F150 or ESD STM7.1 for compliance with requirements.

1. Arrange for testing after the following:
2. Static-control adhesives have fully cured.
    a. Static-control resilient flooring has stabilized to ambient conditions.
    b. Ground connections are completed.

B. Static-control resilient flooring will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of static-control resilient flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing static-control resilient flooring:

1. Remove static-control adhesive from exposed surfaces.
2. Remove dirt and blemishes from exposed surfaces.
3. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect static-control resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

1. Do not wax static-control resilient flooring.
2. If recommended in writing by manufacturer, apply protective static-control floor polish formulated to maintain or enhance floor covering's electrical properties. Before polishing, do the following:
    a. Ensure that static-control resilient flooring surfaces are free from soil, static-control adhesive, and surface blemishes.
    b. Verify that both floor polish and its application method are approved by manufacturer and that floor polish will not leave an insulating film that reduces static-control resilient flooring's effectiveness for static control.

D. Cover static-control resilient flooring and protect from rolling loads until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
   b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
   c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
2. Review concrete substrate requirements for conditions affecting performance of flooring, including results of moisture and alkalinity tests.
3. Review locations and frequency of moisture and alkalinity tests.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
   b. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
2. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
   a. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
   b. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
   c. Type of subfloor.
   d. Type of installation.
   e. Pattern of installation.
   f. Pattern type, location, and direction.
   g. Pile direction.
   h. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
   i. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
   j. Transition details to other flooring materials.
   k. Seaming diagrams.
3. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
   a. Carpet Tile: Provide two 15-inch by 20-inch finished sample, including quality, backing, pattern, and color.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Pre-installation substrate moisture and alkalinity tests.
2. Qualification Data: For Installer.
3. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency. Owner reserves right to submit samples of carpet for testing. If carpet meets or exceeds required test minimums, Owner will pay for testing. If material does not pass test minimums, manufacturer or vendor will pay for cost of test and replacement of any installed or uninstalled carpet.
    a. Required product test reports include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) Pill Test (Federal Flame Standard): DOC-FF-1-70, Passing result.
        2) Flooring Radiant Panel Test: ASTM E-648, Class 1.
        3) Optical Smoke Density Test: NFPA 258 NBS Smoke Chamber, Less than 450, flaming mode.
        4) Backing Identification Test: Cushion thickness ASTM-D-3676-78, Cushion density ASTM-D-3676-78.
        5) Backing Cellular Make-Up Test: After 50,000 Phillips Chair Cycles, Microscopic cellular construction
        6) CRI VOC Chamber Test.
        7) Indoor Air Quality Test: CRI-IAG Green Label Test.
        8) Moisture Barrier (Moisture Penetration Testing): Dynamic Crush Test @ 10.0 psi. No penetration after 10,000 impacts, Antimicrobial Efficacy AATCC 174: Passing results.
        9) Stain Inhibitor: Stain Test: Professional Testing Laboratory Inc, Minimum rating – 4.
            a) Colorfastness to Wet or Dry (Crocking): AATCC-165. Minimum rating – 4.
            b) Colorfastness to Water: AATCC – 107, Minimum rating – 4.
            c) Accelerated Soiling: AATCC 123, Minimum rating – 4.
        10) Backing Lamination Test: ASTM-D-3936.
4. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
    a. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
    b. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
2. Record Documents: Showing locations of substrate moisture and alkalinity tests. Provide markups on floor plan indicating the location of each test and the dates tests were performed.

D. Maintenance Material Submittals:

1. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
    a. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 1 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 1 carton (48 sq. ft.).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1. Installer to be approved by manufacturer.
2. Installer to have minimum three years' documented experience in similar carpet installations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer, and field moisture and alkalinity tests.

D. Do not begin carpet installation until painting and finishing work is complete and ceilings and overhead work is tested, approved, and completed.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
   b. Dimensional instability.
   c. Excess static discharge above 3.0 kilovolts at 20 percent relative humidity and room temperature of 70 degrees F.
   d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
   e. More than 10% loss of face fiber measured before and after use.
   f. Delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability Requirements:

1. Product, when tested with its attached cushion backing, to meet or exceed all flammability requirements for floorcoverings as established by the following codes:
   a. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code for Safety to Life in Buildings and Structures.
   b. Standard Building Code (SBC) Uniform Fire Code (UBC).

B. Environmental Impact Characteristics:

1. All products to pass the University of Pittsburgh Smoke Toxicity Protocol being "no more toxic than wood" when burned under the same conditions. This data to be supplied by stylefrom a certified independent testing laboratory, or included in the Carpet and Rug Institutetesting protocol placed on file with the E.P.A.
2. Green Label Plus Certification.
3. Carpet, as suggested by the October 1993, Maryland State Dept. of Education Technical Bulletin, to pass the Carpet & Rug Institute, Green Label Testing Program, as a minimum acceptable threshold or for carpet product selection. “Carpet not meeting the CRI test programs are not allowed for use in schools.”

2.02 CARPET TILE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
2. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
3. Tandus Flooring.

B. Basis of Design Products: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

C. Face Fiber Characteristics:

1. Continuous filament 6 or 6.6 solution dyed nylon fiber, with permanent static control.
2. Fiber type: Certified DuPont SDN, BASF Zeftron 500 with static control and stain resistance.

D. Backing Characteristics:

1. Synthetic polymer cellular cushion.
2. Cellular cushion backing composite and polymer to have been sold commercially for at least three (3) years in exactly this formulation. No deviation allowed.
3. Backing system to provide a barrier to moisture penetration. No penetration after 10,000 impacts based on dynamic crush testing at 10.0 psi.

E. Stain Inhibiting and Resistance Properties:

1. Permanent sintered stain inhibitor and soil inhibitor applied to the product, through heat and force activated cohesion creating mechanical polymeric entrapment, during manufacture, to resist fiber staining.

2.03 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare in accordance with ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended in writing by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity is not less than 6 or more than 8 pH unless otherwise recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform test so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 72 00
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Textile wall covering.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
    a. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.
2. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams, and termination points.
3. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36-inch- (914-mm-) long in size.
    a. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.
4. Product Schedule: For wall coverings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Locate mockups on-site in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 140 or less.
2. Fire-Growth Contribution: No flashover and heat and smoke release according to NFPA 265.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Products: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
4. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
5. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.03 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Match pattern 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finish floor.

F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches (150 mm) from outside corners and 3 inches (75 mm) from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 84 33.16
SOUND-ABSORBING WOOD-FIBER WALL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop-fabricated, acoustical wood-fiber wall units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:

1. Sound-absorbing wood-fiber wall units.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. LEED Submittals conforming to requirements listed in Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”:
    a. Provide any of the following documentation: Product Declarations, Environmental Product Declarations (EPD’s), GreenScreen v1.2 Benchmark, Health Product Declarations (HPD) or other documentation as defined in “Sustainable Design Requirements.”
        1) Failure to provide the above documentation will disqualify products where this documentation is required for compliance to LEED; reference “Sustainable Design Requirements.”
    b. Indoor Environmental Quality Credits:
        1) Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
        2) Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
        3) Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
        4) Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
    c. Materials and Resources: Product Disclosure and Optimization – Sourcing of Raw Materials. Option 2. Leadership Extraction Practices.
        1) Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

2) Product Certificates: For materials manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.
3) Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.

d. Construction and Demolition Waste Management. For all products submit:
1) A letter stating the total weight and volume of waste diverted from landfills. Provide details of how the waste was recovered, reused or recycled.

3. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
b. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
c. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
d. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

4. Samples: For the following:
a. Corner: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Sample(s) at corner indicating edge profile, color and finish.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
a. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
b. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
1) Lighting fixtures.
2) Air outlets and inlets.
3) Alarms.
4) Access panels.
c. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.

2. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.

3. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

D. Maintenance Material Submittals:

1. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
a. Wall Panels: For each color and finish installed, provide panels equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 panels.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certified Wood: Provide an invoice including vendor's chain-of-custody number, product cost, and entity being invoiced.

B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as indicated on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

C. Handle acoustical panel units with care to avoid chipping edges or other damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install wall units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Verify wall unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Acoustical performance.
   b. Material defects including panel breakage.
2. Warranty Period: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong World Industries.

B. Baux.

C. Cardinal Acoustics.

D. Basis of Design Product: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain wall units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested in accordance with NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.03 SOUND-ABSORBING WOOD-FIBER WALL UNITS

A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Wood-Fiber Panel: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of wood fiber core.

1. Panel Shape: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard fasteners in furring strips, secured to substrate.
3. Core: Wood fiberboard.
4. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Edge Profile: Long edges beveled, short edge square.
6. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square.
7. Reveals between Panels: Flush.
8. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.45 to 0.80 in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type A mounting in accordance with ASTM E795.
9. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
10. Panel Width: 23-3/4 inches (603 mm).
11. Panel Height: 48 inches (1219 mm).
12. Color Finish: Unfinished for field painting.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than percent.

C. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site.

D. Certified Wood: Wood products shall be certified as "FSC Pure" in accordance with FSC STD-01-001 and FSC STD-40-004.

E. Panel Materials: Cementitious-Fiber Board: Density of not less than 20 lb/cu. ft. (320 kg/cu. m).

F. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated.

B. Measure each area and establish layout of panels and joints of sizes indicated on Drawings within a given area.

C. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.175 mm) for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine acoustical units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Allow acoustical panel materials to acclimate to jobsite conditions for a minimum 24 hours prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.

3.04 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace each damaged or uncleanable panel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of Paint System, submit product data cut sheets, including preparation requirements and application instructions.
    a. Formulate product data cut sheets into sets for each Paint System required.
2. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
    a. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
    b. Label each Sample with Paint System designation.
    c. Label each Sample for location and application area.
    d. Dry samples a minimum of 7-days before submitting.
    e. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:
        1) Painted Wood: Provide two 12-inch-(300-mm-) square samples of each color and material on hardboard.
        2) Ferrous / Galvanized Metal: Provide two 4-inch-(100-mm-) square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch-(200-mm-) long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
3. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
    a. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
    b. VOC content.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply exterior paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products in the paint schedules.

B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of name or shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parentheses:

1. Benjamin Moore (B-M).
2. PPG Paints (PPG).
3. Sherwin-Williams (S-W).

2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
3. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
4. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
5. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify 90 percent of paints and coatings comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: Provide custom colors of the finished paint systems to match the Architect's samples.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" or more stringent instructions listed below applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel (Ferrous Metal) Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized and Galvannealed Metal Substrates: Remove soluble and insoluble contaminants and corrosion. Remove any storage stains per Section 6.2 of ASTM D 6386. Chemically treat with one of the following products in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions:

1. Henkel Galvaprep 5.
2. Great Lakes Laboratories Clean & Etch.

3.03 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

A. General:

1. Remove cracked and deteriorated sealants and calking.
2. Remove chalk deposits and loose, blistered, peeling, scaling, or crazed finish to bare base material or sound substrate by scraping and sanding.
3. Wash surfaces with solution of TSP to remove wax, oil, grease, and other foreign material; rinse, and allow to dry. Exercise caution that TSP solution does not soften existing coating.
4. Abrade glossy surfaces by sanding or wiping with liquid de-glosser.
5. Remove mildew as specified above.
6. Test compatibility of existing coatings by applying new coating to small, inconspicuous area. If new coatings lift or blister existing coatings, provide test results and recommendations from paint manufacturer to Architect.
7. Apply specified primer to surfaces scheduled to receive coatings.

B. Metal:

1. Remove rust from surfaces to bare metal in accordance with SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Exercise care not to remove galvanizing.
3. Complete preparation as specified for new work.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes identifying fire-rated wall assemblies with stenciled lettering above ceiling. Provide stenciled block letters in red to identify each rated wall assembly. Refer to Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.
2. Stairs: Paint exposed surfaces including underside.

B. Exterior metal items to be painted include, but are not limited to,

1. Lintels.
2. Bollards.
3. Architectural steel.
4. Galvanized metal flashings.
5. Miscellaneous exposed steel.
6. Steel doors and frames.
7. Stairs.
8. Handrails and railings.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
   a. Anodized aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel.
   c. Chromium plate.
   d. Copper.
   e. Bronze and brass.

D. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items, equipment, furniture, etc. the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items, equipment, furniture, etc with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of doors and entire exposed surface of door frames.
4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

7. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material required. Confirm use of spray equipment is acceptable to building owner in occupied areas.

E. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

F. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

G. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

H. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

I. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

B. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.07 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULES

A. Steel, Unprimed (Su) Substrates:

1. Paint System Su-A5: Semigloss, Exterior Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Primer is not required on shop-primed items; touch up shop primer where provided.
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: UltraSpec HP Acrylic Metal Primer, HP04
      2) Second Coat: Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29 DFT 1.8-2.5 mils
   b. PPG:
      1) First Coat: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish DTM, 2.5 mils DFT
      2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610 Series, 1.5 – 4.0 mils DFT.
   c. S-W:
      1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series, 2.0 – 4.0 DFT.
      2) Second Coat: Sher-Cryl HPA Semi-Gloss, B66-350 Series, 2.5 – 4.0 DFT.

B. Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) (Sg):

1. Paint System Sg-A5: Semigloss, Exterior Acrylic-Enamel Finish:
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer, V110
      2) Second Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel V331, Semi-Gloss DFT 1.9-2.3 mils
      3) Third Coat: Same as second
   b. PPG:
      1) First Coat: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish DTM, 2.5 mils DFT
         a) or
            (1) Pitt-Tech Plus Primer/Finish 4020PF, 2.5 mils DFT.
      2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Satin DTM 90-1710 Series, 2.5 mils DFT
      3) or
         (1) PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610, 1.5-4.0 mils DFT.
      4) Third Coat: Same as second coat.
   c. S-W:
      1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series, 2.0 -4.0 DFT.
      2) Second Coat: Sher-Cryl HPA Semi-Gloss, B66-350 Series, 2.5 – 4.0 DFT.
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.

C. Steel, Factory-Primed (Sp) Substrates:

1. Paint System Sp-L5: Semigloss, Exterior Acrylic-Enamel Finish:
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer, V110
      2) Second Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel V331, Semi-Gloss DFT 1.9-2.3 mils.
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.

b. PPG:
   1) First Coat: Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish DTM 90-712
      a) or
         (1) Pitt-Tech Plus Primer/Finish 4020PF Series, 2.5 mils DFT.
   2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610, 2.0 – 4.0 mils DFT.
   3) Third Coat: Same as second coat.
c. SW:
   1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series, 2.0 -4.0 DFT.
   2) Second Coat: Sher-Cryl HPA Semi-Gloss, B66-350 Series, 2.5 – 4.0 DFT.
   3) Third Coat: Same as second coat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (traditional matte finish - flat).

B. Gloss Level 2: 5 to 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 25 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (a high side sheen flat -"velvet-like" finish).

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (traditional "eggshell-like" finish).

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523 ("satin-like" finish).

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (traditional semi-gloss).

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (traditional gloss).

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523 (high gloss).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of Paint System, submit product data cut sheets, including preparation requirements and application instructions.
    a. Formulate product data cut sheets into sets for each Paint System required.
2. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
    a. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
    b. Label each Sample with Paint System designation.
    c. Label each Sample for location and application area.
    d. Dry samples a minimum of 7-days before submitting.
    e. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:
        1) Concrete: Provide two 4-inch- (100-mm-) square samples for each color and finish.
        2) Ferrous / Galvanized Metal: Provide two 4-inch-(100-mm-) square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch-(200-mm-) long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

3) Gypsum Board / Plaster: Provide two 8-inches (200-mm) square samples on rigid backing.

3. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
   a. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
   b. VOC content.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products in the paint schedules.

B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of name or shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parenthesis:

1. Benjamin Moore (B-M).
2. PPG Paints (PPG)
3. Sherwin-Williams (S-W)

2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

C. Colors: Provide custom colors of the finished paint systems to match the Architect's samples.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (clay and concrete masonry units): 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that the finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" or “MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual” or more stringent instructions listed below applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel (Ferrous Metal) Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G.

1. Henkel Galvaprep 5.
2. Great Lakes Laboratories Clean & Etch.

3.03 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

A. General:

1. Remove cracked and deteriorated sealants and calking.
2. Remove chalk deposits and loose, blistered, peeling, scaling, or crazed finish to bare base material or sound substrate by scraping and sanding.

3. Wash surfaces with solution of Trisodium phospate (TSP) to remove wax, oil, grease, and other foreign material; rinse, and allow to dry. Exercise caution that TSP solution does not soften existing coating.
4. Abrade glossy surfaces by sanding or wiping with liquid de-glosser.
5. Remove mildew as specified above.
6. Test compatibility of existing coatings by applying new coating to small, inconspicuous area. If new coatings lift or blister existing coatings, provide test results and recommendations from paint manufacturer to Architect.
7. Apply specified primer to surfaces scheduled to receive coatings.

B. Gypsum Board:
1. Fill cracks and voids with spackling compound.
2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and newly applied texture coatings.

C. Metal:
1. Remove rust from surfaces to bare metal in accordance with SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Exercise care not to remove galvanizing.
3. Complete preparation as specified for new work.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
1. Painting includes identifying fire-rated wall assemblies with stenciled lettering above the ceiling. Provide stenciled block letters in red to identify each rated wall assembly. Refer to Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.
2. Stairs: Paint exposed surfaces including underside.

B. Paint Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
   a. Uninsulated metal piping.
   b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   c. Pipe hangers and supports.
   d. Metal conduit.
   e. Plastic conduit.
   f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
   g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
   a. Equipment, including panelboards.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.

e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Unfinished and primed louvers and grilles, covers,
i. Exposed and insulated pipes.
j. Factory primed equipment.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
   a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
   b. Metal lockers.
   c. Elevator entrance doors and frames.
   d. Elevator equipment.
   e. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
   f. Light fixtures.
   g. Panelboards and switch gear

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
   a. Furred areas.
   b. Ceiling plenums.
   c. Utility tunnels.
   d. Pipe spaces.
   e. Duct shafts.
   f. Elevator shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
   a. Anodized aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel.
   c. Chromium plate.
   d. Copper.
   e. Bronze and brass.

D. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable items, equipment, furniture, etc. the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items, equipment, furniture, etc with prime coat only.

3. Paint both sides and edges of doors and entire exposed surface of door frames.

4. Paint the front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

7. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material required. Confirm use of spray equipment is acceptable to building owner in occupied areas.

E. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

F. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

G. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

H. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

I. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

J. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

K. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

B. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.07 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULES

A. Concrete and Masonry Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Paint System Co-L5: Latex, Semigloss Finish:
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: Ultra Spec Masonry Int/Ext Acrylic Sealer 608
      2) Second Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Zero Voc WB Semi-Gloss T546
      3) Third Coat: Same as second
   b. PPG:
      1) First Coat: Perma Crete Alkali Resistant Primer 4-603XI
      2) Second Coat: Speedhide ZERO Interior Semi-Gloss 6-5510.
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.
   c. S-W:
      1) First Coat: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, LX02W0050.
      2) Second Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B31-2600 Series.
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.
2. Paint System Co-X5: Waterborne Epoxy, Semigloss Finish:
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Primer V110
      2) Second Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed WB Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341
      3) Third Coat: Same as second
   b. PPG:
      1) First Coat: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Interior High Performance Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne, ZERO VOC Epoxy Semi-Gloss, 16-1510 Series.
      2) Second Coat: Same as first.
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.
   c. S-W:
      1) First Coat: Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-1150 Series.
      2) Second Coat: Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-1150 Series.

B. Steel, Unprimed (Su) Substrates

1. Paint System Su-L5: Latex, Semigloss Finish:
   a. B-M:
      1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
      2) Second Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel Semi-Gloss V331
      3) Third Coat: Same as second.
   b. PPG:
      1) First Coat: Pitt-Tech Plus 4020 PF Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish, 4020PF Series.

2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610 Series.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series.
2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

2. Paint System Su-D1: Water-Based Dry-Fall, Flat Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
2) Second Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Pitt Tech Plus 4020 PF Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish, 4020PF Series
2) Second Coat: Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725XI
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series.
2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat, B42W1181.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

C. Steel, Factory-Primed (Sp) Substrates

1. Paint System Sp-L5: Latex, Semigloss Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel Semi-Gloss V331.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

2. Paint System Sp-D1: Water-Based Dry-Fall, Flat Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110
3) Same as second.

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725XI.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: First Coat: Touch-up primer if compatible or provide barrier coat.
2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat, B42W1181.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

D. Steel, Galvanized (Sg) Substrates

1. Paint System Sg-L5: Latex, Semigloss Finish:

a. B-M:

1) First Coat: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04
2) Second Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29
3) Third Coat: Same as second

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Pitt Tech Plus Acrylic Primer 90-912
2) Second Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss DTM 90-1610
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series.
2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

2. Paint System Sg-D1: Water-Based Dry-Fall, Flat Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04
2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Latex Dry Fall Flat 395
3) Third Coat: Same as second

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Pitt Tech Plus 4020 PF Interior/ Exterior Primer/ Finish, 4020PF Series
2) Second Coat: Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725XI
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series.
2) Second Coat: Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W1.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

E. Gypsum Board (Gb) Substrates

1. Paint System Gb-L2: Latex, Eggshell Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Zero VOC Interior Zero VOC Latex Primer N534
2) Second Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Zero VOC Latex Eggshell N538
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Speedhide Zero Interior Sealer, 6-4900XI.
2) Second Coat: Speedhide Zero Interior Eggshell, 6-5310 Series.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
1) First Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600.
2) Second Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

F. Gypsum Board, Moisture-Resistant (Gm) Substrates:

1. Paint System Gm-L2: Latex, Eggshell Finish:

a. B-M:
1) First Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Zero VOC Latex Primer N534
2) Second Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy V342
3) Third Coat: Same as second

b. PPG:
1) First Coat: Speedhide Zero Interior Sealer, 6-4900XI.
2) Second Coat: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Interior High Performance Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne ZERO VOC Epoxy Eggshell, 16-1310 Series.
3) Third Coat: Same as second.

c. S-W:
   1) First Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600.
   2) Second Coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy
      a) Eg-Shel, K45-1150 Series.
   3) Third Coat: Same as second.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00
VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Porcelain-enamel markerboard panels.

B. Tackboard panels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
2. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
   a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
   b. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
   c. Show locations and layout of special-purpose graphics.
   d. Include sections of typical trim members.
3. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
   a. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each visual display unit, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
   b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.02 PORCELAIN-ENAMEL MARKERBOARD PANELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. A-1 Visual Systems.
2. AJW Architectural Products.
3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
4. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Marsh Industries, Inc.
6. Peter Pepper Products, Inc.
7. PolyVision Corporation.

B. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.

1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.013 inch (0.33 mm) minimum uncoated base metal thickness.
2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 7/16-inch thick MDF, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.

3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
4. Color: White.
5. Field or factory fabricated.
6. Corners: Square.
7. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
9. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.

C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.

D. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

E. Marker Tray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.

F. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with insert, end stops, flag holders, and continuous paper holder, designed to hold accessories.
1. Size: 1 inch (25 mm) high by full length of visual display unit.
2. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.03 TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Manufacturers:
1. A-1 Visual Systems.
2. AJW Architectural Products.
3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
4. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Marsh Industries, Inc.
6. Peter Pepper Products, Inc.
7. PolyVision Corporation.

B. Tackboard Panel: Vinyl-fabric-faced tackboard panel on manufacturer’s standard 1/4-inch hardboard backing.
1. Fabric Wrapped Edge: Wrap edge of tackboard panel with fabric facing.
2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
3. Facing: Vinyl fabric factory laminated to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, cork sheet.
4. Field or factory fabricated.
5. Corners: Square.

6. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.

C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
   a. Color: Light bronze.

D. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.

B. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

C. Vinyl Fabric: Mildew resistant, washable, complying with ASTM F793/F793M, Type II, burlap weave; weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd. (440 g/sq. m); with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

F. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

G. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.05 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500-06 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

E. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Visual Display Board Units: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.

2. Where size of visual display board units or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

C. Visual Display Board Unit Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 12 00
DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Free-standing display cases.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit complete printed data and installation details indicating products to be provided as specified.

1. Submit color charts for selection by the Architect.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit complete installation details. Include dimensioned elevations.

C. Samples: Submit samples of material and trim to illustrate finish, color, and texture.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver display cases and materials to the Project site with manufacturer’s protective crate covering and do not open until ready for use.

B. Protect display cases before, during, and after installation. In case of damage, immediately provide necessary repairs and replacements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements for recessed application for display cases before preparation of shop drawings and before fabrication to ensure proper installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against defects and in materials, finish product and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISPLAY CASES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Best-Rite.
2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
3. MooreCo, Inc.
4. Nelson Adams NACO

B. Basis of Design Product: Best-Rite; 93R85.

C. Free-Standing Display Case: Factory-fabricated aluminum-framed display case with adjustable glass shelves, finished interior.

1. Width: As indicated on drawings.
2. Height: As indicated on drawings.
3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
4. Components:
   a. Glazed Doors: Sliding.
      1) Number of Doors: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Side Panels: Tempered clear glass.
   c. Back Panel: Laminate-faced.
   d. Top Panel: Extruded aluminum.
   e. Bottom Panel: Laminate-faced substrate.
   f. Lighting: LED.
5. Free-Standing Display Case Base: Legs to match frame construction with veneer plywood infill panels.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framed Case Construction: 1-1/2 inch by 2 inch (38 mm by 51 mm) extruded aluminum tube frame with tempered glass, laminate-faced, and stained veneer plywood infill panels.

B. Glazed Sliding Doors:

1. 1/4 inch (6 mm) clear tempered glass with plastic finger pulls.
2. Door track: Extruded aluminum glass shoe with bottom rollers and top plastic guide.
3. Lock: Glass door cylinder lock.

C. Glass Shelves:

1. 1/4 inch (6 mm) clear tempered glass with flat-polished edges.
2. Shelf Depth: As indicated on drawings.
3. Shelves per Unit: As indicated on drawings.

D. Shelf Standards and Brackets: Single-slotted channel standards for brackets adjustable in 1 inch (25 mm) increments along entire length of standard, drilled and countersunk for screws.

1. Standards Mounting: Surface-mounted on back panel.
2. Face Width: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
3. Material: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) sheet steel.
4. Lengths: As indicated on drawings.
5. Finish: Black.
6. Brackets: Boltless with lip front; 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) sheet steel, reinforced, locking into slots; size to suit shelves; same finish as standards.

E. Laminate Back Panel: Low-pressure laminate on one face of plywood substrate.

1. Laminate Color and Texture: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

F. Lighting: Manufacturer's standard LED light fixture housed at top of case with louvered aluminum access door with keyed lock.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions for Framing and Trim: Alloy as recommended by manufacturer for construction and specified finish; nominal 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wall thickness.

B. Plywood: Softwood plywood with veneer core, waterproof glue, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Clean case and glass using manufacturers recommended procedures.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Verify that all accessories are installed as detailed for each unit.

B. At completion of work, clean glass surfaces, back panels and trim in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations leaving units ready for use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 16
PLAQUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plaques.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of plaque sign, indicating style, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, and attachment details.

C. Samples: One sample of each type of plaque sign, of size similar to that required for project, indicating style, font, and method of attachment.

D. Selection Samples: Where materials, colors, and finishes are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Plaques:

1. FASTSIGNS International, Inc..
2. Takeform.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.03 PLAQUES

A. Metal Plaques:

1. Material: Bronze casting.
2. Material Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm), minimum.
3. Size: 8 inches by 10 inches (200 mm by 254 mm).
4. Text and Typeface: As selected by Architect.
5. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other.

B. Exposed Screws: Solid brass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate plaque signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 19
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Providing cast metal letters as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate construction materials, finishes, sizes, quantities, and related hardware requirements.

B. Template: Submit full size template for installation of building letters.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instructions: Submit manufacturer's latest installation instructions for information only.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in factory packages with factory labels attached.

B. Cover and protect material in transit and at job site. Damaged or defaced material will be rejected and replaced at no cost to the Owner.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.

1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A.R.K. Ramos.
2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
3. Gemini Incorporated.

4. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg.
5. Mills Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Mohawk Sign Systems.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: Provide aluminum castings of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Cast Characters: Form 1/2-inch thick aluminum plate individual letters and numbers by casting. Produce characters with smooth flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free from pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects. Cast lugs into back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size.

1. Text: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Character Font: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous metal or hot dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled in place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a polished (buffed) mechanical finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sign in accordance with manufacturer's drawings, shop drawings, and specifications.

B. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install letters level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.

C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods recommended in writing by manufacturer for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Projected Mounting: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated, or, if not indicated, ½-inch maximum.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that sign is installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tolerances:

1. Out of level: ± 1/8" for length of text.
2. Out of plumb: ± 1/16" per letter maximum.
3. Alignment of adjacent member: None.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 24
PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Panel signs.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.

2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:

1. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches (305 mm) square including border.

E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

G. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. APCO Graphics, Inc.
2. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
3. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
4. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
5. InPro Corporation.
6. Takeform Architectural Graphics.

2.02 PANEL SIGNS

A. General: Provide panel signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

1. Produce smooth panel sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.
2. Material: Acrylic sheet.

B. Code Required Signs: Provide signs as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fire Doors
2. Elevator floor identification signs and signs for stair locations and evacuation
3. Stairway floor numbers and identification
4. Signs for area of rescue assistance

C. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, mounting height and location, material, finishes, and colors of signage.

1. Signs that designate permanent rooms and spaces and signs that provide direction to or information about functional spaces (and other signs required to comply) shall comply with the ADA.

D. Frameless Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to comply with the following requirements:

1. Edge Condition: Square edge.
2. Corner Condition: Square.
3. Panel thickness: 1/8 inch.
4. Panel finish: Matte.
5. Letter Style: As selected by Architect.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Cast-Acrylic Sheet: Cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl methacrylate monomer plastic sheet; sizes and thicknesses indicated; minimum flexural strength of 16,000 psi when tested according to ASTM D790; minimum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 degrees F.

1. Clear sheet: Colorless transparent sheet, matte finish, with light transmittance of 92 percent when tested per ASTM D1003.
2. Colored opaque acrylic sheet.

B. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: Use coatings, inks and paints for copy and background colors that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are nonfading for application intended.

1. Custom match background colors indicated on finish legend, or if not indicated, match Architect's samples.
2. For reverse engraved text color, match embedded text color.

C. All interior signs, which require tactile copy and Grade II Braille shall be manufactured utilizing a 1/32-inch, raised engraved lettering.

D. The sign core shall be thermo-set composite polyester based resin, color impregnated of 1/4-inch thickness. The expansion co-efficient of the core and laminate shall be matched to prevent warping and delamination. An acrylic core shall not be acceptable.

E. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32-inch, matte polycarbonate and (select subsurface colored for scratch resistance or foil stamped for a brushed metal appearance).

F. Signs shall incorporate a metal accent bar. Bars shall be dyed, brushed anodized (select aluminum, brass, bronze or black) .125-inch thick.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide vandal-resistant nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides for signs mounted to glass.

1. Provide back plates for signs mounted on glass.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.

3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

B. Fabrication of signage assemblies shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers' recommendations.

C. All copies must be reproduced accurately and free from distortion. Round positive or negative corners, nicked or ragged edges are not acceptable. Arrows and symbols shall be reproduced exactly by photographic process and be submitted for approval prior to fabrication. The Sign Contractor is responsible for submitting and receiving approvals for any message layouts, which must be altered from specifications because of size constraints.

D. The signage system shall utilize standard, interchangeable components that can be used singly or in combination.

E. Manufacturer shall provide a Word template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow owner to produce inserts on a laser or ink jet printer.

F. The signage system shall incorporate a shim plate. The shim shall raise the sign off the wall allowing for cleaning and/or painting without removal.

2.06 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Finishes are to meet current Federal ADA and any State requirements.

E. Copy shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Upper and lower case or all caps as indicated in Sign Type drawings and Signage Schedule. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing shall be set by manufacturer.

F. Arrows, symbols and logo art: To be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown in drawings.

G. Grade II Braille utilizing perfectly round, clear raster beads.

H. Primer coats or other surface pre-treatment where recommended shall be included.

I. Sign colors shall match approved samples and shall be exactly as specified in unit descriptions. Sign colors shall be consistent in chroma and value, and shall maintain proper opacity or translucency and shall be free of all imperfections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
2. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

C. Bracket-Mounted Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, fittings, and hardware for mounting signs that project at right angles from walls and ceilings. Attach brackets and fittings securely to walls and ceilings with concealed fasteners and anchoring devices to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 63
DIGITAL EXTERIOR MARQUEE SIGN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior LED digital sign.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer’s product literature including components and accessories.
   a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   c. Printed installation and maintenance instructions.
2. Shop Drawings: For digital signs.
   a. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
   b. Show sign locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
   c. Show locations of electrical service connections.
   d. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Samples: Manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
   a. Component Materials: 8-inch (200-mm) Sample of each base material, in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
   b. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
4. Delegated-Design Submittal:
   a. Include structural analysis calculations for signs to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
2. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
2. Programming Instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5-years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices and electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, to design sign structure and anchorage of digital sign to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 EXTERIOR LED DIGITAL SIGN

A. Manufacturers:

1. Adtronics.
2. Daktronics.
3. Entech Signs.
4. Howard Industries.

5. Optec Displays, Inc.
6. Stewart Signs.
7. Basis of Design Product: Daktronics; Galaxy GT6x.

B. LED Signage:
1. LED life expectancy: 100,000 hours.
2. Provide LED display on both sides of sign.
3. Character Height: 2 inches (7 pixel font).
4. Line Spacing: 8.13 mm (0.3 inch).
5. Pixel Configuration: 3-in-1 SMD.
6. Maximum Brightness: 8,000 nits.
7. Color Capability: 281 trillion colors.
8. Optimal Viewing Angle: 160 degrees horizontal by 70 degrees vertical.
9. Minimum Viewing Distance: 18 feet.
10. Provide temperature probe.
11. Cabinet Size: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Cabinet:
1. Double sided extruded aluminum.
2. Heliarc welded and mitered all corners.
3. Powder coated color finish.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of colors.

D. Cabinet Face:
1. Provide vandal resistant clear UV solar grade high impact resistant polycarbonate cover with stainless steel hinges secured with dual compression tubular locks.
2. Powder coat covers to match cabinet.

E. Support Structure:
1. Design the support structure to withstand wind loads as required by ASCE 7 and current IBC.

F. LED Display Cabinets:
1. Heavy Gauge Formed Aluminum Cabinets:
   a. Serviceability: LED cabinets serviceable from front
   b. Protective Covers: Polycarbonate lens protecting LED display area.
   c. Lifts: Gas cylinder assist lifts, one on each end of LED covers.
2. Double Sided: Each side is one self-contained LED Display.
   a. Function: Each side of LED display to contain its own processor and be capable of displaying different independent messages at the same time
   b. Weather resistant cabinets meeting NEMA 4X construction
   c. Closure Panels: Matching aluminum ventilated closure panels join two cabinets together.

d. Climate Controlled Interior: By thermostat, controlling heaters bars, fans.
e. Ventilation: With side ventilation/water diverters; forced air ventilated design with an air exchange rate of 4 complete air changes per minute.

3. Service: Serial port provided within Electronic Message Center for troubleshooting by direct connection to PC.

4. Controller (CPU) Central Processing Unit:
   a. Central processing unit provided in each display is a microprocessor based circuit board assembly.
   b. Unit is 10 MHz device with minimum of 2-MB battery backed static RAM memory and 128K bytes Flash ROM with on board programmability.
   c. Provide 1 GB compact flash memory for message storage.
   d. Input/Output Ports: One RS-232, RS-485/422 serial port jumper selectable.
   e. Function: CPU assembly provides automatic memory and program testing at power up, diagnostics, and full talk back.
   f. Network: RS485 based network assembly to interface the displays with the main PC controller.
      1) Assembly will utilize RS-485 hardwired buried cable to PC Controller interface displays to PC through a junction box that will control displays via an RS-485 connection.

5. Power Supplies:
   a. 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
   b. Provide the electronic switching power supplies with short circuit and surge protection.
      1) Protect the electronic switching power supplies by an overload allowance ranging from 105 percent up to 150 percent.
   c. Power the LED display by multiple solid-state electronic switching power supplies.
      1) Provide a separate power supply for the CPU to isolate the processor power from the LED drive power.

6. Heat Protection:
   a. At or above 29 degrees C (85 degrees F), a cooling fan will automatically turn on.
   b. If the temperature drops to 19 degrees C (67 degrees F), then the cooling fans will turn off.
   c. At or above 80 degrees C (176 degrees F), the sign will automatically shut down to protect against damage.

G. System Software Requirements:

1. Scheduling made in 12 or 24-hour formats.

2. Scheduler: Resides within LED display cabinet as onboard processor; does not require PC to operate messaging schedule.

3. Schedule Storage: System software and program sequence and schedules, can be stored on removable storage or fixed storage device.

4. Provide advance scheduling or pre-programming for more than 1 year in advance.

5. Screen Helps: Excerpts from the Owner's Manual.

6. Bad Word Checker: Prevents display of unacceptable words.

7. Library of words is password protected.

8. Library is fully editable for adding or deleting words.

9. Control: Menu guided control.

10. Editing and Display: Simultaneous display and edit capability.
11. Automatic Rebooting: Of system disk, after power outage:
    a. System clock and calendar will continue to function during power failure.
    b. Message display holds memory for up to 60 days without power.
12. Provide all operating software to Owner along with required usage licenses and software updates.
13. Text Modules: Provide various with scalable fonts and traveling text.
14. Provide remote or on-site programming with appropriate connection.
15. Software Menu: User-friendly menu and icon-based software.
16. Provide password protection capability.

H. Information Transmission Method:

1. Method: LAN connection
    a. Utilizing CAT5 approved for underground installation.
2. Data Line: Within 1 inch (25 mm) conduit with pull string per Division 26.
    a. Maximum distance of 1000 feet
    b. Install data cable as per manufacturer's requirements.
    c. Cable rated for direct burial (wet location) usage.
3. Temperature Probe: Integrated into LED cabinet.
4. Provide alternate price for Wireless LAN or RF modem.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209/B209M, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-color unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sign using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.03 TRAINING

A. Provide for training by one of the three options:

1. Online training provided at no charge through secure access log-in at the vendor’s or the manufacturer’s web site.
2. Provide (2) DVD training disks.
3. Provide onsite training of at least two school staff members by the vendor.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed componets that do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13.19
PLASTIC (HDPE) TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
2. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
   a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
   b. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
   c. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
   d. Show locations of floor drains.
   e. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.
3. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
   b. Each type of hardware and accessory.
4. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Maintenance Material Submittals:

1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.
   a. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
   b. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
   c. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
   d. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
   e. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with NFPA 286; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.02 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corp.; ASI Group.
2. AJW Architectural Products.
3. All American Metal Corp.
4. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
5. Ampco Products, LLC.
6. Bradley Corporation.
7. Columbia Lockers; Partition Systems International of South Carolina.
8. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
9. Global Partitions; ASI Group.
10. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
11. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
12. Marlite.
13. Metpar Corp.
14. Scranton Products.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor-mounted, overhead-braced. Ceiling-mounted partitions are not permitted.

C. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; polymer or stainless steel.

1. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching pilaster.

E. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; polymer.
   a. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching panel.

2.03 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless-steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Floor-Mounted, Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:
   a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
   a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Floor-Mounted, Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead metal cubicle curtain tracks and accessories.

B. Cubicle curtains and carriers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals

1. Product Data: For each type of track and accessory indicated.
   a. Curtain Fabric: Include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics for each type of curtain fabric indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of cubicles, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
   a. Include details on blocking above ceiling.
3. Samples: For each type of product required.
   a. Curtain Fabric: 24-inch- (600-mm-) square swatch or larger as required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Include representative hem stitch detail, heading with reinforcement, and carrier attachment to curtain header. Mark top and face of material.

B. Informational Submittals:

   a. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
      1) Suspended ceiling components.
      2) Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
      3) Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
         a) Lighting fixtures.
         b) Air outlets and inlets.
         c) Speakers.
         d) Sprinklers.
         e) Access panels.
   b. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

2. Closeout Submittals:
   a. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, track, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include recommended cleaning methods and materials and stain removal methods for curtains.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products under provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Accept curtain materials on site and inspect for damage.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install cubicle curtains until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of light fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with and adjacent to cubicle and IV tracks by field measurements before fabrication. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that cubicle and IV tracks can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Track: Support vertical test of 50 psf live load applied at any point along track without visible deflection or damage to tracks, ceilings, and supports.

B. Track Size and Layout: Safely support moving loads. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for cubicle cubicle curtain and IV carrier operation and storage.

C. Track and Mounting: Sufficiently rigid to resist visible deflection and without permanent set.

D. Cubicle Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:

1. Fabrics are launderable to a temperature of not less than 160 deg F (71 deg C).
2. Fabrics are flame resistant and are identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   a. Identify fabrics with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ADC Hospital Equipment; Division of Automatic Devices Company.
2. Dallas Drapery Company.

3. General Cubicle Company, Inc.
4. Imperial Fastener Company, Inc.
5. InPro Corporation.

B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.03 CURTAIN TRACKS

A. Track: Extruded aluminum sections; one piece per cubicle track run; rectangular shape profile designed for surface mounting, approximately 3/4- inch high by minimum 1-3/8 inches wide by maximum practical length. Drill ends to receive splices and end caps.

1. Curved Track: Factory-fabricated, 12-inch- (305-mm-) radius bends.
2. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard clear anodized finish.

B. Track End Stop, Tees, Y’s, and Switches: To fit track section. Aluminum finished to match track, easily removable for insertion of carriers, with fasteners for securing in place.

C. Wand: Plastic hollow section, attached to lead carrier at each end, for pull-to-close action.

D. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel, type and size as required to suit material to which track and accessories are attached.

2.04 CURTAIN MATERIALS

A. Cubicle Curtain Fabric: Curtain manufacturer's standard, 100 percent polyester, inherently and permanently flame resistant, stain resistant, and antimicrobial.

1. Basis of Design Product: Refer to Interior Finish Legend on Drawings for curtain products, colors, and patterns.

B. Cubicle Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass or stainless steel; spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) o.c.; machined into top hem.

C. Cubicle Curtain Carriers: Two nylon rollers and nylon axle with chrome-plated steel hook.

1. Provide 3 carriers per lineal foot of track length plus one additional carrier per curtain unit.

2.05 TRACK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate straight and curved aluminum curtain tracks for walk-along operation, without cord, cable, or pulleys, designed for rigid attachment to ceiling support framing.

B. Fabricate track bend with minimum 12 inch radius, without deforming track section, or impeding movement of carriers.

2.06 CUBICLE CURTAIN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cubicle curtains to comply with the following requirements:

1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent added fullness, but not less than 12 inches (305 mm) added fullness.

2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, with 20-inch (508-mm) mesh top, and minus distance above finished floor at bottom as follows:
   a. Cubicle Curtains: 12 inches (305 mm).
3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) and not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lock stitched.
4. Mesh Top: Top hem not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) and not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lock stitched. Double lock stitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
5. Bottom Hem: Not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) and not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide, double thickness and double lock stitched.
6. Side Hems: Not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) and not more than 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm) wide, with double turned edges, and single lock stitched.
7. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, double turned and double stitched.

B. Pattern Repeat at Seams: Where fabrics with directional or repeating patterns or directional weave are indicated, mark fabric top and fabricate seams with fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, installation tolerances, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of cubicle curtain track and IV track work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Up to 16 feet (4.9 m) in length, provide track fabricated from 1 continuous length.
   1. Curtain Track Mounting: Surface, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

C. Surface Track Mounting: Fasten surface-mounted tracks at intervals of not less than 24 inches (610 mm). Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Attach track to ceiling as follows:
   1. Mechanically fasten to furring through suspended ceiling with screw and tube spacer.
   2. Mechanically fasten to suspended ceiling grid with screws.

D. Suspended Track Mounting: Install track with suspended supports at intervals of not more than 48 inches (1219 mm). Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Secure ends of track to wall with flanged fittings or brackets.
   1. Anchor to prevent deflection and side sway.

E. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.

F. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch (152-mm) spacing along full length of curtain plus an additional carrier.

G. Curtains: Hang cubicle curtains on each curtain track, ensuring smooth operation, supporting with one carrier per grommet.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed recessed track openings with nonresidue adhesive tape to prevent construction debris from impeding carrier operation. Remove tape prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 13
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Toilet and bath accessories.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
    a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
    b. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
2. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
    a. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
    b. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:
   a. American Specialties, Inc.
   b. Bobrick.
   c. Bradley.
   d. GAMCO.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:

1. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
2. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

C. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Owner-Furnished Contractor-Installed Accessories:

1. Toilet tissue dispensers.
2. Paper towel dispensers.
3. Soap dispensers.

B. Sanitary Napkin Disposal, Surface-Mounted:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Construction: All-welded with continuous stainless steel piano hinge, integral finger depression for opening cover.
3. Door: Flip-up hinged lid.
4. Mounting: Surface-mounted.
5. Receptacle Capacity: 1.0 gallon.
6. Basis of Design Product: GAMCO; ND1.

C. Sanitary Napkin Dispenser:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Construction: All-welded with continuous stainless steel piano hinge, two tumbler locks
3. Mounting: Surface-mounted.
4. Capacity: 30 napkins and 27 tampons.
5. Coin Denomination: 25 cents.
6. Basis of Design Product: GAMCO; 282-25.

D. Grab Bars:

1. Sizes: Refer to Drawings.
2. Material: Stainless Steel, 18 gage, type 304, satin finish.
3. Construction: 1-1/2 inch clearance between grab bar and wall.
4. Mounting: Concealed plates with no exposed fasteners.
5. Basis of Design Product: GAMCO; 150C Series.

E. Robe Hook:

1. Material: One-piece brass casting, satin nickel-plated finish.
2. Construction: Single, concealed wall plate, no exposed fasteners
3. Mounting: Surface.
4. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick; B-2116.

F. Mirror, Framed:

1. Material: No. 1 quality, 1/4 inch select float glass, 20 gage galvanized steel back and stainless steel retainer angle; channel frame with mitered corners.
2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Mounting: Concealed hangers.
4. Basis of Design Product: GAMCO; A-Series.

G. Adult Changing Unit:

1. Material: White polyethylene sheet bed surface with stainless steel retaining bars, powder-coated 2-inch square steel tube changing surface frame and guard, and stainless steel wall unit covering with 6mm thick plastic pods to cover hinge mechanism.

2. Operation: Concealed pneumatic cylinders tested to maximum static load of 500 lbs. Heigth adjustment controls located on front edge of changing surface and center top of wall unit.
3. Mounting: Surface.
4. Basis of Design Product: Koala Kare (Bobrick); KB3000-AHL.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 43 13
EMERGENCY AID SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Automated external defibrillators (AEDs).

B. Automated external defibrillator (AED) cabinets.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Automated External Defibrillator (AED): A Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved portable device, which automatically analyzes the heart rhythm and recognizes the presesnce of ventriclular fibrillation and/or tachycardia. If defibrillation is warranted, the AED automatically charges and prompts (visual and/or audio) the operator to deliver an electrical shock.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for AED cabinets.

1. Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

2. Show location of knockouts for conduit and wiring.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for AED cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.

C. Maintenance Data: For AED cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated AED Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of AED cabinets to ensure that type and size of defibrillators to be provided by the Authority are accommodated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), not less than 1.5 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.02 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS (AED)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Phillips Medical Systems .
2. Stryker Corporation.
3. ZOLL Medical Corporation .

2.03 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR (AED) CABINET

A. Manufacturers:

1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
2. Larsens .
3. Potter-Roemer .

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for automated external defibrillator.

C. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.

D. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire-rated.

1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick base metal.

E. Fire-Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.

1. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick fire barrier material.

F. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet.

G. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.

1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend) of 1/4 to 5/16 inch.

H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Powder coat, color as selected.

I. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick fire barrier material.

J. Door Style: Fully-glazed panel with frame.

K. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.

L. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.

2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

M. Accessories:

1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
   a. Identify each cabinet with the words "EMERGENCY DEFIBRILLATOR."
      1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
      2) Application Process: Silk-screened, or decals with clear background.
      3) Lettering Color: Red.
      4) Orientation: Horizontal.

2. Theft Alarm: Battery operated audible and strobe light alarm, 10 second delay for disarming, activated by opening cabinet door. Alarm deactivated when door is closed.

3. Alarm Contacts: Contact devices.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. AED Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.

2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material.
   a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.

2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.05 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500-06 "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish cabinets after assembly.

2.06 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.07 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

B. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for AED cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install AED cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-RATED CABINETS

A. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between conduit OD and knockout OD. Center conduit within knockout.

B. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 07 84 13 - Penetration Firestopping.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as cabinets are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by cabinet manufacturer.

E. Replace cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets.

B. Fire extinguishers.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.05 SEQUENCING

A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM (AG).

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Academy Series.
   b. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp. .
   c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc. .
   d. Larsens Manufacturing Company .
   e. Potter-Roemer LLC. .

B. Cabinet Construction: Cabinet shall match fire rating of wall construction that cabinet is installed within.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as plaster stop.

2. Trimless with Hidden Flange: Flange of same metal and finish as box overlaps surrounding wall finish and is concealed from view by an overlapping door.

3. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Door Material: Steel sheet.

F. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

G. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

I. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
3. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
   a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER ."
      1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
      2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
      3) Lettering Color: Black.
      4) Orientation: Vertical.
5. Alarm: Manufacturer's standard alarm that actuates when fire-protection cabinet door is opened and that is powered by batteries.

J. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
   a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
   b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

1. Provide extinguishers labeld by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
   d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC.
2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

C. Regular Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

D. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

E. Wet Chemical K Type Fire Extinguishers: Stainless steel tank, with pressure gauge, 1.6 gallons (6 L).

1. Temperature range: Minus 20 degrees F (Minus 29 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

2.04 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   d. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
   a. Orientation: Vertical.

2.05 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500-06, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.03 INSTALLATION-FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION-FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 73 16
MANUFACTURED CANOPIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated metal entrance canopies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Describe the properties of items to be used in the Work.
2. Shop Drawings: Submit for action. Show fabrication and installation of the Work. Include the following.
   a. Plans, elevations, sections and large scale details.
   b. Design Requirements: Include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and sealed by the structural engineer who was responsible for their preparation.
      1) Submittal will be reviewed by the Architect for general compliance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will not apply action stamp and will return calculation data for information.
   c. Calculation and shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously.
3. Samples for Verification: Submit for action. Furnish materials to be used with labels indicating colors, finish characteristics, and locations of the Work. Samples will be reviewed for appearance only. Furnish the following:
      1) Extrusions: 12" long in range of finish selected.
      2) Sheet or Plate: 6" square in range of finish selected.
      3) Other materials if requested. Architect reserves the right to require samples which will show the fabrication techniques and workmanship of component parts before fabrication of the work proceeds.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Quality Assurance: Submit the following for information:
   a. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Closeout Submittals: Record documents.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Contractor: Contractor is responsible for quality control of the Work.

2. Manufacturer / Fabricator: A firm experienced in successfully producing work similar to that indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.
   a. Experience: Minimum of 10 years.
3. Installer: An installer trained in the use of the materials and equipment to be employed in the Work.
   a. Experience: Minimum of 5 years.
4. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
   b. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum."
5. Engineer: A licensed structural engineer qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located. Experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated which has resulted in the successful installation of assemblies similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with all applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal, State and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from all such authorities.

C. Certifications:

1. Welders: Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

D. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain work from a single manufacturer.

E. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work.

F. Pre-Installation Meetings: Contractor to conduct meetings at site with installer prior to start of Work. Familiarize installer with conditions at site and related Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original packaging with label indicating pertinent information identifying the item. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions in a protected dry location off ground. Do not open packaging nor remove labels until time of installation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Proceed with the Work in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements and instructions and any agreements or restrictions of the Pre-Construction Conference.

B. Existing Conditions: Field measure at locations of the Work prior to preparation of the shop drawings. Include measurements of adjacent construction to which the Work must fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to fabricated dimensions of the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install work in compliance with specified standards, performance requirements, material selections, and requirements of this and related sections.

1. Provide work to withstand thermal movement, wind pressure, gravity loads, and movement of structure without failure. Work to remain watertight and free from defects.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. 20 pounds per sq. ft.
2. 1.5 time wind pressure.
3. Deck Deflection: L/180.
4. Wind speed and exposure: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following.

1. Avadek Walkway Cover Systems & Canopies.
2. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
3. Mapes Architectural Products.
4. Superior Metal Products.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Provide alloy and temper and finish as required to produce the Work.

1. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B221, alloy 6063.
3. Extruded Structural Shapes: ASTM B308/B308M.

B. Fasteners:

1. Deck Screws (rivets not permitted): Type 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel sealed with a neoprene "O" ring beneath 5/8" outside dimension, conical washer.
2. Fascia Rivets: Size 3/16" by 1/2" grip range aluminum rivets with aluminum mandrel.
3. Bolts: All bolts, nuts and washers to be 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel.
4. Tek Screws: Not permitted.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Beams and Fascias: Extruded aluminum sections of sizes and shapes required for compliance with design and performance requirements and Drawings.

1. Notch and fabricate for mechanical connection into one-piece rigid bents.
2. Provide cut-outs and internal deflectors in members as indicated to act as internal water drainage system.

B. Roll-Formed or Extruded Roof Decking with Cap: Self-flash and interlock into a composite unit.

C. Use sections true to details with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture, free from defects impairing strength and durability.

D. All welding to be done by heli-arc process.

E. Bents shall consist of shop welded one piece units. When size of bents do not permit shipment as a welded unit, concealed mechanical joints may be used.

F. Mechanical joints shall consist of stainless steel bolts with a minimum of two (2) bolts per fastening. Bolts and nuts shall be installed in a concealed manner utilizing 1/2" thick by 1 1/2" aluminum bolt bars welded to structural members.

G. All such mechanical joints must be detailed on shop drawings showing all locations.

H. Roof Deck: Aluminum sheet, interlocking self-flashing sections. Shop fabricate to lengths and panels widths required for field assembly. Depth of sections to comply with structural requirements. Welded dams are to be used at non-draining ends of deck.

I. Expansion joints, design structure for thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion joints as required.

2.05 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Finish manufactured canopy components after fabrication and assembly if products are not fabricated from pre-finished metals.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

D. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: non-specular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and Furnish: Anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of items having integral anchors embedded in construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to the project site.

B. Promptly remove protective film, if any, from exposed surfaces of finished metals. Strip with care to avoid damage to finish.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system in accordance with manufacturer’s printed installation instructions, submittals, applicable industry standards, and governing regulatory requirements for the Work.

B. Install canopies at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.

C. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.

D. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, Portland cement plaster, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

E. Coordinate awning installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall and roof assemblies.

F. Expansion Provisions: Install running lengths to allow controlled expansion for movement of metal components in relation not only to one another but also to adjoining dissimilar materials, including flashing and roofing membrane materials, in a manner sufficient to prevent water leakage, deformation, or damage.

G. Install roof deck sections, accessories and related flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide roof slope for rain drainage without ponding water. Align and anchor roof deck units to structural support frames.

1. Install level and square to beams to avoid "out of square" conditions at beam ends.
2. Secure each contact point with a minimum of three stainless steel fasteners with 3/4 inch (19 mm) flat neoprene washers.

H. Fascia:

1. Install fascia using stainless steel fasteners.
2. Install prefabricated corners.

I. Sealant:

1. Seal at walls where canopy units contact surface.
2. Seal fabrication joints and seams away from view.
3. Seal other points where water penetration might be expected.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Damaged Units: Replace roof deck panels and other components of the work which have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful minor repair.

B. Cleaning: Remove protective coverings at time in project construction sequence which will afford greatest protection of work. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

C. At the end of each work day, remove unused materials, debris and containers from the site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that canopies are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace damaged canopies that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 30 00
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

B. Laundry appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 22 for plumbing and venting requirements

B. Division 26 for electrical requirements

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

B. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. GE Appliances.
2. LG Electronics.
3. Samsung.
4. Sharp.
5. Whirlpool Corp.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all residential appliances, including accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.02 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. AP-1 - Refrigerator: Free-standing, side-by-side, and adaptive defrost.

1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 24.6 cubic ft (0.69 cu m); minimum 9.32 cubic ft (0.26 cu m) freezer capacity.
2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
3. Features: Include glass shelves, automatic icemaker, light in freezer compartment, in-door water and ice dispenser, and in-the-door beverage rack.
4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
5. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. PZS25KSE.

B. AP-2 - Dishwasher: Undercounter.

1. Controls: Solid state electronic.
2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
3. Cycles: Three (3), including autosense, heavy wash, and light wash.
4. Features: Include Automatic temperature control, hot start, hard food disposer, flood control system, dual pump, condensate dry, child lock, and delay start.
5. Finish: Stainless steel .
6. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. GDT225SSLSS.

C. AP-3 - Range: Electric, free-standing, with glass-ceramic cooktop.

1. Size: 30 inches (762 mm) wide.
2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
3. Elements: Five (5).
4. Controls: Electronic, touch controls.
5. Features: Include storage drawer, oven door window, broiler pan and grid, and oven light, built-in WiFi, and no preheat air fry.
6. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
7. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. PSS93BP/YP.

D. AP-4 - Cooking Exhaust: Range hood.

1. Size: 30 inches (762 mm) wide.
2. Fan: Four -speed, 310 cfm (146 L/s)
3. Exhaust: Rectangular, vented to exterior.
4. Features: Include cooktop light, night light, backdraft damper, and removable grease filter.
5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.

6. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. JVX5300EJ/SJ.

E. AP-5 - Microwave: Drawer.

1. Capacity: 1.2 cubic ft (0.03 cu m).
2. Power: 1000 watts.
3. Features: Include turntable, night light, and sensor cooking.
4. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel.
5. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. PWL1126SWSS.

2.03 LAUNDRY APPLIANCES

A. AP-6 - Clothes Washer: Front-loading.

1. Capacity: 5.5 cu. ft.
2. Controls: Capacitive touch with center knob.
3. Cycles: Include Normal, rinse and spin, self clean, whites, towels, bulky, sanitize and allergen, power clean, quick wash, delicates, and cold wash.
4. Motor Speed: Variable.
5. Features: Include adaptive fill, auto-load sensing, adaptive spin, automatic temperature control, LED basket light, end-of-cycle signal, control lock, LED indicators and display, and remote start.
6. Riser: Provide manufacturer's standard 7-inch riser to comply with ADA requirements.
7. Finish: Stainless steel.
8. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. PFW955SPWGN/PFW955SPWDS.

B. AP-7 - Clothes Dryer: Electric, stationary.

1. Capacity: 7.8 cu. ft.
2. Controls: Capacitive touch, with center knob.
3. Temperature Selections: Five (5).
4. Cycles: Include mixed loads, steam dewrinkle, steam refresh, steam sanitize, cottons, towels, bulky/bedding, perm press, washer link, quick dry, delicates, times dry.
5. Features: Include damp alert, delay dry, remote start, control lock, end-of-cycle signal, digital cycle countdown, LED indicators, adaptive settings.
6. Riser: Provide manufacturer's standard 7-inch riser to comply with ADA
7. Finish: Stainless steel.
8. Basis of Design Product: GE, Model No. PFD95ESPWGN/PFD95ESPWDS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 13
ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
2. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
3. Samples: For each type of roller shade.
   a. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
4. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.
3. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Draper, Inc.
2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
3. Lutron Electronics Co.
4. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
5. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.
6. TimberBlindMetroShade.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
   a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
   b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
   c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.
2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.
   a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb (4.5 kg) or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.

2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.

2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
   a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
   b. Color and Finish: As indicated in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

E. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
   a. Shape: L-shaped.
   b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm).

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

3. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
   a. Closure-Panel Width: 2 inches (51 mm).

4. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.

2. Type / Weave / Openness Factor: As indicated in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

3. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

4. Color: As indicated in Interior Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 42 00
WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vertical platform wheelchair lifts.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of wheelchair lift system with adjacent construction using necessary attachments; provide anchoring devices in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; coordinate installation of cast-in-place concrete components.

1. Electrical System: Coordinate utility and electrical system connections to ensure they are made in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on material descriptions, construction details, component dimensions and profiles, and finishes; include data on rated capacities, electrical and operating characteristics, and necessary accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details; include equipment assembly details with dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, components, size and location of anchors and required field connections, and methods for field assembly; provide diagrams indicating signal, power, and control wiring.

C. Designer's qualification statement.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

F. Testing agency's qualification statement.

G. Maintenance contracts.

H. Executed warranty.

I. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of concealed items, conduits, and components.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Provide wheelchair lift design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

E. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's installation instructions, erection drawings, shop drawings, and reference standard documents.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Use of wheelchair lifts during construction for hoisting materials or personnel is not permitted.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty to repair or replace wheelchair lift system components that fail in materials or workmanship. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A18.1, ASME A17.1, applicable local codes, and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards, Texas Accessibility Standards, and ICC A117.1.

C. Structural Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 for loading of wheelchair lift components and assemblies.

D. Perform structural steel design, fabrication, and installation in accordance with AISC 360.

E. Perform welding of steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

F. Fabricate and install door and frame protective assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80 and comply with local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) requirements.

G. Perform electrical work in accordance with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with fire protection sprinkler system of vertical shaftway design in accordance with NFPA 13 and local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) requirements; see Section 21 13 00.

2.02 VERTICAL PLATFORM WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ascension Lift.
2. Butler Mobility Products.
3. Garaventa Lift.
4. Savaria.
5. Vertical Platform Lifts.

B. Basis of Design Product: Ascension Lift; Protege 5442F.

C. Vertical Platform Wheelchair Lifts: Provide manufacturer's standard type that complies with indicated requirements. Use manufacturer's standard components for vertical platform wheelchair lifts as required for complete system unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type of Vertical Platform Wheelchair Lift:
   a. Vertical platform wheelchair lift without shaftway or enclosure; platform includes sidewalls and gate creating safety barrier for passenger.
2. Configuration:
   a. Straight through entry/exit, with front and rear openings.
   b. Number of Stops: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Lift Load Capacity: 900 lb (408 kg), maximum.
4. Lift Speed: 5 feet per minute, minimum.
5. Lifting Height from Bottom to Upper Floor Level: As indicated on drawings.
6. Platform Width Clearance: 36 inches (914 mm).
7. Platform Length Clearance: 54 inches (1372 mm).
8. Platform Gate: Self-closing and flush-mounted, nominal height of 42 inches (1067 mm) with width corresponding to width of platform.
9. Platform Side Wall Panels: Nominal height of 42 inches (1067 mm), with aluminum sheet panels, and enclosed within rectangular extruded aluminum framework.
10. Platform Floor: Steel sheet with non-skid painted finish, having overall thickness not greater than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
11. Access Ramp at Bottom Landing: Fixed ramp to transition from floor level to lift platform, with ramp finish to match lift platform.
    a. Size: Provide end ramps at least 32 inches (813 mm) wide and side ramps at least 42 inches (1067 mm) wide; length as required for slope with 1:12 maximum slope.
12. Drive System:
    a. Roller chain hydraulic.
13. Drive System Enclosure: Provide rectangular galvanized steel tube frame with flush aluminum sheet panels on sides and top to enclose drive system components; securely attach enclosure to adjacent substrate.

D. Wall Enclosure Components: Prehung, non-fire-rated doors suspended in structural framework with infill panels as indicated.

1. Doors: Self-closing type, with flush mount.
2. Doors: Aluminum frame with clear acrylic sheet infill panels.

2.03 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Characteristics:

1. 1/2 hp.
2. 115 VAC, single-phase, 60 Hz.
3. Battery Power: Two, 12 volts DC batteries, with 115 volts AC, single-phase, dedicated charging circuit.

B. Platform Controls: Continuous pressure switch, one for each direction, with keyed operation.

C. Motor Control: Inverter control and other components as required by manufacturer for system indicated.

D. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

E. Emergency Operation: Provide manual operation and battery-powered system to raise or lower lift to landing due to malfunction or loss of power.

F. Electrical Components, Boxes, Conduit, Wiring, and Devices: Comply with NFPA 70 and UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed and labeled, and marked as applicable for proposed locations.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Rolled Steel Sections, Shapes, and Rods: Comply with ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.

C. Rolled Steel Floor Plates: Comply with ASTM A786/A786M, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with manufacturer's standard surface pattern; rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 55 (380).

D. Steel Tubing: Comply with ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.

E. Anchor Bolts and Rods: Comply with ASTM F1554, Grade 55.

F. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

2.05 EQUIPMENT

A. Lubrication of Equipment: Provide grease fittings for lubricating bearings requiring periodic lubrication, automatic feed type grease cups, and visible and easily accessible lubrication points.

B. Guide Rails, Ropes, Counterweights, Sheaves, Attachment Brackets, and Anchors: Sized in accordance with local building code, including safety factors.

C. Maintenance Devices: Provide as necessary within wheelchair lift system, supported on structural members within accessible locations.

D. Emergency Alarm: Provide audible and visual alarm system that indicates emergency stop button on platform has been activated.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Baked-On Factory Finish for Structural Metal Surfaces: Clean surfaces of rust, oil, or grease and wipe clean with solvent; apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of primer and thermosetting top coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that areas and conditions comply with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting this work.

B. Verify that locations for electrical rough-in connections to system equipment are in acceptable locations before installing equipment.

C. Verify that electrical power is available and of correct characteristics.

D. Verify that walls and floors for wheelchair lift areas are plumb and square, and properly sloped for drainage.

E. Do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces of substrates using methods in accordance with lift manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly before starting installation of lifts.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wheelchair lift system and components in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Install wheelchair lift system securely to supporting structure, and flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Install structural components using methods that comply with requirements indicated relative to layout and structural position.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust wheelchair lift equipment to operate smoothly and safely.

B. Verify vertical travel of wheelchair lift system; adjust as necessary to maintain operating range indicated.

C. After installation, inspect exposed factory-finished wheelchair lift equipment and repair damaged finishes.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings from finished surfaces.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of wheelchair lift system to Owner's personnel.

1. Use operation and maintenance data as a reference during the demonstration.
2. Conduct a walking tour of project.
3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 3 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

STRUCTURAL: Geisler Partners Consulting Engineers
ROOFING: Drytec
MEP: B & H Engineers

DATA/LOW VOLTAGE: Cedrick Frank Associates
CIVIL: Simon Engineering

12/14/2025

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 3 OF 3

CSP 250038

ORG 059 – L.V. Stockard Middle School - Renovation

A/E FIRM
KAI ALLIANCE LC, DBA KAI DESIGN

12/14/2025

DOCUMENT 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX OF DISCIPLINES

O	(Owner)	A	(Architectural)	P	(Plumbing)
R	(Roofing)	S	(Structural)	C	(Civil)
D	(Door Hardware)	M	(Mechanical)	T	(Technology)
E	(Electrical)				

VOLUME 1 OF 3

SECTION NUMBER **SECTION TITLE**

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 01 00 Project Manual Cover
00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 07 Seals Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets
00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP

Proposal Requirements
00 11 17 Intention to Propose Form
00 21 13 Instructions to Proposers

Project Information
00 31 00 Available Project Information
00 31 18 School Operation Parameters Statement

Proposal Documents
00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist
00 41 11(a) Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing (Part 1-C of the CSP)
00 41 14 Technical Proposal (Part 1-B of the CSP)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates
00 45 00 DISD Required forms combined (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (Part 1-A of the CSP)
00 45 39 SBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms (Part 2 of the CSP)

Contract Forms
00 43 43 Prevailing Wage Rates Schedule
00 52 00 Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement
00 52 10 Standard form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor
00 52 11 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
00 55 00 Notice to Proceed Forms
00 61 13 Performance Bond Form
00 61 16 Payment Bond Form
00 73 19 Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary of Work
01 21 00	Allowances
01 22 00	Unit Prices
01 23 00	Alternates
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 29 73	Schedule of Values
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 43	EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 45 23	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC – (updated 1-28-2020 Final)
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 52 14	Temporary Facilities for Students
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 73 00	Execution
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures & Checklist
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project As-Builts & Record Documents
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
01 91 00	General Cx Requirements (1-28-20 Final)
01 92 00	Hazmat Report
01 93 00	Geotechnical Report

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DISC	SECTION NUMBER	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION			
O	00 01 00	Cover Page	
O	00 01 01	Project Title Page	
A	00 01 10	Table of Contents	
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS			
A	02 41 19	Selective Demolition	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE			
S	03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
S	03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	01 JUN 2025
S	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	01 JUN 2025
R	03 52 16	Cellular Lightweight Insulating Concrete Fill	01 JUN 2025
A	03 54 16	Cement-Based Underlayment	01 JUN 2025
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY			
A	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	01 JUN 2025
A	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 05 – METALS

S	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	01 JUN 2025
R	05 51 33	Steel Ladders	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 13	Steel Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 52 14	Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings	01 JUN 2025
A	05 75 01	Decorative Formed Metal	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A	06 10 53	Miscellaneous Carpentry	01 JUN 2025
A	06 16 43	Gypsum Sheathing	01 JUN 2025
A	06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	01 JUN 2025
A	06 42 18	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 61 16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	01 JUN 2025
A	06 83 16	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Paneling	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 21 19	Foamed-in-Place Insulation	01 JUN 2025
A	07 27 26	Fluid Applied Air Barrier System	01 JUN 2025
R	07 52 00	Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 56 50	Minor Roof Renovation Work	01 JUN 2025
R	07 60 00	Sheet Metal Work	01 JUN 2025
A	07 65 00	Flexible Flashing	01 JUN 2025
R	07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01 JUN 2025
R	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 84 43	Joint Firestopping	01 JUN 2025
A	07 91 00	Preformed Joint Seals	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 92 19	Acoustical Joint Sealants	01 JUN 2025
A	07 95 00	Expansion Control	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

A	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors	01 JUN 2025
A	08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01 JUN 2025
A	08 41 13	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01 JUN 2025
D	08 71 00	Door Hardware	01 JUN 2025
A	08 80 00	Glazing	01 JUN 2025
A	08 87 23	Safety and Security Films	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

A	09 05 16.13	Moisture Vapor Emission Control	01 JUN 2025
A	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	01 JUN 2025
A	09 30 13	Tiling	01 JUN 2025
A	09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 61 16	Concrete Floor Sealing	01 JUN 2025
A	09 64 66	Wood Athletic Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 65 36	Static-Control Resilient Flooring	01 JUN 2025
A	09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	01 JUN 2025
A	09 72 00	Wall Coverings	01 JUN 2025
A	09 84 33.16	Sound-Absorbing Wood Fiber Wall Units	01 JUN 2025

A 09 91 13 Exterior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 09 91 23 Interior Painting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
A 10 11 00 Visual Display Units ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 12 00 Display Cases ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 16 Plaques ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 19 Dimensional Letter Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 24 Panel Signage ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 14 63 Digital Exterior Marquee Sign ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 13.19 Plastic (HDPE) Toilet Compartments ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 21 23 Cubicle Curtains and Tracks ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 28 13 Toilet Accessories ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 43 13 Emergency Aid Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 44 00 Fire Protection Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 10 73 16 Manufactured Canopies ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
A 11 30 13 Residential Appliance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
A 12 24 13 Roller Window Shades ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 13 – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
A 14 42 00 Wheelchair Lifts ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 15 – 20 – NOT USED

VOLUME 3 OF 3

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
O 00 01 00 Cover Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
O 00 01 01 Project Title Page ..... 01 JUN 2025
A 00 01 10 Table of Contents ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION
P 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 21 13 16 Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
P 22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping System ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 11 23 Domestic Water Pumps ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 13 23 Sanitary Waste Interceptors ..... 01 JUN 2025
P 22 14 13 Facility Storm Drainage Piping ..... 01 JUN 2025

P	22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 14 29	Sump Pumps	01 JUN 2025
P	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01 JUN 2025
P	22 40 19	Plumbing Specialties	01 JUN 2025
P	22 47 00	Electric Water Coolers	01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

M	23 05 10	Basic Mechanical Requirements	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 33	Heat Tracing For HVAC Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 13	Duct Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	01 JUN 2025
M	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 23	Energy Management Control System (Bacnet IP/Tridium)	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 25	Variable Frequency Drives	01 JUN 2025
M	23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	01 JUN 2025
M	23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 13.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties	01 JUN 2025
M	23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	01 JUN 2025
M	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	01 JUN 2025
M	23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	01 JUN 2025
M	23 31 13	Metal Ducts	01 JUN 2025
M	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	01 JUN 2025
M	23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	01 JUN 2025
M	23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	01 JUN 2025
M	23 41 00	Bipolar Ionization	01 JUN 2025
M	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	01 JUN 2025
M	23 73 13	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 13	Packages, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 74 33	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	01 JUN 2025
M	23 81 26	Split-Systems Air-Conditioning Systems	01 JUN 2025
M	23 82 39	Unit Heaters	01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 24 – 25 – NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

E	26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 72	Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01 JUN 2025
E	26 05 74	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study	01 JUN 2025

E 26 08 00 Commissiong of Electrical Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 09 41 Lighting Controls ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 24 16 Panelboards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 27 26 Wiring Devices ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 13 Fuses ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 29 13 Enclosed Controllers ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 43 13 Transient-Voltage Suppression (Low-Voltage Power Circuits) ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 52 19 Emergency and Exit Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 13 Lighting Poles and Standards ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 26 56 19 LED Exterior Lighting ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
E 28 05 00 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 05 13 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security ..... 01 JUN 2025
E 28 46 21 Addressable Fire-Alarm and Voice Evacuation Systems ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 29-30 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
S 31 63 29 Drilled Piers ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
C 32 13 13 Rigid Pavement ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 13 14 Sidewalks ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 13 Parking Bumpers ..... 01 JUN 2025
C 32 17 23 Paving Specialties ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
C 33 42 00 Stormwater Conveyance ..... 01 JUN 2025

DIVISIONS 34 – 49 – NOT USED

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 21 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Panels."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
1. New Piping:
a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces-1: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces-1: One-piece, stamped-steel type
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type
j. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings

and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

A. All exposed fire-suppression systems, piping, equipment, and components shall be painted. Painting is specified in Division 09 "Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1313

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Excess-pressure pumps.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Manual control stations.
8. Control panels.
9. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 21 Section "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression" for standpipe piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 250 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
1. Contractor shall provide fire-hydrant flow test under separate contract with Owner. Flow test data shall include:
a. Date:
b. Time:
c. Performed by: operator's name and firm.
d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R:
e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F:
f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:
g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F:
h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 15 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
a. Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
3. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

E. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Domestic water piping.
   2. Compressed air piping.
   3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
   4. HVAC ductwork

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
      a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
   2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by

NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

D. Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
   2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
   4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

L. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Victaulic Company.
      b. Approved equal.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free
   1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
   2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Alarm Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering

products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
e. Victaulic Company.
f. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

E. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."
12. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. National Fittings, Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.

5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. AFAC Inc.
   2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
   6. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psigminimum.
   3. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
      d. Viking Corporation.
   2. Standard: UL 753.
   3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
   4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
   5. Size: 10-inch diameter.
   6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
   7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
   8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
      b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   2. Standard: UL 464.
   3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
   4. Size: 10-inchdiameter.
   5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
      b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

e. Viking Corporation.
f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

G. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints-1: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Ductile-iron piping for building entry. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron, standard pattern; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact pattern.

O. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:
   1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
   2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
   3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, shall be According to the NFPA 13 with approval of the Authority having Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1316

DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Sprinkler piping specialties.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control Panels.
8. Pressure gauges.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which items of other systems and equipment are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Design Data:
1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
1. Contractor shall provide fire-hydrant flow test under separate contract with Owner. Flow test data shall include:
a. Date:
b. Time:
c. Performed by: operator's name and firm.
d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R:
e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F:
f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:
g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F:
h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 15 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

2. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
   a. Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
3. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

E. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
   a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Double-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air or nitrogen. Actuation of a fire-detection system, located in same area as sprinklers, will activate the normally closed solenoid but will not open the preaction valve. Activation of a sprinkler head will not permit water to flow into sprinkler piping. Activation of both the normally closed solenoid valve and automatic sprinkler is required to cause the preaction valve to open, permitting water to flow into sprinkler piping, and water will then discharge from opened sprinkler.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design dry-pipe sprinkler systems.

E. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

C. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

D. Plain-End-Pipe Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn or screwed retainer pin to secure pipe in fitting.

E. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Victaulic Company.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Dry-Pipe Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260.
2. Design: Differential-pressure type.
3. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
4. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
   a. Standard: UL 260.
   b. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
   c. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.
5. Air Compressor:
   a. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
   b. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
      1) Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

G. Preaction Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260.
2. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
3. Include trim sets for alarm-test bypass, drain, electrical water-flow alarm switch, pressure gauges, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gauges; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.
5. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device, Preaction Valves:
   a. Standard: UL 260.
   b. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
   c. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.
6. Air Compressor, Preaction Valves:
   a. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
   b. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
      1) Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
   c. Sized for application and capable of achieving system supervisory pressure within 30 minutes in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13. Provide ASME air receiver tank as required to meet requirements on larger systems.
   d. Include filters, relief valves, coolers, automatic drains, and gauges.

H. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

B. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.

4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:
1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

G. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Globe Fire Splinkler Corporation.
2. Victaulic Company.
3. Viking Corporation.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

E. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250-psig minimum.

F. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

G. Sprinkler Finishes: bronze and painted.

H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

I. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Install sprinkler guards in gymnasiums and other areas where sprinklers should be protected.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types to match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
1. Standard: UL 753.
2. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
3. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
4. Size: 10-inch diameter.
5. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Notification Appliances:
1. Electric Bell:
a. Standard: UL 464.
b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
c. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
d. Voltage: [120 V ac, 60 Hz, 1 phase] [24 V dc].
e. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.
2. Strobe/Horn:
a. Standard: UL 464.
b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.
c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."
f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consists of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "Sprinkler Fire Alarm" and instructing viewers to call 911, police, or fire department.

D. Pressure Switches - Water-Flow Alarm Detection:
1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised, pressure-activated water-flow switch.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw switches.
4. Design Operation: Rising pressure to 6 psi, plus or minus 2 psi signals water flow.
5. Adjustability: Each switch is to be independently adjustable.
6. Wire Separation: Pressure switch to provide separation of wiring to each switch connection to allow for low and high volume connections to comply with NFPA 70 Article 760 requirements.

E. Pressure Switches - Low/High Air Pressure Supervisory:
1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised pressure supervisory switch.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw switches.
4. Design Operation: Detects increase and/or decrease from normal supervisory air pressure.
5. Adjustability: Each switch is to be independently adjustable.
6. Wire Separation: Pressure switch to provide for separation of wiring to each switch connection to allow for low and high voltage connections to comply with NFPA 70 Article 760 requirements.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. General Requirements for Valve Supervisory Switches:
a. Standard: UL 346.
b. Type: Electrically supervised.
c. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
d. Wire Terminal Designations: Indicates normal switch position when switch is properly

installed on the valve and valve is fully open.

2. Requirements for OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches:
   a. Components: One or two single-pole, double-throw switches.
   b. NEMA Rating: NEMA 4 and NEMA 6P enclosures suitable for mounting in any position indoors or outdoors.
   c. Visual Switch Indication: Indicates device is properly installed and OS&Y valve is fully open.
   d. Mounting Hardware: Mounting bracket to grip valve yoke and prevent movement of switch assembly on OS&Y valve.
   e. Trip Rod Length: Adjustable.
3. Requirements for PIV and Butterfly Valve Supervisory Switches:
   a. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw switches.
   b. NEMA Rating: NEMA 4 and NEMA 6P enclosures suitable for mounting in any position indoors or outdoors.
   c. Mounting Hardware: Removable nipple.
   d. Trip Rod Length: Adjustable.
4. Requirements for Ball Valve Supervisory Switch:
   a. Components: One single-pole, double-throw switch.
   b. NEMA Rating: NEMA 4 enclosure suitable for mounting in any position indoors or outdoors.
   c. Mounting Hardware: Suitable for mounting directly to pipe, ball valves or backflow preventers sized from up to NPS 2.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.

B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned-type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.
   1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
   2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
   3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

B. Manual Control Stations, Electric Operation: Metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

C. Manual Control Stations, Hydraulic Operation: With union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

D. Panel Components:
   1. Power supply.
   2. Battery charger.
   3. Standby batteries.
   4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
   5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
   6. Lamp test facility.
   7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
   8. Rectifier.

2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gauge Range: 0 to 300 psig.

D. Label: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

E. Air System Piping Gauge: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
   2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

J. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

O. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.6 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:
   1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
   2. Install dry-pipe valves with trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
      a. Install air compressor and compressed-air-supply piping.

3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendant or sidewall, sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

D. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Dry concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Dry sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, dry pendent sprinklers; and dry sidewall sprinklers as indicated.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular rubber sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inchminimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Motor Characteristics:
1. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.
2. Motors Smaller Than 3/4 HP: Single phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage for circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
8. Enclosure: Unless otherwise indicated, open dripproof.
9. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 ROOF PENETRATION HOUSINGS

A. Provide a roof penetration housing for all piping penetrations through the roof.

B. Product: The Vault by Roof Penetration Housings

C. Construction:
1. 0.080 inch thick aluminum housing and curb
2. UV protected powder coated finish (2 mil thick)
3. Stainless Steel. V.P. fasteners
4. Gasketed lid to housing and housing to curb connection joints to ensure compliance to ICC 2015 Air Permeance Levels
5. Standard Color: Beige
6. Constructed to withstand wind to 225+ MPH, third party tested.

D. Style & Sizes:

1. Series AW Vault – All Aluminum Construction, Wind rated to +225 mph and pre-insulated (R-2 for Condensate) V.P./S.S. Fasteners meets ICC 2015
   a. Mini-Tower Vault: Model: AW-121022, L- 12" W- 10" H-22". Designed for electrical power switch/disconnects and small satellite dish mounts
   b. Small Vault: Model: AW-161010, L- 16 ½" W- 9 ¾" H- 10". Designed to small AC Condensing Units up to 7 ½ tons. Accommodates up to 1.9 OD pipes/conduits. Designed for a power conduit, control conduit, liquid line and suction line.
   c. Medium Vault: Model: AW-201412, L- 20 ½" W- 14 ½" H – 12". Accommodates multiple pipes/conduit/telecommunication cables to the roof. Designed for 4 condensing units (two on each side) up to 16 Series 5000 Exit Seals.
   d. Mega Vault: Model: AW-343424 L – 34" W – 34" H – 24". Allows for a wide variety of installation choices, including multiple AC units, larger pipe diameters, large electrical disconnects and ducts up to 30+ Series 5000 Exit Seals.
2. Series AWI – Same as AW Series w/Pre-Insulated curb, 6" Thick, R-40 Factor, to meet ICC – 2015 Energy Code.
   a. Small Vault: Model: AWI-161010, L – 16 ½" W – 9 ¾" H – 10"
   b. Medium Vault: Model: AWI-201412 L – 20 ½" W – 14 ½" H – 12"
   c. Mega Vault: Model: AWI-343424 L – 34" W – 34" H – 24"

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES AND TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100. Dry metal case, minimum 2-1/2-inch diameter with red pointer on white face, and plastic window. Minimum accuracy 3 percent of middle half of range. Range two times operating pressure.

B. Test Plug: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with two self-sealing rubber core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping. Minimum pressure and temperature rating 500 psig at 200 deg F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Anchor motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install piping free of sags and bends.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.

F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.

G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.

H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

3.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 BASES, SUPPORTS, AND ANCHORAGES

A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 incheslarger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods on 18-inchcenters around the full perimeter of the base to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

B. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.

B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.

C. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 22-gauge minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Mason Industries.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for all piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls. Install sleeves prior to installing pipe and insulation.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0519

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All piping, fittings, fixtures, or materials that contact potable water shall be lead-free.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trerice
2. Weiss
3. Weksler Instruments

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale Division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trerice
2. Weiss
3. Weksler Instruments

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
   1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
   2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
   4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
   5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
   6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
   7. Window: Glass or plastic.
   8. Ring: Metal.
   9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
   10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
   11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
   1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
   2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
   3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trerice
   2. Weiss
   3. Weksler Instruments

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
   1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
   2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
   3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

L. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

M. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
3. Bronze check valves.
4. Gray-iron swing check valves.
5. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
6. Bronze globe valves.
7. Chainwheel actuators.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. All piping, fittings, fixtures, or materials that contact potable water shall be lead-free.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

C. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:
1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

J. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Two-Piece and Three Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jamesbury, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

D. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Crane Co.
d. Kitz Corporation of America.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Flanged, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty.
d. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Grinnell Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

d. Mueller Steam Specialty.
e. Victaulic Co. of America.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Single-Flange, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer-lug type with one- or two-piece stem.

D. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Flanged-end type with one- or two-piece stem.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Red-White Valve Corp.
d. Walworth Co.
2. Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Red-White Valve Corp.
3. Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation of America.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

D. Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

E. Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

2.5 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
a. Apollo Valve.
b. Crane Co.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Mueller Co.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

C. Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.

D. 175-psig CWP Rating, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with shouldered ends.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
a. Apollo Valve.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Gulf Valve Co.
d. Valve and Primer Corp.
2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Gulf Valve Co.

c. Techno Corp.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.

C. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.

D. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

2.7 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two or Three-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150 ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single-flange or Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125, bronze.
5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, gray iron.
6. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer-lug or double-flanged, Class 125 or 150, ferrous alloy.

D. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged, or threaded ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation restraint devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each Type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each location required for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Provide manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
1. Pipe Hangers:
   a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
   b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
   c. Grinnell Corp.
   d. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Channel Support Systems:
   a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
   b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
   c. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   d. Unistrut Corp.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
   a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
   b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
   c. PHS Industries, Inc.
   d. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted or galvanized finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
2. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.

C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-Type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
11. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
13. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
14. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
8. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
9. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
10. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing

bars through openings at top of inserts.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
3. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for

viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Blue.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
      a. Background Color: Red.
      b. Letter Color: White.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have

satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglass.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
      e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
      b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 Deg FMaterials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
   d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
      b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 permat 43-mildry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 permat 35-mildry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 permat 30-mildry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
      e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inchdry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
      b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
      c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
   3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
   4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
      e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
   5. Color: White or gray.
   6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inchin width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inchin width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inchin width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
   b. Compac Corporation; 130.
   c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inchin width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inchin width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inchin width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inchin width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inchthick, 3/4 inchwide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inchnickel-copper alloy 0.062-inchsoft-annealed, stainless steel 0.062-inchsoft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Engineered Brass Company.
   b. McGuire Manufacturing.
   c. Plumberex.
   d. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 milsthick and an epoxy finish 5 milsthick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg Fwith an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 incheso.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches4 incheso.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inchesbeyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inchesbelow top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints,

seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inchesover adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 incheso.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inchlaps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inchoverlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate piping systems in accordance with latest edition of International Energy Conservation Code (ICCC) and ASHRAE standard 90.1. Insulation thicknesses given below are minimum thicknesses.

B. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 1and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/4and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inchthick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inchthick.

C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 1-1/4and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inchesthick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inchhick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inchthick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inchesthick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inchthick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inchthick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inchthick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inchthick.

F. Hot Service Drains:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inchesthick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inchthick.

G. Hot Service Vents:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inchesthick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inchthick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed domestic cold water, domestic hot water, domestic recirculating hot water, sanitary waste exposed to freezing conditions, storm water exposed to freezing conditions, roof drains and rainwater leaders, supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks:
   1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 milsthick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0800

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 22 responsibilities and participation in the Commissioning Process.

B. Work under this contract shall conform to requirements of Division 01, General Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, and Supplementary Conditions. This specification covers commissioning of mechanical systems which are part of this project.

C. Commissioning work shall be a team effort to ensure that all mechanical equipment and systems have been completely and properly installed, function together correctly to meet the design intent, and document system performance. Commissioning shall coordinate system documentation, equipment start-up, control system calibration, testing and balancing, and verification and performance testing.

D. The Commissioning Team shall be made up of representatives from the owner, Design Team, General Contractor (GC), manufacturers, and construction trades. The trades represented on the Commissioning Team shall include, but not be limited to: sheet metal, piping and fitting, controls, test and balance, and electrical. The lead person for each trade who will actually perform or supervise the work is to be designated as the representative to the Commissioning Team. Responsibility for various steps of the Commissioning Process shall be divided among the members of the Commissioning Team, as described in this section.

E. The CxA (Commissioning Authority) shall have responsibility for coordinating and directing each step of the Commissioning Process.

F. Plumbing system installation, start-up, testing, balancing, preparation of O&M manuals, and operator training are the responsibility of the Division 22 Contractors, with coordination, observation, verification and commissioning the responsibility of Division 01. The Division 01 Commissioning Process does not relieve Division 22 from the obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.

1.2 Plumbing Contractor (PC) and Plumbing Sub-Contractors:

A. Provide all personnel, tools, materials, and equipment to support the commissioning process. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxP (Commissioning Providers) and incorporate commissioning activities into the master schedule.

B. Incorporate all commissioning related activities into the project schedule, ensuring that Cx (Commissioning) activities do not delay project completion.

C. Notify Dallas ISD and the CxP in writing that equipment and systems are ready for functional testing.

D. Perform equipment startups using authorized manufacturing representatives.

E. Provide written documentation to the CxP that equipment and systems are fully operational and ready to be functionally performance tested.

F. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxP, including change of season testing.

G. Attend construction phase commissioning coordination meetings.

H. Provide qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests.

I. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process.

J. Participate in plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientations and inspections as directed by the CxP.

K. Provide information requested by the CxP for commissioning documentation and testing.

L. Perform all quality control functions to ensure equipment and systems are installed properly. Ensure equipment and systems are brought to a state of readiness and full functionality prior to commencing the commissioning functional performance testing processes.

M. Provide a representative to attend end of warranty testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION – (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping from 5 feet outside of building to fixtures and equipment inside the building.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article in Part 3.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. All piping, fittings, fixtures, or materials that contact potable water shall be lead-free.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

C. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

D. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-Type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, annealed temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and- socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and- socket,

metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
   a. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and Design similar to AWWAC606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 VALVES

A. Check Valves: 125 lb. bronze check valve with "Buna N" disc.

B. Ball Valves:
   1. 150 psi, bronze 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball.
   2. 300 psi, bronze 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball. ASTM 61.
   3. 125 psi lead free dezincification resistant arsenical brass 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball C46500 or CW 511L, ASTM 763, or C46750.

C. Temperature and pressure relief valves: ASME rated valve.

D. Water Main Valves: 150 lb. AWWA valve.

E. Pressure Reducing Valves: 300 lb. bronze sealed spring cage, strainer.

F. Cast Iron: ASTM A126, Class B.

G. Cast Carbon Steel: ASTM A216, Grade WCB.

H. Forged Carbon Steel: ASTM A105, Grade II.

I. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

J. Gate valves are not allowed on any domestic potable water piping.

K. Drawings indicate valve Types to be used. Where specific valve Types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast- iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fitting Option: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

C. Underground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
   1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; soft drawn commercially pure copper.
   2. NPS 4 and Larger: Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; hard drawn commercial pure copper.

D. Under Slab Piping
   1. 2 inch diameter and smaller: Type "K" soft drawn commercially pure copper.
   2. 2-1/2 inch diameter and larger: Type "K" hard drawn commercially pure copper.
   3. Joints/fittings are not allowed in piping runs beneath concrete slabs. All joints to be
   4. in accessible areas above the slab (behind access doors in walls, in mechanical closets, etc.).
   5. Copper tubing to be sleeved with code approved sleeving.

E. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All copper tubing to be Type “L” hard drawn commercially pure copper and to meet ASTM B88 standards.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   3. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
6. NPS 8: Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.

3.3 ENCASEMENT

A. Underground metal piping shall be encased with 0.008-inch minimum thickness PE (Polyethylene) film tube or sheet to meet ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

3.4 PIPE FITTINGS

A. Copper Piping Unions:
1. 150 lb. standard.
2. 300 lb. water-oil-gas service copper with ground joints.
3. Di-electric unions are required at connections of dissimilar metals.

B. Only soldered fittings are allowed. Compression fittings and mechanical fastening systems are not allowed in any application for Dallas ISD projects.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. All pipe joints to conform to ASTM B813 and ASTM B828.

B. Use a cast brass adapter when connecting copper pipe to screwed brass pipe.

C. Copper piping joints to use solder fittings.
1. Solid string, hard solder.
2. Wire, hard solder.
3. Cored solder is not allowed.

D. Solder:
1. 1-1/2 inch and smaller: 95-1/2% tin, 4% copper and 1/2% silver.
2. 2 inch and larger: “SILFOS15”, 15% silver, 80% copper, 5% phosphorous.

E. Flux shall be non-corrosive, lead-free paste.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.

C. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.

D. Ductile iron water service piping is not allowed.

E. Fill water piping. Check end ensure that components are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

F. Perform the following steps before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.

G. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

H. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.

B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 4 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
   1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow.

E. Locate accessible isolation valves in the following locations:
   1. Restroom Gang: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to gang restrooms. When hard ceilings are present provide 18”x18” (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valves.
   2. Individual (private) Restrooms: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to restroom. When hard ceilings are present provide 18”x18” (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valve.
   3. Individual Fixtures: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to restroom. When hard ceilings are present provide 18”x18” (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valve.
   4. In corridors to allow isolation of buildings wings, sections, areas.
   5. On main water entry upstream of strainer and backflow preventer (if backflow preventer is inside building).
   6. At each exterior wall hydrant and each roof hydrant.
   7. At all appliances and plumbing fixtures.

F. Install shut-off valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.

G. Isolation valves to be 1/4 turn full port ball valves.

H. Provide sectional valves close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.

I. Provide shutoff ball valves on each water supply to equipment and plumbing fixtures without supply stops.

J. Provide drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

K. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

L. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

M. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator.

N. Install di-electric unions at connections of dissimilar metals.

O. Contractor shall provide as-built drawings showing all installed isolation valve locations in closeout documents.

P. All water valve installations shall be labeled, diagrammed, and provided with an access panel.

3.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER INSTALLATION

A. Provide water hammer arresters on hot and cold-water supply lines. Locate between last two flush/ solenoid valves on supply lines or per manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Water hammer arrestors shall be located within 3 feet of single toilet fixtures or per manufacturer’s recommendation.

C. Contractor shall provide as-built drawings showing all final water hammer arrester locations with sizes.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 22 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls.
   a. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
1. Booster Systems: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
   a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without

exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   1. Manually adjust ball-Type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
   2. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and nonpotable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
         1) Fill system or Part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or Part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1123

DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
2. Grundfos Pumps Corp.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Plastic.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
2. Grundfos Pumps Corp.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

D. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
   1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
   2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
   3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
   5. Transformer: Provide if required.
   6. Power Requirement: 24 V, ac.
   7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 125 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal.

D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
   2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
   1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
      a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
      b. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
   2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
   3. Install pressure gage and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.

E. Connect thermostats and timers to pumps that they control.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Extra Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
2. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
d. Stant.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
3) Plastic Oddities.
b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:
1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and

alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

L. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

M. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
   3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
   5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
   6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
   3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company.

b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
3. Pattern: Area drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Side.
9. Trap guard required on all floor drains and floor sinks.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Gray iron.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Rough bronze.
14. Top Shape: Square.
15. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
16. Trap Material: Cast iron.
17. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies :
1. Alcorn Engineering Company, Thaler Metal Industries, LTD, Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings :
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

K. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1323

SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Grease interceptors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of interceptor.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast concrete interceptor indicated.
   1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.
   2. Interface with underground structures and utility services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Precast-Concrete Grease Interceptors: Comply with ASTM C913 and authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
   2. Structural Design Loads:
      a. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C890, A-16.
   3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
   4. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
   5. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum-width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover.
      a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Gray Iron: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to " GREASE INTERCEPTOR."
   6. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install grease interceptors, grease-removal devices and solids interceptors on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
   2. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Install precast concrete interceptors according to ASTM C891.

C. Set interceptors level and plumb.

D. Install manhole risers from top of underground concrete interceptors to manholes and gratings at finished grade.

E. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished surface in pavements.
   1. Set tops 3 inches above finish surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

F. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.

G. Set interceptors level and plumb.

H. Set tops of metal interceptor covers flush with finished surface in pavements.
   1. Set tops 3 inches above finish surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
   1. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
   2. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 1314 "Storm Drainage, Sanitary Waste, and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials and installation are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
   1. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
   2. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   3. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Grease interceptors.
   2. Grease removal devices.
   3. Oil interceptors.
   4. Solids interceptors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1413

FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. ABS pipe and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.
5. Specialty pipe and fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof drainage systems. Include calculations, plans, and details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Detail storm drainage piping. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Charlotte Pipe Co.
2. Tyler Pipe, Soil Pipe Div.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Class: ASTM A 74, Service class.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Charlotte Pipe Co.
2. Tyler Pipe, Soil Pipe Div.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Couplings shall bear CISPI collective trademark.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310..
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Standard: ASTM C 1540..
   2. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Standard: ASTM C 1277..
   2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Charlotte Pipe Co.
   2. Tyler Pipe, Soil Pipe Div.

B. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.

C. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665; drain, waste, and vent.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
   2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
   3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
      b. Description: Elastomeric sleeve, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      c. Sleeve Materials:
         1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
         2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
         3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
   4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
      b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or

parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
   1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
   2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
      a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

N. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Install engineered controlled-flow drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.

R. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 1423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 1423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 1423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

S. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
   1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. ABS and PVC, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendices.
   3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendices.

D. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
   1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
      a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
      b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
      c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 22 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
   3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
   5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

F. Support vertical cast-iron soil piping with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent, but as a minimum at base and at each floor.

G. Support vertical ABS and PVC piping with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
   1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.
a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure:
a. Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in.
b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

C. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller (not under the building) shall be any of the

following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger (not under the building) shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground storm drainage piping below the building foundation NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron.

G. Underground storm drainage piping below the building foundation NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1423

STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.
5. Trench drains.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for penetrations of roofs.
2. Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping roof penetrations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company
b. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 14-to 16-inch diameter.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Dome Material: Cast iron.
7. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
8. Water Dam: 2 inches high.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company
b. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company
b. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
a. Cast iron.

b. Countersunk head.
c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
d. Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, wall-installation frame and cover.

C. Test Tees:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company
b. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A74, ASTM A888, or CISPI 301.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or no-hub, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated. Provide 4'-0" x 4'-0" lead flashing under all roof drains.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install downspout nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping in accordance with the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor.

E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

G. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

H. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

I. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

J. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping".

L. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 1413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs

with waterproof membrane.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1429

SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Submersible sump pumps.
2. Wet-pit-volute sump pumps.
3. Sump-pump basins and basin covers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Liberty.
b. Grundfos.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM A532/A532M, abrasion-resistant cast iron, design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
9. Controls:
a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
c. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.
d. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
10. Controls:
a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; pedestal mounted.
b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and

electric cables.

c. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, mercury-float, or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

11. Control-Interface Features:
    a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
    b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:
        1) On-off status of pump.
        2) Alarm status.

2.3 SUMP-PUMP CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Unit Capacity: Refer to Drawings.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221314 "Storm Drainage, Sanitary Waste, and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
    1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
    2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
    4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3400

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:
1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Lochinvar, LLC.
b. RBI.

c. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.
   a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
      1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
      2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
   b. Lining: Nickel plate complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Burner: For use with atmospheric, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
   g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
   h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   i. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
   j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
5. Draft Hood: Draft diverter, complying with ANSI Z21.12.
6. Automatic Damper: ANSI Z21.66/CSA 6.14-M, electrically operated, automatic-vent-damper device with size matching draft hood.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL, Inc.
      b. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
      c. State Industries.
   2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
   3. Construction:
      a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
      c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
   4. Capacity and Characteristics:
      a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

G. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

H. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat

input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

I. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

J. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters and storage tanks to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 7300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 0523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 0523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 0523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas

valves specified in Section 23 1123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 1119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

I. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

J. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 23 1123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 7300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related components.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 22 Section "Electric Water Coolers."
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers and specialty fixtures not in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in operation maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping, fittings, fixtures, or materials that contact potable water shall be lead-free.

B. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

H. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

I. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Hand Sinks: NSF 2 construction. 3.
3. Stainless-Steel Fixtures Other Than Service Sinks: ASME A112.19.3M.

4. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
5. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
5. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
6. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
9. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
10. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
11. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.

L. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
4. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
9. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

M. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Tubular Brass Drainage Fittings and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.

N. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
4. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Faucet, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
4. Supply, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
5. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 12 of each type.
6. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAUCETS

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Moen Faucet.
   2. T & S Brass Company.
   3. Chicago Faucets Company.
   4. Speakman Co.
   5. Symmons Faucets.

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometer: Water Closet: Cast-brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, and copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Sloan; Royal
      b. Zurn Aquaflush
   2. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
   3. Style: Exposed.
   4. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
   5. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.
   6. Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
   7. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/2and standard length to top of bowl.

B. Flushometer, Urinal: Cast-brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, and copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Sloan Royal
      b. Zurn Aquaflush
   2. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
   3. Style: Exposed.
   4. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
   5. Trip Mechanism Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.
   6. Consumption: 0.5 gal./flush, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   7. Tailpiece Size: NPS 3/4and standard length to top of urinal.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats: Solid plastic.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bemis.
      b. Beneke.
      c. Church.
   2. Configuration: Open front without cover.
   3. Size: Elongated.
   4. Class: Standard commercial.
   5. Hinge Type: SC, self-sustaining, check.
   6. Color: White.

2.4 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Support: Heavy-duty water-closet combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Wade.
      b. Zurn.
      c. Watts.

B. Urinal Support: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Wade.
b. Zurn.
c. Watts.

2. Accessible Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Support: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod. Include steel uprights with feet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Wade.
   b. Zurn.
   c. Watts.
2. Accessible Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.5 WATER CLOSETS

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products
3. Kohler Co.
4. Toto Co.

2.6 URINALS

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products
3. Kohler Co.
4. Toto Co.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products
3. Kohler Co.
4. Toto Co.

2.8 SINKS

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AERO Manufacturing Company.
2. Amtekco Industries, Inc; a Wasserstrom Company.
3. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
4. Griffin Products, Inc.

2.9 MOP BASINS

A. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acorn Engineering Co.
2. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
3. Florestone Products Co.
4. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
5. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.
1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-hanging fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valve if stops are not specified with fixture.
2. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

H. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

I. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

J. Install toilet seats on water closets.

K. Install water-supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

L. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

M. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

N. Install traps on fixture outlets.
1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.

D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

F. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4019

PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:
1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water regulators.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
5. Water tempering valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Wheel-handle wall hydrants.
8. Trap seal primer valves.
9. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
10. Flashing materials.
11. Cleanouts.
12. Floor drains.
13. Floor sinks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:
1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PUR: Polyurethane plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
4. Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:
1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Balancing valves, water filters, and strainers.
3. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
4. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
5. Drain valves, hose bibbs, and hydrants.
6. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, and roof drains.
7. Vent caps, vent terminals, and roof flashing assemblies.
8. Sleeve penetration systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field test reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
3. Hose hydrants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific system indicated.

B. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.

E. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Operating Key Handles: Equal to 100 percent of amount installed for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

C. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

D. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include inlet screen and two independent check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

E. Antisiphon-Pressure-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1020, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves, spring-loaded check valve, spring-loaded floating disc, test cocks, and atmospheric vent.
1. Pressure Loss: 5 psigmaximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

F. Reduced-Pressure Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1047, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.
1. Pressure Loss: 12 psigmaximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

G. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3-gpmlow and applications with up to 10-foot head of backwater pressure. Include two check valves; intermediate atmospheric vent; and nonremovable, ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with two readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Taco, Inc.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and

threaded or solder-joint ends.
3. NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Cast-iron, Y-pattern body with bronze disc and flanged ends.

2.4 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Rada company

B. General: ASSE 1017, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, adjustable temperature setting, and thermometer.
1. Type: Bimetal thermostat, operation and pressure rating 125 psigminimum.

C. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves: Unit, with the following:
1. Piping, valves, and unions.
2. Piping Component Finish: Rough bronze.
3. Cabinet: Recessed-mounting steel box with steel hinged door, white enameled finish, and thermometer in front.

D. Manifolded, Thermostatic Water Mixing-Valve Assemblies: Factory-fabricated unit consisting of parallel arrangement of thermostatic water mixing valves.
1. Arrangement: One large-flow, thermostatic water mixing valve with flow-control valve, pressure regulator, inlet and outlet pressure gages, and one small-flow, thermostatic water mixing valve with flow-control valve. Include outlet thermometer, factory- or field-installed inlet and outlet valves, and other indicated options.
2. Include piping, valves, and unions.
3. Piping Component Finish: Rough bronze.
4. Cabinet: Recessed-mounting steel box with steel hinged door, white enameled finish, and thermometer in front.

2.5 WATER TEMPERING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Rada company

B. General: Manually adjustable, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve; bronze body; and adjustable temperature setting.

C. System Water Tempering Valves: Piston or discs controlling both hot- and cold-water flow, capable of limited antiscald protection. Include threaded inlets and outlet.
1. Finish: Chrome plated.

D. Limited-Volume, Water Tempering Valves: Solder-joint inlets and NPS 3/4maximum outlet.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Hose-End Drain Valve: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, metal-bellows type with pressurized metal cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable for pressure of at least 125 psig; integral nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
2. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
3. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
4. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
5. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
6. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.

7. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
8. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

C. Air Vents: Float type for automatic air venting.
1. Bolted Construction: Bronze body with replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal float and stainless-steel mechanism and seat; threaded NPS 1/2minimum inlet; 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F; and threaded vent outlet.

D. Roof Flashing Assemblies: Manufactured assembly made of 4-lb/sq. ft, 0.0625-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inchesfrom pipe with galvanized steel boot reinforcement, and counterflashing fitting.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
2. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

E. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting, joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.

F. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.

G. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semiopen top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

H. Stack Flashing Fittings: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.

I. Vent Terminals: Commercially manufactured, shop- or field-fabricated, frost-proof assembly constructed of galvanized steel, copper, or lead-coated copper. Size to provide 1-inchenclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inchthickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft, 0.0938-inchthickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inchminimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.9 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts, C.O.: Comply with ASME A112.3.1.
1. Application: Floor cleanout, wall cleanout, or exposed piping.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
4. Clamping Device: Required.

5. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
6. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round except in tile floors where square tops shall be used.

2.10 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor drains shall be provided with deep seal “P” traps at all floor drains.

B. Floor Drain (Basement and air handler rooms) 12" x 12" floor sink with half-grate strainer, ty-seal or caulked outlet, dura-coated; similar to Zurn Z-567. There shall be adequate floor drains to provide drain for all equipment requiring same; one per piece of equipment, to eliminate excessive drain piping across floors.

C. Floor Drain (for boiler rooms): Cast-iron body and tractor grate, flashing flange and collar.

D. Floor Drain (corridors): Stainless steel body with flashing collar, ty-seal or caulked outlet and adjustable strainer head, stainless steel round strainer with satin finish.

E. Floor Drain (mechanical rooms, storage rooms and other remote areas) shall be provided with a central piped primer system which automatically primes traps building wide using a single timed valve for one minute every 24 hours (adjustable).

F. All valves must be identified by a numbered brass tag 1, 2, to infinity.

2.11 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
2. Body Material: Cast iron.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub, connection.
5. Internal Strainer: Dome.
6. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
7. Top Grate Material: Cast iron, hinged.
8. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze.
9. Top Shape: Square.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.

E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feetfor piping NPS 4and smaller and 100 feetfor larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

F. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

G. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.

H. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inchclearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

J. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inchesor Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inchtotal depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inchesor Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inchtotal depression.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

L. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

M. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

N. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.

O. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball, gate, or globe valve in.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other specification Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 22 Sections.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 26 Sections.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inchthickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch
   2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inchesaround pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inchesaround sleeve.

3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inchesound specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.

F. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each backflow preventer, thermostatic water mixing valve, and water tempering valve.

1. Text: Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4700

ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Electric water coolers.
   2. Fixture supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Electric Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each type of fixture indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filter Cartridges: Provide 3 extra filters per bottle filler fixture.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Electric Water Coolers and Accessories.
   1. EWC-1. Combination electric water cooler/bottle filler station, twin unit bi-level TAS handicapped for front wheelchair access, surface wall-mounted, front push bars, stainless steel top and backsplash, and all stainless steel panels . Low unit shall be mounted from finished floor up 36

inches to top of bubbler for handicapped. Unit shall have 3000 gallon capacity filtration system certified to NSF/ANSI 42 and 53. Electric water cooler shall be provided with bubbler guard. Water cooler shall deliver 8.0 GPH of 50ºF water, based upon 80ºF inlet water temperatures, and 90ºF ambient air temperature. Chilled water system shall us R-134a refrigerant. Bottle filler shall deliver 1.0 GPM flow rate of water. Unit shall be lead free design and certified to NSF/ANSI 61 and 372.

2. See Schedule on Plumbing Drawing for Basis of Design manufacturer and model.
3. EWC-2. Bottle filler station, TAS handicapped for front wheelchair access, surface wall-mounted, sensor operated, and all stainless steel panels. Unit shall be mounted as shown on Architectural wall sections for handicapped. Unit shall have 3000 gallon capacity filtration system certified to NSF/ANSI 42 and 53. Electric water cooler shall be provided with bubbler guard. Water cooler shall deliver 8.0 GPH of 50ºF water, based upon 80ºF inlet water temperatures, and 90ºF ambient air temperature. Chilled water system shall us R-134a refrigerant. Bottle filler shall deliver 1.0 GPM flow rate of water. Unit shall be lead free design and certified to NSF/ANSI 61 and 372.
4. See Schedule on Plumbing Drawing for Basis of Design manufacturer and model.
5. Supply and stop for electric water coolers: Supplied through the wall, chrome-plated lead free brass, 1/4 turn, 1/2 inch female standard pipe thread inlet by 3/8 inch O.D. compression type outlet angle stop, wheel or four-armed handle, with flexible riser and wall escutcheon.
6. P-trap for electric water coolers: 17-gauge chrome-plated brass, size 1-1/4 inch, integral cleanout, and wall escutcheons.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-hanging fixtures.

B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-hanging fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for escutcheons.

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.

D. Ground equipment.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening

values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water-Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

C. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water-cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0510

BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of differing electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such equipment is proposed on the “Alternate Manufacturer Evaluation Form”, subsequently approved, and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASMEB1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BcuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
   c. Smith-Blair, Inc.
   d. Viking Johnson.
2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Fernco, Inc.
   c. Mission Rubber Company.
   d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Epco Sales, Inc.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Lochinvar Corp.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Perfection Corp.
      b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Metraflex Co.
      c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ROOF PENETRATION HOUSINGS

A. Provide a roof penetration housing for all piping penetrations through the roof.

B. Product: The Vault by Roof Penetration Housings

C. Construction:
   1. 0.080 inch thick aluminum housing and curb
   2. UV protected powder coated finish (2 mil thick)

3. Stainless Steel. V.P. fasteners
4. Gasketed lid to housing and housing to curb connection joints to ensure compliance to ICC 2015 Air Permeance Levels
5. Standard Color: Beige
6. Constructed to withstand wind to 225+ MPH, third party tested.

D. Style & Sizes:
1. Series AW Vault – All Aluminum Construction, Wind rated to +225 mph and pre-insulated (R-2 for Condensate) V.P./S.S. Fasteners meets ICC 2015
   a. Mini-Tower Vault: Model: AW-121022, L- 12" W- 10" H-22". Designed for electrical power switch/disconnects and small satellite dish mounts
   b. Small Vault: Model: AW-161010, L- 16 ½" W- 9 ¾" H- 10". Designed to small AC Condensing Units up to 7 ½ tons. Accommodates up to 1.9 OD pipes/conduits. Designed for a power conduit, control conduit, liquid line and suction line.
   c. Medium Vault: Model: AW-201412, L- 20 ½" W- 14 ½" H – 12". Accommodates multiple pipes/conduit/telecommunication cables to the roof. Designed for 4 condensing units (two on each side) up to 16 Series 5000 Exit Seals.
   d. Mega Vault: Model: AW-343424 L – 34" W – 34" H – 24". Allows for a wide variety of installation choices, including multiple AC units, larger pipe diameters, large electrical disconnects and ducts up to 30+ Series 5000 Exit Seals.
2. Series AWI – Same as AW Series w/Pre-Insulated curb, 6" Thick, R-40 Factor, to meet ICC – 2015 Energy Code.
   a. Small Vault: Model: AWI-161010, L – 16 ½" W – 9 ¾" H – 10"
   b. Medium Vault: Model: AWI-201412 L – 20 ½" W – 14 ½" H – 12"
   c. Mega Vault: Model: AWI-343424 L – 34" W – 34" H – 24"

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and

store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for piping with fittings with penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings

and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for mounting motors and vibration isolation control devices.
2. Division 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
1. Compatible with the following:
a. Magnetic controllers.
b. Multispeed controllers.
c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Three phase.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

F. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

G. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency according to NEMA MG 1-1998 Table 12-12.

C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.

D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Code Letter Designation:
1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
3. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
4. Insulation: Class H.
5. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors. NEMA Standard MG 1-1993, Revision 1, Part 31, Section IV, "Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Motors", Paragraph 31.40.4.2 Voltage Spikes.

C. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
1. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
2. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
3. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0519

METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
   1. Thermometers.
   2. Gages.
   3. Test plugs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trerice
   2. Weiss
   3. Weksler Instruments

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale Division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Ashcroft
   2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
   3. Trerice
   4. Weiss Instruments
   5. Weksler

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
   1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.

2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install pressure gages for inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
   1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
   2. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
   3. Bronze check valves.
   4. Gray-iron swing check valves.
   5. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
   6. Bronze globe valves.
   7. Chainwheel actuators.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and charts.
   2. Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
   1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
   5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
   6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
   1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged or grooved ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuators:
1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

J. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Two-Piece and Three Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jamesbury, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

D. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Crane Co.
d. Kitz Corporation of America.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Flanged, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty.
d. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Grinnell Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

d. Mueller Steam Specialty.
e. Victaulic Co. of America.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Single-Flange, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer-lug type with one- or two-piece stem.

D. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Flanged-end type with one- or two-piece stem.

E. Grooved-End, 175-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Ductile-iron or steel body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Red-White Valve Corp.
d. Walworth Co.
2. Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Red-White Valve Corp.
3. Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation of America.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

D. Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

E. Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

2.5 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Crane Co.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Mueller Co.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Swing Check Valves:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Grinnell Corporation.
c. Mueller Co.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

C. Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.

D. 175-psig CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
   a. Apollo Valve
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Gulf Valve Co.
   d. Valve and Primer Corp.
2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Gulf Valve Co.
   c. Techno Corp.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.

C. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.

D. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

E. CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

F. Manufacturers:
1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

G. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Chilled, Condenser, and Heating Hot Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two or Three-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single-flange or Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating for dead-end service, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, bronze.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, gray iron.
7. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron, Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
8. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer-lug or double-flanged, Class 125 or

150 ferrous alloy.

9. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, bronze.

D. Select valves with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged, grooved, or threaded ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation restraint devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each Type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each location required for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Provide manufacturer’s catalog data including load capacity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
1. Pipe Hangers:
   a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
   b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
   c. Grinnell Corp.
   d. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Channel Support Systems:
   a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
   b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
   c. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   d. Unistrut Corp.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
   a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
   b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
   c. PHS Industries, Inc.
   d. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted or galvanized finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
2. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.

C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-Type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
11. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
13. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
14. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
8. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
9. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
10. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing

bars through openings at top of inserts.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
3. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0533

HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing for HVAC piping with the following electric heating cables:
   1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Delta-Therm Corporation.
   2. Pyrotenax; Tyco Thermal Controls.
   3. Raychem; Tyco Thermal Controls.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.

B. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

C. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

D. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
   1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
   2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 23 0719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
   2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
   3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
14. Mechanical anchor bolts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
1. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading

over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth pattern.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Mounting Plates:
   a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
   a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
   b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the

spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
    a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
    a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
    c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
    a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psigon isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
   2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

2.14 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.
   3. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

F. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

J. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Access panel and door markers.
4. Pipe markers.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Valve schedules.
8. Warning tags.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Phenolic-resin laminated with data engraved, not stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment. If equipment is located above ceiling, utilize a white phenolic-resin laminated identification tag riveted to the ceiling grid or ceiling structure at that unit.
1. Data:
2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
   1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
   3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
   4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
   5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect or Engineer. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
   1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass or aluminum.
   2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. General: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-Schedule Frames: 30 inch x 42 inch (paper size Arch E1) display frame for mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
   2. Provide one (1) each for every mechanical equipment room.
   3. Schedule Location: Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 TAG IDENTIFICATION SCHEME FOR LOCATING HIDDEN COMPONENTS

A. Tag system to allow easy identification of the location of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid. Provide laminated, printed tags with pin back to be fastened flush with acoustical ceiling. The pin fasteners shall be manually removable without the use of tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Tag shall be white background with black letters 3/8” high, each tag bearing the equipment tag. Concealed equipment to be tagged shall include but not limited to the following:
   1. Exhaust fans.

2. VAV terminal units.
3. Hot water isolation valves.
4. Ductless split-system air-handling units.
5. Heat pumps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
   1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
   2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
   3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
   4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
   5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment markers with mechanical fasteners on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
   1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
   3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
      a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
      b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
      c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
      d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
      e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
      f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
      g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
      h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
      i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
      j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
   1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
   2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
1. Valve-Tag Size, shape, and color:
a. 1-1/2 inches, round, natural color.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products listed and labeled according to UL 723, where required, or tested according to ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
      b. Armacell, LLC.
      c. K-Flex USA.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. Knauf Insulation.
      c. Manson Insulation Inc.
      d. Owens Corning.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. Knauf Insulation.
      c. Manson Insulation Inc.
      d. Owens Corning.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for

operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   e. Vimasco Corporation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   e. Vimasco Corporation.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg FMinus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F0 to 180 deg F.
3. Color: [White] <Insert color>.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg FMinus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Color: [White] <Insert color>.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg FMinus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: [White] <Insert color>.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

B. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg FMinus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg FMinus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch0.030 inch thick by 2 inches2 inches square.
    b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches2-1/2 inches.
    c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch0.030 inch thick by 2 inches2 inches square.
    b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B209ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
    1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
    2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches4 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Installation shall follow the manufacturer's installation instructions or ASTM C 1710.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Square and Rectangular Ducts and Plenums:
1. Provide a 1/4-inch1/4-inch more per side for a tight, compression fit.
2. Cut sheet insulation with the following dimensions:
   a. Width of duct plus 1/4-inch1/4-inch, one piece.
   b. Height of duct plus 1/4-inch1/4-inch, plus thickness of insulation, two pieces.
   c. Width of duct plus 1/4-inch1/4-inch, plus two times the thickness of insulation, one piece.
3. Insulate the bottom of the duct with the sheet from (a) above, then the sides with the two sheets from (b) above, and finally the top of the duct with the sheet from (c) above.
4. Insulation without self-adhering backing:
   a. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface, then the insulation, except for the last 1/4-inch1/4-inch where sheets will butt together.
   b. Roll sheet down into position.
   c. Press two sheets together under compression and apply adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.
5. Insulation with self-adhering backing:
   a. Peel back release paper in 6- to 8-inch6- to 8-inch increments and line up sheet.
   b. Press firmly to activate adhesive
   c. Align material and continue to line up correctly, pressing firmly while slowly removing release paper.
   d. Allow 1/4-inch1/4-inch overlap for compression at butt joints.
   e. Apply Adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.
6. Insulate duct brackets following manufacturer's written installation instructions.

D. Circular Ducts:
1. Determine the circumference of the duct, using a strip of insulation the same thickness as to be used.
2. Cut the sheet to the required size.
3. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface then the insulation
4. Apply manufacturer adhesive to the cut surfaces along 100 percent of the longitudinal seam. Press together the seam at the ends and then the middle. Close the entire seam starting from the middle.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
   2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
   3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
      a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches16 inches o.c.
      b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches18 inches, place pins 16 inches16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
      c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
      d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
      e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
      f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
      a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
      b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F50 deg F at 18-foot18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches3 inches.
   5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches18 inches o.c.
   6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
   7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
   2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
   3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
      a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches16 inches o.c.
      b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches18 inches, space pins 16 inches16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
      c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
      d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
      e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at

joints, seams, and protrusions.
a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F50 deg F at 18-foot18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Duct insulation R-value shall comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 tables titled "Minimum Duct Insulation R-Value, Cooling and Heating Only Supply Ducts and Return Ducts" and "Minimum Duct Insulation R-Value, Combined Heating and Cooling Supply Ducts and Return Ducts."

B. Concealed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches Insert dimension thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Exposed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Exposed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2inches inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2inches inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2inches inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Exposed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Exposed exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanketorboard; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

P. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches Insert dimension thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

R. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

S. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Duct insulation R-value shall comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 and shall have an R-value of 8 or higher.

B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches2 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches2 inches thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches3 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft.1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft.2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material except for Flexible Elastomeric For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
   2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket..

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch thick.
   2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.024 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
   1. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth, with 2-1/2-Inch-Deep Corrugations: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems:
   1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
   2. Chilled-water and brine piping, indoors and outdoors.
   3. Condenser-water piping, indoors when used for water-side economizer or for condensate control and outdoors.
   4. Heating hot-water piping, indoors and outdoors.
   5. Steam and steam condensate piping, indoors and outdoors.
   6. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, listed and labeled, where required, or tested, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and

field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate: Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.
1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville.
   b. Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG-LLC).

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
   b. Caltherm Insulation.
   c. Johns Manville.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, without jacket.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Jacket: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
   b. Armacell, LLC.
   c. K-Flex USA.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Manson Insulation Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C1393.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation.
      b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.
      e. Owens Corning.
   2. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
   3. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more.
   4. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.
   5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Phenolic: Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems.
      b. Resolco International BV.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type III, with factory-applied ASJ.
   3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
   4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
      c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
      e. Vimasco Corporation.
   2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex 520 Adhesive or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. K-Flex USA.

2. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.

d. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
f. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Cellular-Glass Joint Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.

c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Airex Manufacturing.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Proto Corporation.
e. Speedline Corporation.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
      b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.9 TAPES

A. Seal Tape: Self-adhering tape specifically engineered to cover butt joints of self-adhering elastomeric tube material.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Black LapSeal Tape or a comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
      b. K-Flex USA.

B. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
      b. Compac Corporation.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
      d. Knauf Insulation.
      e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Compac Corporation.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation

application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with

insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation.

4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 incheso.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Outdoor Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, 40 Deg F and below:
1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

C. Chilled Water and Brine, Above 40 Deg F:
1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

E. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
2. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

F. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, Above 200 Deg F:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 3 inches thick.

G. Steam and Steam Condensate, Boiler Blowdown, Vents, Drains, and Safety Relief Vents 350 Deg F and Below:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.

H. Steam and Steam Condensate, Boiler Blowdown, Vents, Drains, and Safety Relief Vents Above 350 Deg F:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 4 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 4 inches thick.

I. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

J. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

K. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

L. Heat-Recovery Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water and Brine:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.

B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches <Insert dimension> thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, Above 200 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
b. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

E. Steam and Steam Condensate, and Safety Relief Vents, 350 Deg F and Below:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
b. Cellular Glass: 4 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.

F. Steam and Steam Condensate, and Safety Relief Vents, Above 350 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Calcium Silicate: 5 inches thick.
b. Cellular Glass: 5 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 4 inches thick.

G. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

H. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

I. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
b. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.

J. Heat-Recovery Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND, PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation for belowground piping is specified in Section 23 2113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 2213.13 "Underground Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes, 200 Deg F and Below: Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.

E. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes, Above 200 Deg F:
1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

F. Steam and Steam Condensate, All Sizes, 350 Deg F and Below:
1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 4 inches thick.

G. Steam and Steam Condensate, All Sizes, Above 350 Deg F:
1. Calcium Silicate: 5 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 5 inches thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material except for Flexible Elastomeric For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0800

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 23 responsibilities and participation in the Commissioning Process.

B. Work under this contract shall conform to requirements of Division 01, General Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, and Supplementary Conditions. This specification covers commissioning of mechanical systems which are part of this project.

C. Commissioning work shall be a team effort to ensure that all mechanical equipment and systems have been completely and properly installed, function together correctly to meet the design intent, and document system performance. Commissioning shall coordinate system documentation, equipment start-up, control system calibration, testing and balancing, and verification and performance testing.

D. The Commissioning Team shall be made up of representatives from the owner, Design Team, General Contractor (GC), manufacturers, and construction trades. The trades represented on the Commissioning Team shall include, but not be limited to: sheet metal, piping and fitting, controls, test and balance, and electrical. The lead person for each trade who will actually perform or supervise the work is to be designated as the representative to the Commissioning Team. Responsibility for various steps of the Commissioning Process shall be divided among the members of the Commissioning Team, as described in this section.

E. The CxA (Commissioning Authority) shall have responsibility for coordinating and directing each step of the Commissioning Process.

F. Mechanical system installation, start-up, testing, balancing, preparation of O&M manuals, and operator training are the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractors, with coordination, observation, verification and commissioning the responsibility of Division 01. The Division 01 Commissioning Process does not relieve Division 23 from the obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.

1.2 Mechanical Contractor (MC) and Mechanical Sub-Contractors:

A. Provide all personnel, tools, materials, and equipment to support the commissioning process. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxP (Commissioning Providers) and incorporate commissioning activities into the master schedule.

B. Incorporate all commissioning related activities into the project schedule, ensuring that Cx (Commissioning) activities do not delay project completion.

C. Notify Dallas ISD and the CxP in writing that equipment and systems are ready for functional testing.

D. Perform equipment startups using authorized manufacturing representatives.

E. Provide written documentation to the CxP that equipment and systems are fully operational and ready to be functionally performance tested.

F. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxP, including change of season testing.

G. Attend construction phase commissioning coordination meetings.

H. Provide qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests.

I. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process.

J. Attend TAB (Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing) review and coordination meetings.

K. Participate in HVAC systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientations and inspections as directed by the CxP.

L. Provide information requested by the CxP for commissioning documentation and testing.

M. Perform all quality control functions to ensure equipment and systems are installed properly. Ensure equipment and systems are brought to a state of readiness and full functionality prior to commencing the commissioning functional performance testing processes.

N. Provide measuring instruments and HVAC control personnel who are to operate the HVAC controls during

the functional performance Test phases.

O. Provide qualified personnel for participation in Commissioning tests.

P. Provide a representative to attend end of warranty testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION – (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0923

ENERGY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (BACNET IP / TRIDIUM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specifications and Section 23 0510, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. It is the intent of this specification to describe the basic architecture and performance requirements of the Energy Management Control System (EMCS). The turn-key EMCS shall include all software including operator software, programming tools, graphics editor, all other available software programs, modules, or plug-ins offered by the DDC manufacturers, hardware, Control Units, Distributed Controllers, Unitary Controllers, Local Area Networks (LANs), sensors, modems, wiring, connectors, control devices, actuators, installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments and fine tuning necessary for a complete and fully operational system.

B. All systems shall be complete true stand-alone systems.

C. System protocol shall be BACnet IP. LonWorks, BACnet MS/TP or proprietary protocol software is not allowed.

D. Everything shall be reprogrammed through software without change of any hardware. The owner shall have all the tools necessary to reprogram without any additional costs.

E. EMCS shall have backward and forward compatibility.

F. Systems shall be furnished and installed complete in all respects, including any and all equipment, controls, wiring, instrumentation, enclosures, labor, engineering, training, commissioning, programming, supervision, calibration, coordination with other trades, etc. No information given in (or omitted from) these specifications shall relieve the contractor of this absolute requirement. Include all associated electrical work except as noted. Work includes furnishing of all labor, superintendence, materials, tools, equipment and sources necessary for the complete installation or modification of the following systems as herein specified. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor shall furnish and install the systems complete in every respect and ready to operate. All equipment, miscellaneous items and accessories required for such installation and for the correct and convenient operation of the entire installation whether or not each such item or accessory is shown on the plans or mentioned in these specifications shall be furnished and installed.

G. Should discrepancies or ambiguities arise within these specifications, the most stringent condition with regard to cost shall govern the bid. Obtain clarification from the Engineer prior to purchasing equipment and proceeding with the work.

H. Where drawings are provided as part of or supplement to these specifications, such drawings are inherently schematic only and not intended to convey all controls, wiring, installation, details, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the EMCS contractor to verify that control approaches presented are appropriate for the HVAC systems involved, and that bids include all work described, specified, or otherwise necessary for a complete and functioning system.

I. Schedule: Contractor acknowledges that submission of bid constitutes agreement with and conformance to the completion dates.

J. Codes, Permits, and Fees: This contractor shall comply with all local, state and national codes, and shall secure and pay or all applicable costs, fees, permits, and licenses. No additional costs shall be allowed for these items.

K. Other Conditions:

1. Safety: Execute all work with the highest regard to safety. Comply with all laws governing safety, including the "Occupational Safety and Health Standards" and the "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction", State and federal. All applicable power tools used during construction shall have current approval under an approved Equipment Grounding Program, and shall bear the tag relating such. Contractor is solely responsible for all means and methods.
2. Coordination and Supervision: Each bid shall include the necessary detail and interconnection work

to coordinate his work with the work of other trades. Contractor shall keep competent supervisory personnel on the job whenever work is being performed which affects his trade.

3. Storage of Materials: Each Contractor shall provide temporary storage facilities suitable for equipment stored at the job site. Storage facilities shall be weatherproof and lockable as required.
4. Protection of Building and Materials: Each Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent damage to existing buildings and to work of other trades.
5. Observations: Site observation by Owner or Engineer is for express purpose of verifying compliance by Contractor with Contract Documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of manner or location in which work is being performed as being safe practice or place.
6. Contractor is reminded that he shall also comply with all respects to the Invitation to Bid, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Notice of Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, and all other governing parts of these specifications and the contract documents. These sections are included as part of the contract.
7. Where the term "Contractor" is used within these specifications, it shall be understood to mean an approved controls manufacturer/contractor, and facility management systems contractor.

L. Equipment and Software Updates/Upgrades:

1. Equipment: All equipment, components, parts, materials, etc. provided throughout the period of Work (as governed in the Agreement) shall be fully compatible with all other equipment, etc. provided at any other time throughout the period of Work. Should updated versions of equipment be provided which are not fully compatible with earlier equipment provided, Contractor shall replace earlier equipment with the later version at no cost to Owner.
2. Software: All software upgrades applicable to system and offered by the manufacturer/contractor for this system shall be provided at no cost to the Owner throughout the period of work. This no cost upgrade shall include installation, programming, modifications to field equipment, data base revisions, training, etc. as appropriate.

M. The Engineer shall reserve all authority regarding approval, conditional approval, or rejection of systems not fully complying with these specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The EMCS shall be a totally Native BACnet IP based system, based on a distributed control system in accordance with this specification. All building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet. In other words, all controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be Native BACnet IP devices. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.

B. The owner will provide reserved DHCP addresses and any other network configuration information necessary to each control contractor for the purpose of configuring each JACE on the owner network. The controls contractor shall coordinate the IP addressed for each JACE. It shall be the responsibility of each control contractor to coordinate with the owner for network connectivity.

C. Contractor is responsible for taking screenshots of existing controls system to document condition of existing system before additional work is performed.

D. Provide a fault detection and diagnostics system in to monitor the HVAC system’s performance and automatically identify faults. For the advanced analytical software, the system shall utilize the native Niagara based analytics software. Owner shall have the capability to deactivate system if needed.

E. The controls contactors shall supply, install, configure and program at least one JACE for each building. It shall be the control contractor’s responsibility to determine how many JACE controllers will be required to limit congestion and to maintain system reliability and stability. No JACE shall be overloaded past 80% memory, CPU and/or space. Contractor to provide an additional JACE and rework communication trunks as needed to unload JACE. The JACE or JACEs will be the primary operator interface for the building. All JACEs must be supplied with open licenses and be configured to work with any other Niagara JACE or N4 Supervisor. Configure each JACE with all User Interface, Connectivity, and Embedded Workbench tools and licenses to allow for standalone operation as well as integration into a future enterprise system. All JACEs shall also be supplied with UPS, battery backup or with SRAM Data Recovery Service with provisions for automatic restart and database backup in case of power failure. Additionally, all drivers necessary and required to function with the installed control components within the scope of work for each building shall be the responsibility of the control contractor.

F. The Energy Management Control System (EMCS) application program shall be written to communicate specifically utilizing BACnet IP protocols. Software shall include password protection, alarming, logging of historical data, full graphics including animation, full suite of field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications. Systems using operating systems other than that described above are strictly prohibited.

G. This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as VAV boxes, heat pumps, fan-coils, AC units, etc. and all air handlers, boilers, chillers, and any other listed equipment. All application controllers for every terminal unit (VAV, HP, UV, etc.) air handler, all central plant equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable.

H. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications. Provide Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for Windows-based control software and every controller in system, including unitary controllers.

I. Incorporate and integrate all new JACEs, controllers, graphics and software into Owner's supervisory system and dashboard.

J. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.

K. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.

L. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

M. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

N. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all operator's terminals and peripheral devices (such as printers, etc.) supplied under this section.

O. Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.

P. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.

Q. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

R. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

S. Provide new sensors, dampers, valves, and install only new electronic actuators. No used components shall be used as any part or piece of installed system.

T. Unless otherwise specified, all products shall be of single manufacturer where possible with substitutions approved by Engineer/Owner.

U. Provide all indicating devices, interface equipment, and other apparatus required to operate mechanical system and to perform functions specified and to operate other items specified.

V. Workmanship:
   1. Contractor shall use only thoroughly trained and experienced workmen completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturers recommended methods of installation. In all respects, the workmanship shall be of the highest grade, and all construction shall be done according to the best practice of the trade. Unless otherwise noted, conduit shall be concealed and installed square to the building lines. Any work not meeting these requirements shall be replaced or rebuilt without extra expense to the Owner.
   2. Bidder shall perform sufficient site investigations to include all requirements described in the construction documents. Bids shall include, at Bidder's discretion, costs related to site verifications for renovation projects. No additional costs shall be allowed for such items.

1.4 N4 SUPERVISOR STRUCTURE

A. The N4 Supervisor shall be utilized for aggregation of the campuses within this contract and in the future for further campuses.

B. The Campus Wide N4 Supervisor shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Campus Wide Login information such as Users, Navigation
   2. Graphics Files necessary for central login and navigation
   3. Graphics files necessary for aggregation of information from the district wide system.
   4. Critical alarm console for display of critical alarms from the district wide system.
   5. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval
   6. Automatic back-up of each Site N4 Supervisor or JACE.

C. For campuses where multiple JACE controllers are needed, a Site N4 Supervisor or a JACE configured as a Supervisor for the subordinate JACE controllers shall be provided at each campus.

D. The Site N4 Supervisor shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Site Login information such as Users, Navigation
   2. Campus-specific graphics files and user interface graphics.
   3. Local alarm console for display of campus specific alarms.
   4. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval of campus specific trends.
   5. Email service for alarm notification of critical alarms.
   6. Automatic back-up of each JACE at the campus.
   7. Scheduling of equipment at the campus.

E. For campuses where multiple JACE controllers are needed, the JACEs shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Generation of alarms
   2. Generation of data history on monitored points.
   3. All DDC logic. Field controllers would still contain their associated logic.

F. For campuses where a single JACE controller is needed, the JACE shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Site Login information such as Users, Navigation
   2. Campus-specific graphics files and user interface graphics.
   3. Local alarm console for display of campus specific alarms.
   4. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval of campus specific trends.
   5. Email service for alarm notification of critical alarms.
   6. Scheduling of equipment at the campus.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings
   1. The system supplier shall submit detailed complete, engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.
   2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11” x 17” (ANSI B).
   3. Complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.
   4. Drawings shall be available on CD, flash drive or digital copy.

B. System Documentation
   1. Include the following in submittal package:
      a. Data sheets for all pieces of equipment.
      b. System configuration diagrams in simplified block format.
      c. All input/output object listings and an alarm point summary listing.
      d. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
      e. Complete bill of materials, valve schedule and damper schedule.
      f. Manufacturer's instructions and drawings for installation, maintenance, and operation of all purchased items.
      g. Overall system operation and maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance and troubleshooting instructions.

C. For all system elements - operator’s workstation(s), building controller(s), application controllers, routers, and repeaters, provide BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICS.

D. Provide complete description and documentation of any proprietary (non-BACnet) services and/or objects used in the system.

E. Drawings and Manuals:
   1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with "record" layouts for the system. Layouts shall indicate all equipment and the function of each item shall be indicated.

2. Operating instructions and as-built system flow diagrams and drawings shall be prepared, bound and delivered to the Owner. Each sensor, relay, switch, motor, controller, indicator (when inside panel), and item of equipment, etc., shall be identified with a number or mark identical to one which shall be tagged on each item. Large items of equipment may be identified by a suitable symbol listed in a legend on the control diagram.

1.6 EMCS CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Energy Management Control System Manufacturer/Contractor, to be acceptable to this project, must have had an established engineering and service office serving the Owner's area for a minimum of five years prior to bid date of this project and be the authorized installing contractor for the manufacturer of the BACnet components. This office shall have a staff of factory trained technicians fully capable of rendering training, instruction, calibration procedures and routine and emergency maintenance service on all system components furnished.

B. Installers shall have not less than five years' experience with electronic and pneumatic controls.

C. The entire system shall be provided by a qualified and approved Controls Manufacturer/Contractor. It shall be designed by engineers and installed by competent technicians, all of which are regularly employed by the manufacturer of the control equipment. The Manufacturer/Contractor shall maintain permanent local facilities for engineering, installation, and 24 hour maintenance and service. Submit required Qualifications Form as specified. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of the ability to support and service the work in the Owner's facilities.

D. The Bidder/Contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the equipment and have factory trained installers

E. Equipment and performance are intended as a standard of quality, but not as a means of excluding other approved Manufacturers/Control Contractors.

1.7 GRAPHICS

A. EMCS contractor is responsible for coordinating with owner and setting up the correct graphic templates for each building and piece of equipment. If contractor fails to do so, contractor shall make all changes needed to meet graphic template at no extra cost to owner

B. All graphical interfaces shall use standard Tridium devices that are available with the JACE. No proprietary graphics shall be utilized on these projects.

C. The graphics provided shall be part of the Control Contractor's proposal. The purchase of additional licenses or graphics shall not be required for a complete and working graphical interface including dashboard or control panels, trends, alarms, etc.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The temperature control contractor shall guarantee all workmanship and material in the installed temperature regulation system for a period of one (1) year, such guarantee dating from the date of final acceptance of the entire air conditioning system by the Architect/Engineer.

B. This warranty shall cover the repair or replacement without additional costs to the Owner of any defective materials, parts, etc. of facility workmanship.

C. During the warranty period, the temperature controls contractor shall respond to calls for warranty service within eight (8) working hours. Emergency service shall be obtainable within four (4) hours of notification by the Owner. Emergency service shall be obtainable on a 24 hour basis, seven (7) days per week.

D. The temperature control contractor's office shall be within a 150-mile radius of the job site.

E. Warranty Access:
1. The Owner shall grant to the Contractor, reasonable access to the EMCS system during the warranty period. The owner shall provide, at no cost to the contractor, remote software access to an on-site computer or VPN access for the following functions:
   a. Access to the entire facility control system by the contractor to provide service and diagnostic support.

F. Service:
1. All service of the system shall be furnished by the Contractor, at no cost to the Owner, for a period of one (1) year, concurrent with the warranty period specified above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE EMCS VENDORS

A. Distech by JMS

B. Distech by TD Industries

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, of regular manufacture for this application. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.

B. Exceptions to the specification will qualify bid as unacceptable.

2.3 OPERATOR'S SERVER AND WORKSTATION

A. The new graphics, hardware and software shall be fully integrated to the owners front end system and workstation. Floor plan and interactive color graphics shall be provided for the school with each zone providing color indication of the zone comfort level. In addition to the floor plan graphic, each piece of controlled equipment shall be represented by a graphic that is accessible by clicking on the zone or indicated piece of equipment. All points shall be available on the graphic.

B. Software:
1. EMS software shall be provided as an all-inclusive package. Software package shall allow the owner to have all the software modules/software tools that the controls contractor has for installation. The district shall have the software tools to be 100% self-sufficient when it comes to programming the systems, modifying DDC and graphics, creating reports and trends, etc. Provisions to provide software at each school campus at no additional charge in the future must be included as a part of this bid.

C. Software shall include the following, but not be limited to:
1. DDC Programming tool
2. All points binding and interoperability software to make the system truly open
3. Graphic editing tools
4. Energy management tools
5. Trending tools

D. Graphics:
1. Graphics pages shall consist of the following graphics at a minimum:
2. District Map
3. Floor plans (typical of every school for both space temperature and humidity)
4. Animated Unit Summary Pages (one per piece of HVAC equipment)
5. Text Summary Pages (one per piece HVAC equipment)
6. Time Schedule Pages
7. Run times Page
8. Graphics Editing Mode
9. Trendlog Page

E. General structure of workstation interaction shall be a standard client/server relationship. Server shall be used to archive data and store system database. Clients shall access server for all archived data. Each client shall include flexibility to access graphics from server or local drive. Server shall support a minimum of 50 clients simultaneously. Provide software licenses for server and 20 clients.

F. Displays:
1. Operator's workstation shall display all data associated with project as called out on drawings and/or object type list supplied. Graphic files shall be created using digital, full color photographs of system installation, AutoCAD or Visio drawing files of field installation drawings and wiring diagrams from as-built drawings. Operator's workstation shall display all data using three-dimensional graphic representations of all mechanical equipment. System shall be capable of displaying graphic file, text, and dynamic object data together on each display and shall include animation. Information shall be labeled with descriptors and shall be shown with the appropriate engineering units.
2. All displays and programming shall be generated and customized by the local EMCS supplier and installer. Systems requiring factory programming for graphics or DDC logic are specifically prohibited.

3. Analog objects may also be assigned to an area of a system graphic, where the color of the defined area changes based on the analog object's value. For example, an area of a floor-plan graphic served by a single control zone would change color with respect to the temperature of the zone or its deviation from setpoint.

G. Password Protection:
1. Provide security system that prevents unauthorized use unless operator is logged on. Access shall be limited to operator's assigned functions when user is logged on. This includes displays as outlined above.
2. Each operator's terminal shall provide security for 200 users minimum. Each user shall have an individual User ID, User Name and Password.

H. Operator Activity Log:
1. Operator Activity Log shall be included with system that tracks all operator changes and activities. System shall track what is changed in the system, who performed this change, date and time of system activity and value of the change before and after operator activity. Operator shall be able to display all activity, sort the changes by user and also by operation.
2. Log shall be gathered and archived to hard drive on operator workstation as needed. Operator shall be able to export data for display and sorting in a spreadsheet.
3. Any displayed data, that is changeable by the operator, may be selected using the right mouse button and the operator activity log shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the operator activity log using this method shall show all operator changes of just that displayed data.

I. Scheduling:
1. Operator's workstation shall show all information in easy-to-read daily format including calendar of this month and next. All schedules shall show actual ON/OFF times for day based on scheduling priority. Priority for scheduling shall be events, holidays and daily with events being the highest.
2. Holiday and special event schedules shall display data in calendar format. Operator shall be able to schedule holidays and special events directly from these calendars.
3. Operator shall be able to change all information for a given weekly or exception schedule if logged on with the appropriate security access.

J. Alarm Indication and Handling:
1. Operator's workstation shall provide audible, visual, and printed means of alarm indication. The alarm dialog box shall always become the top dialog box regardless of the application(s), currently running.
2. System shall provide log of alarm messages. Alarm log shall be archived to the hard disk of the system operator's terminal. Each entry shall include a description of the event-initiating object generating the alarm.
3. Alarm messages shall be in user-definable text (English or other specified language) and shall be entered either at the operator's terminal or via remote communication.

K. Trendlog Information:
1. System server shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and field controllers and archive the information Archived files shall be appended with new sample data, allowing samples to be accumulated. Systems that write over archived data shall not be allowed, unless limited file size is specified. Samples may be viewed at the operator's workstation. Operator shall be able to scroll through all trended data. All trendlog information shall be displayed in standard engineering units.
2. Software shall be included that is capable of graphing the trend logged object data. Software shall be capable of creating two-axis (x, y) graphs that display up to ten object types at the same time in different colors.
3. Operator shall be able to change trend log setup information. This includes the information to be logged as well as the interval at which it is to be logged. All input, output, and value object types in the system may be logged.

L. Field Engineering Tools:
1. Operator's workstation software shall include field-engineering tools for programming all controllers supplied. All controllers shall be programmed using graphical tools that allow the user to connect function blocks on screen that provide sequencing of all control logic. Function blocks shall be represented by graphical displays that are easily identified and distinct from other types of blocks. Graphical programming that uses simple rectangles and squares is not acceptable.

2.4 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. Network Area Controller (NAC) shall be equal to a Tridium Niagara N4 JACE 8000 or greater. The NAC shall be provided with the necessary BACnet hardware and software for complete integration and functionality.

B. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
   1. Calendar functions
   2. Scheduling
   3. Trending
   4. Alarm monitoring and routing
   5. Time synchronization
   6. Integration of BACnet controller data
   7. Network Management functions for all BACnet based devices

C. The NAC must provide or be provided with the following hardware features as a minimum:
   1. Two Ethernet Ports - 10/100 Mbps
   2. One RS-232 Port
   3. One RS-485 Port
   4. One Interface Port - 78 KB FTT-10A
   5. Battery Backup or UPS
   6. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)
   7. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 55°C
   8. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0 and 70°C
   9. The NAC must be capable of operating over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing

D. Event Alarm Notification Actions
   1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
   2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up telephone connection, or wide-area network.
   3. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and or classes of alarms, i.e.: Critical, HVAC, Energy, etc.
   4. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
   5. Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

E. The EMCS contractor shall coordinate with owner and setup alarms for each HVAC system type.

F. Control equipment and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.

G. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
   1. Screen message text
   2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:
      a. Day of week
      b. Time of day
      c. Recipient
   3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message
   4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
   5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer

H. Alarm actions may be initiated by user defined programmable objects created for that purpose.

I. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.

2.5 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The controls contractor shall sign a copy of the manufacturer’s standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software as defined by the manufacturer’s license agreement, but shall protect the manufacturer’s rights to

disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

B. The open license must contain the following statements:
   1. accept.station.in="*"
   2. accept.station.out="*"
   3. accept.wb.in="*"
   4. accept.wb.out="*"

C. Provide a printed copy of the license agreement as part of the submittal package.

2.6 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™ or Mozilla Firefox™. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the EMCS, shall not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface. Systems that require different views or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.

2.7 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide the ability to perform system programming and graphic display engineering as part of a complete software package. Access to the programming functions and features of the GUI shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.

B. Programming Methods
   1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries, or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Objects shall be linked by a graphical linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link, i.e., internal, external, hardware, etc.
   2. Configuration of each object will be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in the blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration will not be accepted.
   3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
   4. All programming shall be done in real-time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects shall not be allowed.
   5. The system shall support object duplication within a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy re-use and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.8 CENTRAL PLANT AND AIR HANDLER APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:
   1. Provide one or more Native BACnet IP application controllers for each air handler and central plant control that adequately cover all objects listed in object list. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident on operator workstation or JACE. No auxiliary or non-BACnet controllers shall be used.

B. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely via Ethernet connection.

2.9 EXPANDABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:
1. Expandable application controller shall be capable of providing control strategies for the system based on information from any or all connected inputs. The program that implements these strategies shall be completely flexible and user definable. Any systems utilizing factory pre-programmed global strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site via simple download are not acceptable. Changing global strategies via firmware changes is also unacceptable. Program execution of controller shall be a minimum of once per second.
2. Each and every analog and binary value shall support standard BACnet priority arrays. All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. No re-entry of database information shall be necessary.
3. The onboard, battery-backed real time clock must support schedule operations and trendlogs.

2.10 TERMINAL UNIT APPLICATION CONTROLLERS (ROOFTOPS, HEAT PUMPS, AC UNITS, FAN COILS)

A. General:
1. Provide one Native BACnet application controller for each piece of unitary mechanical equipment that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of unit.

2.11 VAV BOX CONTROLLERS

A. General:
1. Provide one Native BACnet application controller for each VAV box that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include on board CFM flow sensor, inputs, outputs and programmable, self-contained logic program as needed for control of units.

2.12 ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

A. General:
1. Shall be Electric unless otherwise specified. Shall be manufactured by Belimo. Five-year manufacturer's warranty. Two-year unconditional and three-year product defect from date of installation.
2. Furnish a Freeze-stat and install "Hard Wire" interlock to disconnect the mechanical spring return actuator power circuit for fail-safe operation. Use of the control signal to drive the actuators closed is not acceptable.
3. VAV box damper actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc) and provide to VAV box manufactured for factory installation.
4. Booster-heat valve actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc).
5. Primary valve control shall be Analog (2-10vdc).
6. UL Listed Standard 873 and Canadian Standards association Class 481302 shall certify Actuators.
7. Mechanical spring shall be provided when specified. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
8. Position indicator device shall be installed and made visible to the exposed side of the Actuator. For damper short shaft mounting, a separate indicator shall be provided to the exposed side of the Actuator.
9. Overload Protection: Actuators shall provide protection against actuator burnout by using an internal current limiting circuit or digital motor rotation sensing circuit. Circuit shall insure that actuators cannot burn out due to stalled damper or mechanical and electrical paralleling. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are acceptable only for Butterfly Valve actuators.
10. A push button gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring actuators.
11. Modulating actuators shall be 24VAC and consume 10VA power or less.
12. Conduit connectors are required when specified and when code requires it.

B. Damper Actuators:
1. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct-coupled rotary type, suitable for mounting directly on the damper end shaft. Electronic damper actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the damper throughout its operating range. Damper actuators used on economizer and/or outside air dampers shall be spring return.

2. Terminal unit damper actuators shall be electric, low voltage, utilizing floating control.
3. Outside Air and Exhaust Air Damper Actuators shall be Mechanical Spring Return. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the damper as required.
4. Economizer Actuators shall be provided and installed by EMCS contractor. Actuators shall utilize Analog control 2-10 VDC and shall give position feedback for FDD monitoring. Floating control is not acceptable. Actuators shall be Mechanical Spring Return. Equal to Belimo LF-24-SR.
5. Electric damper actuators (including VAV box actuators) shall be direct shaft mounted and use a V-bolt and toothed V-clamp causing a cold weld effect for positive gripping. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.
6. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per damper section. No connecting rods or jackshafts shall be needed. Small outside air and return air economizer dampers may be mechanically linked together if one actuator has sufficient torque to drive both and damper drive shafts are both horizontal installed.
7. Multi-section dampers with electric actuators shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per damper section.

C. Valve Actuators ½" to 6":
1. Electronic valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range. Where butterfly valves are specified, double acting non-spring return actuators may be used. Unless otherwise stated, provide normally open valves for heating water applications and normally closed valves for chilled water applications.
2. Terminal unit reheat valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range. Non-spring return tri-state floating valve actuators may be used on terminal units where the valve is less than 1 inch.
3. Mechanical spring shall be provided on all actuators for pre-heat coil and actuators for AHU heating or cooling coil when units are mounted outside. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
4. All zone service actuators shall be non-spring return unless otherwise specified.
5. The valve actuator shall be capable of providing the minimum torque required for proper valve close off for the required application.
6. All control valves actuators shall have an attached 3-foot cable for easy installation to a junction box.
7. Override handle and gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring return valve actuators.

D. Butterfly Valve Industrial Actuators:
1. Bray or Belimo are acceptable manufacturers.
2. Actuators shall be approved under Canadian Standards Association or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory to UL standards. CSA Class 4813 02 or equal. Enclosure shall be NEMA 4 (weatherproof) enclosure and will have an industrial quality coating.
3. Actuator shall have a motor rated for continuous duty. The motor shall be fractional horsepower; permanent split capacitor type designed to operate on a 120 VAC, 1-phase, 60 Hz supply. Two adjustable cam actuated end travel limit switches shall be provided to control direction of travel. A self-resetting thermal switch shall be imbedded in the motor for overload protection.
4. Reduction gearing shall be designed to withstand the actual motor stall torque. Gears shall be hardened alloy steel, permanently lubricated. A self-locking gear assembly or a brake shall be supplied.
5. Actuator shall have a 6 ft wiring harness provided for ease in field wiring (above 1500 in-lbs). Two adjustable SPDT cam-actuated auxiliary switches, rated at 250 VAC shall be provided for indication of open and closed position. Actuator shall have heater and thermostat to minimize condensation within the actuator housing.
6. Actuator shall be equipped with a hand wheel for manual override to permit operation of the valve in the event of electrical power failure or system malfunction. Hand wheel must be permanently attached to the actuator and when in manual operation electrical power to the actuator will be permanently interrupted. The hand wheel will not rotate while the actuator is electrically driven.
7. The actuator shall be Analog, floating, or two position as called out in the control sequence of operation. All Analog valves shall be positive positioning and respond to a 0-10 VDC or 2-10 VDC or adjustable signal as required. Analog actuators shall have a digital control card allowing any

voltage input for control and any DC voltage feedback signal for position indication.

8. Control loops shall cause productive actuation with each movement of the actuator and actuators shall modulate at a rate which is stable and responsive. Actuator movement shall not occur before the effects of previous movement have affected the sensor.
9. Actuator shall have capability of signaling a trouble alarm when the actuator Stop-Go Ratio exceeds 30%.

2.13 DAMPERS AND VALVES

A. Control Dampers:
1. Control Air dampers shall be parallel blade for two-position control and opposed blade for modulating control applications. Dampers shall be galvanized with nylon bearings. Blade edge and tip seals shall be included for all dampers. Leakage through the damper shall not exceed 4 CFM per square foot at 1 in. w.c. Blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and 10 in. wide maximum and frame shall be of welded channel iron. Dampers over 48" wide shall be equipped with a jackshaft to provide sufficient force throughout the intended operating range.
2. All dampers used for modulating service shall be opposed blade type arrange for normally open or normally closed operation as required. The damper is to be sized so that when wide open the pressure drop is a sufficient amount of its close-off pressure drop for effective throttling.
3. All dampers used for two-position or open-close control shall be parallel blade type arranged for normally open or closed operation as required.
4. Damper linkage hardware shall be constructed of aluminum or corrosion resistant zinc and nickel-plated steel and furnished as follows:
   a. Bearing support bracket and drive blade pin extension shall be provided for each damper section. Sheet metal contractor shall install bearing support bracket and drive blade pin extension. Sheet metal contractor shall provide permanent indication of blade position by scratching or marking the visible end of the drive blade pin extension.
   b. Drive pin may be round only if V-bolt and toothed V-clamp is used to cause a cold weld effect for positive gripping. For single bolt or set-screw type actuator fasteners, round damper pin shafts must be milled with at least one side flat to avoid slippage.

B. Multiple Section Dampers:
1. Size damper sections based on actuator manufacturers specific recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. In general:
   a. Damper section shall not exceed 24 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 1500 FPM.
   b. Damper section shall not exceed 18 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 2500 FPM.
   c. Damper section shall not exceed 13 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 3000 FPM.
2. Damper manufacturer shall supply alignment plates for all multi-section dampers.
3. Multiple section dampers of two or more shall be arranged to allow actuators to be direct shaft mounted on the outside of the duct.
4. Multiple section dampers of three or more sections wide shall be arranged with a 3-sided vertical channel (8'' wide by 6" deep) within the duct or fan housing and between adjacent damper sections. Vertical channel shall be anchored at the top and bottom to the fan housing or building structure for support. The sides of each damper frame shall be connected to the channels. Holes in the channel shall allow damper drive blade shafts to pass through channel for direct shaft mounting of actuators. Open side of channel shall be faced down stream of the airflow, except for exhaust air dampers.
5. Multiple section dampers to be mounted flush within a wall or housing opening shall receive either vertical channel supports as described above or sheet metal standout collars. Sheet metal collars (12" minimum) shall bring each damper section out of the wall to allow direct shaft mounting of the actuator on the side of the collar.

C. Control Valves:
1. Manufacturer:
   a. Belimo
2. Control Valves
   a. Factory fabricated of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Independent Characterized Control Valve (PICCV)
   a. Forged brass body rated at no less than 600 psi, chrome plated brass ball and stem, female, NPT union ends. No P/T ports required; however, P/T ports on both sides of the valve shall be coordinated with the mechanical contractor.

b. The modulating control valves shall be pressure independent.
c. The control valve shall accurately control the flow from 0 to 100% full rated flow with an equal percentage flow characteristic. The flow shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations across the valve with a minimum of 5 PSID and a maximum of 50 PSID across the valve.
d. Combination of actuator and valve shall provide a minimum close off pressure rating of 200 psi.
e. The application of multiple control valves piped in parallel to achieve the rated coil flow shall be permitted. Actuators shall be electronically programmed to permit sequencing of the flow with a single control input signal.
f. The control valve shall require no maintenance and shall not include replaceable cartridges.
g. The EMCS Contractor shall provide services of Belimo factory technician for commissioning all pressure independent characterized control valves. Note that timing of valve commissioning is critical to the commissioning process and shall be coordinated with the commissioning agent. Belimo factory technician should be scheduled to work after valves and controllers are active but prior to commencing commissioning. Controls programming and commissioning are dependent upon having a completed Belimo PICCV Commissioning Report.
h. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of substantial completion with the first two years unconditional.
i. PICC valves are required on all hot and cold water HVAC control applications (VAVs, AHUs, fan coils, etc.)

4. Electronic Pressure Independent Valve (EPIV)
   a. 2-way electronic pressure independent flow control valve with an integrated electronic flow meter and control algorithm.

D. Control Valves ½" to 6":
1. Control valves shall be globe type constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Provide two way or three way pattern as shown on the plans. Valves with size up to and including 2-1/2" shall be "screwed". 3" and larger valves shall be "flanged" configuration. Valves larger than 4" shall be butterfly. Water control valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psig at rated flow (except as noted). Two-way control valves shall exhibit equal percentage characteristics. Two-position control valves shall be line size. Ball valves are acceptable for floating or two-position operation where valve size is less than 1 inch.
2. The controls contractor shall furnish all specified motorized control valves and actuators. Controls contractor shall furnish all control wiring to actuators. The Plumbing contractor shall install all valves. Equal Percentage control characteristic shall be provided for all water coil control valves. Linear valve characteristic is acceptable for 3-way valves 2½ inch and above.
3. Characterized Control Valves shall be used for hydronic heating or cooling applications and small to medium AHU water coil applications to 100 GPM. Actuators are non-spring return for terminal unit coil control unless otherwise noted. If the coil is exposed to the Outside Air stream then see plans for Spring Return requirement.
4. Leakage is Zero percent, Close-off is 200 psi, maximum differential is 30 psi. Rangeability is 500:1.
5. Valves 1/2 inch through 2 inches shall be nickel-plated forged brass body, NPT screw type connections.
6. Valves 1/2 inch through 1-1/4 inches shall be rated for ANSI Class 600 working pressure. Valves 1-1/2 inch and 2 inches shall be rated for ANSI Class 400 working pressure.
7. The operating temperature range shall be 0° to 250° F.
8. Stainless steel ball & stem shall be furnished on all modulating valves.
9. Seats shall be fiberglass reinforced Teflon.
10. Two-way and three-way valves shall have an equal percentage control port. Full stem rotation is required for maximum flow to insure stable BTU control of the coil.
11. Three-way valve shall be applicable for both mixing and diverting.
12. The characterizing disc is made of TEFZEL and shall be keyed and held secure by a retaining ring.
13. The valves shall have a blowout proof stem design.
14. The stem packing shall consist of 2 lubricated O-rings designed for on-off or modulating service and require no maintenance.
15. The valves shall have an ISO type, 4-bolt flange, for mounting actuator in any orientation parallel or perpendicular to the pipe.
16. A non-metallic thermal isolation adapter shall separate valve flange from actuator.
17. One fastening screw shall secure the direct coupling of the thermal isolation adapter between the

actuator and the valve. This will prevent all lateral or rotational forces from affecting the stem and its packing O-rings.

E. Globe valves ½" to 2":
1. Shall be used for steam control or water flow applications.
2. Valves shall be bronze body, NPT screw type, and shall be rated for ANSI Class 250 working pressure.
3. Valves 1/2 inch (DN15) through 2 inches (DN50) with spring return actuators shall close off against 50 psi pressure differential with Class III leakage (0.1%).
4. The operating temperature range shall be 20° to 280° F.
5. Spring loaded TFE packing shall protect against leakage at the stem.
6. Two-way valves shall have an equal percentage control port.
7. Three-way valves shall a linear control and bypass port.
8. Mixing and diverting valves must be installed specific to the valve design.

F. Globe Valve 2 ½ to 6":
1. Valves 2-1/2 inch (DN65) through 6 inches (DN50) shall be iron body, 125 lb. flanged with Class III (0.1%) close-off leakage at 50 psi differential.
2. Valves with spring return actuators shall close off against 50 psi pressure differential with Class III leakage (0.1%).
3. Flow type for two-way valves shall be equal percentage. Flow type for three-way valves shall be linear.
4. Mixing and diverting valves must be installed specific to the valve design.

G. Butterfly Valves:
1. Butterfly valves shall be sized for modulating service at 60-70 degree stem rotation. Isolation valves shall be line-size. Design velocity shall be less than 12 feet per second when used with standard EPDM seats.
2. Body is Cast Iron.
3. Disc is Aluminum Bronze standard.
4. Seat is EPDM Standard.
5. Body Pressure is 200 psi, -30°F to 275°F.
6. Flange is ANSI 125/250.
7. Media Temperature Range is -22°F to 240°F.
8. Maximum Differential Pressure is 200 psi for 2" to 6" size.

H. Actuator mounting for damper and valve arrangements shall comply to the following:
1. Damper Actuators: Shall not be installed in the air stream
2. A weather shield shall be used if actuators are located outside. For Damper Actuators use clear plastic enclosure.
3. Damper or valve actuator ambient temperature shall not exceed 122°F through any combination of medium temperature or surrounding air. Appropriate air gaps, thermal isolation washers or spacers, standoff legs, or insulation shall be provided as necessary.
4. Actuator cords or conduit shall incorporate a drip leg if condensation is possible. Water shall not be allowed to contact actuator or internal parts. Location of conduits in temperatures dropping below dew point shall be avoided to prevent water from condensing in conduit and running into actuator.
5. Damper mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
6. The ventilation subcontractor shall furnish and install damper channel supports and sheet metal collars.
7. No jack shafting of damper sections shall be allowed.
8. Multi-section dampers shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per section.

I. Valve Sizing for Water Coil:
1. On/Off Control Valves shall be line size.
2. Modulating Control Valve Body Size may be reduced at most two pipe sizes from the line size or not less than ½ the pipe size. The BAS contractor shall size all water coil control valves for the application as follows:
   a. Booster-heat valves shall be sized not to exceed 5 psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the balance valve drop.
   b. Primary valves shall be sized not to exceed 5 psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the

balance valve drop.

c. Butterfly valves shall be sized for modulating service at 60-70 degree rotation. Design velocity shall be 12 feet per second or less when used with standard EPDM seats.

J. Valve mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
1. Unions shall be provided on all ports of two-way and three-way valves.
2. Install three-way equal percentage Characterized Control valves in a mixing configuration with the “A” port piped to the coil.
3. Install 2½ inch and above, Three-Way globe valves, as manufactured for mixing or diverting service to the coil.
4. Two-way valve shall be piped in the return side of the coil in order to minimize ambient heat at the coil.

2.14 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 2 rated enclosures for inside mounting, provide with weather shield for outside mounting.

B. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

C. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

D. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

E. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8” thick sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

F. All direct digital controllers located indoors shall be installed in NEMA 1 enclosures. All direct digital controllers located outdoors shall be installed in NEMA 3R enclosures. Enclosures shall be of suitable size to accommodate all power supplies, relays and accessories required for the application. Each enclosure shall include a perforated subpanel for direct mounting of the enclosed devices. Include matched key locks for all enclosures provided.

2.15 SENSORS, SWITCHES, CONTROLLERS, TRANSDUCERS, AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors:
1. All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount 48 inches above finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor, but installed by mechanical contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.

B. Wall Temperature Sensor
1. Temperature sensors for DX RTU serving areas such as Administration, Gyms, Auditoriums, Cafeterias, Kitchens, Choir, Dance and Band shall have LCD screen with occupancy override and setpoint adjustment. These sensors shall have tamper proof protective covers.
2. Temperature sensors for DX single zone RTU serving a classroom shall have a blank face with occupancy override button.
3. Temperature sensors for hydronic single zone AHU’s and VAV boxes shall have a blank face.

C. Differential Pressure Switches (Air):
1. Provide differential pressure switches across fans and filters for status indication. Differential pressure switches shall have an adjustable setpoint from 0.05” w.c. to 2” w.c. with a switch differential that progressively increases from 0.02” w.c. at minimum to 0.8” w.c. at maximum. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 15A (non-inductive) at 277VAC.

D. Differential Pressure Switches (Liquid):
1. Provide differential pressure switches across pumps and chillers to prove flow. Differential pressure switches shall have a 0-150 psig working differential pressure and have an adjustable setpoint from 4” w.c. to 43.5” w.c. on a fall and 5.5” w.c. to 45” w.c. on a rise. Liquid differential pressure switch enclosure shall carry a NEMA 4 rating. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 5A (inductive) at 125VAC.

E. Float Switches:
1. Provide float switches in condensate drain pans as required by code. Float switches shall utilize a

magnetically actuated dry reed switch. Float shall be constructed of seamless polypropylene. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 16A (non-inductive) at 120VAC.

F. Mixed Air Low Limit Controllers (Freezestats):
1. Mixed air low limit controllers shall be manual reset, adjustable setpoint with 20-foot element serpentined across the entering air face of center cooling coil. Control shall be responsive only to the lowest temperature along the element.

G. Static High Limit Controllers:
1. Discharge static high limit controllers shall be provided on all VAV AHU systems. When discharge static pressure exceeds setpoint, the supply fan shall be de-energized. Manual reset shall be required.

H. Static Pressure Transducers (Air):
1. Provide static pressure transducers for monitoring supply duct static pressure. Static pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon, ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each static pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transmitter output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Static pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transmitter's operating range.

I. Differential Pressure Transducers (Air):
1. Provide differential pressure transducers for monitoring air system and airflow measuring station differential pressures. Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon, ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each differential pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transducer's operating range.

J. Line Pressure Transducers (Liquid):
1. Provide Rosemount 3051 line pressure transducers for monitoring hydronic system line pressure. Pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state with accuracy of +/- 1% of calibration range. Factory calibrated and have zero and span trimmers for field calibration. Range shall be selected to match the medium being monitored. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. LCD display.

K. Differential Pressure Transducers (Liquid):
1. Provide Rosemount 3051 pressure differential transducers for monitoring hydronic system differential pressure. Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state with accuracy of +/- 1% of calibration range and shall include dual silicon water type sensors. Factory calibrated and have zero and span trimmers for field calibration. Pressure snubbers to protect from pressure pulses and a 3-way bypass / valve assembly to protect the transducer from overpressure damage during start-up. Range shall be selected to match the medium being monitored. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. LCD display.

L. Airflow Measuring Stations:
1. Where shown on the plans, provide airflow measuring stations utilizing multiple point averaging sensors for total pressure measurement and bullet-nose probes for static pressure measurement. Airflow measuring stations shall be factory assembled units with a sheet metal casing of at least 16 gauge galvanized steel. Airflow measuring stations shall be equipped with 3/8" aluminum hexagon cell straightening vanes. Pressure drop across airflow measuring station shall be less than 0.13" w.c. at 2000 FPM with the straightening vanes installed. Accuracy of airflow measurement shall be +/- 2% at 6000 FPM inlet velocity and +/- 0.5% at 2000 FPM inlet velocity.

M. Liquid Flow Meters:
1. Provide insertion type flow meters for monitoring system hydronic system flow. Flow meters shall be 100% solid state and shall include paddle type non-magnetic, non-photoelectric sensors. Flow meters shall be provided with "hot tap" isolation valves and all accessories for bi-directional flow. Flow meter transmitter supply voltage to be 24VAC unregulated. Flow meter output shall have either a 4-20mA or pulse output that is linear with the flow rate.

N. Current Sensing Relays:

1. Provide current switches for indication of equipment status. Amperage ratings shall be adjustable with the desired setpoint to be in the top 50% of the current relay's operating range. Current sensing relays shall incorporate trip indication LED's and shall be sized for proper operation with the equipment served.

O. Relative Humidity Sensors:
1. Relative humidity sensors shall have an accuracy of +/-3% from 5 to 95% RH. Output signal shall be either be 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Humidity transmitters shall be factory calibrated and require no field setting.

P. CO2 Sensors:
1. CO2 sensors shall be space or duct mounted carbon dioxide sensors as required by the application. Space CO2 sensors shall be mounted next to space temperature sensors. The sensor shall have a range of 0-2000 ppm with an accuracy of ±5%. The response time for the sensor shall be less than one minute. The sensor shall be capable of providing an analog signal proportional to the CO2 level sensed. The signal shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA.

Q. Duct/Well Sensors:
1. Sensors for duct and water temperature sensing shall incorporate either RTD or Thermistor sensing devices. Sensing element accuracy shall be 0.1% over the sensor span or better. Where the element is being used for sensing mixed air or coil discharge temperatures and/or the duct cross sectional area is in excess of 14 square feet, the element shall be of the averaging type. Averaging duct sensors shall utilize a 6, 12 or 24 foot sensing element. Immersion sensors shall use matched 316 stainless steel bulb wells. All duct and immersion sensors shall be provided with conduit connection housings. Sensors shall be provided with adequate standoffs for insulation installation.

R. Selector Switches:
1. Selector switches shall be 2 or 3-position, knob or key type as required by the sequence of operation. Selector switches shall feature oil tight construction and be fitted with snap-fit contact blocks rated for 10A, 600VAC/DC operation. Labels shall be provided indicating switch position.

S. Pushbutton Switches:
1. Pushbutton switches shall be either maintained or momentary as required by the sequence of operation. Pushbutton switches shall feature oil tight construction and be fitted with snap-fit contact blocks rated for 10A, 600VAC/DC operation. Labels shall be provided indicating switch function.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

D. Each bid must include all costs associated with providing wiring, conduit, concrete trenching, and earth trenching.

3.2 OPERATION

A. BACnet Object List:
1. Each point will be checked out by the Contractor and the Owner's Representative will inspect each point with the bidder prior to acceptance. Provide complete written documented inspections, test and checkout report. Calibrate all equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.
3. Provide a complete and operational temperature control and building automation system based on

the following points and sequence of operation. The system shall be complete as to sequences and standard control practices. The determined point list is the minimum amount of points that are to be provided. If additional points are required to meet the sequence of operation, they will be provided.

B. Location and Installation of Components:
   1. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3'-0" clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.
   2. Enclosures and hardware or wiring shall not block or limit accessibility to service compartments of any other equipment.
   3. The work shall be coordinated fully, as it pertains to the fire protection system, fire alarm system, and electrical power system. All items shall be terminated in the DDC controllers in a predetermined order as indicated in the submittal drawings.
   4. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture and high or low temperatures.
   5. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
   6. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections - sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

C. Interlocking and Control Wiring:
   1. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.
   2. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks. Communication shall be per manufacturer's specifications.
   3. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
   4. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
   5. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings. Coordinate with electrical contractor.
   6. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in conduit. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum rated cable (without conduit).

D. Installation Requirements:
   1. Any panels associated with the control system shall be furnished and installed under this section of the work. Panel wiring shall be terminated by connecting to numbered terminals strips. Wire nut connections shall not be allowed. All wiring shall be color coded and shall be tagged for future identification.
   2. Unless otherwise specified, all devices, panels, etc., furnished and/or installed by the Contractor shall be located where they can be calibrated and maintained from the floor without use of a ladder. These items shall be identified by means of plates made of plastic suitably engraved, embossed or punched, plastic tape will not be acceptable. At completion of job, the Contractor shall submit record drawings of any changes made during construction. This submittal shall be a condition of final payment.
   3. Any conduit on roof shall be absolute minimum and shall have prior written approval.
   4. All conduit used indoor and outdoor shall be metal and shall be of type and fittings to minimize corrosion and moisture entry.

E. Cable Installation and Attachments:
   1. Control System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the TIA/EIA and the NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds and shorts. All cable shall be supported from the building structure and bundled.
   2. The support system shall provide a protective pathway to eliminate stress that could damage the cabling. The cable shall not be crushed, deformed, skinned, crimped, twisted, or formed into tight radius bends that could compromise the integrity of the cabling. Controls cables shall not be run loose on ceiling grid or ceiling tiles. Support shall be provided by mounting appropriate fasteners which may be loaded with multiple cables. Provided that the weight load is carried by the support rod or wire, the support assembly may attach to the ceiling grid for lateral stabilization. The required

support wires for the ceiling grid or light fixtures shall not be utilized. Any fastener attached to the ceiling grid shall not interfere with inserting or removing ceiling tiles. All cabling and supports must be positioned at least 12 inches above the ceiling grid.

3. Controls cables shall be run in bundles above accessible ceilings and supported from building structure. Cabling shall be loosely bundled with wire wraps randomly spaced at 30 to 48 inches on center, wire wraps shall not be tight enough to deform cabling and shall not be used to support the cabling.
4. Attachments for cabling support shall be spaced at 48 to 60 inches on center. The cable bundle shall not be allowed to sag more than 12 inches mid-span between attachments. Attachments shall be sized as follows:
   Bundles up to 1/2" dia. (10 1/4" cables): 2" bridle ring, Caddy #4BRT32 or equivalent
   Bundles up to 3/4" dia. (16 1/4" cables): 3/4" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT12 or equivalent
   Bundles up to 1-5/16" dia. (50 1/4" cables): 1-5/16" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT21 or equivalent
   Bundles up to 2" dia. (80 1/4" cables): 2" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT21 or equivalent
   Split bundles greater than 2" dia. or provide cable tray.
5. Do not mix different signal strength cables on the same J-Hook (i.e. fire alarm, 25 volt speaker cable). Multiple J-Hooks can be on the same attachment point up to the rated weight of the attachment device.
6. Controls cables shall be run in conduit stubs, where stubs are provided, from wall mounted devices to above accessible ceilings. Conduit shall be required only within walls and concealed spaces to provide access. Provide a plastic snap bushing or sleeve on the end of each conduit stub such as Thomas & Betts Catalog no. 443 - 3/4", 424 - 1", 425 - 1 1/4", 427 - 2" or equivalent.
7. Conduit, duct or track shall be used for controls cable in exposed areas.
8. All conduit, ducts, track and raceways shall be supported from the structure at industry standard intervals for the size specified, utilizing proper anchoring devices and techniques for each type of cable used.
9. All penetrations through fire rated walls or floors shall feature a short length of metal conduit. The hole shall be neatly cut, not oversize or irregular. Seal the interior of the conduit sleeve around the cables and around the outside of the sleeve on each side of the penetration with fire-stop caulk or putty, such as Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. (3M) - CP 25WB+ caulk, MPS-2+ putty, or equivalent. Install according to the manufacturers' instructions.
10. All cable shall have a label on both ends utilizing self-laminating, flexible vinyl film and non-smear nylon marking pens. Utilize Tyton Corporation Part No. RO175 Rite-On labels and Part No. FTP1 nylon marking pens or equivalent.
11. Each cable run shall include a three foot service loop with wire tie located in the ceiling above the control unit panel. This is to allow for future re-termination or repair.
12. No terminations or splices shall be installed in or above ceilings. Cable shall be continuous from one device termination to the next.
13. Mount all equipment firmly in place. Route cable in a professional, neat and orderly installation.
14. All cabling shall be placed with regard to the environment, EMI/RFI (interference) and its effect on communication signal transmission.
15. Do not route any controls cable within two feet of any light fixture, HVAC unit service access area, electric panel, or any device containing a motor or transformer.
16. Low voltage controls cable will not be installed in the same conduit, duct or track with line voltage electrical cable.
17. Maximum pulling tension should not exceed 25 lb/ft. or manufactures recommendation, whichever is less.
18. Any pulling compounds utilized must be approved by the cable manufacturer and shall not degrade the strength or electrical characteristics of the cable.
19. Cable bends shall not exceed the manufacturers' suggested bend radius.
20. Provide for adequate ventilation in all equipment panels.
21. Provide wire mold where wiring must run exposed. Obtain advance approval from Architect and Owner before running exposed. Coordinate with Owner and Architect.
22. For all wiring, provide numbering on all terminations (both ends).
23. Label all panels, cans, enclosures, controllers and correlate with air conditioning units served. Labeling shall relate to shop drawings and equipment served. Provide wiring diagram inside each enclosure.
24. Provide a rain-tight enclosure for each rooftop unit controller.
25. Locate outdoor air sensors shielded and on northern exposure.

F. Termination practices:
1. Strip back only as much cable jacket as required to terminate.
2. Preserve wire twists as closely as possible to point of termination (0.5" maximum) to keep signal impairment to a minimum.
3. Avoid twisting cable during installation.
4. Electrical Interlocks:
a. All electrical interlocks shall be provided as specified. All electrical interlocks shall be made by means of motor starters or shall be accomplished by separate relays. No motor power lead shall be utilized in an interlock circuit.

3.4 SERVICES

A. Field Services:
1. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
2. Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
3. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide remote access via Internet for this service for 1 year or as specified.
4. Provide Owner's Representative with spare parts list. Identify equipment critical to maintaining the integrity of the operating system.
5. Provide all interface devices and computer cards required.
6. Contractor responsible for verifying all quantities of air conditioning units, etc. on existing and new construction.
7. Provide Owner with CD or flash drive with graphic diagrams and drawings. Include map of Campus with buildings located and floor plan of each building with equipment located.
8. This Contractor shall provide a Project Manager with a minimum of 3 years' experience with installation and set-up of the equipment of the Bidder/Manufacturer they represent.

B. HVAC Training:
1. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.
2. Provide system operator's training to include (but not limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of 3 persons.
3. Provide on-site training above as required, up to 16 hours as part of this contract.

C. Demonstration:
1. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.
2. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

D. Programming:
1. Prior to completion of the control installation, schedule time with Owner's designated representatives to evaluate and select programming options and requirements. Contractor shall provide engineer for such meetings and consultations on an as-needed basis. Preparation time for the conference shall be in addition to the "in conference" time, and shall be provided on an as-needed basis without additional cost to the Owner.
2. The Contractor shall also provide additional coordination as needed with the Owner's representative and Engineer to formulate and determine functions, reports, graphics, and alarms most desirable and suitable for the school district and writing the software capability. Programming of these items shall be provided. The Contractor shall program the system using coordinated Owner provided schedules for time of day and holidays.
3. No hardware change shall be required for program changes.

E. Documentation:
1. The Contractor shall provide a complete documentation package to the owner which shall include floor plans indicating location of EMCS equipment, wiring diagrams, bill of materials, data base information, and sequences of operation. The sequences of operation shall be submitted and approved by the owner in writing prior to installation and programming.

F. Coordination:
1. For construction project installations where electrical and mechanical contractors are responsible for their respective trade, the electrical contractor is to provide line voltage to required equipment and the mechanical contractor is to install any devices that are to be included in piping systems. It is the controls contractor responsibility to provide all devices with diagrams for location and

coordinate with mechanical contractor prior to mechanical contractor starting installations. For installations where controls only, work is provided, all necessary work shall be performed by the controls contractor. Controls contractor shall coordinate and provide all required work and wiring for duct mounted smoke detectors, control relays for unit shutdown, and interface with any fire alarm system. For installations where controls only work is provided, all necessary work shall be performed by the controls contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0925

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD)

B. Options, including bypass

1.2 SCOPE

A. This section provides specification for AC variable frequency drives or herein identified as VFD's for use with NEMA B, NEMA D, NEMA A, NEMA E, Wound Rotor, Synchronous design AC motors.

B. The VFD manufacturer shall furnish, test, adjust and certify all packages systems for satisfactory operation prior to shipment.

C. Any exceptions / deviations to this specification shall be indicated in writing and submitted.

1.3 REFERENCES

EN 61010-1	Safety requirement for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use. Part 1 – General Requirement.
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery-electrical equipment of machines. Part 1 – Specification for general requirement.
EN 60950	Safety of information technology equipment including electrical business equipment.
IEC 664	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems.
IEC 60068-2-6	Environmental testing – Part 2 – Test Fc: vibration (sinusoidal).
IEC 60068-2-27	Environmental testing. Part 2: Tests. Test Ea and guidance: Shock
IEC 801-4	Electrical Fast Transient (Supplementary Wave).
IEEE C62.41	Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA ICS6	Industrial control and systems enclosures.
NEMA 250	Enclosures for electrical equipment.
NEMA 250	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
NEMA FU1	Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
NEMA ICS 7	Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable Speed Drives.
NEMA ICS 7.1	Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.
UL 508	Industrial control equipment.
UL 508C	Power conversion equipment.
UL 508C	Testing standard

UL Type 1 or Type 12 – As listed in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittal data on all items specified in this section in accordance with Specification Section 23 0010, General Conditions, and Division 1.

B. Product Data:
1. Provide as outlined in the contract documents previously issued:
   a. General description, voltage, horsepower, max current ratings, diagrams.
   b. Ratings and weights.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide as outlined in the contract documents previously issued:
   a. Outline dimensions.
   b. Mounting points.
   c. Interconnecting wiring diagrams.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
1. Provide with each variable frequency drive at time of shipment and submittal:
   a. Installation methods

b. Connection points

E. Submit product data for Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) with submittal package. Include manufacturer, dimensions, ratings, listings, elementary power and control wiring diagrams and data on features and components. Provide mounting points and connection points. Any exceptions to the specification shall be clearly noted in the submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The VFD and options shall comply with the applicable requirements of the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE, and the National Electrical Code.

B. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508 and listed by a nationally recognized testing agency such as UL or ETL. Device shall bear label.

C. To ensure quality and minimize infantile failures at the jobsite, the VFD shall be “burned in” for 24- hours by the manufacturer.

D. All VFD shall be UL listed for short circuit current rating of 100 kA and UL label shall be attached accordingly.

E. All VFD system door mounted pilot devices shall be tested to verify successful operation. Documentation shall be provided upon the request of the engineer.

F. All features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. VFD shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of 3 year from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB
2. Danfoss

B. Furnish complete variable speed drives as specified herein. All standard and optional features requested shall be included within the VFD enclosure unless otherwise specified. Drives shall be for variable torque load, unless otherwise noted.

C. The variable speed drives shall convert three-phase, 60 HZ utility power to adjustable voltage and frequency, three-phase, AC power for step less motor speed control from 10% to 100% of the motor's 60 Hz speed. Input voltage shall be as specified in the schedule.

D. The VFD power input stage shall convert three-phase AC line power to a fixed DC bus voltage. This will be accomplished with a solid state three-phase full-wave diode rectifier with metal oxide varistor (MOV) three-phase protection. Displacement power factor shall not be less than 0.95 throughout the speed range. Input line inductors (3%) shall be included on the line side of the power input state for units that have saturating (non-linear) DC link reactors.

E. The VFD output power shall vary frequency to the motor from 6 to 60 Hz with resultant motor speed varying at the motor nameplate rated speed, with output voltage variation from zero to motor rated voltage for optimum volts per hertz (V/Hz) ratio for fan and pump loads. Output current shall be rated 110% of motor full load amps (FLA) for 1 minute based upon VFD's variable torque FLA rating. The output must be a voltage source type generating a sine coded PWM waveform utilizing an asynchronous carrier frequency (output transistor switching frequency is to be independent of drive output frequency). This carrier frequency shall be adjustable to minimize harmonically induced noise or vibration.

F. All VFD shall contain integral EMI filters to attenuate radio frequency interference conducted to the AC power line.

G. VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD operation while reducing motor noise. VFDs with fixed carrier frequency are not acceptable.

2.2 FEATURES

A. The VFD shall include the following features:
1. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor applications.
2. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 3R enclosure for outdoor applications.
3. The following display/control parameters shall be located on the front of the enclosure:
a. Hand/Off/Auto selector to start and stop the motor. In the auto position, the drive shall start/stop from a remote contact closure. In the auto position, motor speed shall be determined by the follower signal. In the manual position, motor speed shall be determined by manual adjustment.
b. Power on indication that the VFD is being supplied by the power line.
c. Fault indication that the VFD has tripped on a fault condition.
d. Display shall indicate load parameters such as load percent, frequency or running load amps.
e. A set of form C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the run mode.
f. A set of form C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the fault mode.
g. Terminations for safety interlocks such as freeze and smoke shut-down.
h. For a fault condition other than a ground fault, short circuit or internal fault, an auto restart function shall provide up to 6 programmable restart attempts. The time delay before restart attempts shall be a minimum of 30 seconds. This function permits automatic restarting after the drive controller detects a fault, provided that the other operating functions are correct, a run command is present, and the fault has disappeared. This shall be a function that is field selectable.
i. The VFD shall include a door interlocked, padlockable, input power disconnect switch.

B. The following bypass features shall be included:
1. Manual bypass shall provide all the circuitry necessary to transfer the motor from the VFD to the power line, or from the line to the controller.
2. The AC Drive shall include mechanically and electrically interlocked isolation and bypass contactors complete with thermal overload relay, VFD/OFF/BYPASS switch and TEST/NORMAL selector switch.
3. Motor overload protection shall be provided in both the controller mode and the bypass mode.
4. The operator shall have full control of the bypass starter by operation of the VFD/OFF/BYPASS selector switch.
5. In the automatic mode of operation the isolation and bypass contactors shall be sequenced by the 110 volt rated auto start contact provided by user.
6. A test/normal selector switch shall provide test operation of the power converter while operating the motor in bypass.
7. A pilot light shall indicate whether motor is operating in drive or bypass mode.

C. Speed Reference Input:
1. Shall accept both a manual speed signal and a 0-10 VDC speed reference analog input signal from the Building Automation System (BAS). The input signal will generally be a temperature signal on single zone VAV applications or cooling tower control or a pressure signal on VAV applications.

D. Feedback Signal:
1. Provide 0-5 VDC or 0-20 mA analog output signal to indicate actual operating speed of VFD. Output signal shall be fed into the BAS.

E. The VFD shall include a standard EIA-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected to the following serial communications protocols at no additional cost and without the need to install any additional hardware or software in the VFD: BacNet MS/TP, Lonwork Free Topology (FTP) and Modbus.

2.3 PROTECTIVE FEATURES

A. The VFD shall include the following protective features:
1. Protection against input transient voltage spikes.
2. Separate overload protection for each motor controlled.
3. Protection against input power under voltage, over voltage, and phase loss.
4. Protection against output current overload and over current.
5. Protection against over temperature within the VFD enclosure.
6. Protection against over voltage on the DC bus.
7. DC bus discharge circuit for protection of service personnel.
8. Insensitive to incoming power phase sequence.

9. The number of restart attempts shall be adjustable from 0 to 20 and the time between attempts shall be adjustable between zero and 600 seconds. The original set-up shall be 4 restarts with 120 seconds between restarts.
10. Four programmable critical frequency lockouts ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load at a speed that causes vibration in the driven equipment.
11. An automatic start delay may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds. During the start delay the VFD shall be programmed to provide either no voltage to the motor or apply DC braking current if desired.

2.4 ADJUSTMENTS

A. The VFD shall include the following adjustments inside the enclosure:
1. Maximum speed, adjustable 50-100% base speed.
2. Minimum speed, adjustable 0-50% base speed.
3. Acceleration time, adjustable 3 to 1800 seconds.
4. Deceleration time, adjustable 3 to 1800 seconds with override circuit to prevent nuisance trips if decel time is set too short.
5. Current limit, adjustable 0-100%.

2.5 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. The VFD shall be designed to operate within the following service conditions:
1. Ambient temperature, 14 to 113□F.
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
4. AC line voltage variation, -10% to +10% of nominal.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling.
6. All VFD shall be plenum rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START UP SERVICE

A. The manufacturer shall provide start up service by a factory trained service technician. The service technician shall verify correct installation, start up the drive, and check for proper operation.

B. The VFD's shall be mounted and installed in accordance with all local, state, federal and NEC codes.

C. Protection:
1. Before and during the installation, the VFD shall be protected from site and environmental contaminants.

D. Installation:
1. Installation shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, drawings and recommendations.

E. Start-up Assistance:
1. On-site assistance shall be available from a factory certified technical representative who shall supervise the contractor's installation, testing and start-up of the VFD.

F. Do not install VFD until building environment can be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 TRAINING

A. The manufacturer shall have regularly scheduled maintenance and training schools on the equipment supplied.

B. Training course shall be quoted as a separate line item with submittal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0993

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC DDC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for DDC for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 23 0923 “Energy Management Control System (BACNET IP / Tridium)” for control equipment.

1.2 EXISTING SEQUENCES OF OPERATIONS

A. The current systems will maintain their existing sequences of operation. If the EMS contractor decides to disband the database, then any global functions must be replaced so that all current functions are operational upon completion.

B. Central Plant, Auditorium, Gymnasium, Cafeteria and Administration units are to have individual time schedules. The units for the remainder of the system are to be incorporated into one schedule.

C. Temperature point trending is to take place every 15 minutes and be kept in history for two weeks. Change of states, such as fans and pumps, are to be done in the same manner.

1.3 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. The following Paragraphs are sequences of operations which will be accomplished by the EMS. Coordinate with Owner in operating equipment to maximize comfort and economy. All points required to accomplish the sequences will be provided and connected to the EMS. All space temperature sensors shall be provided with a space temperature setpoint adjustment, occupancy override pushbutton, and digital display of the space temperature and setpoint.

1.4 BUILDING ELECTRICAL METERING/MONITORING:

A. General:
1. Provide digital monitoring of building MSB. The FMCS is to monitor the electrical energy consumption at the buildings main electric feed. Coordinate with switchgear manufacturer and/or Electrical Contractor.
2. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
KVA	AI
KWH	AI
Demand	AI
Power Factor	AI
Voltage	AI

1.5 DOMESTIC WATER MAIN SUPPLY METERING/MONITORING:

A. General:
1. The FMCS Contractor to provide a flow meter (Omni Compound C2 water flow meter or equivalent) to be installed on the main domestic water line. Coordinate with Plumbing Contractor.
2. The FMCS monitors flow from the primary water supply to the building. When the amount of flow is greater than programmed (adjustable) the FMCS to send an alarm. Provide all flow meters and controls points for a complete system.
3. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly and yearly usage totals.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Flow Meter	AI

1.6 NATURAL GAS MAIN SUPPLY METERING/MONITORING:

A. General:
1. The FMCS Contractor to provide a flow meter installed on the main gas line. Coordinate with Plumbing Contractor.
2. The FMCS monitors gas from the primary gas supply to the building. When the amount of flow is greater than programmed (adjustable) the FMCS sends an alarm. Provide all gas meters and controls points for a complete system. Coordinate with Plumbing Contractor.
3. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Gas Flow Meter	AI

1.7 AMBIENT CONDITIONS:

A. General: The FMCS monitors the ambient outside conditions at the building. Sensors to be located outside the building for northern exposure.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Temperature	AI
Outside Humidity	AI
Outside CO2	AI

1.8 SUMP PUMPS:

A. General: Sump Pumps to be monitored by FMCS. The FMCS to generate an alarm to the pump lose power, stop operating or secondary float switch above designated level for 30 minutes.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Secondary Float Switch (Each pump)	DI

1.9 ELECTRICAL ROOM EXHAUST FANS:

A. General: The FMCS to monitor space temperature for all electrical rooms with exhaust fans. The electrical room exhaust fans are to operate continuously when the space is above 80° F (adjustable).

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Space Temperature (Each Room)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO

1.10 CRAWLSPACE EXHAUST FANS:

A. General: The FMCS to measure crawlspace temperature and humidity. Calculations are to be done to determine dewpoint of crawlspace and ambient dewpoint. The crawlspace fans are to operate continuously when the crawlspace dewpoint is above 60° F (adjustable) and above ambient dewpoint.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Crawlspace Temperature	AI
Crawlspace Humidity	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO

1.11 RELIEF FANS:

A. General: The FMCS to measure building pressure. The relief fans are to operate to maintain a positive pressure setpoint of .05 inch In. W.C. (adjustable).

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Building Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Fan VFD Speed (Each Fan)	AO

1.12 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST FANS AND MAKEUP AIR UNITS:

A. General:
1. Kitchen hood, exhaust fans and makeup air units to have standalone kitchen system controls.
2. Kitchen hood exhaust fans to be hardwired interlocked with associated makeup air units.
3. Kitchen hood exhaust fans and makeup air units to be monitored by FMCS.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status (Each Kitchen Fan)	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Makeup Air Fan)	AI

1.13 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES:

A. General:
1. The FMCS to interface and monitor points from the VFDs.
2. Achieve interfaces via communication link.
3. Show data on associated unitary graphic.
4. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals for KWH and Runtime.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Start/Stop (Each VFD)	DI
Alarm (Each VFD)	DI
Percent Output (Each VFD)	AI
Frequency Output (Each VFD)	AI
Amperage (Each VFD)	AI
KWH (Each VFD)	AI
Runtime (Each VFD)	AI

1.14 MDF / IDF ROOMS:

A. General:
1. Units to have a standalone thermostat. Units to operate continuously.

2. The FMCS to monitor space temperature for all MDF/IDF rooms. The FMCS generates an alarm if the space temperature exceeds or drops below the assigned alarm limits (adjustable).

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Space Temperature (Each Room)	AI

1.15 KILN HOODS AND EXHAUST FANS:

A. General:
1. Kiln hood(s) and exhaust fan(s) to have standalone controls. Each hood and associated fan to be interlocked with each other.
2. When kiln is turned on, exhaust fan is to come on and run continuously during kiln running time and for two (2) hours after kiln turns off.
3. Kiln hood exhaust fans to be monitored by FMCS.

B. Control Points:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status (Each Kiln Fan)	AI

1.16 VARIABLE PRIMARY CHILLED WATER SYSTEM:

A. General: Provide two (2) chillers with motorized isolation valves. The pumping system to be variable primary type with two (2) pumps. The pump(s) to have a minimum flow condition equal to the minimum flow allowed by the chiller manufacturer. Provide a bypass line with an automated control valve to allow the minimum flow of chillers. Minimum flow to be specified by the chiller manufacturer.

B. Central Plant System Enabling/Disabling:
1. Define the occupied/unoccupied mode of operation by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS to enable the chilled water system based on an ambient temperature above 50° F (adjustable) and requests for cooling. The number of requests to be adjustable. The system enable to assign the lead/lag chillers and lead/lag pumps. Equipment to operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.
3. The lead chiller's slow stroking, motorized isolation valve (120 seconds) to open.
4. After a time delay allowing the motorized isolation valve to fully open, start the lead chilled water pump. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, auto rotate and start lag pump.
5. Once a chilled water pump has started and water flow has been proven, enable the lead chiller. If lead chiller fails to start, auto rotate and start lag chiller. Open/close the motorized isolation valve with the enabling/disabling of its corresponding chiller.
6. Upon each start of the chilled water system, activate a lag chiller enable delay of one (1) hour (adjustable) in order for the system loop and the lead chiller to stabilize.

C. Chilled Water Temperature Control:
1. Control the chilled water setpoint via EMCS by sending a setpoint signal 42°F (adjustable) to each chiller control panel (UCP).
2. Provide a linear chilled water supply temperature reset algorithm between:
   a. 42°F (adjustable) chilled water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 70°F (adjustable).
   b. 46°F (adjustable) chilled water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 50°F (adjustable).

D. Chiller Demand Limit:
1. Use chiller demand limiting at least 120 seconds (adjustable) prior to the sequencing and staging up of lag chillers.
2. EMCS to send the chiller demand limit signal of 40% (adjustable) to chillers.
3. Once the staging up of lag chiller has occurred, the chiller limit signal stays active for an additional 300 seconds (adjustable) to allow system to stabilize. After time delay is over, the chiller demand limiting signal disables.

E. Staging of Chiller:
1. Staging Up (The lag chiller to be enabled when any of the following conditions occur):
   a. When the chilled water supply temperature exceeds the set point by 2°F (adjustable) and a

5°F differential from return water temperature for a 15 minute period (adjustable). the EMCS to enable the second chiller. The bypass automatic control valve resets to allow total minimum GPM of both chillers to flow through the bypass.

b. When lead chiller load is at 85% (adjustable) or more for 15 minutes (adjustable).
c. When lead chiller fails or is in alarm.

2. Staging Down (The lag chiller disables when any of the following conditions occur):
   a. When the chilled water supply temperature is at or below the set point and there is at least a 6°F differential from return water temperature for a 15 minute period (adjustable). the EMCS disables the second chiller. The bypass automatic control valve resets to allow total minimum GPM of one (1) chiller to bypass.
   b. When chiller loads are at 40% (adjustable) or less for 15 minutes (adjustable).

F. Chilled Water Pumping System:
1. Variable Primary Chilled Pumping System:
   a. One (1) variable primary pump to be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow is not proven, auto rotate and start lag pump.
   b. The speed of the pumps not to drop below minimum output to maintain minimum flow through enabled chillers.
   c. Anytime a there is a call for two (2) chillers to run simultaneously, provide a call for two (2) pumps to run simultaneously.
   d. Control the pump VFD by differential pressure transducers across the supply and return piping at locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed increases. If the differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed decreases.
   e. The lag pump activates whenever the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adjustable) for 15 minutes (adjustable). The lag pump to turn on and operate in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adjustable), for 15 minutes (adjustable) the lag pump to turn off and the lead pump remain on to maintain building load.
   f. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system to be reset based on maximum chilled water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adjustable), then the differential set point to be set to maximum pressure as determined by the Temperature Control System Contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint to be set to minimum pressure as determined by the Temperature Control System Contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint to modulate linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

G. Chilled Water Bypass:
1. Minimum Flow:
   a. Initially close the chilled water bypass valve and open as necessary to provide minimum flow to enabled chillers.
   b. Bypass valve monitors chiller flow meter to ensure minimum flow is met by modulating bypass control valve open as necessary.
   c. As a failsafe backup to the flow meter, bypass valve also monitors the chilled water pressure drop across each chiller evaporator when a chiller is enabled. As the sensed differential pressure falls below the pressure drop associated with the chiller recommended flow rate, as provided by the chiller manufacturer, modulate the bypass control valve to maintain minimum flow. Initial default chiller evaporator pressure drop of 3 psi (adjustable).

H. Safeties:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adjustable), a primary pump to be started and all associated isolation valves opened. All building chilled water valves open to 20%.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one (1) hour, the reverse occurs.

I. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI

Building Common Chilled Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Chilled Water Return Temperature	AI
Chiller Supply Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Return Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chilled Water Bypass Temperature	AI
Chiller Evaporator Differential Pressure (Each Chiller)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Chiller Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Building Chilled Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Chiller Amps/Status (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Alarm (Each Chiller)	AI
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Motorized Valve Feedback Position (Each Valve)	AI
Chiller Start/Stop Command (Each Chiller)	DO
Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Chiller Supply Setpoint (Each Chiller)	AO
Chiller Capacity Limit (Each Chiller)	AO
Chiller Isolation Valve (Each Chiller)	AO
Chilled Water Bypass Valve	AO

1.17 COOLING TOWER AND CONDENSER WATER PUMPS:

A. General: There are two (2) cooling towers with VFD's and motorized isolation valves. The associated condenser pumping system consists of two (2) pumps and VFD's.

B. Central Plant System Enabling/Disabling:
1. Enable the cooling tower system any time there is a call for cooling from the associated water cooled chillers occupied/unoccupied mode of operation.
2. This system enable assigns the lead/lag cooling towers and lead/lag pumps. Equipment operates on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.
3. Open the lead cooling tower slow stroking, motorized isolation valve (120 seconds).
4. After the time delay, start the lead condenser water pump. If lead pump fails to start and flow is not proven, auto rotate and start lag pump.
5. Once a condenser water pump has started and water flow has been proven, the lead cooling tower operates. If lead cooling tower fails to start, auto rotate and start lag cooling tower. Open/close the motorized isolation valve with the enabling/disabling of its corresponding cooling tower.

C. Condenser Water Temperature Control:
1. Incorporate an algorithm based on ambient wetbulb temperature and cooling tower approach to modulate and maintain a leaving condenser water temperature setpoint (adjustable). Initial default setpoint to be 75°F.
2. Condenser water temperature setpoint (adjustable) to be equal to current ambient wetbulb temperature + tower approach.
3. Upper limit for condenser water temperature setpoint is 85°F (adjustable).
4. Lower limit for condenser water temperature setpoint is 55°F (adjustable).

D. Cooling Tower Bypass: When condenser water going back to tower(s) is 55°F or below (adjustable), the three (3) way bypass valve modulates to maintain a minimum cooling tower leaving water temperature of 55°F (adjustable), and the cooling tower fans remain off.

E. Control Points:

Description	Type

Outside Air Temperature	AI
Outside Air Humidity	AI
Common Condenser Water Supply Temperature	AI
Common Condenser Water Return Temperature	AI
Chiller Condenser Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Condenser Return Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Cooling Tower Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Motorized Valve Feedback Position (Each Valve)	AI
Vibration Alarm (Each Tower)	DI
Cooling Tower Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Cooling Tower Fan VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Cooling Tower Isolation Valves (Each Tower)	AO
Cooling Tower Bypass Valve	AO

1.18 CONDENSING PRIMARY/SECONDARY HEATING WATER SYSTEM (OEM BOILER SEQUENCER):

A. General: There are two (2) boilers with circulating primary pumps and two (2) building hot water pumps.

B. Heating System Enabling/Disabling:
1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation to be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS enables the hot water system based on an ambient temperature below 60° F (adjustable) and requests for heating as needed. The number of requests to be adjustable. This system enables the boiler sequencer (provided by boiler manufacturer). Building pumps operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.

C. Building Hot Water Pumping System:
1. One (1) variable building pump is to be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system must be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
2. The pump VFD to be controlled by differential pressure transducer(s) across the supply and return piping at locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed to be increased. If the differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed to be decreased.
3. The lag pump activates whenever the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adjustable) for 15 minutes (adjustable). The lag pump is to turn on and operate in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adjustable), for 15 minutes (adjustable) the lag pump turns off and the lead pump remains on to maintain building load.
4. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system resets based on maximum hot water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adjustable), then the differential set point to be set to maximum pressure as determined by Testing Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint to be set to minimum pressure as determined by Testing Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint modulates linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

D. Boiler Control/Sequencing: The EMCS enables the manufacturer provided boiler sequencer. The sequencer modulates the boilers.

E. Primary Circulating Pumps:
1. Interlock the primary circulating pumps with the boilers.
2. Primary circulating pumps run continuously anytime there is a call for its associated boiler.

F. Hot Water Temperature Control:

1. The EMCS sends the hot water setpoint to sequencer and sequencer modulates boilers to meet setpoint.
2. Provide a linear hot water supply temperature reset algorithm in between:
   a. 100°F (adjustable) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 60°F (adjustable).
   b. 130°F (adjustable) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 45°F (adjustable).

G. Safeties:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adjustable), a building pump starts, and adjust all building hot water valves open to 20%.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one (1) hour, the reverse occurs.
2. CO Monitoring:
   a. Install a carbon monoxide sensor in boiler rooms.
   b. Interlock carbon monoxide sensor with boiler(s) and shutdown boiler(s) when carbon monoxide rises above 50 ppm.
   c. Carbon monoxide alarm to disable any supply fans in boiler room and enable all exhaust fans in boiler room.

H. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Return Temperature	AI
Boiler Supply Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Return Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Building Hot Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Boiler Amps/Status (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Alarm (Each Boiler)	AI
Circulation Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Building Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
CO Monitoring Alarm	DI
Boiler Sequencer System Enable	DO
Boiler Sequencer Hot Water Setpoint	AO
Building Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Building Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO

1.19 NON-CONDENSING PRIMARY/SECONDARY HEATING WATER SYSTEM (OEM BOILER SEQUENCER):

A. General: There are two (2) boilers with circulating primary pumps and two (2) building hot water pumps.

B. Heating System Enabling/Disabling:
1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation to be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS to enables the hot water system based on an ambient temperature below 60° F (adjustable) and requests for heating as necessary. The number of requests to be adjustable. This system enables the boiler sequencer (provided by boiler manufacturer). Building pumps operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.

C. Building Hot Water Pumping System:

1. One (1) variable building pump to be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow is not proven, system auto rotates and starts lag pump.
2. The pump VFD to be controlled by differential pressure transducer(s) across the supply and return piping at locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed increases. If the differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed decreases.
3. The lag pump activates when the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adjustable) for 15 minutes (adjustable). The lag pump turns on and operates in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adjustable), for 15 minutes (adjustable) the lag pump turns off and the lead pump remain on to maintain building load.
4. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system resets based on maximum hot water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adjustable), then the differential set point sets to maximum pressure as determined by TAB Contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint sets to minimum pressure as determined by TAB Contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adjustable), then the differential pressure setpoint modulates linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

D. Boiler Control – Sequencing: The EMCS enables the manufacturer provided boiler sequencer. The sequencer modulates the boilers.

E. Primary Circulating Pumps:
1. Interlock the primary circulating pumps with boiler.
2. Primary circulating pumps run continuously anytime there is a call for its associated boiler.

F. Mixing Valve:
1. Each boiler is to have a 3-way mixing valve provided by boiler manufacturer.
2. Mixing valve is to limit low water temperatures from entering boiler.

G. Hot Water Temperature Control:
1. The EMCS sends the hot water setpoint to sequencer and sequencer modulates boilers to meet setpoint.
2. Provide a linear hot water supply temperature reset algorithm between:
   a. 140°F (adjustable) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 60°F (adjustable).
   b. 160°F (adjustable) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 45°F (adjustable).

H. Safeties:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adjustable), a building pump starts, and all building hot water valves to be open to 20%.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one (1) hour, the reverse occurs.
2. CO Monitoring:
   a. Install a carbon monoxide sensor in boiler rooms.
   b. Interlock carbon monoxide sensor with boiler(s) and shutdown boiler(s) when carbon monoxide rises above 50 ppm.
   c. Carbon monoxide alarm to disable any supply fans in boiler room and enable all exhaust fans in boiler room.

I. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Return Temperature	AI
Boiler Supply Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Return Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI

Building Hot Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Boiler Amps/Status (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Alarm (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Circulation Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Building Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
CO Monitoring Alarm	DI
Boiler Sequencer System Enable	DO
Boiler Sequencer Hot Water Setpoint	AO
Building Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Building Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO

1.20 CONSTANT AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (CHILLED WATER/ HOT WATER PREHEAT):

A. General: The unit is to have supply fan, hot water coil, chilled water coil and outside air damper. The Control System Contractor provides a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. System Off - When the system is off:
1. All the fans shall be off.
2. The heating coil valve shall be 30%.
3. The cooling coil valve shall be 30%.
4. The outside air damper shall be closed.
5. All control loops shall be disabled.

C. Initiation of System Start-Up - System start-up shall be initiated:
1. By an operator manually entered command at the FMCSFMCS.
2. Automatically by the EMCS based on optimal start, night setup, time schedule, restart following a fire alarm, or restart following a power failure.

D. System Operation - When system start-up has been initiated, the following sequences shall be implemented:
1. The supply air fan shall start.
2. The heating coil valve shall be controlled to maintain the heating space temperature setpoint.
3. The cooling coil valve shall be controlled to maintain the cooling space temperature setpoint.

E. Return/Exhaust Fan Operation: The unit shall always maintain space pressure setpoint in all modes of operating with the fan on. When the fan is on the unit shall read and compare the space pressure input to the space pressure setpoint and adjust the return/exhaust fan speed accordingly. The return/exhaust fan shall be controlled to maintain a positive building pressure setpoint of .08” wg (adjustable) above atmospheric pressure.

F. Outside Air Damper Control - During all occupied modes the outside air damper shall be controlled to the effective minimum adjustable position, unless the economizing mode is active. The outside air damper shall be closed during the unoccupied mode, morning warm-up and pre-cool modes or when the outside air temperature falls below a Low Ambient Damper Lockout Setpoint [38°F], operator adjustable. Control outside air supply rate using a carbon-dioxide based demand ventilation control strategy. The outside air and return air dampers shall modulate to provide ventilation CFM to maintain CO2 levels in the spaces. The outside air damper shall be initially set at the minimum position. The dampers shall incrementally increase/decrease to maintain CO2 levels. The FMCS shall monitor CO2 levels in the return air duct. Upon CO2 value rising above 1100 ppm, the outside air damper shall modulate open from the normal position to maintain the CO2 level at 1100 ppm. Once CO2 values fall below set point (1100 ppm), the outside air CFM shall return to its minimum position.

G. Economizer Control - The unit shall allow economizing during all occupied and unoccupied modes. The modulating outdoor air damper shall provide the first source of cooling. The unit shall enable economizer mode if the outside air temperature is between 55°F-65°F, operator configurable. If economizer is initiated, the unit shall modulate the outside air damper between the active minimum position and fully open and shall modulate the mixed air damper between fully open and fully closed to maintain the discharge air temperature at the active discharge air temperature setpoint. If a hardwired outdoor air temperature sensor or a communicated value is not present, economizing shall not be allowed.
1. Provide controls in compliance with current accepted version of IECC.
   a. Provide Outside air, supply air, and return air temperature sensors.
   b. Unit shall report economizer faults to Dallas ISD personnel:

1) Air temperature.
2) Not economizing when the unit should be economizing.
3) Economizing when the unit should not be economizing.
4) Damper not modulating.
5) Excess outdoor air.

H. Exhaust Air Control - The unit shall coordinate the exhaust function with the return fan and mixed air damper. The exhaust output shall be energized whenever the supply fan is on and the outdoor air damper open beyond the exhaust fan/damper enable setpoint [30%], operator configurable. The exhaust output shall remain energized until the outdoor air damper closes to below 10% (adjustable) of the exhaust damper enable setpoint and or the supply fan is turned off.

I. Setpoints - The system shall have the following setpoints:
1. Space temperature setpoint shall be 70 Deg. F. for heating and 74 Deg. F. for cooling.
2. Freezestat setpoint shall be set at the device for 35 Deg. F.

J. Initiation of System Shutdown - System shutdown shall be initiated:
1. By operator entered manual command.
2. Automatically by the EMCS base on time schedule or optimal stop.
3. By the fire alarm system. The EMCS shall automatically set the control relay to the off state.

K. Control Points:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status	AI
Filter Alarm	DI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Humidity	AI
Return Air CO2	AI
Preheat Supply Air Temperature (PreCool)	AI
Unit Discharge Air temperature	AI
Static Pressure Sensor	AI
Freeze Status Alarm	DI
High Static Alarm	DI
Fan Start/Stop Command	DO
Chilled Water Valve	AO
Hot Water Valve	AO
Outside Air Damper	AO
Fan Amps/Status	AI

1.21 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (CHILLED WATER/ HOT WATER PREHEAT):

A. General: The unit is to have supply fan, hot water coil, chilled water coil and outside air damper. The Control System Contractor provides a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. Unit Enabling/Disabling:
1. The EMCS optimum start/start schedule defines that occupied/unoccupied mode of operation.
2. During unoccupied times, a minimum number of associated VAV boxes, 40% (adjustable), to request the AHU before AHU operates.

C. Fan Control:
1. The unit operates when the associated VAV boxes it serves are in occupied mode and operational.
2. The supply fan VFD is controlled by a static pressure transducer 2/3rds the way down the longest supply duct run. If the static pressure is below setpoint, the supply fan speed increases. If the static pressure is above setpoint, the supply fan speed decreases.
3. Provide a static pressure reset algorithm with minimum and maximum limits of .5 inches to 1.2 inches (adjustable). VAV boxes to be polled for damper position. Static pressure slowly decreases until 25%

(adjustable) of the VAV box damper positions are at least 90% open.

D. Temperature Control:
   1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
      a. The EMCS determines the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
      b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit heats or cools as required to satisfy the occupied heating or cooling setpoints of 60% (adjustable) of the VAV boxes (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
      c. During warm-up, the supply air discharges temperature of 90°F (adjustable). During cool-down, the supply air temperature is 55°F (adjustable).
      d. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS switches the unit to the occupied mode.
   2. Occupied Mode:
      a. Preheat Coil: The preheat valve modulates to maintain precool discharge air temperature of 50°F (adjustable). Preheat coil disables when ambient outside air temperature is above 55°F (adjustable).
      b. Cooling Coil: The chilled water valve modulates to initially maintain unit discharge supply air temperature of 55°F (adjustable). Provide a linear supply air temperature reset algorithm between:
         1) 55°F (adjustable) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or above 80°F (adjustable).
         2) 60°F(adjustable) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or below 50°F (adjustable).
   3. Unoccupied Mode: The EMCS enables the unit as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 55°F heating and 85°F cooling) as sensed by the VAV box space temperature sensors. A minimum number of associated VAV boxes, 40% (adjustable), to request the AHU before AHU operates.

E. Outside Air Damper Control:
   1. Warm-up or Cool-down: The outside air damper to be closed.
   2. Occupied Mode: EMCS monitors the CO2 level at return air duct/plenum:
      a. When CO2 levels are below 1100 ppm (adjustable), the outside air damper to be at the minimum position (adjustable) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
      b. When CO2 levels are above 1200 ppm (adjustable), the outside air damper to be at the maximum position (adjustable) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
   3. Unoccupied Mode: The outside air damper to be closed.

F. Dry Bulb Economizer Mode (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken): In occupied or unoccupied mode, outside air temperature is 60°F (adjustable) or below and there is a call for cooling, the unit to be in economizer mode. Outside air damper opens 100% and provides free cooling. If cold deck setpoint is not meet within 10 min (adjustable), mechanical cooling to be enabled.

G. Dehumidification Mode:
   1. Dehumidification mode activates when the return air relative humidity is above 60% (adjustable).
   2. Dehumidification mode temporarily disables the cooling supply air temperature reset and maintains constant discharge air temperature at 53°F (adjustable).
   3. Dehumidification disables when return air relative humidity is 2% (adjustable) below humidity setpoint.

H. Safeties:
   1. Freeze Protection:
      a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adjustable), chilled water and hot water valves open to 20% if not already open.
      b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one (1) hour, the reverse occurs.
   2. Freeze Stat: Provide a temperature low limit switch to disable the unit and close all dampers when it senses that the air temperature is below 36°F (adjustable)
   3. Static Pressure Switch: Provide a high static pressure switch to disable the unit and close all dampers when pressure switch is activated.

I. Control Points:

Description	Type

Fan Amps/Status	AI
Filter Alarm	DI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Humidity	AI
Return Air CO2	AI
Preheat Supply Air Temperature (PreCool)	AI
Unit Discharge Air temperature	AI
Static Pressure Sensor	AI
Freeze Status Alarm	DI
High Static Alarm	DI
Fan Start/Stop Command	DO
Fan VFD Speed	AO
Chilled Water Valve	AO
Hot Water Valve	AO
Outside Air Damper	AO
Fan Amps/Status	AI

1.22 VAV TERMINAL UNIT WITH HOT WATER REHEAT:

A. General: The variable air volume (VAV) terminal unit with hot water reheat to serve intended spaces. The Control System Contractor is to provide a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. Unit Enabling/Disabling:
1. The EMCS schedule defines the occupied/unoccupied mode of operation.
2. During unoccupied times, as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints 55°F (adjustable) heating and 85°F (adjustable) cooling as sensed by the space temperature sensor.

C. Temperature Control:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
   a. The EMCS determines the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
   b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit heats and cools as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
   c. During warm-up, the VAV box modulates to max heating CFM and the hot water valve closes. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS switches the VAV box to the occupied mode.
   d. During cool-down, the VAV box modulates to max cooling CFM and the hot water valve closes. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS switches the VAV box to the occupied mode.
2. Occupied Mode:
   a. The unit heats and cools as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
   b. On a rise in space temperature, the unit modulates to provide max cooling CFM. As space temperature decreases, the box modulates down to its minimum cooling CFM. As the space temperature continues to fall to below the spaces heating set point, the VAV terminal modulates its heating minimum heating CFM. At this point, the hot water valve modulates to maintain heating leaving air temperature setpoint of 90°F (adjustable). The VAV box modulates CFM to maintain space temperature setpoint.
   c. The unit enters heating mode only if outside air temperature is below 60° F (adjustable).
3. Unoccupied Mode: The VAV box to modulate CFM and hot water valve as needed to maintain unoccupied space temperature setpoints.

D. Control Points:

Description	Type
Space Temperature	AI
Discharge Air Temperature	AI
Discharge Air CFM Flow	AI
Damper Position	AO
Hot Water Valve	AO

1.23 SINGLE ZONE DX RTU:

A. General:
1. System consists of a direct expansion (DX) cooling section, heating section, supply fan section and an outside air damper.
2. Temperature sensors for DX single zone RTU serving a classroom to have a blank face with occupancy override button.
3. Temperature sensors for DX RTU serving areas such as Administration, Gymnasiums, Auditoriums, Cafeterias, Kitchens, Choir, Dance and Band to have LCD screen with occupancy override and setpoint adjustment. These sensors to have tamper proof protective covers.

B. Unit Enabling/Disabling:
1. The ENCS optimum start/stop schedule defines the occupied/unoccupied mode of operation.
2. During unoccupied times, as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints 55°F (adjustable) heating and 85°F (adjustable) cooling as sensed by the space temperature sensor.
3. When the override pushbutton is depressed, the unit indexes to the occupied mode for an adjustable period of time (initially 1 hour). After the override time period has expired, the unit reverts back to the unoccupied mode.

C. Fan Control: The units internal controller controls the fan speed. If unit requires fan speed to be controlled by external source, Contractor to provide everything necessary to achieve fan control as noted below.
1. Fan runs in low speed during first stage heating or cooling as set by TAB.
2. Fan runs in high speed during second stage heating or cooling as set by TAB.

D. Outside Air Damper Control:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down: The outside air damper to be closed.
2. Occupied Mode: EMCS monitors the CO2 level in the space:
   a. When CO2 levels are below 1100 ppm (adjustable), the outside air damper to be at the minimum position (adjustable) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
   b. When CO2 levels are above 1200 ppm (adjustable), the outside air damper to be at the maximum position (adjustable) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
3. Unoccupied Mode: The outside air damper to be closed.

E. Temperature Control:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
   a. The EMCS determines the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
   b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit heats and cools as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
   c. Once the occupied setpoint temperature has been reached, the EMCS switches theunit to the occupied mode.

F. Occupied Mode:
1. Space set point to be user adjustable within ±2°F (adjustable).
2. In the occupied mode of operation, the unit supply fan cycles with a call for heating or cooling.
3. The unit heats and cools as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
4. When space temperature rises above occupied cooling setpoint, the DDC controller energizes the first stage of mechanical cooling. When space temperature continues to rise 2°F (adjustable) above occupied cooling setpoint, the DDC controller energizes the second stage of mechanical cooling.
   a. First Stage Cooling: Low speed supply CFM and first stage of compressor(s).
   b. Second Stage Cooling: High speed supply CFM and second stage of compressor(s).
   c. Unit runs in second stage cooling until space temperature drops to occupied space cooling setpoint. Unit then runs in first stage of cooling until space temperature drops 1°F (adjustable)

below space temperature setpoint and then cycles off.

5. When space temperature drops below occupied heating setpoint, the DDC controller energizes the first stage of heating. When space temperature continues to drop 2°F (adjustable) below occupied heating setpoint, the DDC controller energizes the second stage of heating.
   a. First Stage Heating: Low speed supply CFM and first stage of heating.
   b. Second Stage Heating: High speed supply CFM and second stage of heating.
   c. Unit runs in second stage heating until space temperature rises to occupied space heating setpoint. Unit then runs in first stage heating until space temperature rises 1°F (adjustable) above space temperature setpoint and then cycles off.

G. Unoccupied Mode:
1. The EMCS enables the unit as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 55°F heating and 85°F cooling) as sensed by the space temperature sensor.
2. When override button is pushed, the unit indexes to occupied mode for one (1) hour (adjustable). After the override time has expired, the unit reverts to unoccupied mode.

H. Dry Bulb Economizer Mode (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken):
1. In occupied or unoccupied mode, when space temperature is above space setpoint, outside air temperature is 60°F (adjustable) or below and there is a call for cooling, the unit be in economizer mode. Outside air damper opens 100% and provides free cooling to the space until the space temperature setpoint is satisfied. If space is not satisfied within 10 min (adjustable), mechanical cooling enables.
2. Units equipped with a powered exhaust fan, the fan enables any time the unit is in economizer mode.
3. The EMCS Contractor to provide an control all sensors necessary for economizer mode operation and FDD.
4. Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken): Each DX rooftop unit to have its economizer status monitored by the EMCS. The unit's fault detection and diagnostics shall be capable of generating a visible alarm to be seen by the EMCS should the unit be in economizer when conditions are not met, or vice versa. Provide all necessary points to accomplish economizer control and economizer failure alarm, including outside air damper control to satisfy 2020 IECC.

I. Control Points:

Description	Type
Supply Fan Amps/Status	AI
Compressor Amps/Status (Each Compressor)	AI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Supply Air Temperature	AI
Outside Air Temperature (Global)	AI
Space Temperature	AI
Space CO2 Concentration	AI
Outside Air Damper Feedback	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Fan Speed (Only If Required by Unit)	AO
Compressor Cooling Command (Each Stage)	DO
Heating Command (Each Stage)	DO
Outside Air Damper	AO

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 1123

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes natural gas piping, specialties, and accessories within the building and on the roof.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:
   1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
   2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing systems. Include associated components.
   2. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
   3. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For natural gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other Work. Show different pressure zones and indicate pressure for each zone.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. FM Standard: Provide components listed in FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" if specified to be FM approved.

D. IAS Standard: Provide components listed in IAS's "Directory of A. G. A. and C. G. A Certified Appliances and Accessories" if specified to be IAS listed.

E. UL Standard: Provide components listed in UL's "Gas and Oil Equipment Directory" if specified to be UL listed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 54.

B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appliance Connector Valves:

1. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
2. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Gas Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Crane Valves.
2. Honeywell, Inc.
3. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
4. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

C. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Milliken Valve Co., Inc.
2. Olson Technologies, Inc.; Homestead Valve Div.
3. Walworth Co.

D. Line Pressure Regulators:
1. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
2. Fisher Controls International, Inc.
3. National Meter.
4. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.

E. Appliance Pressure Regulators:
1. Canadian Meter Co., Inc.
2. Eaton Corp.; Controls Div.
3. Harper Wyman Co.
4. SCP, Inc.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40; black.
1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
4. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
5. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

B. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.

C. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joining materials not in this Section.

D. Compression fittings are not allowed.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in corrosive atmosphere.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Valves, NPS 2and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.

B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

C. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and IAS listed.

D. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psigminimum pressure rating.

E. Gas Valves, NPS 2and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and IAS-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating.
   1. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

F. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psigpressure rating.
   1. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

G. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psigpressure rating.
   1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
   2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Description: Single stage and suitable for fuel gas service. Include steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components, elevation compensator, and atmospheric vent.
   1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
   2. NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
   3. Service Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80. Include 100-psig-minimum inlet pressure rating.
   4. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 10-psig inlet pressure rating.
   5. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 10-psiginlet pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

B. Comply with ANSI Z223.1, "Prevention of Accidental Ignition" Paragraph.

3.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Extend fuel gas piping and connect to fuel gas distribution for service entrance to building.
   1. Exterior fuel gas distribution system piping, service pressure regulator, and service meter will be provided by gas utility.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Above Ground Natural Gas Piping: Use the following:
   1. NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
   2. NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
   3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
   5. Larger Than NPS 4: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

C. Underground Fuel Gas Piping: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints. Encase in containment conduit.

D. Containment Conduits: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psigor Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.

B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 to 2 psig: Gas stop or gas valve.

C. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 2 to 5 psig: Gas valve.

D. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2and Smaller: Gas valve.

E. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.
   1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
   2. In Floors: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in floors, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Surround piping cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inchesof concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
   3. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
   4. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls.
      a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls.
   5. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
      a. Exception: Accessible above-ceiling space specified above.
   7. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.

C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 6 incheslong, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

E. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.

F. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

H. Install unions in pipes NPS 2and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

I. Install corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

J. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic and electrically operated valve.

K. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator.

L. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2and larger connections.

M. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to

atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

N. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inchesoutside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of natural gas piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inchesof each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

E. Ground equipment.
1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
2. Do not use gas pipe as grounding electrode.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
2. Refer to Division 23 Section for nameplates and signs.

3.8 PAINTING

1. All gas piping shall be painted with two 920 coats of yellow epoxy paint. Prepare bare metal by thoroughly cleaning and de-greasing and apply primer as recommended by finish coat manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to ANSI Z223.1, Part 4 "Inspection, Testing, and Purging," and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of service meters, pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.

E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.

F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

B. For renovation projects: When gas service is increased, reset and recalibrate all existing to remain regulators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2113

HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
   1. Hot-water heating piping.
   2. Chilled-water piping.
   3. Makeup-water piping.
   4. Condensate-drain piping.
   5. Air-vent piping.
   6. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
   2. Air control devices.
   3. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. ASME Compliance: Welder qualification and welding procedure qualification shall be in accordance with ASME Section IX. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
   1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 200 psigat 200 deg F.
   2. Chilled-Water Piping: 200 psigat 200 deg F.
   3. Makeup-Water Piping: 100 psigat 100 deg F.
   4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 100 deg F.
   5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
   6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
a. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.
b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.

H. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psigminimum working pressure at 180 deg F

D. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psigminimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.7 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Facility Management Control System (Tridium)."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hydronic piping (chilled water and heating hot water), aboveground:
1. Pipe 2 inches and smaller, copper ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn.
a. Joints: Two 2-1/2 inch diameter and smaller, soldered with ASTM B 32, grade Sb5 tin-antimony alloy (lead free) with ASTM B 813 solder flux.
b. Fittings: Wrought copper and bronze fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or cast bronze fittings conforming to ASME B16.18.
2. Pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger; black steel pipe, ASTM A53, grade B, Schedule 40, in accordance

with ASME B36.10M. Pipe twelve (12) inches and larger; standard schedule.
a. Joints: 2-1/2 inch diameter and larger, butt-welded.
b. Fittings: 3 inches diameter and larger, ASTM A 234/A 234M, WPB(W), butt-welded, Schedule 40, in accordance with ASME B16.9. 12 inch diameter and larger, ASTM A 234/A 234M, WPB(W), butt weld, standard wall in accordance with ASME B16.9.

B. Auxiliary Systems Piping
1. Equipment Drains and Overflows on the Roof:
a. DWV copper soldered with ASTM B 32, grade Sb5 tin-antimony alloy (lead free) with ASTM B 813 solder flux. Paint white.
2. Equipment Drains and Overflows Below the Roof:
a. Copper ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn with ASME B16.23 cast brass or ASME B16.29 solder wrought copper and ASTM B 32, Grade Sb5 soldered joints.
3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
4. Air-Vent Piping:
a. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4ball valve, and short NPS 3/4threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
   1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2113.13

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cased piping system.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing hydronic piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings:
1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Cased piping.

B. Shop Drawings: For underground hydronic piping. Signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
1. Calculate requirements for expansion compensation for underground piping.
2. Show expansion compensators, offsets, and loops with appropriate materials to allow piping movement in the required locations. Show anchors and guides that restrain piping movement with calculated loads, and show concrete thrust block dimensions.
3. Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show piping in trench, conduit, and cased pipe with details showing clearances between piping, and show insulation thickness.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: For cased piping.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

B. Store piping per manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CASED PIPING SYSTEM

A. Description: Factory-fabricated piping with carrier pipe, insulation, and casing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Thermacor - Polycore HDPE or equivalent.

B. Pre-insulated HDPE pipe with HDPE jacket.

C. Carrier Pipe Insulation:
1. Polyurethane Foam Pipe Insulation: Rigid, cellular, high-pressure injected between carrier pipe and jacket.
a. Comply with ASTM C 591; thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.14 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F after 180 days of aging.

D. Casing: HDPE.

E. Casing accessories include the following:
1. Joint Kit: Half-shell, pourable or split insulation, casing sleeve, and shrink-wrap sleeve.
2. Expansion Blanket: Elastomeric foam, formed to fit over piping.
3. End Seals: Shrink wrap the casing material to seal watertight around casing and carrier pipe.

F. Source Quality Control: Factory test the carrier pipe to 150 percent of the operating pressure of system.

Furnish test certificates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. See Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATION

A. Chilled-Water Piping:
   1. NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
   2. Cased piping with polyurethane carrier-pipe insulation.
      a. Piping Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be followed. Where the requirements of the specification are in conflict with the installation instructions, the contractor will bring the issue to the attention to the appropriate design professional.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Remove standing water in the bottom of trench.

D. Do not backfill piping trench until field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved.

E. Install piping at uniform grade of 0.2 percent. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points and elsewhere as required for system drainage. Install manual air vents at high points.

F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. See Section 23 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls and utility tunnel walls.

J. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Joining of HDPE pipe shall be performed by a certified butt fusion machine technician.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground hydronic piping. Locate tapes 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping. See "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Prepare hydronic piping for testing according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
      a. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
      b. Fill system with water. Where there is risk of freezing, air or a safe, compatible liquid may be used.
      c. Use vents installed at high points to release trapped air while filling system.
   2. Test hydronic piping as follows:
      a. Subject hydronic piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure.
      b. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2116

HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Makeup-water piping.
4. Air-vent piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 0523 “General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping”.

B. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. FDI.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Flow Control Assembly, provide either of the following:
a. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
b. Elastomeric Diaphragm and Polyphenylsulfone Orifice Plate: Operating ranges within 2- to 80-psig differential pressure.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Air vents aid in system filling. Air removal after initial startup is accomplished by air separator or boiler dip-tube.

B. Leakage from automatic air vents may cause damage to ceilings and other finished surfaces. Manual air vents may be preferred over automatic air vents in finished spaces.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.

D. Air vents aid in system filling. Air removal after initial startup is accomplished by air separator or boiler dip-tube.

E. Leakage from automatic air vents may cause damage to ceilings and other finished surfaces. Manual air vents may be preferred over automatic air vents in finished spaces.

F. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

G. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. (379-L) unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
5. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
6. Provide a pressure gage at each expansion tank. Refer to Section 23 0519 “Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping.”

I. Coalescing-Type Air and Dirt Separators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
2. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; ASME constructed and stamped for 125-psig (862-kPa) working pressure and 270 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Coalescing Medium: Stainless steel.

4. Air Vent: Threaded to the top of the separator.
5. Inline Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded to the bottom of the separator.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20- mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Expansion Fittings: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

D. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2123

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:
   1. End-suction pumps.
   2. Separately coupled, base-mounted, double-suction centrifugal pumps.
   3. Automatic Condensate pump units.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment" for general motor requirements.
   2. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for inertia pads, isolation pads, spring supports, and spring hangers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each Type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Subject to these specification requirements, other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Any additional cost required due to the contractors use of an alternate manufacturer shall be the contractor’s responsibility and there shall be no additional cost to the owner.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.
1. Minimum efficiency as indicated according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. Include motors with higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong
2. Bell & Gossett
3. Taco
4. Grundfos/PACO

B. Description: Centrifugal, close-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.
a. Connection Option: Unions at connections for casings that are not available with threaded companion flanges.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
3. Wear Rings: Replaceable, bronze casing ring.
4. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft extension with bronze sleeve and neoprene slinger.
5. Shaft: Stainless-steel shaft close coupled to motor shaft.
6. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
7. Motor: Directly mounted to pump casing and with supporting legs as integral Part of motor enclosure.

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory- or field-fabricated support.

B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong
2. Bell & Gossett
3. Taco
4. Grundfos/PACO

B. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include factory- or field-installed check valve and a 72-inch- minimum, electrical power cord with plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.
1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suiTable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install pumps according to HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.

D. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Install seismic bracing as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.
   1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
   2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

F. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of in-line circulators.

F. Install nonslam check valve and globe valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.

G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line pumps.

H. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.

I. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of base-mounted pumps.

J. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of base-mounted pumps.

K. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

L. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided.

M. Install temperature and pressure-gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.

N. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

O. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

P. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

Q. Ground equipment.
1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.

C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
1. Lubricate bearings.
2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
5. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
6. Clean strainers.
7. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
2. Open cooling water-supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
3. Open cooling water-supply valves if stuffing boxes are water cooled.
4. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
5. Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
6. Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
7. Start motors.
8. Open discharge valves slowly.
9. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
10. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
11. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.

E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.

F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
2. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2300

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for pipe supports and installation requirements.
   2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labeling and identifying refrigerant piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1 Section, 013300, “Submittal Procedures”. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of Section 01 3300 shall prevail.

B. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 23, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filter-Dryer Cartridges: Two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Refrigerants:
      a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
      b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
      c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.

d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.

2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:
   a. Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
   b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
   c. Emerson Electric Company; Alco Controls Div.
   d. Henry Valve Company.
   e. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver) BAg-2 (silver).

E. Flexible Connectors: 500-psig (3450-kPa) minimum operating pressure; seamless tin-bronze core, high-tensile bronze-braid covering, and solder-joint end connections; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches long.

2.3 VALVES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves: 500-psig working pressure and 275 deg F working temperature; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern; forged-brass or bronze body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless-steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless-steel spring, nylon seat disc, and with solder-end connections.

B. Packed-Angle Valves: 500-psig working pressure and 275 deg F working temperature; forged-brass or bronze body, forged-brass seal caps with copper gasket, back seating, rising stem and seat, molded stem packing, and with solder-end connections.

C. Check Valves Smaller Than NPS 1: 400-psig operating pressure and 285 deg F operating temperature; cast-brass body, with removable piston, polytetrafluoroethylene seat, and stainless-steel spring; globe design. Valve shall be straight-through pattern, with solder-end connections.

D. Check Valves, NPS 1 and Larger: 400-psig operating pressure and 285 deg F operating temperature; cast-bronze body, with cast-bronze or forged-brass bolted bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained polytetrafluoroethylene seat disc. Valve shall be straight-through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.

E. Service Valves: 500-psig pressure rating; forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, and with solder-end connections.

F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 250 deg F temperature rating and 400-psig working pressure; forged brass, with polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat, 2-way, straight-through pattern, and solder-end connections; manual operator; fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location, with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24-V holding coil.

G. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Comply with ARI 770; pilot operated, forged brass or cast bronze, stainless-steel bottom spring, pressure-gage tappings, 24-V dc standard coil, and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; suitable for refrigerant specified.

H. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Comply with ARI 770; direct acting, brass; with pilot operator, stainless-steel diaphragm, standard coil, and solder-end connection; suitable for refrigerant specified.

I. Pressure Relief Valves: Straight-through or angle pattern, brass body and disc, neoprene seat, and factory sealed and ASME labeled for standard pressure setting.

J. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750; brass body with stainless-steel parts; thermostatic-adjustable, modulating type; size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator, and factory set for superheat requirements; solder-end connections; with sensing bulb, distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass line, and external equalizer line.

K. Hot-Gas Bypass Valve: Pulsating-dampening design, stainless-steel bellows and polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat; adjustable; sized for capacity equal to last step of compressor unloading; with solder-end connections.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALITIES

A. Straight- or Angle-Type Strainers: 500-psig working pressure; forged-brass or steel body with stainless-steel wire or brass-reinforced Monel screen of 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines up to 1-1/8 inches, 60 mesh in larger liquid lines, and 40 mesh in suction lines; with screwed cleanout plug and solder-end connections.

B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig maximum working pressure and 200 deg F operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.

C. Replaceable-Core Filter-Dryers: 500-psig maximum working pressure; heavy gage protected with corrosion-resistant-painted steel shell, flanged ring and spring, ductile-iron cover plate with steel cap screws; wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; with replaceable-core kit, including gaskets and the following:
   1. Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless-steel support, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
   2. Filter-Dryer Cartridge: Pleated media with solid-core sieve with activated alumina, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
   3. Wax Removal Cartridge: Molded, bonded core of activated charcoal and desiccant with integral gaskets.

D. Permanent Filter-Dryer: 350-psig maximum operating pressure and 225 deg F maximum operating temperature; steel shell and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; molded-felt core surrounded by desiccant.

E. Mufflers: 500-psig operating pressure, welded-steel construction with fusible plug; sized for refrigeration capacity.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS

A. Refer to equipment schedules on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground: Type L drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor, for gage taps at hot-gas bypass regulators, on each side of strainers.

B. Install check valves in compressor discharge lines and in condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.

C. Install packed-angle valve in liquid line between receiver shutoff valve and thermostatic expansion valve for system charging.

D. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on each side of strainers and dryers, in liquid and suction lines at evaporators, and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around each dryer.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve.
   1. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
   2. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves is specified in Division 26 Sections. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to evaporator.
   1. If refrigerant distributors are used, install them directly on expansion-valve outlet.
   2. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   3. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   4. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install pressure-regulating and pressure relief valves as required by ASHRAE 23. Pipe pressure relief

valve discharge to outside.

3.3 SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving receiver, and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

B. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.

C. Install strainers in main liquid line where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used.

D. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

E. Install pressure relief valves on ASME receivers; pipe discharge to outdoors.

F. Install replaceable-core filter-dryers in vertical liquid line adjacent to receivers and before each solenoid valve.

G. Install permanent filter-dryers in low-temperature systems, in systems using hermetic compressors, and before each solenoid valve.

H. Install solenoid valves in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control, in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems, and in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into suction line when system shuts down.

I. Install receivers, sized to accommodate pump-down charge, on systems and larger and on systems with long piping runs.

J. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

C. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

D. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

E. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

F. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.

G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

H. Install bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than.

I. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure-regulating valves, and expansion valves and at connections to compressors and evaporators.

J. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.

K. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

L. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Provide prefabricated roof-mounting devices specifically designed for installation of insulated and uninsulated piping on flat roofs.

M. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Braze joints according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
   1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
   2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.
      a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
      b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerine solution over joint.
      c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
   2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
   3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.9 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.

4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2500

HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-treatment systems for the following:
   1. Heating, hot-water piping (closed-loop system).
   2. Chilled-water piping (closed-loop system).

B. Dallas Independent School District (DISD) will contract directly with Garratt-Callahan Company for chemicals.

C. All chemicals required for cleaning and treating of systems prior to Owner acceptance shall be provided as part of this Section.

1.2 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Closed-Loop System: One bypass feeder on each system with isolating and drain valves downstream from circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Introduce chemical treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; water-pressure drops; shipping, installed, and operating weights; and furnished products listed below if required in the configuration:
   1. Pumps.
   2. Chem-Feed Dual Containment Tanks.
   3. Controlled-Release Canister Feed Systems.
   4. Control equipment and devices.
   5. Test equipment.
   6. Chemicals.
   7. Bypass Filter Feeders.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies indicating dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail power and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For pumps, agitators, filters, system controls, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain water quality for HVAC systems that controls corrosion and build-up of scale and biological growth for maximum efficiency of installed equipment without posing a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base chemical treatment performance requirements on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Closed System: Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling to sustain the following water characteristics:
      a. pH: 9-11
      b. Iron: 0
      c. Conductivity: $\leq$ 4000 μmhos
      d. Nitrite: 400-1000 ppm depends on hot or chilled system

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Chemicals and service program for maintaining conditions in the circulating water for inhibiting corrosion, scale, and organic growths in the chilled water piping, hot-water piping and condenser water piping is essential for maintenance of the equipment. The contractor is responsible for providing water treatment chemicals and services prior to acceptance by the Owner. DISD water treatment contractor shall provide all chemicals and water treatment services after Owner acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VENDORS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Water-Treatment Products:
a. Garratt Callahan Company.

2.2 CHEMICAL FEEDING EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Filter Feeders: Steel, for introducing chemicals into system; air-release valve on top, drain valve on bottom, and recirculating shutoff valves on sides. Removable lid for filter replacement. Include drain line from equipment to nearest floor drain.
1. Capacity: 5 gal.
2. Working Pressure: 175 psig.
3. Replaceable filter type: bypass filter

B. Solenoid Valves: Forged-brass body, globe pattern, and general-purpose solenoid enclosure with 120-V, continuous-duty coil.

C. Chemical Tubing: Schedule 40, PVC with solvent-cement joints; or polypropylene tubing with heat fusion.

D. Plastic Ball Valves: Rigid PVC or CPVC body, integral union ends, and PTFE seats and seals.

E. Plastic-Body Strainer: Rigid PVC or CPVC with cleanable stainless-steel strainer elements.

F. Plastic-Body Strainer: Rigid PVC or CPVC with cleanable stainless-steel strainer element.

G. Control dissolved solids, based on conductivity, and include the following:
1. Digital readout display.
2. Temperature-compensated sensor probe adapTable to sample stream manifold.
3. High, low, and normal conductance indicator lights.
4. High or low conductance alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
5. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
6. Bleed-off light to indicate valve operation.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or dead band.

H. Control inhibitor feeding, based on makeup volume, and include the following:
1. Solid-state reset counter (accumulator), with selections from 1 to 15.
2. Solid-state timer, adjustable from 15 to 300 seconds.
3. Test switch.
4. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
5. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
6. Solid-state lockout timer, adjustable from 15 to 180 minutes, with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
7. Electromechanical-type, panel-mounted makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup water.

I. Control biocide with an adjustable time programmer and include the following:
1. 24-hour timer with 14-day skip feature to permit activation any hour of day.
2. Precision, solid-state, bleed-off lockout timer (zero to nine hours) and clock-controlled biocide pump timer (zero to two and one-half hours). Prebleed and bleed lockout.
3. Solid-state alternator to enable the use of two different formulations.
4. 24-hour digital display of time of day.
5. 14-day LED display of day of week.
6. Fast and slow internal clock set controls.
7. Battery backup so clock is not disturbed by power outages.
8. Quartz timekeeping accuracy.
9. Hand-off-auto switches for biocide pumps.
10. Biocide A and Biocide B illuminated legends to indicate pump is running.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Corrosion Test Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosion material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test coupon assembly.
   1. Two station rack for closed-loop systems.
   2. Three-station rack for open condenser water systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install treatment equipment level and plumb.

B. START UP
   1. Contractor shall be responsible to provide all equipment start up, cleaning, and water treatment services to properly prepare equipment and components for operation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon completion of these start up procedures, the equipment and components shall be drained and inspected by the owner
      a. If acceptable to the owner, the contractor shall be responsible to provide all labor and materials necessary to refill and restart the systems. The contractor shall coordinate this process with the DISD water treatment contractor to assure all systems are filled and treated.
   2. At the completion of the process, subject to satisfaction of the owner, the owner should take beneficial acceptance of that portion of the system. All other elements of the systems shall remain the responsibility of the contractor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

C. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.

D. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.

3.4 TESTING

A. Test chemical feed piping as follows:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
   2. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   3. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
   4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare test reports, including required corrective action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare certified test report for each required water performance characteristic. Where applicable, comply with ASTM D 3370 and the following standards:
   1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
   2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
   3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
   4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 11 months of Substantial Completion, perform monthly separate water analyses to prove that automatic chemical feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Perform analyses at least 21 days apart. Submit written reports of water analysis.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

C. Review manufacturer's safety data sheets for handling of chemicals.

D. Review data in maintenance manuals, especially data on recommended parts inventory and supply sources and on availability of parts and service. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

E. Schedule at least two hours training with Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Acoustic duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 1 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Sealants and gaskets.
2. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints (if required), and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
   2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Lindab Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   3. SEMCO Incorporated.
   4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
      a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
   2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
      a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
      b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER

A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AP CoilFlex by Armacell.
   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; with a UL Certification; certified by an NRTL.
   3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
   1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
   2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
   3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
   4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
   5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
   6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpmor greater.
   7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
   8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
      1. Fan discharges.
      2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
      3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
   9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
      1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
   10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
   1. Application Method: Brush on.
   2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
   3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
   4. Water resistant.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
   7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
   8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Johns Manville Linacoustic RC or approved equal.

B. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

C. Concealed or Exposed Duct: Install 2- inch thick acoustic duct liner only where shown on Drawings and limited to the first 10 feet of return- and supply-air duct from the air handling unit.

D. Treat edges of shop fabrication and field cuts.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wgand Lower: Seal Class B.
   6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
   7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wgand Lower: Seal Class C.
   10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
   11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
   12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:

a. Supply Ducts: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
b. Return Ducts: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
c. Exhaust Ducts: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
d. Outdoor Air Ducts: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC systems.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

F. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
      a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
         1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
      b. Round Elbows, 12 Inchesand Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
      c. Round Elbows, 14 Inchesand Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
      a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
      b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
   2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."
      a. Velocity 1500 fpm or Lower: Conical tap.
      b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Remote damper operators.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Match adjacent ductwork.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick galvanized steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.064-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades:
1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum.
2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.
5. Eccentrically pivoted.

G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
   1. Material: Galvanized steel.
   2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

K. Bearings: Synthetic.

L. Accessories:
   1. Flange on intake.
   2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. METALAIRE, Inc.
      b. Nailor Industries Inc.
      c. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
      d. Ruskin Company.
      e. Trox USA Inc.
   2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames:
      a. Hat shaped.
      b. Galvanized -steel channels, 0.064 inchthick.
      c. Mitered and welded corners.
      d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
   6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   7. Bearings:
      a. Molded synthetic or Galvanized -steel sleeve.
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wgor less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
   9. Jamb Seals: Cambered galvanized steel.
   10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
   11. Accessories:
      a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:
   1. Size: 1-inchdiameter.
   2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:
   1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inchhexagon locking nut.
   2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
   3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. METALAIRE, Inc.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.

4. Ruskin Company.
5. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inches thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches
2. Opposed-blade or parallel design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:
1. Molded synthetic or galvanized -steel sleeve.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wgor less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 2 inchesdeep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
1. Door:
a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: Continuous piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
a. Access Doors Less Than 12 InchesSquare: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 InchesSquare: Hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inchstainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 20 ounce per square yard, approximately six (6) inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip. Provide electrical bonding jumpers across flexible connection. Fabricate per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible.

B. Provide flexible duct connection on all rotating equipment.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wgpositive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation: Minimum (1) inch thick flexible glass fiber insulation enclosed by seamless aluminum pigmented plastic vapor barrier jacket. Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004. Maximum 0.23 “k” value at 75 °F.
5. Provide flexible duct hanger supports at four feet on center. Maximum sag not to exceed 1/2-inch per foot.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.

3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-footspacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:
1. 24 by 24 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wgand more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with rigid ductwork and flexible connectors. Do not use flexible ducts.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inchmovement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators.
2. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
3. In-line centrifugal fans.
4. Sidewall propeller fans.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective

crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Captiveaire.
4. Twin City Fan.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Burglar Bars: 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

8. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Captiveaire.
4. Twin City Fan.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille designs other than those specified in first paragraph below are available.

E. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

G. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
6. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Captiveaire.
4. Twin City Fan.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.

2.4 SIDEWALL PROPELLER FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Twin City Fan.

B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring, with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

D. Fan Drive, Belt:
1. Belt drive.
2. Resiliently mounted to housing.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced.

4. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
5. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
6. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
7. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
8. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
   a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L(10) of 100,000 hours.
9. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
10. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
11. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
12. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

E. Accessories. Provide the following:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers factory set to close when fan stops.
3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers with electric actuator wired to close when fan stops.
4. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
5. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
6. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
7. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC systems.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3600

AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Shutoff single-duct air terminal units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout," include the following:
   1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
   2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHUTOFF SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Environmental Technologies, Inc.; ETI.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Titus.
   4. Trane.
   5. Carrier.
   6. Price.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.
   1. Casing Lining: 1/2-inch-thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.
   2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
   3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
   4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally closed.

E. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

F. Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls: The terminal unit manufacturer shall provide the following components for each VAV terminal unit for interface and mounting of the UC (Unitary Controller):
1. Primary air dampers to be controlled by the UC.
2. Enclosure to house the UC and associated components or suitable mounting brackets within the terminal unit enclosure.
3. Multi-point averaging type flow sensor at the primary air inlet to the terminal unit.
4. The FMCS subcontractor shall furnish to the terminal unit manufacturer the unitary controller, damper actuator, and 24V transformer. The FMCS subcontractor shall field install the room temperature sensor and discharge air temperature sensor.

G. DDC Controls: DDC Controls shall be furnished by FMCS Contractor and installed at the terminal unit factory. Refer to Division 23 Section “Facility Management Control System (Tridium)”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.

C. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

D. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

E. Ground units with electric heating coils according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power conductors and Cables."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer’s torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures” and “Demonstration and Training.”

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Scheduled grilles and diffusers are the standard of quality, features and performance. Suppliers may offer products that are equivalent in quality of construction, features, performance. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of the equivalence of products other than those scheduled.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
1. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
2. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
3. Price Industries.
4. Titus.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3723

HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Louvered-penthouse ventilators.
   2. Roof hoods.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

B. Seismic Performance: Ventilators, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
   1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
   2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

2.3 LOUVERED-PENTHOUSE VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Construction: All-welded assembly with 6-inch-deep louvers, mitered corners, and aluminum sheet roof with mineral-fiber insulation and vapor barrier.

C. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Extruded aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch for frames and 0.080 inch for blades with condensate deflectors.
1. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with fully recessed mullions at corners.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.

E. Bird Screening: Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.047-inch wire.

2.4 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Factory fabricated according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch-thick base and 0.050-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.

E. Bird Screening: Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.047-inch wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Secure gravity ventilators to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories."

C. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

F. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 4100

BIPOLAR IONIZATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section describes the performance, and installation of an air purification system intended for use as part of an air handling unit or facility supply or return air ducts, including, but not limited to rooftop units, split systems, makeup air units, and other air handling equipment as shown on the plans, details, and/or equipment schedules.

B. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details and/or equipment schedules shall contain a needlepoint bipolar ion system capable of:
1. Effectively deactivating pathogens (viable mold spores, bacteria, and virus).
2. Reducing static charges.
3. Particle agglomeration to facilitate removal.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Location and size of each field connection.
3. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Standards 62 & 52

B. UL Standard 867; UL2998

C. Food & Drug Administration; 21CFR801.415; April 1, 2009

D. National Electric Code NFPA 70, 1990

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A qualified, factory employed representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air purification system to insure installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Third party technicians shall not be utilized for start-up service.

B. The complete air purification system shall be a product of a single and an established manufacturer with installations in successful operation for a minimum of 10 years in the USA.

C. The complete air purification system including the assembled needlepoint bipolar ion (BPI) generator, with power and control wiring, safety switches, airflow switches, and controls shall be listed by UL for commercial applications. Residential products shall not be acceptable.

D. For when mitigation of pathogens is required the manufacturer shall provide a list of 3rd party test results for virus (including SARS-CoV-2, minimum 99% effectiveness in chamber test), bacteria, and fungal microbials.

E. Reducing odors and VOCs, as may allow for the minimum ventilation rates under the ASHRAE 62.1 IAQ procedure may be attained. When ventilation rates are to be reduced per IAQP, provide indoor air quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled. The calculations shall be generated from and validated by an identified and independent cognizant authority to assure compliance with ASHRAE Standard 62.1. Report for each zone shall be provided by the manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of bipolar ionization units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The basis of design equipment manufacturer is Bioclimatic Air Systems. Manufacturers submitting for approval will be considered providing they comply with all aspects of this specification and submit documents required in this Section. Requests for prior approval shall be submitted at least two (2) weeks prior to the bid date and include a minimum of three (3) similar application references with owner contact name and phone number. The contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with substitution.

2.2 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Humidity: Relative humidity from 0 - 99% shall not cause damage, deterioration, or dangerous conditions within the air purification system. For bipolar ion generators installed in the supply duct, the manufacturer shall provide additional BPI capacity to offset the loss caused by high humidity. Provide a safety circuit to interrupt power in the event of an internal system short circuit or arcing condition. The safety circuit must be in addition to the normal unit fuse or circuit breaker.

B. Ion generator type: needlepoint.

C. Each bipolar ionization unit shall include the required number of ion generators required for the capacity of each air handling equipment unit.

D. Electrical power to the generators shall be interlocked with unit fan operation.

2.3 BIPOLAR IONIZATION GENERATORS

A. Generator capable of mitigating gas phase contaminants shall be provided for all equipment listed in paragraph 1.1.
   1. The needlepoint bipolar ionization system shall consist of ion generators, internal controls, airflow switches, and other accessories as required for safe and efficient operation. The needlepoint ion generators shall include a BMS interface to indicate ion generator operation where applicable.
   2. Generators mounted on a rail for installation in RTUs/AHUs shall be located between the unit prefilter and coil or downstream of coil in available access space.
   3. Installation in AHU/RTU equipment shall be in an accessible section. Service access shall be provided.
   4. For safety and to protect from incidental damage brush type or protruding needlepoint needles or brushes shall not be permitted. Ionizers shall be simple, passive devices to maximize reliability and longevity for improved performance; mechanical moving mechanisms shall not be permitted.

B. Ozone Generation:
   1. The operation of the individual ion generator electrodes shall produce less than 0.0005 ppm ozone in accordance with UL2998. The ion generating module shall be certified by an independent laboratory to comply with the maximum allowable ozone requirements of UL 867 Standard Ozone Test and be in accordance with UL 2998.

2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring, conduit, and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with NEC NFPA 70. Electrical service shall be 24 VAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The air purification system manufacturer shall complete all interconnecting control and power wiring located within the roof curb unit.

B. Ion generators shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions by the mechanical or electrical contractor. The electrical contractor shall complete single point power connections to the integral unit ion generator.

C. All equipment shall be assembled and installed in a quality workman-like manner to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and consulting engineer.

D. Any material damaged by handling, water or moisture shall be replaced, by the mechanical contractor, at no cost to the owner.

E. All equipment shall be protected from dust and damage throughout construction. Clean all components prior to commissioning.

3.2 TESTING

A. Provide the manufacturer's recommended electrical tests.

3.3 COMMISSIONING & TRAINING

A. A manufacturer's factory employed representative shall be available to provide start-up supervision and training of owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment. Third party technicians shall not provide this service.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: Start HVAC units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Operate bipolar ionization units through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 5100

GAS VENTS, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS AND DRAFT INDUCERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. UL-103 Standard for Building Heating Appliance Chimneys which may produce exhaust gas at temperatures not exceeding 1000˚F under continuous operating conditions and 1400˚F under intermittent condition when burning gaseous, solid, or liquid fuels as described in NFPA-211
2. UL 1738 - Special Gas Vent; intended for venting Category II, III, and IV Listed Appliances (ANSI Z21.13) with maximum continuous flue gas temperatures of 550°F.
3. UL378 & UL705 – Mechanical Draft Inducer; intended to exhaust flue gas with a maximum flue gas temperature of 575°F.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:
1. NFPA-37: Standards for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.
2. NFPA-54: National Fuel Gas Code.
3. NFPA-211: Chimney, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances.

B. All products shall be listed by an OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL)

C. Test ports, baffles, TCEQ port, appliance adapters and accessories shall be supplied by the vent manufacturer.

1.3 DESIGN / BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Depictions on drawings are for bidding purposes only. Offset and accessories may be required. Diameter size may change, coordinate with appliance and chimney/vent manufacturer for system diameter size.

B. Follow all manufacturers' installation instructions.

C. Inner diameter shall be confirmed by the appliance or gas vent / chimney, or draft equipment manufacturers as a complete gas vent / chimney system.

D. The chimney or gas vent system shall be designed to prevent recirculation of exhaust gas through idle boilers.

E. Outlet dampers designed to prevent recirculation shall be interlocked to appliance management system to disable all appliances upon damper failure.

F. Confirm combustion air requirements of the appliances.

G. Follow all pertinent national, state, and/or local codes where applicable.

H. All barometric dampers and draft hoods equipment shall have safety interlocks devices such as thermal spill switches or carbon monoxide detector.

I. Inner wall shall have male/female conical joints for condensing applications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer or manufacturer representative shall provide Gas Vent, Chimney or Exhaust systems calculation based on as built drawings to be submitted for review and approval. Revised calculations MUST be submitted for any adjustment from submitted drawings.
1. The computation shall follow ASHRAE chimney design methods and incorporate manufacturer specific resistance characteristics of the chimney, gas vent or exhaust system.
2. The contractor shall furnish the appliance, muffler, economizer, draft equipment and operating characteristics to the chimney, gas vent or exhaust system manufacturer representative.

B. Gas Vent, Chimney or Exhaust calculations shall be based on submitted equipment.

C. Product Data: Submit data indicating the system layout details, including dimensional details of components, dimensions and weights.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL GAS VENT

A. The basis of design shall be one of the following:
   1. Jeremias Exhaust Systems.
   2. Approved equal.

B. Alternate manufacturers complying with plans and specifications must be submitted and approved by the Consulting Engineer within 5 days prior to bid date. A representative sample product included with a Substitution Request Form shall be submitted.

C. Vents shall be double-wall, factory-built type for use with condensing appliances or pressurized venting systems serving Category II, III or IV appliances, or as specified by the equipment manufacturer.

D. All products furnished under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the National Fuel Gas Code, and NFPA 54. Products shall be listed to UL-1738.

E. Vent shall be constructed of ferritic steel inner wall. Aluminized or Galvanized outer wall shall not be approved.

F. Maximum temperature shall not exceed 550° F.

G. Joints shall be interlocking with male/female end connectors and flanged support connections. The flange shall not provide the seal of the joint connections.

H. Inner wall shall have male/female conical joints for condensing applications.

I. Vents shall be listed for an internal static pressure of up to 35" w.c.

J. Vents shall be constructed with an inner and outer wall, with a minimum 1" annular insulating air space.

K. All connections to Breechings and Chimneys shall enter at 45°.

L. The entire stack system from each appliance to the termination; including adapters, supports, drains, test ports, pressure probe port, and baffles shall be supplied by the vent manufacturer.

M. Portions of the vent located outside of the building shall be insulated with 3" of mineral wool fiber.

2.2 MANUFACTURER, 180° INLINE DRAFT INDUCER

A. Furnish US Draft Co. 180° Inline draft inducer(s) with design volume and design pressure as scheduled on the drawings and specified. The draft inducer shall be listed to UL STD 378 and UL STD 705 and shall bear the listed mark from an OSHA approved NRTL.

2.3 DESCRIPTION, 180° INLINE DRAFT INDUCER – 316L STAINLESS STEEL

A. The entire draft inducer shall be constructed of 316L Stainless Steel. The draft inducer shall be constructed of minimum 16 ga. Steel. The Draft inducer housing shall be continuously welded to insure liquid tight construction. Inline models shall include NTP threaded drains for condensate removal continuously welded to the inducer housing.

B. The draft inducer impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced with permanently attached balancing weights. Balancing weights shall be of the same material as the impeller.

C. The 316L stainless steel draft inducer shall be listed for 600°F exhaust gas temperatures.

D. The draft inducer motor shall be induction type totally enclosed and IP54 rated. The motor shall have a minimum efficiency of 75% and shall be rated for a 10:1 turndown ratio.

2.4 PERFORMANCE, DRAFT CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The draft inducer system shall be able to reach set-point within 15s of initial call for heat.

B. The draft inducer system shall include an intelligent feed-back signal to determine the RPM of the motor

C. The draft inducer shall maintain the draft set-point to within +/- 0.01" W.C.

D. The pressure control shall disable the appliances within the user determined time or 15s for oil appliances if the user determined pressure cannot be maintained. The Pressure control shall include a 7" TFT touch display for ease of operation

2.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. A call for heat is received by the pressure control which activates the sensor check function when available. Once the sensor functionality has been verified, the system controls the fan speed to achieve the set point. Once the set-point has been achieved, the system energizes the safety relay of the appliance calling for heat

B. As individual appliances call for heat, the system will adjust the fan speed to maintain the set-point pressure. When all appliances have satisfied, the controller will disengage the draft inducer.

2.6 DESCRIPTION, DRAFT CONTROL DEVICE – TRIM DAMPER

A. The damper shall be constructed of 316L Stainless Steel. The damper drive linkage shall be located outside the flue gas stream. The Draft Control Device shall include a damper actuator with end switches to prove open. The damper shall fail in the open position.

2.7 PERFORMANCE, DRAFT CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The draft control device shall open completely upon call for heat within 2 seconds.

B. The draft control device shall remain open while the appliance is in operation.

2.8 INLINE SUPPLY AIR FAN

A. The inline supply air fan shall be constructed of galvanized steel [with 1" fiber insulated panels]. The fan shall listed be for air temperatures up to 140°F and the motor shall be electronically commutated with a minimum efficiency of 83%. The impeller shall be backward curved and constructed of aluminum.

B. The inline supply air fan shall include an integrated safety relay which opens upon loss of power or if the motor enters an alarm condition. The EC motor shall include an intelligent feedback signal which can communicate the RPM of the motor to the controller.

2.9 PERFORMANCE, SUPPLY AIR SYSTEM

A. The supply air system shall be able to reach set-point within 15s of initial call for heat.

B. The supply air inducer system shall include an intelligent feed-back signal to determine the RPM of the motor

C. The supply air system shall step the supply fan speed based on the number of appliances and the appliance type.

D. The supply air system shall maintain the duct or room set-point to within +/- 0.01 in. W.C.

E. The pressure control shall disable the appliances within the user determined time or 15s for oil appliances if the user determined pressure cannot be maintained.

2.10 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. A call for heat is received by the supply air control which activates the sensor check function when available. Once the sensor functionality has been verified, the system controls the fan speed to achieve the set point. Once the set-point has been achieved, the system energizes the safety relay of the appliance calling for heat

B. As individual appliances call for heat, the system will adjust the fan speed to maintain the set-point pressure or the determined speed setting. When all appliances have satisfied, the controller will disengage the supply fan.

2.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Power supply shall be:
1. V300 series pressure control: 120VAC, single phase, 60Hz
2. WSAF Supply Air fan, 208 or 480V, three phase, 60Hz
3. VFD: 240VAC, single phase, 60Hz, 208VAC or 480VAC, three phase, 60Hz

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
1. V300 series pressure controller
2. Draft Inducer
3. OBD Damper
4. CGM-505 CO safety control

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF SITE CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall examine areas and conditions at the site for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been fully corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Installations not conforming to vent manufacturer installation instructions shall be corrected at contractor's expense.

B. Located to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing.

C. Seal between sections of positive pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

D. Support gas vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories without exceeding appliance loading.

E. Chimney and engine exhaust support system from building structure using rigid structural shapes for attachment of fixed point supports (vertical and horizontal). Anchor supports to structure by welding to inserts, bolting, steel expansion anchors or concrete inserts. Size of structural shapes shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

G. Connect base section of foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breeching internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys and stacks that are to be completed or connected to equipment.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Transfer the full Warranty to Owner to include all parts and labor for a full one (1) year period after the venting systems is put into sustained operation.

B. Transfer any and all other special warranties, as applicable, over to the Owner.

3.5 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. UL 441 - Type B Gas Vent; intended for venting Category I Listed Appliances or Listed Draft Hood Appliances with maximum continuous flue gas temperatures of 470°F.
   2. UL 1777 – Listed Chimney Liner system with maximum continuous flue gas temperatures of 1,000°F.
   3. UL378 & UL705 – Mechanical Draft Inducer; intended to exhaust flue gas with a maximum flue gas temperature of 575°F.

3.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:
   1. NFPA-54: National Fuel Gas Code.
   2. NFPA-211: Chimney, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances.

B. All products shall be listed by an OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL)

C. Test ports, baffles, TCEQ port, appliance adapters and accessories shall be supplied by the vent manufacturer.

3.7 DESIGN / BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Depictions on drawings are for bidding purposes only. Offset and accessories may be required. Diameter size may change, coordinate with appliance and chimney/vent manufacturer for system diameter size.

B. Follow all manufacturers' installation instructions.

C. Inner diameter shall be confirmed by the appliance or gas vent / chimney, or draft equipment manufacturers as a complete gas vent / chimney system.

D. The chimney or gas vent system shall be designed to prevent recirculation of exhaust gas through idle boilers.

E. Outlet dampers designed to prevent recirculation shall be interlocked to appliance management system to disable all appliances upon damper failure.

F. Confirm combustion air requirements of the appliances.

G. Follow all pertinent national, state, and/or local codes where applicable.

H. All barometric dampers and draft hoods equipment shall have safety interlocks devices such as thermal spill switches or carbon monoxide detector.

I. Inner wall shall have male/female conical joints for condensing applications.

3.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer or manufacturer representative shall provide Gas Vent, Chimney or Exhaust systems calculation based on as built drawings to be submitted for review and approval. Revised calculations MUST be submitted for any adjustment from submitted drawings.
   1. The computation shall follow ASHRAE chimney design methods and incorporate manufacturer specific resistance characteristics of the chimney, gas vent or exhaust system.
   2. The contractor shall furnish the appliance, muffler, economizer, draft equipment and operating characteristics to the chimney, gas vent or exhaust system manufacturer representative.

B. Gas Vent, Chimney or Exhaust calculations shall be based on submitted equipment.

C. Product Data: Submit data indicating the system layout details, including dimensional details of components, dimensions and weights.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 7313

MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes constant-volume, modular air-handling units with coils for indoor installations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of modular indoor air-handling unit indicated. Include the following:
   1. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
   3. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
   4. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor and fan accessories.
   5. Material gages and finishes.
   6. Filters with performance characteristics.
   7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

D. Startup service reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain modular indoor air-handling units through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of modular indoor air-handling units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. NFPA Compliance: Modular indoor air-handling units and components shall be designed, fabricated, and installed in compliance with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

E. ARI Certification: Modular indoor air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: All equipment, materials, and workmanship shall be warranted for (2) years from Substantial Completion. During the warranty period, the manufacturer shall repair or replace, at no additional cost to the Owner, any equipment, material, or workmanship in which defects may develop.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One complete set of filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trane.
2. Carrier.
3. Temtrol.
4. York/Miller Picking.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Modular indoor air-handling units shall be factory assembled and consist of fans, motor and drive assembly, coils, damper, plenums, filters, condensate pans, mixing dampers, control devices, and accessories.

2.3 CABINET

A. Materials: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
1. Outside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0516 inch thick.
2. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0276 inch thick, perforated.
3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, 0.1382 inch thick.

B. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Materials: ASTM C 1071 with coated surface exposed to airstream to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
4. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411.
5. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and ASTM C 916.
6. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
7. Location and Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of section panels downstream from and including the cooling coil section.
8. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

C. Access Panels and Doors: Same materials and finishes as cabinet, complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Inspection and access panels and doors shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Provide access panels and doors in the following locations:
1. Fan Section: Doors.
2. Access Section: Doors.
3. Coil Section: Inspection panel.
4. Damper Section: Doors.
5. Filter Section: Doors to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.

D. Double Wall Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of 304 stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements of ASHRAE 62. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and humidifiers when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil.
1. Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan.
3. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate 304 stainless steel drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FAN SECTION

A. Fan-Section Construction: Fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure and equipped with formed-steel channel base for integral mounting of fan, motor, and casing panels.

B. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff, spun-metal inlet bell, and access doors or panels to allow entry to internal parts and

components.

C. Plenum Fan Housings: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing.

D. Fan Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

E. Backward-Inclined Fan Wheels: Steel construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, and backward-inclined blades.

F. Forward-Curved Fan Wheels: Black-enamel or galvanized-steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

G. Airfoil-Fan Wheels: Steel construction with smooth-curved inlet flange, heavy backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

H. Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment after installation.
1. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
2. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

I. Fan Shaft Bearings:
1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 of 200,000 hours.

J. Vibration Control: Install fans on open-spring vibration isolators having a minimum of 1-inch static deflection. Connect fan discharge to unit housing with flexible duct connection.

K. Fan-Section Source Quality Control:
1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
2. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.5 MOTORS AND DRIVES

A. General: Refer to Division 23 Section "Motors" for general requirements.

B. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate driven loads satisfactorily.

C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range.

D. Temperature Rating: 50 deg C maximum temperature rise at 40 deg C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

F. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B mounted on adjustable base.

G. Bearings: The following features are required:
1. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
2. Grease lubricated.
3. Designed to resist thrust loading where drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

H. Enclosure Type: The following features are required:
1. Open dripproof motors if satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
2. Guarded dripproof motors if exposed to contact with employees or building occupants.

I. Overload Protection: Built-in, automatically resetting, thermal-overload protection.

J. Noise Rating: Quiet.

K. Efficiency: Motors efficiencies shall be as scheduled according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. As a minimum motors shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 and have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B.

L. Nameplate: Indicate ratings, characteristics, construction, special features, and full identification of manufacturer.

M. Starters, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.6 COILS

A. Coil Sections: Individual sections, insulated, stainless-steel casings. Design and construct to facilitate removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to ensure full airflow through coils.

B. Water Coils: Continuous circuit coil fabricated according to ARI 410.
1. Piping Connections: Threaded.
2. Tubes: Copper.
3. Fins: Aluminum.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
6. Ratings: Design tested and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
a. Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
1. Magnetic contactor.
2. Step controller.
3. Time-delay relay.
4. Airflow proving switch.

B. Where scheduled with a variable frequency drive, air handling unit shall be furnished with a variable frequency drive compatible with Building Automation and Control System.
1. Refer to Division 26, “Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers”, for requirements.
2. Refer to Equipment schedules on drawings for units requiring VFDs.
3. Variable Frequency Drives shall ship loose for field mounting to wall, but must be secured against damage during shipping.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. General: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential.

B. Damper Operators: Electric specified in Division 23 Section "Building Management and Control System."

C. Mixing Boxes: Parallel-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized-steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

D. Air Flow Monitoring Stations
1. Outside air damper assemblies shall be furnished with integral air flow monitoring stations capable of integrating with the Building Management Control System.

2.9 FILTER SECTION

A. Filters: Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Filter Section: Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angled orientation as indicated on plans and scheduled, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side.
1. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.

C. Disposable Panel Pre-Filters: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, 2 inch flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

D. Final-Filters: 4-inch thick, MERV 13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.10 ECONOMIZER SECTIONS

A. Air handling unit shall be supplied with an economizer section to provide a means of exhausting air from the air-handling unit. Refer to Division 23 Section “Facility Management Control System (Tridium).”

1. The economizer section shall consist of multi-leaf, parallel acting, low-leak blades.
2. The return air, outside air, and exhaust air dampers shall be sized for 100% of unit airflow.
3. Where scheduled, economizer section shall be supplied with a DWDI airfoil return air fan.
   a. DWDI fan shall be an airfoil type.
      1) Airfoil fan performance shall be based on tests made in accordance with AMCA standards 210 and comply with the requirements of the AMCA certified ratings program for air and sound.
      2) Airfoil wheels shall comply with AMCA standard 99-2408-69 and 99-2401-82.
   b. Fan Shaft Bearings:
      1) Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type.
      2) Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 of 200,000 hours.
   c. Fan shall be provided with a direct drive selected for 1.2 service factor.
      1) Fan discharge shall be connected to the fan cabinet using a flexible connection to insure vibration free operation.
   d. The outside air and exhaust air dampers shall be arranged to prevent mixing of fresh air and exhaust air.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Bases: Install floor mounting units on 4-inch- high concrete bases. See Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for concrete base materials and fabrication requirements.

B. Install modular indoor air-handling units with vibration-control devices as specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
   1. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around modular indoor air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

D. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff or balancing valve and union or flange at each connection.

E. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

F. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify free fan wheel rotation and smooth bearing operations.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Set outside- and return-air mixing dampers to minimum outside-air setting.
7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
8. Install clean filters.
9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for modular indoor air-handling units include the following:
1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.

C. Refer to Division 1 Specifications for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean modular indoor air-handling units internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing modular indoor air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain modular indoor air-handling units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 7413
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:
   1. Cooling and heating units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop air conditioners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

D. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

E. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

F. Comply with NFPA 54 for gas-fired furnace section.

G. ARI Certification: Units shall be ARI certified and listed.

H. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities Less Than 135,000 Btuh: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment."
   1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

I. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."
   1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and installation of rooftop air-conditioner manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof installer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of rooftop air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Variable-Speed Fan Motors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for Electronic Thermostats: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
6. Warranty Period for 10-ton and larger units: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years to include parts, labor , and refrigerant from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Filters: One complete set of filters.
2. Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 10 TONS AND SMALLER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aaon.
2. Trane.

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, ~~removable~~ hinged access panels ~~or access doors~~ with handles and neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the downflow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, direct drive multispeed motor.

E. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

G. Condensate Drain: Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

H. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief.

I. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor(s).
2. Outside coil and fan.
3. Indoor coil and fan.
4. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
6. Refrigerant dryers.
7. High-pressure switches.
8. Low-pressure switches.
9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
10. Low-amabient switch related at 32 deg. F.
11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
12. Charge of refrigerant.
    a. R410a

J. Filters: 2-inch- thick, Merv 13, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.

K. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Hot surface ignition.
3. Electronic flame sensor.
4. Induced-draft blower.

L. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades for 0 to 25 percent outside air with fully modulating spring-return damper motor and hood.

M. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside-air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
2. Control: Electronic-control system uses outside-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

N. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker. Provide starter and disconnect switch.

O. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
3. Service relay output.
4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
6. Dehumidification control with dehumidistat.
7. Economizer control.
8. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
9. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
10. Minimum run time.
11. Night setback mode.
12. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and return air.
13. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
14. Digital display of outside temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.
15. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.

P. DDC Controls: Standard mechanical thermostat strip for 3rd party control. Units with OEM branded controls and/or integration boards are not allowed. ~~Controls to be provided by others. Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.~~

Q. Provide the following Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
2. Service Outlets: Two, 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type with dedicated circuit only.
3. Dirty-filter switch.
4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.

R. Roof Curb: Insulated steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory- installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches clear above adjacent roof finishelevation..

~~2.2 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 10 TO 20 TONS~~

~~A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:~~
~~1. Aaon.~~
~~2. Carrier.~~
~~3. Daikin.~~
~~4. Trane.~~

~~B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.~~

~~C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation,~~

knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, andlifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the downflow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material.

1. Provide double wall construction where NC30 noise levels are not to be exceeded.

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and direct drive motor.

E. Condensate Drain: Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

F. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

G. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing type vertical distributor.

H. Compressor(s): Two scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief.

I. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor(s).
2. Outside coil and fan.
3. Indoor coil and fan.
4. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
6. Refrigerant dryers.
7. High-pressure switches.
8. Low-pressure switches.
9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
10. Independent refrigerant circuits.
11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
12. Charge of refrigerant.
13. Timed Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after five minutes.

J. Filters: 2-inch- thick, pleated, Merv 13 filters in filter rack.

K. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Hot surface ignition.
3. Electronic flame sensor.
4. Induced-draft blower.
5. Flame rollout switch.

L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside- air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
2. Control: Electronic-control system uses outside-air enthalpyto adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity-actuated with bird screen andhood.

M. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit- mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.

N. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
3. Service relay output.
4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
6. Defrost control.
7. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
8. Economizer control.
9. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
10. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
11. Low-ambient control, allowing operation down to 0 deg F.
12. Minimum run time.
13. Night setback mode.
14. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and return air.
15. Low-refrigerant pressure control.

16. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.

O. DDC Controls: Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.

P. Accessories – Provid the following:
1. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
2. Power exhaust fan centrifugal type.

Q. Roof Curb: Insulated steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory- installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches.

R. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, insulation, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 26 inches.

S. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2- inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.3 Rooftop air conditioners larger than 20 tons

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AAON
2. Carrier Corp.
3. Daikin
4. Trane Company (The)

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, anddampers.

C. Casing: Manufacturer's standard galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the downflow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material
1. Provide double wall construction where NC30 noise levels are not to be exceeded.

D. Indoor Fan: [Forward curved] [Airfoil], centrifugal, direct driven motor, grease- lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with spring isolators having 2-inch deflection.

E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in galvanized-steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Insulate coil section.

G. Condensate Drain: Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

H. Compressor(s): At least two scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal over current and over temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

I. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor(s).
2. Outside coil and fan. Indoor coil and fan.
3. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
4. Refrigerant dryers.
5. High-pressure switches.
6. Low-pressure switches.
7. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
8. Independent refrigerant circuits.
9. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
10. Charge of refrigerant.
11. Timed Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after five minutes.
12. Refrigerant Circuits:
13. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.

14. Antirecycling Timing Device:
15. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.

J. Pre-Filters: 2-inch- thick, Merv 13 filters in filter rack.

K. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Fully modulating gas valve with turn-down ratio of at least 4:1.
3. Hot surface ignition.
4. Electronic flame sensor.
5. Induced-draft blower.
6. Flame rollout switch.

L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside- air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
2. Control: Electronic control system uses outside-air enthalpy control to adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

M. Multizone Dampers: Supply-air head with neoprene seal dampers, in configuration and numbers indicated. Zone Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position. P.
1. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.

N. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
3. Service relay output.
4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
6. Defrost control.
7. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
8. Economizer control.
9. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
10. Indoor air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
11. Low-ambient control, allowing operation down to 0 deg F.
12. Minimum run time.
13. Night setback mode.
14. Return-air temperature limit.
15. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and return air.
16. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
17. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.

O. DDC: Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.

P. Optional Accessories:
1. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.

Q. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory- installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14.

R. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory- installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 26 <Insert height>.

S. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2- inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.4 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Motors."

B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.

C. Isolation Curb Support: Install units on isolation curbs according to ARI Guideline B.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
   1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
   1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
   2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
   3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
   4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.

D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
   1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
   4. Inspect internal insulation.
   5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
   6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   8. Verify that filters are installed.

9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
25. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
26. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits (one for winter season and one for summer season) to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 7433

DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes factory-packaged units capable of supplying up to 100 percent outdoor air and providing cooling and heating.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof-curb mounting details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Startup service reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AAON.
   2. Greenheck.
   3. CaptiveAire.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. Cabinet Thermal Performance:
   1. Maximum Overall U-Value: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Cabinet Surface Condensation:
   1. Cabinet shall have additional insulation and vapor seals if required to prevent condensation on the interior and exterior of the cabinet.
   2. Portions of cabinet located downstream from the cooling coil shall have a thermal break at each thermal bridge between the exterior and interior casing to prevent condensation from occurring on the interior and exterior surfaces. The thermal break shall not compromise the structural integrity of the cabinet.

D. Maximum Cabinet Leakage: 1 percent of the total supply-air flow at a pressure rating equal to the fan shut-off pressure.

E. Cabinet Deflection Performance:
   1. Walls and roof deflection shall be within 1/200 of the span at the design working pressure equal to the fan shut-off pressure. Deflection limits shall be measured at any point on the surface.

2. Floor deflections shall be within 1/300 of the span considering the worst-case condition caused by the following:
   a. Service personnel.
   b. Internal components.
   c. Design working pressure defined for the walls and roof.

F. Electrical components, devices, and accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to the Drawings.

2.3 CABINET

A. Construction: Single wall.

B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with paint finish.

C. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
1. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with gaskets. Material and construction of doors shall match material and construction of cabinet in which doors are installed.

D. Roof: Standing seam or membrane; sloped to drain water.

E. Floor: Reinforced, metal surface; reinforced to limit deflection when walked on by service personnel. Insulation shall be below metal walking surface.

F. Cabinet Insulation:
1. Type: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Condensate Drain Pans:
1. Shape: Rectangular, with 1 percent slope in at least two planes to direct water toward drain connection.
2. Size: Large enough to collect condensate from cooling coils including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
3. Configuration: Double wall, with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
4. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet with asphaltic waterproofing compound coating on pan top surface.
5. Drain Connection:
   a. Located on one end of pan, at lowest point of pan.
   b. Terminated with threaded nipple.
   c. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

H. Surfaces in Contact with Airstream: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1 for resistance to mold and erosion.

2.4 SUPPLY FAN

A. Forward-Curved Fan Type: Centrifugal; statically and dynamically balanced.
1. Fan Wheel Material: Galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft.
2. Bearings: Self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.

B. Service Factor for Belt Drive Applications: Multiple V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly with minimum 1.5 service factor.

C. Motors:
1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements.
2. Enclosure: Open dripproof.
3. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
4. Service Factor: 1.15.

2.5 COOLING COILS

A. Capacity Ratings: Comply with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.

B. Coil Casing Material: Stainless steel.

C. Tube Material: Copper.

D. Tube Header Material: Manufacturer's standard material.

E. Fin Material: Aluminum.

F. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.

G. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.

H. Refrigerant Coil Suction and Distributor Header Materials: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints.

2.6 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Refrigerant Charge: Factory charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.

C. Compressors: Scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

D. Refrigerant: R-410A.
1. Classified as Safety Group A1 according to ASHRAE 34.
2. Provide unit with operating charge of refrigerant.

E. Refrigeration System Specialties:
1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant dryer.
3. High-pressure switch.
4. Low-pressure switch.
5. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
6. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.

F. Capacity Control:
1. Hot-gas bypass refrigerant control for capacity control with continuous dehumidification on a single compressor.

G. Refrigerant condenser coils:
1. Capacity Ratings: Complying with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
2. Tube Material: Copper.
3. Fin Material: Aluminum.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.

H. Condenser Fan Assembly:
1. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
2. Fan Motors:
   a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.
   b. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed non-ventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure.
3. Fan Safety Guards: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

I. Safety Controls:
1. Compressor motor and condenser coil fan motor low ambient lockout.
2. Overcurrent protection for compressor motor.

2.7 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE HEATING

A. Furnace Assembly:
1. Factory assembled, piped, and wired.
2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code," and ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces."
3. AGA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of AGA.

B. Burners:
1. Heat-Exchanger Material: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts with a minimum thermal efficiency of 80 percent.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

C. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan Material: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented.

E. Safety Controls:
1. Gas Control Valve: Electronic modulating.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.8 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.

B. Materials: Match cabinet.

C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.9 FILTERS

1. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
a. MERV Rating: MERV 13, in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Mounting Frames:
1. Panel filters arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or from access plenum.
2. Extended surface filters arranged for flat orientation, removable from access plenum.
3. Galvanized or stainless steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks with space for prefilter.

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. General Electrical Power Connection Requirements: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices shall provide a single field power connection to unit.

B. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R, mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key,

C. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.

D. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.

E. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

F. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.

G. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

H. Controls: Factory wire unit-mounted controls where indicated.

I. Receptacle: Factory wire unit-mounted, ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle.

J. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.

B. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

C. Unit shall have a sensor with LCD display capable of occupancy and setpoint override. Controller must be able to notify owner that economizer mode has failed.

D. Remote-Mounted Status Panel:

1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
2. Damper Position: Indicate position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
3. Status Lights:
    a. Filter dirty.
    b. Fan operating.
    c. Cooling operating.
    d. Heating operating.
    e. Smoke alarm.
    f. General alarm.
    g. .
4. Digital Numeric Display:
    a. Outdoor airflow.
    b. Supply airflow.
    c. Outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor dew point temperature.
    e. Space temperature.
    f. Supply temperature.
    g. Space relative humidity.
    h. Space carbon dioxide level.
    i. .

E. Refrigeration System Controls:
1. Unit-mounted enthalpy controller shall lock out refrigerant system when outdoor-air enthalpy is less than 28 Btu/lb of dry air or outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F.

F. Furnace Controls:
1. Factory-mounted sensor in supply outlet with sensor adjustment located in control panel to modulate gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.
2. Electromechanical or Electronic Burner Control: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate; 10 to 100 percent with dual-furnace units.

G. Integral Smoke Alarm: Smoke detector installed in supply air.

H. DDC Temperature Control: Standalone control module for link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with the facility's control system. Links shall include the following:
1. Start/stop interface relay, and relay to notify DDC temperature-control system alarm condition.
2. Start/stop interface interlocked with kitchen exhaust hood operation.
3. Hardware interface or additional sensors for the following:
    a. Room temperature.
    b. Discharge-air temperature.
    c. Refrigeration system operating.
    d. Furnace operating.

I. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display unit status and alarms.
1. Interface with the DDC system for HVAC shall enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at unit control panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: Factory mounted in unit supply-fan section, with 20 amp 120 V GFI duplex receptacle and weatherproof cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install air units on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

B. Install wall- and duct-mounted sensors furnished by manufacturer for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.

C. Comply with requirements for gas-fired furnace installation in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

D. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install drain pipes from unit drain pans to sanitary drain.

G. Install condensate drain piping.
   1. Equipment Drains and Overflows on the Roof:
      a. Schedule 40 CPVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
   2. Equipment Drains and Overflows Below the Roof:
      a. Copper ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn with ASME B16.23 cast brass or ASME B16.29 solder wrought copper and ASTM B 32, Grade Sb5 soldered joints. CONNECTIONS

H. Gas Piping Connections:
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 1123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
   2. Connect gas piping to furnace, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union, pressure regulator, and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
   3. Install AGA-approved flexible connectors.

I. Duct Connections:
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts."
   2. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.

J. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements for power wiring, switches, and motor controls in electrical Sections.
   1. Install electrical devices furnished by unit manufacturer but not factory mounted.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Inspect units for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   3. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
      a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
      b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
      c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
      d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
      e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
   4. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
      a. High-limit heat exchanger.
      b. Alarms.
   5. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.
   6. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits and measure and record the following:
      a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
      b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
      c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
      d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
   7. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
      a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
      b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.
   8. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
   9. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   10. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   11. Verify that filters are installed.
   12. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
   13. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
   14. Inspect operation of power vents.
   15. Purge gas line.
   16. Verify bearing lubrication.

17. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
18. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
19. Start unit.
20. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
21. Operate unit for run-in period.
22. Calibrate controls.
23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
25. Verify operational sequence of controls.
26. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Outdoor-air flow.

B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate and repeat startup procedures as specified above.

D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8126

SPLIT-SYSTEMS AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

C. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
2. Trane.
3. LG.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

A. Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:
   a. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   b. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:
   a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and

to direct water toward drain connection.
1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

b. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.

c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Filters: 2 inch thick, MERV13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

C. Wall-Mounting, Unit Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends.
1. Discharge Grille: Painted steel or heavy duty rigid plastic.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber, duct liner.
3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating or scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
1. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

F. Low Ambient Kit (Units mounted outside only): Permits operation down to 15 deg F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Programmable digital wall mounted thermostat to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

B. Install indoor compressor-condenser components on painted steel support bracket secured to wall with anchor bolts. Install outdoor wall-mounted condensing units on galvanized steel support bracket secured to wall with anchor bolts.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on prefabricated support pad compatible with roofing system.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

B. Connect supply and return water coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8239

UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.
   2. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Location and size of each field connection.
   3. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Engineered Air Ltd.
   2. Rosemex Products.
   3. Ruffneck Heaters; a division of Lexa Corporation.

B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical or horizontal discharge configuration (as shown on Drawings) with adjustable discharge louvers.

C. Comply with UL 2021.

D. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

E. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

G. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

H. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
   1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
   2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.

I. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

J. Fan Motors:
1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated.

K. Control Devices: Wall-mounted thermostat as shown on Drawings.

2.2 WALL AND CEILING HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Indeeco.
3. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
4. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
5. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.

B. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

C. Cabinet:
1. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

D. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

E. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

F. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
1. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

G. Controls: Wall-mounted thermostat with heavy duty lockable protective cover.

H. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical

connections.

3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install

components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inchesabove finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
   3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW and SO.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
   4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating] of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper feeders. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Flex conduit or MC cable can be used for fixture whips not to exceed 6 foot.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless

openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, for compliance with requirements.
   2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
      a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
      c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch copper grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

G. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise

indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity. Do not constrain movement of flexible duct.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
   a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 15 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 10 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs

shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Hilti Inc.
         2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
         3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
         4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
         2) Hilti Inc.
         3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
         4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
   3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

1. Ensure supports for exposed conduits that are mounted below six feet above the floor in finished spaces do not have protruding bolts or sharp edges.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases, a minimum of 4 inches above finished floor level, of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. These are required for all floor mounted electrical switchgear and transformers.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

C. When required, the PVC-coated, threaded conduit system, shall be specifically designed to prevent corrosive conditions from causing early replacement of the conduit. All conduit, fittings and supporting products shall be by the same manufacturer to ensure that a five-year product guarantee is achieved.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Installer Certification: For PVC-coated conduit systems, provide installers certification for the Manufacturer's system that is submitted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. PVC Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit: ETL Verified PVC-001.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
   2. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

B. LFNC: UL 1660.

C. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

D. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman.
   3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 , unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: As indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 PVC-COATED GRC THREADED CONDUIT SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Plasti-Bond
2. Perma-Cote
3. KorKap

B. Description: Complete system of PVC-coated conduit, fittings and supporting products furnished by the same manufacturer.

C. Installation: Installation shall be performed in accordance with the Manufacturer’s Installation Manual. To assure correct installation, the installer shall be certified by the Manufacturer to install coated conduit.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Prime Conduit.

B. Description: PVC plastic extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

D. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
4. Key latch to match panelboards.
5. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
6. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: Rigid steel conduit and fittings with factory PVC coating.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
a. Loading dock.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.
4. Exposed and Subject to Corrosive Atmosphere or Corrosive Products: PVC-coated, Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) and fittings.
5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
7. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install conduit in exposed structure ceilings in a neat, orderly and workmanlike manner, and hidden from plain view where possible.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.

3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures,]equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0543

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased conduit.
   2. Handholes and boxes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For accessories for handholes, and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
   1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   2. Cover design.
   3. Grounding details.
   4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
   1. Color: Gray or Green.
   2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or "TELEPHONE." as indicated for each service.
   6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
   7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Armorcast Products Company.
      b. Carson Industries LLC.
      c. Christy Concrete Products.
      d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

2.3 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
4. Oldcastle Precast Group.
5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
7. Utility Vault Co.
8. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
   1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
      a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
      b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
      c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earthwork for Building Area," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two handholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

E. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
   1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
   2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
      a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to

prevent expansion-contraction damage.

b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout the length of the elbow.
9. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
   a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
   b. RGS elbow stub-ups shall be factory coated with PVC or field wrapped with a double layer of 10-mil PVC pipe wrap tape.
   c. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
10. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

F. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [4] [5] spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork for Building Area" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork for Building Area."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork for Building Area."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.

10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of ductbank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter. Underground conduit, and conduit larger than 1” under building slabs, to be encased in red concrete.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit and concrete, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
   2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. CALPICO, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
1. Black letters on an orange field
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.3 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE, Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or

equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A., and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend, circuit numbers and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Power.
   2. Lighting
   3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and hand holes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.

3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0572

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
   1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
      b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Short-Circuit Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
   2. Power Analytics, Corporation.
   3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate mandatory features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
   1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
   2. Cable size and lengths.
   3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
   4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
   5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:
   1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
   2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
   3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
   4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output:
   1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. Equivalent impedance.
   2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
         1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
         2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
         3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
   3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
      e. Equivalent impedance.
      f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
      g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.
   1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
   2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study:
   1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution

system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
8. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
9. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:
1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Incoming switchgear.
3. Low-voltage switchgear.
4. Motor-control centers.
5. Control panels.
6. Automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.
8. Disconnect switches.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0573

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
   1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.
   2. Study shall verify there are no coordination problems prior to ordering equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
   1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
   3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Software Developer and Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Include the following:
      a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:
         1) One-line diagram.
         2) Protective device coordination study.
         3) Time-current coordination curves.
      b. Power system data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual

calculations are unacceptable.

B. Coordination Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:
   1. CGI CYME.
   2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
   3. ESA Inc.
   4. Operation Technology, Inc.
   5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
   1. Optional Features:
      a. Arcing faults.
      b. Simultaneous faults.
      c. Explicit negative sequence.
      d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
   1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
   2. Cable size and lengths.
   3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
   4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
   5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 0572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study:
   1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
      a. Phase and Ground Relays:
         1) Device tag.

2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

b. Circuit Breakers:
1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
g. Ground-fault protective devices.
h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Series rating on equipment allows the application of two series interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Both devices share in the interruption of the fault and selectivity is sacrificed at high fault levels. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
7. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than

125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
   a. Inrush current when first energized.
   b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
   c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:
1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written recommendations and to IEEE 242.

K. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Paralleling Switchgear.
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Motor-control centers.
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.

3.3 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:
1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.
3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.4 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of the system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of the motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect the operation of other utilization equipment on the system supplying the motor.

3.5 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
   1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
   2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
   3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
   1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
   2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
   3. Power sources and ties.
   4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
   5. Full-load current of all loads.
   6. Voltage level at each bus.
   7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
   8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
   9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
   10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
   11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
   12. Maximum demands from service meters.
   13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
   14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
   15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
   16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
   17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
      a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
      b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
      c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
      d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
      e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
      f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
      g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.

h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0574

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
   1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Software Developer.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.

B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. EDSA Micro Corporation.
      b. Operation Technology, Inc.
      c. Power Analytics, Corporation.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate mandatory features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Arc-Flash Study Output:
1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

F. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

G. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

C. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

D. Include low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

E. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash

boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

F. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors shall be decremented as follows:
   1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.

G. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
   1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
   2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

H. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
   1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
   2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study.
   1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
   2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
   3. Power sources and ties.
   4. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
   5. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
   6. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0800

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 26 responsibilities and participation in the Commissioning Process.

B. Work under this contract shall conform to requirements of Division 01, General Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, and Supplementary Conditions. This specification covers commissioning of mechanical systems which are part of this project.

C. Commissioning work shall be a team effort to ensure that all electrical equipment and systems have been completely and properly installed, function together correctly to meet the design intent, and document system performance. Commissioning shall coordinate system documentation, equipment start-up, control system calibration, testing and balancing, and verification and performance testing.

D. The Commissioning Team shall be made up of representatives from the owner, Design Team, General Contractor (GC), manufacturers, and construction trades. The trades represented on the Commissioning Team shall include, but not be limited to: sheet metal, piping and fitting, controls, test and balance, and electrical. The lead person for each trade who will actually perform or supervise the work is to be designated as the representative to the Commissioning Team. Responsibility for various steps of the Commissioning Process shall be divided among the members of the Commissioning Team, as described in this section.

E. The CxA (Commissioning Authority) shall have responsibility for coordinating and directing each step of the Commissioning Process.

F. Electrical system installation, start-up, testing, balancing, preparation of O&M manuals, and operator training are the responsibility of the Division 26 Contractors, with coordination, observation, verification and commissioning the responsibility of Division 01. The Division 01 Commissioning Process does not relieve Division 26 from the obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.

1.2 Electrical Contractor (EC) and Electrical Sub-Contractors:

A. Provide all personnel, tools, materials, and equipment to support the commissioning process. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxP (Commissioning Providers) and incorporate commissioning activities into the master schedule.

B. Incorporate all commissioning related activities into the project schedule, ensuring that Cx (Commissioning) activities do not delay project completion.

C. Notify Dallas ISD and the CxP in writing that equipment and systems are ready for functional testing.

D. Perform equipment startups using authorized manufacturing representatives.

E. Provide written documentation to the CxP that equipment and systems are fully operational and ready to be functionally performance tested.

F. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxP, including change of season testing.

G. Attend construction phase commissioning coordination meetings.

H. Provide qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests.

I. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process.

J. Participate in electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientations and inspections as directed by the CxP.

K. Provide information requested by the CxP for commissioning documentation and testing.

L. Perform all quality control functions to ensure equipment and systems are installed properly. Ensure equipment and systems are brought to a state of readiness and full functionality prior to commencing the commissioning functional performance testing processes.

M. Provide qualified personnel for participation in Commissioning tests.

N. Provide a representative to attend end of warranty testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION – (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0923

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
   1. Time switches.
   2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
   3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   4. Outdoor motion sensors.
   5. Lighting contactors.
   6. Emergency shunt relay.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Intermatic.
   2. Digital Time Switches.
   3. Paragon Electric Co.
   4. Tork.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
   1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
   2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
   3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
   4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
   5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
   6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
   1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
   2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
   3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
   4. Astronomic time dial.
   5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
   6. Skip-a-day mode.
   7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.

2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

C. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70. Two pole unit to control both 277-V lighting and 120-V exhaust fans for all restrooms.
4. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.

2. Hubbell Lighting.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Mounting:
a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc; keep lighting off during daylight hours.

C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.

D. Detection Coverage: Up to 35 feet, with a field of view of 90 degrees.

E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.

F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
4. Hubbell Lighting.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
7. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [two] <Insert number> visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0941

LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the provision of a lighting control system for the automatic dimming and deactivation of indoor lighting, except for lighting intended for 24-hour operation.

B. This section does not include controls for theater and stage equipment.

C. This section does not include controls for outdoor ball field lighting.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

B. Section 26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems

C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems

D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA Guide Publication WD 7-2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors.

B. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Motion Sensor – A sensor that detects when an occupant is in a space. This sensor can be wired or configured to be an occupancy sensor or vacancy sensor.

B. Occupancy Sensor – A motion sensor designed or programmed to automatically turn the lighting in a space “on” when an occupant enters the space (based on major motion) and automatically turn the lighting in a space “off” after the occupant is no longer present or detected (based on minor motion) for a predetermined length of time.

C. Vacancy Sensor – A motion sensor designed or programmed to require an occupant to manually turn the lighting in a space “on” and automatically turn the lighting in a space “off” after the occupant is no longer present or detected (based on minor motion) for a predetermined length of time.

D. Dual Technology Sensor – A motion sensor with both infrared and ultrasonic technologies or both infrared and microphonic technologies.

E. Photocell – A light sensitive sensor used to communicate with a room controller to dim the lighting in a daylight zone according to the ambient lighting entering a space via any method other than electric lighting.

F. Smart Switch – Intelligent programmable switch capable of communicating with the lighting control system in the space to trigger on/off, “scenes”, dimming, etc.

G. Daylight Zone – Area in a space around/about a window, skylight or other fenestration measuring how far exterior natural lighting can reach into a space. Not all daylight zones can be combined. Luminaires in a daylight zone are to be controlled separately from the luminaires in the rest of the space. Some daylight zones, after they are identified in a space, will not require any change to the lighting controls already shown and may therefore be disregarded. Those will usually be deleted from the reflected ceiling plans to prevent confusion.

H. Room Controller – The local space lighting controller that interfaces with the luminaires, motion sensors, photocells, smart switches, etc. in each space to control on/off, “scenes”, dimming, and daylight harvesting. This may include the power pack, distributed controller, ballast interface modules, interface components, etc. Some or all of this function may be an integral part of the luminaires in the space.

I. Enhanced Building Controls (EBC) – A building interface (digital control system) intended to group all room controllers into a networked lighting control system to allow load shedding, scheduling events, remote programming, remote control via software interface, etc.

J. Functional Testing: Start-up or testing performed by the manufacturer or certified representative to verify the

operation of the complete lighting control system.

K. Commissioning Agent: Third party hired by Owner or the design team to meet IECC commissioning requirements.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. The system shall include all required devices for a complete and proper operating system to automatically control the lighting to meet the intent of the IECC. The system may include but not be limited to motion sensors, room controllers, enhanced building controls (if required), low voltage control wiring, photocells, smart switches, intelligent luminaires and all required boxes.

B. Sensor design and layout: Provide the quantity of motion sensors required for complete and proper coverage without gaps within the range of coverage of controlled areas. Rooms shall have 100% coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room. The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only rooms that are to be provided with sensors. Provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components.

C. Not all required components are shown on the plans.

D. A distributed lighting control system with networked gateway is preferred.

E. Battery operated devices and controls are not acceptable.

F. Refer to Luminaire Schedule, Luminaire Controls Detail, Switch Function Detail and Lighting Control Chart for additional requirements and more information.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All Spaces:
1. Refer to the reflected ceiling plans and Lighting Control Chart for additional information and requirements for controlling the lighting in various areas throughout the building. For projects beyond the scope of a single system, multiple systems shall be networked together to accommodate any size requirement.
2. All portions of the controls mounted above ceiling are to be plenum rated.
3. If a generator or UPS provides backup/auxiliary power to any luminaires, then power shall be provided for all lighting controls in those spaces such that all functions of the lighting control system remain operable under any power condition.
4. If a generator or UPS provides emergency power to any emergency luminaires, all emergency luminaires shall turn on to maximum lumen output. If battery packs provide power for emergency lighting, all emergency luminaires shall turn on to maximum lumen rating of the battery pack.
5. Wiring between sensors and control units shall be 18 AWG minimum (stranded preferred) or CAT5/5e/6. Wiring shall be plenum rated in plenum spaces and UL listed. Pre-terminated low voltage wiring from the lighting controls manufacturer is preferred.
6. See the Sequences of Operation article in this specification section.

B. Motion Sensors
1. All motion sensors are to be corner (preferred) or ceiling mounted except in single toilets or small closets (< 40sqft) or unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
2. Where allowed, wall-mounted motion sensors shall be suitable for 120v or 277v lighting.
3. All motion sensors shall be dual technology.
4. All motion sensors to be set to 20 minute time delay and adjusted to maximum sensitivity, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Must be capable of being set down to 5 minutes and 1 minute for testing.
5. Coverage areas for major motion and minor motion shall be determined in accordance with Section 3 of NEMA WD 7 Guide.
6. Ultrasonic technology shall utilize a frequency that does not interfere with other sensors, hearing aids, smartboards, etc.
7. All motion sensors on this project shall have masking or internal shielding available to control coverage pattern in the field. Stickers or other external adhesive masking will not be accepted.

C. Timer Switches: Where indicated on the plans, a timer switch control function shall have an override not exceeding 2 hours to meet code.

D. Smart Switches
   1. The smart switch shall control the luminaires in the space for all on/off, dimming and/or “scene” controls as indicated in the Lighting Control Chart on the drawings.
   2. For device color and cover/trim color, see specification section 26 2726.
   3. The smart switch is to be used as a manual override when used with vacancy sensors.
   4. Where keyed switches are indicated on the plans, the “off” feature of the smart switch is to be disabled for a schedule similar to 7a-5p. Coordinate exact schedule with Owner.
   5. All programmable switches are to be engraved or internally labeled so that the function of each button is clearly identified. All labeling or engraving must be of high quality and be provided by the lighting system manufacturer.

E. Time Clock Feature: Seven day clock, capable of seven different day types per week, automatic holiday “shutoff” feature for 24 hours, 12 hour minimum program backup capabilities to meet code.

F. Room Controller
   1. In the event of a hardware or software or component failure, the lighting in the space is to default to the “ON” position.
   2. Provide adequate room controllers in each space for proper operation of the lighting to meet all code requirements and design intent shown on the plans.
   3. All room controllers shall utilize zero-crossing circuitry.

1.7 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit product data for all components and accessories of the lighting control system including, but not limited to:
   1. Motion sensors
   2. Photocells
   3. Smart switches
   4. Time switches
   5. Room controllers
   6. Enhanced building controls (if required)
   7. Software
   8. Lighting contactors
   9. Low voltage wiring
   10. Intelligent luminaires

B. Product data for motion sensors shall clearly indicate coverage areas for major motion and minor motion determined in accordance with the testing procedures of NEMA WD 7 Guide.

C. Any product submitted other than from the manufacturers listed below in Part 2 will be rejected.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit shop drawings of each reflected ceiling plan in this project showing the specific locations of all parts of the lighting control system including motion sensors, photocells, smart switches, room controllers, enhanced building controls (if required), etc. Motion sensors shown shall include sensor type, sensor mounting, and other pertinent data to allow evaluation of the proposed system.

B. Submit a wiring diagram for all motion sensors, photocells, smart switches, room controllers, etc.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide 2 complete sets of operating, maintenance, and adjustment instructions and other information necessary for proper operation of the lighting control system. These documents shall be included as part of the project operating and maintenance manuals.

B. As-built Drawings: Provide 2 complete sets of as-built reflected ceiling plans showing the location and wiring configuration of all motion sensors, room controllers, photocells, etc.

C. Warranty: Provide 2 copies of warrantees.

D. Training Documentation: Provide a letter in the final documents documenting that Owner (give name of person, date, duration, and content of training) received training required in this section.

E. System Functional Testing Documentation: Provide two (2) copies of documentation reporting the manufacturer’s start-up, adjusting, and final testing of the completed installation. Include a list of controllable points to the BMS provider upon completion of lighting controls functional testing.

F. Software Maintenance Agreement: Provide 2 copies of the software maintenance agreement.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. UL Label: All lighting control system products shall be UL-labeled, individually and as a system, for the specific applications utilized on this project.

1.11 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide a product demonstration by the manufacturer of the lighting control system including a sample of each piece and part demonstrating a complete working system. If a product demonstration is not acceptable by Owner or Architect, provide, at additional cost, a mock-up of required space types with complete controls for owner / engineer / construction administration review before installation throughout the building.

1.12 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Meet with the manufacturer of the lighting controls on-site to review installation, wiring methods and exact equipment locations of all components prior to starting installation. At this meeting Contractor shall be trained by the manufacturer or vendor on the installation, setup and functionality of the system. Failure to have this meeting will result in Contractor assuming full responsibility of all costs incurred to move controls and sensors, replace equipment due to product damage, costs due to installation errors or failure to meet the full intent of the design.

1.13 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store all product in accordance with manufacturer's storage requirements.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year parts and one year labor warranty on the entire control system. Warranty coverage shall begin at the time of Project Substantial Completion.

1.15 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide the initial programming and start-up of the system.

B. After system startup and prior to substantial completion of the project, require the manufacturer to test the operation of the complete system (all pieces, every space) to ensure the proper operation of the system throughout the range of building operating conditions. Provide documentation of such functional testing in the closeout submittals. Do this functional testing on all projects, regardless of other additional commissioning or testing requirements.

1.16 OWNER'S TRAINING

A. After functional testing is complete, require the manufacturer to provide training per Division 1 requirements to Owner's personnel in the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of the system. Provide training in a location where it can be recorded by Owner. Provide documentation of such training in the closeout submittals.

1.17 THIRD PARTY COMMISSIONING

A. In addition to functional testing by Contractor and the manufacturer, additional third party commissioning is required to meet IECC requirements. The manufacturer shall be present during the third party commissioning process. See specification section 26 0800 for more information.

1.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide a three-year manufacturer's software service agreement with the system. The agreement shall cover all minor updates, bug fixes and maintenance to the software of the system to maintain all original functionality. The software service agreement shall start at the time of substantial completion.

1.19 SYSTEM SUPPORT

A. Provide five-year complete system support starting from substantial completion. The entire lighting control system (hardware and software) shall be included in the support. The support shall include phone and email communication (as a minimum) for the duration of the support. The system support shall include all technical support, hardware and software questions, warranty help, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In compliance with these Specifications, products of the following, and only the following, manufacturers will be acceptable:
   1. nLight
   2. Nextlight
   3. Echoflex

B. No other manufacturers will be accepted.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. All parts of the lighting control system shall be manufactured by the same company and shall be aesthetically compatible. i.e., from the same product line or family of products.

B. All sensors shall be from the latest release generation. Do not mix product of different releases or generations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. If the work is to be performed in an existing facility, visit the site of the proposed work and observe its conditions so that you may be fully informed as to the materials, labor, workmanship and conditions under which the work is to be done. If an existing lighting control system exists, then the new system shall work with the existing system.

B. No allowances shall be made on account of any errors, negligence or failure to be aware of the condition of the existing site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Provide all lighting controls as required and where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and project shop drawings, applicable requirements of the NEC, and recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended function.
   2. Provide the room controller as required located above the ceiling above the switches near the exit door. Provide a permanent label on the ceiling t-grid to identify its location. The label material shall be as described in section 26 0553. The label shall say “Lighting Controller”. It is acceptable for a room controller to serve more than one space.
   3. Provide conduit and wiring in accordance with specification sections 26 05 33 and 26 05 19.

B. Shop Drawing Preparation: At least five working days prior to bid time, provide a set of floor plan drawings and a copy of these specifications to the manufacturer for the purpose of system layout with quantities and creating shop drawings for the owner. Coordinate with the manufacturer to determine the required medium (hard copy or electronic) and the format required by the manufacturer.

C. Sensor Design and Layout by Manufacturer:
   1. Refer to Design Requirements article regarding sensor design and layout.
   2. Exact locations of control unit hardware boxes shall be based on observing good installation practice and shall be coordinated with other elements of the reflected ceiling plan. Control unit hardware shall be fully concealed.
   3. Select the appropriate type of sensor for complete coverage of each space.

3.3 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. Lighting Controls
   1. The smart switch shall be required to be pressed to turn the lights on in all spaces where a vacancy sensor is required. Otherwise, an occupancy sensor may automatically turn the luminaires on. Two minutes prior to turning the lights off, the lighting controls shall dim the luminaires in the space to 50% of their previous output as a notification to the occupants that the controls will soon turn the lighting off. A momentary “blink” is allowed if luminaires are not dimmable. If the motion sensor is not triggered in two minutes, the lighting in the space is to turn off. If the motion sensor is triggered, the lighting controls shall dim the lighting back up to the previous lighting level and timeout is restarted. In spaces with timer switches, the system shall accept an override signal at any time either before or

after the lighting is turned off. The occupant shall not be required to wait for the lights to go out before issuing the override.

2. Where shown on the plans, a photocell is to be used to measure the light level and signal to the room controller to dim the luminaires continuously (from 100% to 15% or lower, including off) in the daylight zone to maintain a consistent (within +10% and -0%) lighting level in the space.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Coordinate with the sales representative to coordinate the below requirements with the manufacturer.
   1. The manufacturer shall provide instruction at the start of the job to Contractor regarding the proper installation of the system.
   2. As part of the system startup process, the manufacturer shall provide all initial field programming of the system.
   3. Using certified factory representatives, the manufacturer shall inspect the finished installation against the shop drawings and installation instructions.
   4. Using certified factory representatives, the manufacturer shall do functional testing of the finished installation. Submit documentation of the functional testing in accordance with Part 1 of this specification.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Motion sensors may be affected by various conditions in the room. It may be necessary for Contractor to make adjustments, change the location or type of sensor to obtain proper operation in a specific room. Contractor/equipment manufacturer shall have final responsibility for proper operation and coverage of the system in each room and should therefore make labor allowance for such changes and adjustments. Contractor is also responsible for acquiring approval from Engineer for any changes or deviations from project specifications.

B. Work with the manufacturer to correct all findings from manufacturer functional testing.

C. Work with the manufacturer to correct all findings made by the third party commissioning agent or registered design professional, whichever entity performs the commissioning service. This contractor is responsible for the entire lighting control system and luminaires to pass the commissioning inspection and reporting.

3.6 OWNER'S TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Upon completion of testing and adjustment, demonstrate operation of the system to representatives of Owner.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper maintenance, adjustment, and operation of the motion sensor lighting controls.

C. Discuss with Owner the time clock feature programming requirements (on/off times and school schedule) and teach them to program the clock feature to match the required schedule.

D. Upon completion of testing and adjustment (commissioning), Contractor and a direct employee of the equipment manufacturer (who is already familiar with the details of the project) shall demonstrate operation, proper maintenance, troubleshooting and adjustment of the lighting control system and all sensors throughout the building. Owner shall receive training per Division 1 requirements. The training shall cover the following areas in detail:
   1. Scope of system: Review the as-built documentation with Owner to detail extent of system. Identify locations of all wall stations, wiring, and panels that fall within the scope of the lighting control system. Define clear lines of scope between lighting control system and EMS functions if applicable.
   2. Operation of system: Cover normal operation of switches, push-buttons, LCD interfaces and software (if provided). Provide documentation to Owner showing the operational zoning of controlled circuits and all time-clock events programmed into the Lighting Control System. Show Owner how to change and add/delete events.
   3. Maintenance and Troubleshooting of system: Detail any required or optional preventive maintenance actions required of Owner. Go over step-by-step procedures to troubleshoot all possible failure modes of each component type of the lighting control system. Cover procedure to get lights turned on in any space containing a lighting control system in the event the control system fails. Identify any specialized equipment necessary to support all the above actions.
   4. Service and Support of system: Identify nearest direct support contact for the manufacturer and provide both telephone and email contact details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2200

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Distribution transformers.
   2. Buck-boost transformers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and weights.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. General Electric Company.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
   2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
   1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
   2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

L. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.

B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
   1. Finish Color: Gray.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate. Nameplates are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.
   9. Surge Protective Device (SPD) ratings and method of installation.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      c. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
      d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
   3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
   4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, types on heavy stock and mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
   1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
   3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
   4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
   5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
   1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
   2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

H. Surge Protective Device (SPD/TVSS): Provide factory installed device in every panelboard. See Section 26 4313 for requirements.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
   1. External Control-Power Source: 24-V control circuit.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

G. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   e. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
   f. Shunt Trip: 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
   g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
   h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box and ceiling mounted motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.
7. Packaged emergency shut-down and safety system for power, gas and water.
8. Retractable cord reels.
9. Controllable receptacles.

B. See Division 27 Section "Premise Wiring" for workstation outlets, Technology UPS, equipment racks and cable baskets/trays to be furnished by Division 26 contractor.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 CONTROLLABLE RECEPTACLES

A. Description: NEMA-approved and compliant with 2017 NEC and ASHRAE Energy Efficiency Standard 90.1.
1. Controlled receptacle marking shall be printed on the face of the receptacle.
2. All or half of the receptacle shall be controlled as indicated on Drawings.
3. Provide tamper resistant receptacles where indicated on drawings.
4. Provide with GFCI outlets where indicated on Drawings.
5. Color: White for new construction. For renovation projects match color of existing receptacles.
6. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Pass & Seymour.
b. Cooper.
c. Hubbell.
d. Leviton.

2.3 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498, NEC 406.11, and NEC 210.52.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351TR (single), 5352TR (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351TR (single), CR5352TR (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891TR (single), 5352TR (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381TR (single), 5352TR (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; GF20.
      b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; L520R.
      b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
      c. Leviton; 2310.
      d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; IG2310.
      b. Leviton; 2310-IG.

C. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
      b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
      c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
      d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Cooper; 1995.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
c. Leviton; 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Cooper; 1995L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
c. Leviton; 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

G. Motor Rated, Single-Phase, Manual Starting Switch: 120/277 V, 20A, with properly sized heater elements for use with exhaust fans and similar motors when start-stop is controlled by other equipment.
1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Allen-Bradley Bulletin 609.

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
1. Continuously adjustable slider, 1.5 A.
2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
b. Hubbell; WS1277.
c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
e. Sensor Switch.
f. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..

B. Long-Range Wall-Switch and Ceiling-Mounted Sensors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.

b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
c. Sensor Switch.
d. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.

2. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view for corner application or 369-degree field of view for ceiling application, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft.

2.10 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet: See “Premise Wiring” Specification for outlet requirements.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet: See “Premise Wiring” Specification for outlet requirements.

2.11 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices. Finish and color to be approved by Architect.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished stainless steel
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with hinged lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used. Finish and color to be approved by Architect.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, color to be approved by Architect, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

2.13 RETRACTABLE CORD REELS

A. Type: Commercial / industrial grade 120 VAC. Lumapro Model #6YF67 or approved equal.
1. Cord Ending: Triple tap connector.
2. Cord Length: 40 ft.
3. Reel Color: Black.
4. Max. Amps: 15
5. Cord Color: Yellow.
6. Cord Ending NEMA Configuration: 5-20R.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Technology Power System: Orange for both isolated ground receptacles and for dedicated ground receptacles. See Premise Wiring Specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install tamper-resistant receptacles in areas accessible to children as required by NEC 406.12.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Occupancy Sensors: Install devices that provide total coverage for the areas shown on the drawings. Add additional sensors if required for coverage.

H. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits enclosed switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
1. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
2. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class J, time delay.

B. Other Branch Circuits Class J, time delay.

C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class J fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

F. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2913

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
   1. Full-voltage manual.
   2. Full-voltage magnetic.
   3. Multispeed.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Surface mounting.
   4. Pilot light.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action;

marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
   a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:
   a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
   b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
   c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
7. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
   a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
   b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
   c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
8. Solid-State Overload Relay:
   a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
   b. Sensors in each phase.
   c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.

9. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
      a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
      b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
      c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
   3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
      a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
      b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
      c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
   4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
      a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
      b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
      c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
   5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:
      a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
      b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
      c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
      d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2.2 MULTISPEED MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Two speed, full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing, or reversing, as indicated, two winding.
   3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
      a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
   4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
   5. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
   6. Compelling relays shall ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
   7. Accelerating timer relays shall ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.
   8. Decelerating timer relays shall ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.
   9. Antiplugging timer relays shall ensure a time delay when transferring from FORWARD to REVERSE and back.
   10. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

11. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
12. Solid-State Overload Relay:
    a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
    b. Sensors in each phase.
    c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
13. External overload reset push button.

C. Combination Multispeed Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of multispeed magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
    a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:
    a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
    c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.
    e. N.C. alarm contact that operates only when MCCB has tripped.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: Type 4Xstainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height, and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on 4-inch nominal-thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices and facility's central control system. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager or Owner' representative before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager or Owner's representative before increasing settings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4313

TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes both factory and field-mounted SPD's for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

C. Comply with UL 1283 and UL 1449- Third Edition or most recent edition.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. Current Technology; Thomas & Betts Power Solutions
   3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   6. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

B. Surge Protection Devices:
   1. Non-modular.
   2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   3. Comply with UL 1449- Third Edition or most recent edition.
   4. UL labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings are not to be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.
   5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
   6. Integral disconnect switch.
   7. Redundant suppression circuits.
   8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   11. UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com)
   12. UL labeled with 20kA I nominal (I-n), which is verifiable at UL.com.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 150 kA per mode/300kA per phase.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V, 1200 V from high leg.
   2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240 V, 480 V, or 600 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Line: 3000 V for 480 V or 1500 V for 240 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 1800 V for 480 V or 1200 V for 240 V.

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. Current Technology; Thomas & Betts Power Solutions
   3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   6. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

B. Surge Protection Devices:
   1. Non-modular.
   2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   3. Comply with UL 1449- Third Edition or most recent edition.
   4. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.
   5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
   6. Integral disconnect switch, if no breaker is available.
   7. Redundant suppression circuits.
   8. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   9. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   10. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com)
   11. UL labeled with 20kA I nominal (I-n) which is verifiable at UL.com.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 50 kA per mode/100 kA per phase.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V, 800 V from high leg.
   2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240 V, 480 V, or 600 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as

follows:
1. Line to Line: 3000 V for 480 V or 1500 V for 240 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1800 V for 480 V or 1200 V for 240 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Type 1, SPD devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install Type 2, SPD devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendation for conductor and circuit-breaker size for connecting SPD devices to distribution system. Match circuit-breaker size to conductor size. Coordinate with Drawings.
2. Provide multiple, 60-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for SPD unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing SPD devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment to their sources until SPD devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPD installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain SPD devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5119

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 26 0941 "Lighting Controls" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and

division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

F. Rated lamp life of 70,000 hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac, 240 V ac, 277 V ac, 12 V dc, or 24 V dc.
   1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

J. Housings:
   1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
   2. Clear, anodized, powder-coat or painted finish.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   2. GE Lighting Solutions.
   3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   4. OSRAM SYLVANIA.

B. Minimum 1,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Universal mounting bracket.

D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 RECESSED LINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Albeo Technologies, Inc; A GE Company.
   2. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   3. GE Lighting Solutions.
   4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   5. OSRAM SYLVANIA.

B. Minimum 3,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.4 STRIP LIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   2. GE Lighting Solutions.
   3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   4. OSRAM SYLVANIA.

B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 75 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
   1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers, and Globes:
   1. Prismatic acrylic
   2. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
   3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:
   1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
   2. Clear anodized powder-coat painted finish.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage .

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Attached to structural members in walls.
   2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports 120 inches in length.
   2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
   3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
   3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Secure to any required outlet box.
   2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
   2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5219

EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with integral or remote emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Sample Warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with

UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for recessed luminaires.

F. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast or driver.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
   2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
      b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
      c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
      d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
   4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
      a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
   7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

G. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent or LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast or driver.
   2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote fixture continuously.
   4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
   6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
   7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaires:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Amerlux.

b. Architectural Lighting Works.
c. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

2. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule, with the following additional features:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
   b. Internal emergency power unit.
   c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed fixtures in wet locations.
   d. UL 94 5VA flame rating.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amerlux.
   b. Architectural Lighting Works.
   c. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. Two LED lamp heads.
7. Internal emergency power unit.
8. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amerlux.
   b. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:
1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. White anodized or powder coat finish.

E. Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and

are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:
1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of fixture weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach fixtures directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of fixture oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

H. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5613

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.

C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.

D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Detail fabrication and assembly of and pole accessories.
   4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
   5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
   6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

B. Material test reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample warranty.

E. Soil test reports.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of poles that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.

B. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

C. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

D. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.

E. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
   1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 50 feet in height is 100mph.
      a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
      b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
      c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0
   2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 100 mph.
      a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
      b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
      c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.

F. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

G. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL POLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. American LitePole
   2. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton company
   3. Hubbell Incorporated
   4. Lithonia Lighting/Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain poles from single manufacturer or producer.

C. Source Limitations: For poles, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of pole from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
   1. Shape: Square, straight.
   2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

E. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm, Truss or Davit type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.

F. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
   1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless steel bolts.
   2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.

G. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

H. Fasteners: Stainless steel or galvanized, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
   1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
   2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

I. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size indicated, and accessible through handhole.

J. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

K. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported load multiplied by a 5.0 safety factor.

L. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.

M. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Powder Coat: Comply with AAMA 2604.
   a. Electrostatic-applied powder coating; single application and cured to a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils dry film thickness. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
   b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
4. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless steel bolts.

2.3 MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Bent rods: minimum ¾ inches in diameter by minimum 18 inches in length.
3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.

B. Nuts: ASTM A 563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt, shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Two washers provided per anchor bolt.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLE FOUNDATION

A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

D. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
   2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
   3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5619

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 26 0923 "Exterior Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4100 K.

G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac, 240 V ac or 277 V ac.

J. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire.

K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

L. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

M. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Architectural Area Lighting.
   b. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   c. H.E. Williams.
   d. Howard Lighting Products.
   e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Luminaire Shape: As scheduled.
3. Mounting: As scheduled.
4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As scheduled.
5. Distribution: Type V typically – as scheduled.

B. Canopy:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
   b. H.E. Williams.
   c. Howard Lighting Products.
   d. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Shape: See schedule.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:
1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
a. Color: Medium bronze unless otherwise scheduled.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
b. Color: Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:
   1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
   2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
   3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
   4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Attached to structural members in walls.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
   2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:
   1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
      a. IES LM-5.
      b. IES LM-50.
      c. IES LM-52.
      d. IES LM-64.
      e. IES LM-72.
   2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install

components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with fire-stop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 0513

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-485 cabling.
3. Low-voltage control cabling.
4. Fire alarm wire and cable.
5. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 5e cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

B. Cable Trays:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a business unit of Tyco Electrical & Metal Products.
   b. Cablofil.
   c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   d. Snaketray; Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch thick.
   a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden Inc.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
5. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
6. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6a.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
   b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR or MPP, CMP, or MPR, complying with UL 1666.
   d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
   e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
   f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
3. Leviton Voice & Data Division.

4. PANDUIT CORP.
5. Siemon.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29 tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less thanNo. 18 AWG.
1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. HellermannTyton.
2. Kroy LLC.
3. PANDUIT CORP.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.

5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 5e performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

G. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:
1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-

indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement

Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
      1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
      2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 4621

ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM AND VOICE EVACUATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Air-sampling smoke detectors.
5. Non system smoke detectors.
6. Heat detectors.
7. Notification appliances.
8. Device guards.
9. Integrated digital voice evacuation.
10. Magnetic door holders.
11. Remote annunciator.
12. Graphic annunciator.
13. Addressable interface device.
14. Graphical fire system with touchscreen monitor.
15. Radio alarm transmitter (AES).
16. Network communications.
17. System printer.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Modify the existing Notifier fire alarm system and existing AES radio system for Kimball High School renovation as required to meet the intent of this Specification Section for the facility.

B. Replace the existing fire alarm panel for the Sprague Competition Gym with a new fire alarm panel having an integral voice evacuation system. Replace the existing fire alarm system SLC loops and power loops with a new Class A system having all new components and devices including new Code required duct smoke detectors in all units. All duct smoke detectors shall be powered by the fire alarm system. The new system shall be tested and approved by the Fire Marshal prior to removing existing components.

C. The fire alarm System shall be designed and installed by the Contractor to meet all local, state and national requirements and to be a complete and operable system. Any additional conduit, pathways or electrical outlets for power supplies or voice amplifiers, etc. required by the system are the Contractors responsibility to provide and install.

D. The existing AES Intellipro Fire Subscriber Radio system in the Competition Gym has been recently installed by the Owner and can be used with the new fire alarm system. Relocate as required.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
    d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
      b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
      c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
      d. Riser diagram.
      e. Device addresses.
      f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
      g. Record copy of site-specific software.
      h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
         1) Equipment tested.
         2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
         3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
         4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
         5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
      i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
      j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
   2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
   3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
   4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
   5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
   6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
   7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
   8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
   9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Flame detectors.
4. Smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Air-sampling smoke-detection system (VESDA).
7. Carbon monoxide detectors.
8. Combustible gas detectors.
9. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

10. Preaction system.
11. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
12. Fire standpipe system.
13. Dry system pressure flow switch.
14. Fire pump running.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Provide a complete turnkey emergency communications interface integrated with the existing district-wide emergency communication system.
4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station via an AES radio frequency system Intellipro model 7788F-P, UL Fire Subscriber wall mounted monitoring station with a model 7794 transmission module to the district-wide emergency communication system.
5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
9. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
10. Activate preaction system.
11. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
12. Activate emergency lighting control.
13. Record events in the system memory.
14. Record events by the system printer.
15. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
3. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
4. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
5. Fire pump running.
6. Fire-pump loss of power.
7. Fire-pump power phase reversal.
8. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
9. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
10. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
11. Hose cabinet door open.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Transmit system status to building management system.
6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Notifier by Honeywell: Model DVC-EM ONYX series NFS2-3030 with integrated digital voice evacuation and ONYX works IP graphical fire system and 19 inch flat panel touch screen monitor.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
   1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
      a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
      b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
      c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
      d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
      e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
   2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
   3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
   1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 640 characters, minimum.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
   1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
   1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A.
   2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
   3. Install no more than 256 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
   4. Serial Interfaces:
      a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
      b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
      c. One USB port for PC configuration.
      d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.
      e. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.

F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
   1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
   2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
   3. Record events by the system printer.
   4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
   5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

G. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

H. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

I. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

J. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.
1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.
   a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
   b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
   c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
   d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

L. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

M. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.5 PREACTION SYSTEM

A. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function shall cause an audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at the FACP. Activation of an initiation device connected as part of a preaction system shall be annunciated at the FACP only, without activation of the general evacuation alarm.

2.6 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit

lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.7 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
   1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
   3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
      a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
      b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
      c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
      d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
   1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
   2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
      a. Primary status.
      b. Device type.
      c. Present average value.
      d. Present sensitivity selected.
      e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
   1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
   2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
      a. Primary status.
      b. Device type.
      c. Present average value.
      d. Present sensitivity selected.
      e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
   3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
   4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
   5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
   6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.8 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
   1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
   2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
   3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
   4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal

faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.
6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.9 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.

D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.

E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present sensitivity selected.
4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.
1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.10 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.11 AIR-SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTOR

A. General Description:
1. Air-sampling smoke detector shall be laser based using a piping system and a fan to transport the particles of combustion to the detector.
2. Provide two levels of alarm from each zone covered by the detector and two supervisory levels of alarm from each detector.
3. The air being sampled shall pass through filters to remove dust particulates greater than 20 microns before entering the detection chamber.
4. Detectors shall have the capability via RS 485 to connect up to 100 detectors in a network.
5. Detectors shall communicate with the fire-alarm control unit via addressable, monitored dry contact closures, RS 485, and interface modules. Provide a minimum of six relays, individually programmable remotely for any function.
6. Pipe airflow balancing calculations shall be performed using approved calculation software.

B. Detector:
1. Detector, Filter, Aspirator, and Relays: Housed in a mounting box and arranged in such a way that air is drawn from the detection area and a sample passed through the dual-stage filter and detector by the aspirator.
2. Obscuration Sensitivity Range: 0.005 - 6 percent obs/ft..
3. Four independent, field-programmable, smoke-alarm thresholds per sensor pipe and a programmable scan time delay. The threshold set points shall be programmable.
a. The four alarm thresholds may be used as follows:

1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): Activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): Activate shutdown of electrical/HVAC equipment and activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): Activate building alarm systems and initiate call to fire response unit.
4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): Activate suppression system or other countermeasures.

b. Final Detection System Settings: Approved by Owner.
c. Initial Detection Alarm Settings:
1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): 0.08 percent obs/ft..
2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): 1.0 percent obs/ft..
3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): 2.0 percent obs/ft..
4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): 4.0 percent obs/ft..

4. Power Supply:
a. Regulated 24-V dc, monitored by the fire-alarm control unit, with battery backup.
b. Battery backup shall provide 24 hours' standby, followed by 30 minutes at maximum connected load.
5. Detector shall also transmit the following faults:
a. Detector.
b. Airflow.
c. Filter.
d. System.
e. Zone.
f. Network.
g. Power.
6. Provide four in-line sample pipe inlets that shall contain a flow sensor for each pipe inlet. The detector shall be capable of identifying the pipe from which smoke was detected.
7. Aspirator: Air pump capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 650 feet in total, (four pipe runs per detector) with a transport time of less than 120 seconds from the farthest sample port.
8. Air-Sampling Flow Rates Outside Manufacturer's Specified Range: Result in a trouble alarm.
9. Provide software-programmable relays rated at 2 A at 30-V dc for alarm and fault conditions.
10. Provide built-in event and smoke logging; store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions, and faults with date and time of each event. Each detector (zone) shall be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.
11. Urgent and Minor Faults. Minor faults shall be designated as trouble alarms. Urgent faults, which indicate the unit may not be able to detect smoke, shall be designated as supervisory alarms.

C. Displays:
1. Include display module within each detector.
2. Each display shall provide the following features at a minimum:
a. A bar-graph display.
b. Four independent, high-intensity alarm indicators (Alert, Action, Fire 1, and Fire 2), corresponding to the four alarm thresholds of the indicated sector.
c. Alarm threshold indicators for Alert, Action, and Fire 1.
d. LED indication that the first alarm sector is established.
e. Detector fault and airflow fault indicators.
f. LED indicators shall be provided for faults originating in the particular zone (Zone Fault), faults produced by the overall smoke-detection system, and faults resulting from network wiring errors (Network Fault).
g. Minor and urgent LED fault indicators.

D. Sampling Tubes:
1. Smooth bore with a nominal 1-inch OD and a 7/8-inch ID. Sampling pipe with between 5/8- and 1-inch ID can be used in specifically approved locations when recommended by manufacturer.
2. Pipe Material: CPVC and complying with UL 1887, "Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics."
3. Joints in the sampling pipe shall be airtight. Use solvent cement approved by the pipe manufacturer on all joints except at entry to the detector.
4. Identify piping with labels reading: "Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe - Do Not Paint or Disturb" along its entire length at regular intervals according to NFPA 72.
5. Support pipes at not more than 60-inch centers.

6. Fit end of each trunk or branch pipe with an end cap and drilled with a hole appropriately sized to achieve the performance as specified and as calculated by the system design.

E. Sampling Holes:
1. Sampling holes of 5/64 inch, or other sized holes per manufacturer's written instructions, shall be separated by not more than the maximum distance allowable for conventional smoke detectors. Intervals may vary according to calculations.
2. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations to determine the number and spacing of sampling points and the distance from sampling points to ceiling or roof structure and to forced ventilation systems.
3. Each sampling point shall be identified by an applied decal.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output:
a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

E. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
1. Comply with UL 1480.
2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
4. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
5. Mounting: Flush or surface mounted and bidirectional.
6. Speaker voltage: 70.7 VRMS standard, field selectable.
7. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

F. Exit Marking Audible Notification Appliance:
1. Exit marking audible notification appliances shall meet the audibility requirements in NFPA 72.
2. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to all building exits.
3. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to areas of refuge with audible signals distinct from those used for building exit marking.

2.13 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.14 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR

A. Graphic Annunciator Panel: Mounted in an aluminum frame with nonglare, minimum 3/16-inch-thick, clear acrylic cover over graphic representation of the facility. Detector locations shall be represented by red LED lamps. Normal system operation shall be indicated by a lighted, green LED. Trouble and supervisory alarms shall be represented by an amber LED.
   1. Comply with UL 864.
   2. Operating voltage shall be 24-V dc provided by a local 24-V power supply provided with the annunciator.
   3. Include built-in voltage regulation, reverse polarity protection, RS 232/422 serial communications, and a lamp test switch.
   4. Surface mounted in a NEMA 250, Type 1 cabinet, with key lock and no exposed screws or hinges.
   5. Graphic representation of the facility shall be a CAD drawing and each detector shall be represented by an LED in its actual location. CAD drawing shall be at 1/8-inch per foot scale or larger.
   6. The LED representing a detector shall flash two times per second while detector is an alarm.

B. Graphic Annunciator Workstation: PC-based, with fire-alarm annunciator software with historical logging, report generation, and a graphic interface showing all alarm points in the system. PC with 32 GB RAM and operating system software, minimum two 1 TB hard drives (1 master and 1 redundant), 19 inch widescreen digital touch display monitor, with wireless keyboard and mouse.

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
   1. Mounting: Flush or surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.16 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:
   1. Include address-setting means on the module.
   2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
   3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
   1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
   2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:
   1. Operate notification devices.
   2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.17 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and 47 CFR 90.

B. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, and tested; ready for installation and operation.
   1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 1 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
   2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: VHF or UHF 2-W power output, coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
   3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.
   4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
   5. Antenna: Omnidirectional, coaxial half-wave, dipole type with driving point impedance matched to transmitter and antenna cable output impedance. Wind-load strength of antenna and mounting

hardware and supports shall withstand 100 mph with a gust factor of 1.3 without failure.

6. Antenna Cable: Coaxial cable with impedance matched to the transmitter output impedance.
7. Antenna-Cable Connectors: Weatherproof.
8. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.

C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:

1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.
2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
6. Local Fire-Alarm-System, Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.18 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

C. Provide integration gateway using BACnet for connection to building automation system.

2.19 SYSTEM PRINTER

A. Printer shall be listed and labeled as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

2.20 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt,

moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
   1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
   2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
   3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control equipment as necessary to extend existing control functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install seismic bracing. Comply with requirements in Section 27 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems."
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor.
   1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.

E. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
   1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.

F. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
   1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
   2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
   3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

G. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
   1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
   2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
   3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
   4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
   5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 60 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
   6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

H. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

I. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
   1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

J. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, the runs shall be pneumatically balanced.

K. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

L. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

M. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

N. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

O. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

P. Antenna for Radio Alarm Transmitter: Mount to building structure where indicated. Use mounting arrangement and substrate connection that resists 100-mph wind load with a gust factor of 1.3 without damage.

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
   1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
   1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
   1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
   2. Magnetically held-open doors.
   3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
   4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
   5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
   6. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
   7. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
   8. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
   9. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
   10. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
   11. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
   12. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
   13. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction and Owner’s Representative.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
      a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section

of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 63 29

DRILLED PIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Perform all work required to complete the Drilled Pier Work indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
   1. Geotechnical Report referred to on the structural drawings.
   2. Testing and Inspection Services – Division 1
   3. Unit Price Schedule – Division 1
   4. Earthwork for Site Work – Division 31
   5. Excavation, Backfill and Compaction for the Building Pad – Section 312303
   6. Concrete Formwork – Section 031000
   7. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 032000
   8. Cast-in-Place Concrete - Section 033000

C. Contractor shall study the Geotechnical Investigation Report and the recommendations given therein for the procedures to be followed as they pertain to the work of this Section.

1.2 INSPECTION

A. Before the steel reinforcing cage and concrete is placed, every drilled hole shall be thoroughly inspected by a Testing Agency to determine that the proper bearing strata is being obtained and that shafts are properly clean, dry and plumb. The Testing Agency shall submit a report for each pier stating elevation of the top of bearing strata, total length of pier, diameter of pier, diameter of bell (if any), depth of penetration into bearing strata, variation from plumb, seepage of water, casing requirements, pier reinforcement, cleanliness of hole, and any unusual conditions. Notify the Testing Agency twenty four hours prior to beginning any pier drilling or concrete placement.

1.3 BASIS FOR BIDS

A. Contract sum shall be based on the number and base depths of piers as shown on the drawings. The basic contract shall include all work necessary for drilled piers complete, including removal of spoil.

B. The pier drilling log prepared by the Testing Agency shall be used to adjust the Contract amount for greater and lesser pier depths caused by varying depths to suitable bearing strata.

C. Adjustments to the Contract shall be based on unit prices and the total linear feet of each pier size and type greater than or less than the sum of the base lengths of each pier size and type.

D. No payment will be made for extra length when shafts are excavated to a greater depth than required or authorized due to over drilling by the contractor.

E. Cost of providing and placing casings <u>is not</u> to be included in the base contract. If casings are required, costs for providing, installing, and removing same, will be added to the contract based on unit prices.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. Piers: Provide unit prices per lineal foot for each diameter and type of pier shown on drawings, complete, including drilling, reinforcing, concreting and removal of spoilage. Prices will be used for both increases and reductions.

B. Casings: Provide unit price per lineal foot of casing for each diameter of pier shown including installation and removal of steel casings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience that includes work of similar scope in this area. Upon request submit a list of similar projects and references from those projects.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including pier top forms, bolsters and centering devices.

B. Design Mixtures: See Section 033000.

C. Shop Drawings: For concrete reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, supporting, and placing. Provide pier placement plan indicating location and size of each pier. Indicate quantity and type of reinforcing for each pier. Provide layout dimensions for each pier.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
E. Unit Prices: See Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
A. Concrete: See Section 033000.
B. Steel Casings: Steel casings shall have sufficient strength to withstand handling stresses, concrete pressure, and earth and surcharge pressure. Diameter of casing in relation to diameter of excavation shall be such that void space outside casing is minimized.
C. Pier Top Forms: See Section 031000.
D. Reinforcing Cage Support and Alignment System:
1. Pier Bolster: Unit consisting of a fabricated concrete support, with minimum compressive strength of 8000 psi with integral wires. Nominal 4 inch diameter, nominal 3 inch high with two 9GA wires for attachment to bottom of reinforcing cage to support bottom of cage free of earth.
2. Centering Device: Unit consisting of fabricated concrete support, with minimum compressive strength of 8000 psi with integral tie wires. Nominal 8 inch x 4 inch x 1¼ inch with 8 16GA wires for attachments to vertical and horizontal reinforcing bars of cage to align cage in shaft free of earth.

2.2 PROPORTIONS, MIXING AND PLACING
A. See Concrete, Section 033000, except that concrete shall have a slump of 6”, plus or minus 1”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
A. Conduct Conference at Project Site: Schedule conference a minimum of 10 working days in advance of start of installation.
1. General Contractor shall schedule conference, prepare agenda, lead discussion, document conference with written notes, and distribute notes to the Owner, Design and Construction team.
2. Attendance will be required by the Drilled Pier Sub Contractor, Earthwork Sub Contractor, Concrete Supplier, Geotechnical Engineer of Record (GER), and Testing Lab (if different from the GER).
3. In addition, the GC shall invite the Owner, Architect, and Structural Engineer. Their attendance will be optional.
4. During conference, review methods and procedures related to drilled piers, including but not limited to, the following:
a. Line of communication. Contact numbers, addresses and distribution list.
b. Role of each firm including distinction between GER, Testing Lab (if different from GER) and Structural Engineer.
c. Confirmation on unit prices, basis of bids, and methods for contract adjustments based on actual conditions encountered.
d. Submittal requirements.
e. The Geotechnical Report.
f. Discuss existing utilities and easements.
g. Drilling adjacent to existing foundations and underground structures.
h. Drilling adjacent to property line.
i. Scheduling and sequencing of drilled pier work with earthwork and other activities.
j. Drilling adjacent to our under major trees that are to remain.
k. Construction tolerances.
l. Installation techniques with emphasis on unique conditions and requirements for special equipment and techniques.
m. Testing and Inspection requirements.
n. Review and coordination with temporary controls and protections.

3.2 DRILLING
A. All piers shall be drilled in true alignment at locations and spacing as shown on the Drawings within ACI 336.1 tolerances. Location tolerance at cutoff shall be no greater than 1/24 of the specified shaft diameter or 3 in., whichever is greater. Should greater variation occur, provide corrective construction. Submit design and construction proposal to Architect and Engineer for review before proceeding
B. All piers shall be drilled plumb within ACI 336.1 tolerances. Out of plumbness of piers shall not exceed

1.5%. Should greater variation occur, provide corrective construction. Submit design and construction proposal to Architect and Engineer for review before proceeding

C. Piers shall be drilled using rotary rigs through overburden into and founded in the bearing material.

D. After shafts are drilled, the holes shall be cleaned of loose dirt, mud, rock, and water. Particular emphasis must be placed on securing a dry shaft excavation. Reference drawings and geotechnical report for soil conditions and recommendations pertaining to the drilling of piers on this site.

3.3 CONCRETING

A. Provide pier top forms where excavation and construction techniques do not allow the top of pier to be of uniform shape with smooth sides. Do not allow pier tops to mushroom or widen.

B. Provide and install reinforcing steel as scheduled and required by the Drawings. The provisions of Section 032000 apply to all materials and placement hereunder. Provide and install pier bolsters and centering devices as follows:

1. Pier Bolsters: Use a minimum of two pier bolsters per pier for all piers that are 30” or less in diameter. For greater diameters, use 4 pier bolsters. Assure that tie wires are properly installed so that they do not become displaced during placement of cage in shaft.
2. Centering Devices: Use a minimum of 6 devices for shafts less than 15 feet deep, and 10 devices for shafts greater than 15 feet deep. Uniformly space to properly align cage in shaft. Assure that tie wires are properly installed so that the units do not become displaced during placement of cage in shaft.

C. Provide and install all concrete to fill holes drilled, as scheduled and required by the Drawings. The provisions of Section 033000 apply to all materials and placement hereunder. Concrete for piers shall have a 28-day strength as noted in the Contract Documents.

D. Provide adequate runways, chutes, and other means of conveying concrete into place. If a concrete freefall of greater than eight feet will be required, concrete shall contain an adequate plasticizer to prevent segregation of materials. Concrete shall be placed in such a way that it does not come in contact with the rebar cage or side of pier during the freefall placement. The top five feet of concrete in the shaft shall be thoroughly vibrated and excess water removed.

E. It is necessary that concrete be placed within the shaft excavation as soon as practical after drilling, seating and cleaning out has been completed but in no case should the time lapse exceed 8 hours before placement of the concrete.

E. Remove temporary steel casing from the hole during the concrete operation. Exercise extreme care to maintain a head of plastic concrete greater than the head of surrounding water at all times. Rotation or jerking of the casing shall not be permitted during the withdrawal process.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13 - RIGID PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drawings, Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work of this section

B. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and related items required to provide paving consisting of portland cement, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Concrete paving, integral curbs, concrete for planters and steps.
2. Expansion joint fillers
3. Sawed joints
4. Sealing of Joints

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 05 00 - Earthwork.

B. Section 32 17 23 – Paving Specialties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Quality Control: Testing and Inspection of Concrete as specified in Section 033000.

B. Allowable Tolerances: Surfaces true to plane, in longitudinal direction to required grade, within 1/2" in 10 feet, plus or minus, non-cumulative.

C. Concrete Mix Design Criteria:

1. Contractor shall provide and pay for design of concrete mixes. Design of concrete mixes shall be performed by a testing laboratory selected by Contractor and approved by Civil Engineer. Design methods shall be in accordance with ACI 211.
2. For each concrete mix design, make three trial mixes using proposed aggregate, in accordance with ACI 211.
3. Check mix designs and revise if necessary wherever changes are made in aggregates or in surface water content of aggregate or workability of concrete.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. ACI 211.1-77 - Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete.
2. ACI 305-77 - Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting.
3. ACI 306-72 - Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting
4. ACI 315-74, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (latest edition)

1. ASTM A184 - Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
3. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
4. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates
5. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mix Concrete
6. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement
7. ASTM C171 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
8. ASTM C260 - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
9. ASTM C309 - Liquid Membrane - Forming Compound for Curing Concrete
10. ASTM C494 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
11. ASTM C618 - Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

12. ASTM D1190 - Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type,
13. ASTM D1751 - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (non-extruding and resilient bituminous types).
14. ASTM D1752 - Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

C. Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges, 1993, TxDOT.
D. The North Central Texas Council of Governments Standard Specifications and Details for Construction, 1991 Edition, NCTCOG.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00
B. Mix Designs: Submit copies of each laboratory trial mix design. Record of previous satisfactory performance for the proposed mix design may be submitted in lieu of above.
C. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions for specified products.
D. Certificates: Submit Manufacturer's certification that materials meet specification requirements.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS
A. Environmental Conditions: Do not place concrete during rain, sleet or snow.
B. Allowable Concrete Temperatures:
1. Cold Weather: Maximum and Minimum, ASTM C94, conform to ACI 306.
2. Hot Weather: Conform to ACI 305.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1.
B. Aggregates: ASTM C33
1. Fine aggregate: Washed sand.
2. Coarse aggregate: Natural gravel or crushed stone, graded to requirements of Table 2, Size 467.
C. Admixtures:
1. Air entraining agents: ASTM C260.
2. Cement dispersing agents: ASTM C494.
D. Water: Clean and potable.
E. Reinforcing Steel:
1. Bar mats: ASTM A184, Grade 60.
2. Deformed billet steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60.
F. Welded wire fabric: ASTM A185.
G. Dowels and Sleeves: Plain round bar dowels, sized as detailed, conforming to reinforcing steel requirements, coated with bituminous paint on one-half or length. Provide sleeves as detailed, closed at one end, and allowing one inch movement at closed end.
H. Supports: Provide chair spacers and other required supports in accordance with requirements of ACI 315.
I. Joint fillers, conforming with ASTM D1751.
J. Wood Form: Good grade lumber, sound and free of warp, minimum 2 inch nominal thickness, except where extremely short radio of curves require thinner forms.
K. Curing compound: Liquid membrane, ASTM C309, Type 2 white pigmented.
L. Curing sheets: ASTM C171.

M. Joint Sealing Compound: Hot rubber compound or silicone sealing compound, as per General Notes.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX

A. Concrete Quality: In accordance with approved mix design and following requirements:
   1. Slump: 3" maximum for flatwork, 5" maximum for catch basins, manholes, etc.
   2. Compressive strength: Not less than 3,500 psi at 28 days.
   3. Entrained air: Concrete mix shall contain 5% entrained air plus or minus 1%.
   4. Admixture: Introduce in quantities and according to methods recommended by admixture manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify that earthwork is completed to correct line and grade.
B. Check that subgrade is smooth, compacted and free of frost or excessive moisture.
C. Do not commence work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 MAINTAINING SUBGRADE PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE

A. Provide complete drainage of subgrade during entire construction period. On elevated grades, direct surface water to gutters, paved ditches or drains by proper grading of subgrade.
B. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition at required section and grade until concrete pavement is ready to be placed. Keep subgrade thoroughly wetted down sufficiently in advance of placing concrete to insure a firm moist subgrade condition for at least 2 inches below prepared surface.
C. Prepare only a sufficient amount of subgrade in advance of placing of concrete: to enable work to proceed smoothly and effectively. Avoid placing of equipment or hauling equipment over completed subgrade until placement of concrete has been completed.
D. The use of sand cushion for subgrade leveling purposes is prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Forms:
   1. Set forms accurately to required grades and alignment
   2. Adequately brace to withstand loads applied during concrete placement.
   3. Install flexible or curved forms of wood or metal for curves with radius of 300 feet or less.
   4. Leave forms in place for a minimum of 12 hours after completion of the finishing operation.
B. Joint Fillers:
   1. At driveway to street connections, accurately shape joint filler to concrete section as per City Standard Paving Details.
   2. Securely fasten filler in place and in contact with subgrade for its entire length. Provide holes for dowel bars not more than 1/8" larger than bar diameter.
   3. Where joint sealant or sealing compound is scheduled, provide removable tacked-on strips to provide a recess for sealant or compound.
C. Reinforcement:
   1. Install reinforcing steel in middle of the pavement thickness.
   2. Steel shall be free of rust or mill scale, dirt or oil.
   3. Reinforcing shall be supported by chairs. Pulling-up reinforcing that is laying on the subgrade while pour is under way will not be permitted.
D. Placing and Finishing:
   1. Placing: Deposit concrete so that specified slab thickness will be obtained after vibrating and finishing operations. Minimize handling to prevent segregation. Consolidate concrete by suitable means to prevent formation of voids or honeycombs. Exercise care to prevent disturbance of forms.
   2. Finishing: After consolidation and screeding, float concrete level to within specified tolerances. Use a straight edge to level and test surface in longitudinal direction to required

grade. Finish surface to a gritty texture similar to a heavy broomed finish. Finish edges to provide a smooth dense surface with 1/8" radius.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Intentional stoppage of concrete placing shall be at planned location of either an expansion joint or construction joint.
B. When stoppage occurs at an expansion joint, install joint assembly as shown on drawings for an expansion joint, with a bulkhead of sufficient section drilled to accommodate required dowels.
C. When stoppage occurs at a construction joint, install joint assembly as detailed on drawings for a construction joint.
    1. Provide a bulkhead of sufficient section to prevent deflection, or loss of shape of concrete section. Drill bulkhead to permit continuation of longitudinal reinforcing steel through construction joint.
    2. Immediately upon unintended stoppage of concrete placing, place available concrete to a line and install bulkhead perpendicular to surface of pavement and at a required elevation. Place and finish concrete to this bulkhead. Remove and dispose of concrete remaining on subgrade ahead of bulkhead.
    3. When placing of concrete is resumed before concrete has set to extent that concrete will stand on removal of bulkhead, new concrete shall be rodded with the first; otherwise, carefully preserve joint face.
    4. An edge created by a construction joint of this type shall have a joint steel seal space as detailed on drawings.
    5. Install standard concrete street header as per City standards when joining old pavement to new pavement, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
D. Provide sawed dummy joints spaced apart as indicated on the drawings (approximately 20 ft on center maximum).
    1. Saw joints after completion of finishing operations as soon as concrete has hardened to extent necessary to prevent raveling of joint or damage to adjacent concrete surfaces.
    2. Saw joints same day that concrete is placed expect that sawing of joints in concrete placed late in day may be delayed until morning or following day.
    3. In any event, saw joints within 18 hours after placing concrete.
    4. Use a power-driven concrete saw made specially for sawing concrete and maintain in good operating condition.
    5. Saw blades shall make a clean, smooth cut, producing a groove 1/8 to 3/16" wide and depth equal to 1/4 of slab thickness, minimum one inch depth.
    6. Do not cut any existing reinforcement.
    7. Joints should be continuous across the slab unless interrupted by full-depth, pre-molded joint filler, and should extend completely through curb.
    8. Joint openings wider than one-fourth inch shall be cleaned and sealed before opening area to traffic.
E. Expansion joints or isolation joints shall be used to isolate fixed objects abutting or within the paved area. They shall contain pre-molded joint filler for the full depth of the slab and shall be sealed prior to opening to traffic.

3.5 CURING

A. Apply membrane curing compound at a uniform rate of approximately 200 sq.ft. per gallon, or as recommended by manufacturer, as soon as finishing operation has been completed and concrete has lost its water sheen.
B. At contractor's option, curing sheets may be used, held in place with moist sand.

C. Curing procedure shall protect concrete, including concrete edges and curbs, against loss of moisture and rapid temperature change for a period of not less than 4 days from beginning of curing operation, without damage or marking of finished concrete surface.
D. Do not allow traffic on concrete for a minimum period of 7 days after placing.

3.6 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

A. When concrete is placed in cold weather and the temperature may be expected to drop below 35 F, provide cold weather protection in accordance with ACI 306.
B. When ambient temperature is expected to fall below 32 F during day or night, cover concrete with protective material to a sufficient depth to prevent freezing of concrete.
C. Protect concrete from freezing temperatures for a minimum of 5 days after placing.
D. Remove and replace concrete damaged by frost action.

3.7 SEALING JOINTS

A. Cleaning joints: Prior to applying joint sealing compound, clean joints with compressed air to obtain a clean and dry surface on face of joints so that sealing material will adhere.
B. When hot rubber compound is called for in the General Notes:
    1. Melt joint sealing compound to proper consistency for pouring using continuous agitator type kettle with calibrated thermometer. Do not heat above 450 F.
    2. Continuously apply joint sealing compound full depth of joint recesses and flush with concrete surface, in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Do not apply when ambient temperature is below 35 F.
C. When silicone sealing compound is called for in the General Notes:
    1. Apply sealing compound as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing as specified in Section 310500 - Earthwork, and 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 13 14 -SIDEWALKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings, Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- A. Work included in this section: Concrete walks, inclines and ramps.
- B. Related work described elsewhere:
  1. Section 31 05 00 - Earthwork
  2. Section 32 13 13 - Rigid Pavement

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
3500 psi at 28 days.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT
#3 bars @ 16" o.c. both ways

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS
Premolded joint filler at 48' o.c. maximum.

2.4 NON-SLIP FINISH
- A. Provide ¼” deep grooves at 2” o.c. on ramps and incline walks.
- B. Provide cast aluminum nosings at exterior steps.

2.5 DIVIDER STRIPS
Construction grade Redwood where indicated.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT AND CURING
- A. Place and cure as per requirements of Section 03 30 00.

3.2 FINIS
- A. Unless otherwise indicated, finish will be fine hair broom finish on all exterior walks.
  1. Draw fine-hair broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic.

END OF SECTION 32 13 14

SECTION 32 17 13 PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes concrete resilient and concrete-filled, resilient wheel stops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For wheel stops, 6 inches long, showing color and cross section; with fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS
- A. Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete, 4000-psi minimum compressive strength, manufacturer's standard height and width by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, transverse drainage slots on underside, and a minimum of three factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
  1. Surface Appearance: Free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
  2. Surface Sealer: Manufacturer's standard salt-resistant, clear sealer, applied at precasting location.
  3. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer.
- B. Resilient Wheel Stops: Solid, integrally colored rubber or plastic; UV stabilized; manufacturer's standard height and width by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners and a minimum of three factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
     a. Checkers Industrial Safety Products, Inc.
     b. GNR Technologies Inc.
     c. Plastic Safety Systems, Inc.
     d. Scientific Developments, Inc.
     e. Technoflex
     f. Traffic Logix
  2. Color: White.
  3. Embedded Markings: Molded-in, white reflective markings, permanently inset in exposed surface.
  4. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer.
  5. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel-stop manufacturer for adhesion to pavement.
- C. Concrete-Filled, Resilient Wheel Stops: Integrally colored rubber or plastic; UV stabilized resilient shell; filled with precast, steel-reinforced concrete, 4000-psi minimum compressive strength, Manufacturer's standard height and width by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered

corners, and a minimum of three factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Color: White.
2. Surface Appearance: Uniform, with straight and sharp corners.
3. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wheel stops according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
B. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive before anchoring.
C. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 32 17 13

SECTION 32 17 23- PAVING SPECIALTIES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:
- A. Work included in this Section, while not all inclusive but listed as a guide, shall include:
  1. Furnishing of all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work.
  2. Layout all markings
  3. Four inch (4") wide white color striping for parking areas.
  4. Yellow color graphics for handicapped parking stalls. To comply with State and City requirements.
- B. Stencil AHANDICAPPED PARKING SPACE@ on curb in 4" high white block letters on blue colored background 6" high and of appropriate length for lettering background and provide wheelchair logo in parking stall.
- C. Stencil "FIRE LANE" on curb and pavement in 4" high white letters on red colored background, 6" high striping shall be continuous as noted on drawings.

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS:
- A. Section 32 13 13 – Rigid Pavement.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Subcontractor for work of this section shall be of firm specializing in application of pavement markings.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS
- A. Concrete paving and curbs shall have been in place a minimum of 28 days prior to application of pavement markings.
- B. Do not apply marking paint when weather is foggy or rainy, or ambient or pavement temperatures are below 40 degrees F., nor when such conditions are anticipated during eight hours after application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:
- A. Alkyd Paint:
  1. Alkyd-resin, highway traffic paint, FS TT-P-115 Type III or AASHTO M248, Type I.
  2. Colors: White, yellow and red, as required.
  3. Acceptable Products:
     - a. Alkyd Traffic Marking Paint by Sherwin Williams.
     - b. P&L Traffic Paint by Pratt & Lambert.
- B. Paint Primer: As recommended by paint manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION
- A. Examine surfaces on which pavement markings are to be applied and report any unsatisfactory conditions which will prevent the proper application of markings to the Contractor.

3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Thoroughly clean surfaces to receive pavement markings. Layout markings in conformance with drawings. Surfaces to receive markings shall be dry.

B. On Portland cement concrete, apply primer for stripping as recommended by paint manufacturer to act as barrier coat with curing compound.

3.3 APPLICATION OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Equipment: Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces. Use hand-operated spray guns in areas where the push-type machines cannot be used.

B. Application: Apply paint in one coat evenly to clean, dry surfaces. Apply marking paint at not less than rate of one gallon per 100 sq. ft. (equivalent to approximately one gallon per 300 lineal feet of 4" wide stripe), to result in uniform complete coverage of surfaces to be painted. Provide guide lines and template necessary to control paint application. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

C. Protection: Protect newly painted surfaces from damage by vehicles during the time required for paint to harden sufficiently to withstand traffic. During periods of high wind, discontinue painting operations.

3.4 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup all debris caused by the work of this section, keeping the premises clean and neat at all times.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23

SECTION 33 42 00 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Site storm sewer drainage piping, fittings and accessories, and bedding.
   2. Connection of storm sewer system to municipal storm sewer system.
   3. Catch basins, paved area drainage, site surface drainage, and storm water detention facilities.

B. Related Documents: The “Standard Specifications for Public Work Construction”, latest edition as published by the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) and the “Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges”, latest edition as published by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), both apply to the Work of this Section.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation and Fill: Earthwork for utilities.
   2. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities: Site sanitary sewer system.
   3. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Concrete for catch basins, inlets, and junction boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM A 760 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains.
   2. ASTM C 12 - Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.
   3. ASTM C 76 - Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
   4. ASTM C 443 - Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
   5. ASTM D 2321 - Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
   6. ASTM D 3034 - Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
   7. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to start of backfill operations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
   2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
   3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete mix-design reports.

C. Close Out Procedures: Procedures for closeout submittals.
   1. Project Record Documents: Accurately record the following.
      a. Actual locations of pipe runs, connections, manholes, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

b. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions and location of uncharted utilities.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to state and local Public Works Standard Specifications for materials and installation of the work of this Section.
B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS
A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe: ASTM C 76, Class III, Wall A, B or C, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
2. Gaskets: Bell-and-spigot or gongue-and-grovve ends and gasketed joints fith ASTM C 443; rubber gaskets sealant joints with ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant, compression gaskets installed in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain concrete pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
B. Corrugated Steel Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I; galvanized, aluminized or bituminous coated round pipe, arch pipe, or slotted drain pipe as indicated on Drawings, 16 gage unless otherwise indicated.
a. Provide slotted drain pipe with 1.75 inch wide drain guide waterway openings and 6 inch minimum height drain guide.
2. Fittings:
a. Matching band connectors.
b. Sleeve gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
c. Fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-steel pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
C. Spiral Rib Metal Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe: ASTM A 760, Type 1R; Galvanized, aluminized or bituminous coated as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fittings: Provide re- corrugated pipe ends with semi-corrugated Hugger-type bands and "O" ring gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain spiral rib metal pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
D. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35 Rated.

a. Continuously mark pipe with manufacturer's name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 3034 classification.

2. Joints: ASTM D 3034, Table 2; integrally molded bell ends with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant.

3. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

E. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe:

1. Pipe: AASHTO M252, M294 & MP7-97 Type “S” (Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe).

a. Pipe shall have a smooth interior and a corrugated annular exterior.

b. Continuously mark pipe with manufacturer's name, pipe size and AASHTO classification.

c. Pipe shall be installed per manufacturer’s recommendations.

d. Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers offering Products which may be incorporated in the Work include the following:

1) Hancor, Findlay, OH (888) 367-7473: Sure-Lok F477.

2) Product Substitution Procedure: Product options and substitutions. Substitutions: permitted.

2. Joints: Pipe shall be joined with a bell and spigot joint incorporating ASTM F477 gasket material insuring a leak resistant performance.

3. Source Limitations: Obtain HDPE pipe and fittings from single manufacurer.

2.2 INLETS, CATCH BASINS AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Lid and Frame: Cast iron as indicated on Drawings.

B. Structure: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Concrete: Specified in Section 03 30 00.

2.3 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron area drains from single manufacturer.

2. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside caulk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.

3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.

B. Cast-Iron Trench Drains:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron trench drains from single manufacturer.

2. Description: ASME A112.6.3, 6-inch- wide top surface, rectangular body with anchor flange or other anchoring device, and rectangular secured grate. Include units of total length indicated and quantity of bottom outlets with inside caulk or spigot connections, of sizes indicated.

3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty and Extra-Heavy Duty.

C. Steel Trench Drains:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain steel trench drains from single manufacturer.

2. Description: Factory fabricated from ASTM A 242/A 242M, welded steel plate, to form rectangular body with uniform bottom downward slope of 2 percent toward outlet, anchor flange, and grate. Include units of total length indicated, bottom outlet of size indicated, outlet strainer, acid-resistant enamel coating on inside and outside surfaces, and grate with openings of total free area at least two times cross-sectional area of outlet.

3. Plate Thicknesses: 1/8 inch and 1/4 inch.

4. Overall Widths: 7-1/2 inches and 12-1/3 inches.

D. Grate Openings: 3/8-by-3-inch slots.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or cross-laminated HDPE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:
1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed in accordance with ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, **1**/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Fiberglass Manholes:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Associated Fiberglass Enterprises.
b. Containment Solutions, Inc.
c. L. F. Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass manholes from single manufacturer.
3. Description: ASTM D 3753.
4. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.

5. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete base as required to prevent flotation.
6. Base Section: Concrete, 6-inch minimum thickness.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

D. Manhole Frames and Covers:
1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:
1. Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
a. Invert Slope: Per plans.
2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
a. Slope: Per plans.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.7 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, **1**/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed in accordance with ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.
1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
2. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
4. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening, of materials and dimensions in accordance with utility standards.

B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions in accordance with utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions in accordance with utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty**,** in accordance with utility standards.

2.9 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Constructed of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed in accordance with ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete as required to prevent flotation.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and cover.
3. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to

place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.10 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone in accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
   1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches.
   2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches.
   3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.

C. Filter Stone: In accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

D. Energy Dissipaters: In accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 DRY WELLS

A. Description: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced, perforated concrete rings. Include the following:
   1. Floor: Cast-in-place concrete.
   2. Cover: Liftoff-type concrete cover with cast-in lift rings.
   3. Wall Thickness: 4 inches minimum with 1-inch diameter or 1-by-3-inch- maximum slotted perforations arranged in rows parallel to axis of ring.
      a. Total Free Area of Perforations: Approximately 15 percent of ring interior surface.
      b. Ring Construction: Designed to be self-aligning.
   4. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.

B. Manufactured PE Dry Wells:
   1. Description: Manufactured PE side panels and top cover that assemble into 50-gal. storage capacity units.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. NDS Inc.
   3. Source Limitations: Obtain manufactured PE dry wells from single manufacturer.
   4. Side Panels: With knockout ports for piping and seepage holes.
   5. Top Cover: With knockout port for drain.
   6. Filter Fabric: As recommended by unit manufacturer.
   7. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.
      C. Description: Constructed-in-place aggregate type. Include the following:
         1. Lining: Clay or concrete bricks.
         2. Lining: Concrete blocks or precast concrete rings with notches or weep holes.
   3. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.
   4. Cover: Precast, reinforced-concrete slab, designed for structural loading in accordance with ASTM C 890 and made in accordance with ASTM C 913. Include slab dimensions that will extend 12 inches minimum beyond edge of excavation, with bituminous coating over entire surface. Cast cover with opening for manhole in center.
   5. Manhole: 24-inch- diameter, reinforced-concrete access lid with steel lift rings. Include bituminous coating over entire surface.

2.12 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

A. Chamber Systems:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain chamber systems from single manufacturer.
2. Storage and Leaching Chambers: Molded PE with perforated sides and open bottom. Include number of chambers, distribution piping, end plates, and other standard components as required for system total capacity.
3. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.
4. Filter Mat: Geotextile woven or spun filter fabric, in one or more layers, for minimum total unit weight of 4 oz./sq. yd..

B. Pipe Systems: Perforated manifold, header, and lateral piping complying with AASHTO M 252 for NPS 10 and smaller, AASHTO M 294 for NPS 12 to NPS 60. Include proprietary fittings, couplings, seals, and filter fabric.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain pipe systems from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Progress Cleaning: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
Construction Waste Management and Disposal
Final Cleaning.

B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
1. Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated on Drawings.
2. Verify that trench cut and excavation is ready to receive Work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

C. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with fine aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

A. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 31 23 00. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, each layer. Place compacted bedding material to elevation of paving subgrade as indicated on Drawings.

C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

D. Remove excess backfill and excavated material from site.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and

couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
   2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
   3. Install piping with 48- inch- minimum cover, or as shown on plans.
   4. Install corrugated-steel piping in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M.
   5. Install PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   6. Install PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   7. Install PVC profile gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   8. Install PVC water-service piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   9. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Join corrugated-steel sewer piping in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M.
   2. Join corrugated-aluminum sewer piping in accordance with ASTM B 788/B 788M.
   3. Join PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
   4. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
   5. Join PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
   6. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
   7. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
   8. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

B. Join force-main pressure piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Join PVC pressure piping in accordance with AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
   2. Join PVC water-service piping in accordance with ASTM D 2855 for solvent-cemented joints.
   3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.6 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.

F. Embed trench sections in 4- inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C 891.
C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.9 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.10 DRY WELL INSTALLATION

A. Excavate hole to diameter of at least 6 inches greater than outside of dry well. Do not extend excavation into ground-water table.
B. Install precast, concrete-ring dry wells in accordance with the following:
    1. Assemble rings to depth indicated.
    2. Extend rings to height where top of cover will be approximately 8 inches below finished grade.
    3. Backfill bottom of inside of rings with filtering material to level at least 12 inches above bottom.
    4. Extend effluent inlet pipe 12 inches into rings and terminate into side of tee fitting.
    5. Backfill around outside of rings with filtering material to top level of rings.
    6. Install cover over top of rings.
C. Install manufactured, PE dry wells in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and the following:
    1. Assemble and install panels and cover.
    2. Backfill bottom of inside of unit with filtering material to level at least 12 inches above bottom.
    3. Extend effluent inlet pipe 12 inches into unit and terminate into side of tee fitting.
    4. Install filter fabric around outside of unit.
    5. Install filtering material around outside of unit.
D. Install constructed-in-place dry wells in accordance with the following:
    1. Install brick lining material dry and laid flat, with staggered joints for seepage. Build to diameter and depth indicated.
    2. Install block lining material dry, with staggered joints and 20 percent minimum of blocks on side for seepage. Install precast concrete rings with notches or weep holes for seepage. Build to diameter and depth indicated.
    3. Extend lining material to height where top of manhole will be approximately 8 inches below finished grade.
    4. Backfill bottom of inside of lining with filtering material to level at least 12 inches above bottom.
    5. Extend effluent inlet pipe 12 inches into lining and terminate into side of tee fitting.
    6. Backfill around outside of lining with filtering material to top level of lining.
    7. Install manhole over top of dry well. Support cover on undisturbed soil. Do not support cover on lining.

3.11 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.12 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch - minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.13 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Chamber Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install system and backfill in accordance with chamber manufacturer's written instructions. Include storage and leaching chambers, filtering material, and filter mat.
B. Piping Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install piping system, filter fabric, and backfill, in accordance with piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
    1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
    2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
    3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
        a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
        b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
    4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
    1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
        a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
        b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
        c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
    2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.15 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
   1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
   2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
   1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
   2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
   1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   4. Submit separate report for each test.
   5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
      a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F 1417.
   6. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (kPa).
      a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
      b. PVC Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 33 42 00